



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.com](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.com)

[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)



### **Documented Evidence**

Taking into account the proverb: "Actions speak louder than words", dedicated and enthusiastic Circassians who were devoted to extend the blessed efforts for the very existence, survival and savior of their Circassian nation with dignity, respect and pride, had decided after almost a stillness of 140 years from the time of the end of the "Russian-Caucasian War" to sincerely tackle the "Circassian Question" and to deal with its impact, in order to resolve all the consequences and results of the disastrous and devastating status that the Circassian nation was treacherously and dangerously pushed to reach and to be cornered in a genuine gravely inevitable dissipation and extinction that was not inevitable, while they were planned and implemented by those who invaded and occupied Circassia after series of wars that the last, but harshest and toughest of all had lasted for 101 years.

Because Knowledge is power, as the truth one day will prevail, sincere Circassians had set up a plan to gather all possible and necessary information and documents from the Russian archives that contained the original "Russian-Caucasus War" documentation that would show, verify, and provide evidence beyond any reasonable doubt that their nation's justified and defensible case of proving all maltreatment acts during the savage war and all criminal performance that was



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



committed against anything whether it was alive or not for the purpose of seizing the land and emptying/killing the Circassian inhabitants.

For the purpose of moving ahead, and progressing for their objective, they had established correspondence with the Russian “State Duma”, the Russian President office and eventually the European Parliament. Documents that the Circassians had collected, were handed over as attachment with the letter that was submitted to the State Duma of the Russian Federation on July 1st, 2005, concerning the recognition of the genocide against the Adygeyan (Circassian) people during and after the Russian-Caucasian War, and to the President of the Russian Federation with request to solve the Circassian Question, which the Circassian public organizations had addressed two of such letters to the Russian president’s office. First time was in the first of July, 2005, which there wasn’t any response. The repeated letter to the President of Russia was sent in 17, November, 2006, which was signed by 6 Circassian public organizations. The letters were signed beside the Circassian Congress by the public organizations of Kabardino-Balkaria, Karachaevo-Circassia, Adygeya, Black sea Shapsugia, and the Circassian Diaspora organizations, from Belgium, Canada, Germany, Israel, Jordan, Syria, Turkey and USA.

The “State Duma” and the office of the Russian President as well had indicated and reflected negative reactions as was described in a way that they don’t consider that the Circassians’ treatment reached the degree of a genocide, which they seemingly thought that this sort of reply would end up the matter; but that negative response did not avert the efforts of seeking justice.

A letter was sent to the European Parliament in 11, October, 2006, which was received by the office of the President at the time, of the European parliament Mr. Josep Borrell Fontelles, and was accompanied with a CD (Compact Disc) which included copies of the documents mentioned, the letter was signed by 20 Adygeyan (Circassian) public organizations from 9 countries, which had stated the archival documented facts, and the letter included an appeal for recognition of the genocide which would enlist other consequential liabilities on the responsible part according to the law.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



There were more than 480 collected documents, which were written in Russian Language, and the Circassians had counted on them as a proof of their demands and claims, which will be evidence of the genocide that was committed against Circassians in all parts of Circassia. An index was established for all documents which mark each and every single document with a number that will be the same in all languages for the same document. In case of the presence of "any difference of the meaning between the original text and the translated text, the Russian documents will be considered the adopted reference".

The "Committee of Volunteers" to accomplish this work, with great satisfaction coincide the efforts initiated by Diaspora Circassians represented here by "Justice For North Caucasus Group" and "Radio Adiga", and other devoted individuals had decided to set up a plan of initially translating those important documents from the Russian Language to the English and Arabic Languages in order to expose and consolidate all hidden atrocities that would certainly strengthen the gathered real image of the disastrous consequences of the catastrophic war against Circassians and other nations of the North Caucasus.

We would like to mention the participation of "Kafkasya Forumu" in the translation of about one hundred and twenty documents to the Turkish language and the contribution of a Circassian Sister from Turkish Diaspora, for translating thirty documents to the Turkish language as well.

It was decided that the documents would be published and posted on a specially established Internet Website in the title of "The Circassian Genocide" which got the following URLs:

<http://www.circassian-genocide.com/>

<http://www.circassian-genocide.info/>

All interested are welcome to produce and publish the translated and/or the original information, but with no change to meaning and/or content of the documents in whole or in part. Also Internet Websites are invited to publish, translate, and post the information, but with no change to meaning and/or content of the documents.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The documents will be printed and distributed within certain arrangements and measures.

As the documents were translated to English and Arabic Languages, and part of them to Turkish Language, we will be at most happiness and gratitude if efforts extended by other Diaspora Circassians to translate the documents of evidence of genocide, ethnic cleansing, forced deportation and other acts of violence, to other languages that would enable the documents to be circulated, for people in order to be read and comprehend by the maximum possible Circassians and non-Circassians alike, so as to be able to provide the truth of the “Circassian Question” to Academicians, Legislatures, Study and Research Institutions, Universities, Human Rights Organizations, Media and International Public Opinion.

With honor and pride, volunteers who worked for years to present and bring up this important project into existence are intending to publish and disseminate this documented information for all whom it may concern, so that the narrative of the details of what had happened as per the correspondence taken place on the level of leaders and military commanders of the Tsarist Russian Empire would verify truth and tell the whole story of the Circassian Tragedy.

At this juncture of the Circassian history, it would be appropriate and sensible to assert that it is proper and appropriate to focus on the following:

“It’s better to light a candle than curse the darkness”. In that manner, the intentions for all the elements of this important project is to high-light the occurrences, with the burden that had been inflicted on Circassians, which forced them to be scattered in their own homeland and tens of countries around the world, and at the same time to rise from beneath the ashes of the consequences of the war for the sake of peace, reconciliation, equality, and the better understanding between different peoples and nations, with the assistance of the civilized world, where humanity would cherish and human rights are admired in order to solve out all problems of differences and variations that were created by the Tsarist Russian occupation to Circassia and the North Caucasus, with all its devastating results until the present time. The confiscated rights should be reinstated and restored in accordance with the United Nations Charter, Universal Declaration of Human



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Rights, the International Law and the right of Indigenous peoples to self-determination.

“Committee of Volunteers”

May, 2012

**In the following, copies of three attachments:**

A letter from Circassian public organizations sent to the President of the European Parliament

A reply received by Circassians from the Russian State Duma denying the Circassian Genocide

The declaration of the Parliament of Georgia in 20, May, 2011, recognizing the Circassian Genocide by overwhelming Majority

.....  
.....  
**Circassia: Adygs Ask European Parliament to Recognize Genocide**

**Circassian public organizations have sent the President of the European Parliament the reference letter with request for recognition of the genocide against the Circassian people.**

Adygeyan (Circassian) public organizations of Russia, Turkey, Israel, Jordan, Syria, the USA, Belgium, Canada and Germany have sent the president of the European parliament Mr. Joseph Borrell Fontelles the reference with request for recognition of the genocide against Adygeyan (Circassian) people within and after the Russian-Caucasian war of the XVIII-XIX centuries. The reference was sent yesterday, but already today, as the vice-president of the public movement of Adygeya «Circassian congress» Zaur Dzeukozhev informed, the organization - initiator of the action received the confirmation in reception of the reference signed by Annika Lopez Lotson, the secretary of the president.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



In total in the signers' list there are 20 organizations, said Dzeukozhev. A compact disc with the archival documents written in due time by the Russian imperial war commanders was enclosed to the reference. Natpress publishes the full text.

«To the President of the European parliament Mr. Joseph Borrell Fontelles

The reference of the Adygeyan (Circassian) organizations to the European parliament

We, Adygs (Circassians) are the aboriginals of the Northwest Caucasus. Our customs, ceremonies, traditions, language, the way of life were developed during the millenia in this territory. Vitality of our traditions is one of the brightest features of our people, and its material and spiritual achievements – the Maykop and the dolmen cultures, the heroic epos «Narts» - are universal heritage of the mankind.

During its formation the Adygeyan (Circassian) ethnos, often becoming an object of aggression, stood for protection of its freedom and independence. The military expansion of the Russian empire initiated in the second half of the XVIII century became for our people a real national tragedy, which consequences affect so far.

During the military actions of that time they carried out: occupation of territories, purposeful deprivation the peaceful population of the basic means of life-support - destruction of gardens and crops, stealing of cattle, burning completely of the peace settlements. Massacre of the peace population - women, children, and old men - was committed, too.

For the middle of the XIX century any organized resistance of Adygs (Circassians) was broken down. Since 1862 mass violent deportation of the indigenous population was started. Hundreds of thousand people, pushed down to the coast of the Black sea, perished because of colds, famine, epidemics. According to underestimated information of Adolph Berge (1828-1886) - who was considered at that time as the official historian of the Russian-Caucasian war - from among over one million Adygs (Circassians) they lost in the war over 400 thousand people; 497 thousand people were deported; in their historical native land only about 80



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



thousand people remained. However the troubles of our people had not ended with that.

Huge masses of Adygs-emigrants appeared to be scattered on the extensive territory of the Ottoman Empire. Great inflow of the immigrants and lack of preparation of the Turkish administration to their reception and accommodation caused mass extermination of the people.

In the numerous archival documents there are data of the participants of those tragically events that allow making the key conclusion: the war that the Russian state unleashed in the XVIII - XIX centuries against Adygs (Circassians) in their historical territory is impossible to consider as usual military actions. Russia had as the main purpose not only capture of the territories, but also utter extermination or eviction of the indigenous people from the historical lands. It is impossible to explain in any other way the reasons for such inhuman cruelty the Russian armies demonstrated in the Northwest Caucasus.

The process of Adygs' violent deportation - both of separate families, and entire settlements - proceeded till the World War I. Small groups of Adygs (Circassians) that staid in their historical territories suffered from the policy of the violent cultural assimilation the imperial administration implemented.

The present Russian Federation, having proclaimed the democratic way of its political development for the country actually continues the policy pursued earlier by the Russian state. By the silent approval of the federal center during the last years in Adygeya Republic, as well as across all the Russian Federation, public organizations preaching the ideas of the national-chauvinism actively work. The final goal of such organizations is carrying out of a referendum on the status of the republic by the principle of the mechanical majority, that is to take advantage of the quantitative superiority appeared as a result of the Russian-Caucasian war (the indigenous Adygeyan population in Adygeya Republic now makes 24 percent).

Today on their ancestors' lands Adygs (Kabardians, Circassians, Adygs, Shapsugs) - about 700 thousand people - live in 4 subjects of Russian Federation (Kabardino-Balkarian Republic, Karachaevo-Circassian Republic, Adygeya Republic,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Krasnodar territory) and now have no more than 20 percent of the territories from the historical lands they had occupied.

Over 3 million representatives of our people live outside the Northwest Caucasus in 50 states. Owing to that artificially created dissociation of the ethnic Adygs (Circassians) they gradually lose their culture and language.

During 142 years after the end of the Russian-Caucasian war Russia repeatedly changed its political system, but the attitude to Adygs (Circassians) remained constant - the violent cultural assimilation of the remained indigenous population in the historical territory and banning on returning for the Adygs (Circassians) expelled from the Northwest Caucasus.

On July 1st, 2005 the Reference to the State Duma of Russian Federation concerning recognition of the genocide against Adygeyan (Circassian) people was submitted. However deputies of the Russian legislature could not have overcome religious and ethnic prejudices, having refused to recognize the moral and the legal responsibility for the brutal acts the Russian state had committed in the past.

According to the Convention on prevention and punishment of genocide adopted by the United Nations Organization (New York, December 9th, 1948) and the Convention on inapplicability of limitation period for war crimes and crimes against humanity of November 26th, 1968

- following the standard principles of equality of all the peoples irrespective of religious and ethnic elements and origin,
- basing on the incontestable historic facts testifying to the extermination and the violent deportation of Adygs (Circassians) from the territory of the Northwest Caucasus,
- Proceeding from that Russian Federation is the assignee and the successor of the Russian state,

We ask the European Parliament to consider in comprehensive and objective way our Reference and to recognize the genocide against Adygeyan (Circassian)



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





people, being committed by the Russian state since the end of the XVIII till the beginning of the XX centuries.

<http://www.unpo.org/article/5634>

.....

.....

### **Circassia: Russian Duma on Circassian Genocide**

On the inquiry about recognition of the genocide against Adygeyan (Circassian) nation "Circassian congress" of Adygeya has received the negative reply from the State Duma of Russian Federation.

After a rather long silence the Committee of the State Duma on affairs of nationalities replied to "Circassian congress" of Adygeya in relation to the inquiry concerned recognition of the genocide against Adygeyan (Circassian) people during and after the Russian-Caucasian war of the XIX century. The letter has been received today, on January 27th, as the chairman of the organization Murat Berzegov informed IÀ REGNUM correspondent.

Note: the reference of "Circassian congress" was handed over in the reception of the State Duma on July 1st, 2005, and the term of its consideration made one month. We shall remind also that after that reference to the Russian parliament it was sent several other references to support to the first one - from the public organizations of Kabardino-Balkaria, Karachaevo-Circassia, Adygeya, Black sea Shapsugia, the foreign Circassian Diaspora.

In the received reply it was spoken: "the Committee of the State Duma on affairs of nationalities considered your reference to the chairman of the State Duma of the Federal Assembly of Russian Federation Boris Gryzlov concerning recognition of the fact of the genocide committed, in your opinion, by the Russian empire against Adygeysky (Circassian) ethnos, and informs the following.

According to the Institute of Russian history of the Russian Academy of Science during the Soviet period 16 ethnoses were undergone to reprisals under national attribute; another 45 ethnoses were touched by reprisals partially. Adygeyans



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



(Circassians) did not appear in that list. During liquidation of consequences of the personal cult since the second half of 1950s in the USSR laws and decisions restoring historical justice concerning those people began passing. In 1991 the Supreme body of the RSFSR adopted the law "About rehabilitation of the repressed nations". On the legal base created in these years the state had been carried out practical measures on rehabilitation of the victims.

In our opinion, the modern realities demand new forms of activities on observance of the collective rights of peoples, and we suppose that today all of us should search for the common thing that unites the peoples of Russian Federation. Without that any perfection of our domestic statehood, strengthening of the interethnic world and the civil consent in the country is impossible".

"First of all, - said Berzegov, making comments on the reply of the State Duma, - it was the question of not about "Adygeysky (Circassian)", and about Adygeyan (Circassian) ethnos. The term "Adygeyan" is applied to designation of the nation been once unitary, and nowadays -separated nation - Kabardians, Circassians, Adygs, Shapsugs.

Secondly, we've been waiting not for their reminder on reprisals of the XX century, and the legal estimation of the events happened with our people earlier. And those events in the historical science are characterized as a genocide which from the point of view of law has no any limitation period".

The negative answer is a result, too, as the chairman of "Circassian congress" considered. Now the organizations - participants of the campaign have a right (including moral one) to address the international instances.

<http://www.unpo.org/article/5634>

.....

.....

**By Strong Majority, the Parliament of Georgia Recognizes the Circassian Genocide**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Based on the recommendation of the Parliament of Georgia's Committees on DIASPORA AND CAUCASUS ISSUES, HUMAN RIGHTS AND CIVIL INTEGRATION, EDUCATION, SCIENCE AND CULTURE, and LEGAL ISSUES, the Parliament of Georgia, during its session held on date 20, May, 2011, in the capital city of Tbilisi, has recognized the Circassian Genocide by a strong majority.

The draft presented from the committees has passed through voting in the parliament and became a Resolution by a strong majority, with the majority of heads of committees and Members of Parliament both the majority and the opposition who spoke during the session had shown strong and sincere support for recognizing the Circassian Genocide and the hostilities that this nation from the North Caucasus had been subjected to.

The following is the Resolution:

#### Resolution of the Parliament of Georgia

##### On the Recognition of Genocide of Circassians by the Russian Empire

Recalling the colonial policy of the Russian Empire towards Circassians during the Russo-Caucasus war (1763-1864), when the Russian political and military leadership planned and executed ethnic cleansing of Circassian territories, subsequently settling the territories with other ethnic groups;

Recalling the fact that as a result of multiple punitive military expeditions, more than 90% of the Circassian population was annihilated;

Recalling numerous official documents of the Russian Empire confirming its aggressive actions, such as artificially engineered famines and epidemics amongst the civilian population, aimed at the physical annihilation of representatives of the Circassian people;

Recalling the 7 February 1992 Decree of the Supreme Council of Kabardino Balkaria Republic (№977–XII-B) on the Condemnation of the Act of Genocide of Adyge (Circassians) During the Russian-Caucasian War, and legally and politically assessing the results of the Russo-Caucasus War (1763-1864),



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The Parliament of Georgia:

1. Recognizes the mass murder of Circassians (Adyge) during the Russo-Caucasus War and their forceful eviction from their homeland, as an act of genocide, in accordance with the IV Hague Convention on Laws and Customs of War on Land of October 18, 1907 and the UN Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide of 9 December 1948;
2. Recognizes the Circassians, forcefully deported during and after the period of the Russo-Caucasus War, as refugees, in line with the Convention on the Status of Refugees of 28 July 1951.

[Justice For North Caucasus Group](#)

20, May, 2011.

## **Document 1**

**2 February 1645**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **General Richter's mission against the Temryuks, destroying Temryuk and Hadji Effendi Villages**

At dawn on January 23<sup>rd</sup>, 17 infantry brigades, 2000 Cossacks, 6 horsemen and 7 mobile artilleries gathered in the Cossack village Nikrasovsk, but the melting of snow and puddle road season delayed them to the second of February.

That evening, and in total silence, a faction made of three squads attacked via Belaya River Cutting 55 Versts (Verst = 1060 meters). At dawn, they crossed Belaya River near major and rich neighborhoods; Temryuk and Hadji Effendi. The Cossacks crossed the river immediately and surrounded those neighborhoods. Some Temryuks tried to infiltrate the ranks of the Cossacks, but they were cut into pieces. 36 people from the neighborhoods were captured while the others chose death.

Apart from the population, the Troop seized a quantity of arms, red goods, horses and livestock, the neighborhoods were burnt.

F. A. Cherbin

Kuban Cossack forces history

Volume 2 page 476

### **Document 2**

#### **In May 1728**

An infantry consisting of 600 Don<sup>(1)</sup> Cossack and Circassian led by Mikhail Nekrasov flounced against tsarist troops.

The collection of archival documents relating the history of the Kuban Cossack troops and Kuban region. Pp. 38.

<sup>(1)</sup> The Don River



### **Document 3**

#### **1769 General Medem's campaign against the Kabarday**

General Medem sent a horsemen task force against the Kabarday led by the horsemen troops major Prince Ratiev. He previously had a fierce battle with them on the sixth of June in the corals of Ladkumka. The Kabarday fought valiantly but the Mezdok Cossacks fought as valor under the Commander Saveliev, who himself led the troops to the barriers. The violent battle lasted until night, and in the next morning the enemy waved the white flag and betrayed himself, the Kabarday surrendered unconditionally.

General Medem sent them the Chief of the Russian police station to explain the meaning and sanctity of the treaty, while he continued progress to the Kuban hoping to benefit soon from the impression and the uproar of spreading the news of crushing the Circassian squad in the mountains.

V. A. Potto, the Caucasian War  
Volume 1, page 60

### **Document 4**

**27 September 1779**

#### **Invading an island on Malka River**

This incident occurred on September 27<sup>th</sup>, on the same day new troops led by Major Farbetsian arrived, who was the hero of the Turkish war, and earned the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



hero cross Medal since he was a lieutenant.

Farbetsian offered Jacob an immediate attack on the Kabarday's main camp which was located in one of the islands that were formed on Malka River. The proposal was accepted, and on the 29<sup>th</sup> of September, a large faction – that included: Tomsk infantry troop, Kabardian Battalion troop, two battalions of soldiers, two Mezdok field battalion brigades' troops, Mezdok Cossacks troop, 1000 Don Cossacks, Kalmyks and horsemen and 10 Knight battalions of Vladimir- surrounded the Kabarday from all directions. There were no artilleries but Farbetsian and Jacob were hoping to handle the matter without the need to use them. The Kabarday had no place to retreat especially that they responded to our proposal of surrender with gunfire, Farbetsian began the attack. The violent battle lasted for five hours, and during the battle, an artillery that was seized by the Kabarday earlier was recovered. The camp was seized with a sudden pounce, and everything on the island was now under the Russian soldiers' bayonets.

V. A. Potto, the Caucasian War

Volume 1, page 98

## **Document 5**

**7 - 9 October 1790**

Baron Rosen's forces have set fire to villages left by the Bjadogh between Psekups and Pchas Rivers, and on the River Marte they wiped out eight villages, while on the River Pshits they burned 28 villages of the same tribe.

Boutkov.P

Materials for the new history of the Caucasus - Part I

S.P.B 1869, page 228



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





## **Document 6**

### **In 1800 The campaign led by Major General Drashkevich**

Major General Drashkevich, who was leading the entire mission, gave Bursak the news that on the 16<sup>th</sup> of May, he and his faction launched a campaign against the Circassians through the Temryuk lands and brought artillery across Tshorni<sup>(1)</sup>. Bursak wrote to Drashkevich on May 28 that they had prepared 1500 Cossacks for the Zakuban<sup>(2)</sup> campaign against the mountaineers, and on the second of July he crossed the Kubna River through Ikatirinowsk station accompanied by a faction of 2005 men and began chasing the mountaineers.

The third faction consisted of two troops: the Cossacks troop and Likhner's private cavalry troop which was led by the Black Sea troops Lieutenant Colonel Yermeyev. The military operations started, and on the fifth of June Bursak notified Drashkevich that in the early hours, the Cossacks ran into small groups of Circassians, two of whom were captured. But later on the Cossacks had to engage more seriously in the battle, chasing the Circassians away from Aslan Jerry and Dawlat neighborhoods, by Oshid River. The Cossacks had their hands on thousands of heads of livestock. The troop led by Yermeyev was able to plunder 2,542 different kinds of livestock. Our forces have also looted cattle from the Circassians in other areas. His Highness the Emperor Pavel declared graciously to the troops that the Cossacks and the regular soldiers who participated in the invasion and the defeat beyond the Kuban will have a share of the spoils. The share of the Black Sea troops was 660 head of cows and 2684 head of goats.

F. A. Cherbin / The history of Cossack Kuban forces  
Volume 2 page 156

---

(1) means Black

(2) Beyond the Kuban



## **Document 7**

### **Cossack Commander Bursak's Campaigns**

Since the beginning of the Cossack leaders' first actions, Bursak hoped for a permission to send campaigns against the Circassians with disciplinary objectives, and when the forces were granted this right by the authorities, Bursak presided over a series of campaigns beyond the Kuban in the years: 1800, 1802, 1807, 1809, 1810, 1811, and the Cossacks had presence at different times in the lands of Bjadogh, Natokhawaj, Shabsough and Abzakh under the leadership and supervision of Bursak personally. Every time the mountaineers incurred loss and their neighborhoods were destroyed and burned including their Grain and fodder, and their livestock was looted as booty of war. Bursak had been promoted to the rank of major general in 1807 due to those actions.

F. A. Cherbin IKKV  
Volume 2 page 75

## **Document 8**

### **1802 Cossack commander Bursak's disciplinary campaign**

The disciplinary faction consisted of 336 Cossack officers, 2245 infantry soldiers and 3858 Cossack horsemen, and on the twenty-ninth of May Bursak crossed the Kuban River right by Olginsk police station at the border, where the Special Cavalry Regiment XIV joined him, and that night Bursak -with some of the troops- reached to swampy areas where Prince Bojok neighborhoods are located. There at sunrise, a fierce battle took place between the Cossacks and the Circassians. The Circassians were retreating and hiding their families and possessions behind Pshits River, not allowing the Cossacks to reach to their neighborhoods. But part of the Cossacks got into the forest from behind the Circassians and after separating them from the river they attacked them with white arms, and they annihilated them. The Circassian casualties were 200 killed and 300 wounded. The Cossacks got control on the four neighborhoods and captured 532 people, including Prince Bojok



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



himself and his family. The faction's share of looting was 1158 head of cows and 1396 head of goats. The governor upgraded Bursak to the rank of colonel.

F. A. Cherbin / The History of Cossack Kuban forces  
Volume 2 page 158

### **Document 9**

**30 November 1804**

#### **Cossack Commander Bursak's disciplinary campaign against the Shabsough**

A task force consisting of 8 horsemen troops, 5 infantry of the Black Sea troops, the twelfth battalion of private Cavalry Regiment and 6 artilleries -starting the 30th of November till the 1<sup>st</sup> of December- crossed the Kuban River under the command of Cossack Commander Bursak. It was supposed to punish the Shabsough, so forces consisting of three columns were sent along the Shipsh Afipsu River up to the mountains. At the dawn of the fourth of December the Russian forces—after dividing themselves into four sectors- began to crush the Shabsough properties from four directions, and many battles and skirmishes occurred in different places. The Shabsough were defeated all over, and lost 150 people, and then joined a task force composed of 1000 people and tried to attack the Russian columns, but they could not withstand artillery fire.

Fighting continued until 5 p.m., and the Shabsough were completely destroyed, and they were dislodged to the mountains and dense jungles, losing more than 250 dead and many wounded. Troops destroyed all neighborhoods it encountered, looted 1300 head of cows and approximately 6000 head of sheep and they camped at the river Shipsh to spend the night. The Russian troop spent the entire next day - which coincided with the fifth of December- standing in place, only small parts of it were sent to explore the lands owned by the Shabsough that they have not yet reached to. Mountain Rivers flooding prevented the forward progress of the mission and they returned to the Black Sea sides.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



F. A. Cherbin E. K. K. B

Volume 2 page 161 - 162

### **Document 10**

**12 December 1804**

#### **Cossack Commander Bursak's Mission to Shabsugia**

On the 12<sup>th</sup> of December, when the rivers froze of severe cold, Bursak progressed again against the Shabsough. The task force crossed Obun River on the same date at night and hid all day between the forests and canes until the following night. The following night it snowed heavily and a severe storm struck to the extent that the spies strayed from the road several times. At eight on the morning of the 14<sup>th</sup> of December the task force approached the Shabsough houses. As the Shabsough were cautious they rushed to the forest. But Cossack horsemen chased them and a battle revolved. The Circassians were defeated and they lost more than 500 dead and 4 prisoners. The Russian task force robbed 50 head of cows and 2000 head of sheep, and burnt buildings, grain and fodder. Upon leaving, the Shabsough gathered around 1000 people and started another fight, but they were defeated again, leaving 100 dead in the battlefield. In this mission in general, 650 people were killed and the same number were injured, more than 2000 homes were burnt and 20 horses killed.

F. A. Cherbin IKKV Volume 2 page 162

### **Document 11**

**9 May 1807**

#### **Commander General Gangiblov and Commander Bursak's mission**

On May 9<sup>th</sup> the Russian troops burned and destroyed neighborhoods along the rivers: Kudako, Ashlth, Gaytuh, Geshepsin and Zames. The task force spent the night by Korvandi River. The next morning, across the other side of the river, large



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



groups of the enemy started showing and the tuff Caucasian mountaineer Knights started calling snipers to fight. Gangiblov hesitated due to the large number of mountaineers, and intended to reach Olginsk crossing point to cross from there to the Black Sea. But Bursak was well aware that this would have never save the Russian forces from danger, and that the Circassians will chase the forces on the way back defeating them from the back. Therefore, the General was convinced to fight the Circassians, and the fierce battle took place. The Circassians were defeated and lost about 70 dead and 80 wounded.

F. A. Cherbin IKKV  
Volume 2 page 165

## **Document 12**

**18 June 1809**

### **Commander Bursak's mission to Cherkessiya**

Commander Bursak -accompanied by the whole task force- moved on June 18<sup>th</sup> and arrived at night to Psekups River, and from there he crossed to the rivers Chetuk and Matte. On their way the Cossacks burned several neighborhoods of Batamorza, Which sometimes gave the oath of loyalty and obedience to Russia and other times betrayed. The Circassians inhabitants hid in the mountains and forests and the mountaineers armed groups tried to create a barrier and closed the road in the face of the Russian Brigade. Clashes took place everywhere, the neighborhoods were burning in flames and blood was spelled. Throughout their presence in those areas, 18 neighborhoods were burnt, including many farms and apiaries. The grain and fodder reserve was lost, the Circassians lost 300 people and about 520 were seriously wounded. The Russian Brigade lost 12 soldiers and 56 were injured. The territory was totally invaded and destroyed, and the task force headed back to the Black Sea.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



### **Document 13**

**17 February 1810**

#### **Commander Bursak's mission against the Cherchens and Abzakh.**

On the seventeenth of February a detachment of the Black Sea troops was sent to the territories of Cherchens and Abzakh by the River Sup. The Circassians were caught by surprise and they had no time to arm themselves. This time the Cossacks showed an exceptional brutality, they burned everything and killed everyone, without distinction of sex and age, killing men, women and children.

Bursak had to intervene personally in that matter and was able to rescue 14 men and 24 women from death in several neighborhoods. The Cossacks caused full and comprehensive devastation and burned neighborhoods, grains, fodder and property. The Cossacks took some of the belongings left, like copper pots, fabrics and weapons, and looted 100 horses, about 300 head of cows and 300 head of sheep. This time, it seemed like nature was on the mountaineers' side and helped those who have suffered untold suffering. The rivers overflow disrupted the hunt down of Circassians, and Bursak moved on with troops returning to the Black Sea areas.



## **Document 14**

**10 March 1810**

### **Commander Bursak's disciplinary campaign beyond the Kuban.**

Commander Bursak proceeded with the forces beyond the Kuban River on March 10<sup>th</sup>. The task force consisted of 12 Cossack Regiments, One garrison battalion and two brigades of the Special Cavalry Regiment accompanied by 6 artilleries crossed the Kuban River by Elizabethan boarder station. Bursak, who suddenly felt ill, gave an order to divide the entire Party into two columns, one under the command of Colonel Kobinyak, and the other under the command of the head of the troop's corporals Dubonos. The Cossacks marched together for 50 versts of the Kuban River, and then Dobonos's column headed to Zerki River while Kobinyak's column to Ile River, but later on they marched not far from each other, and continued to inform each other.

On the morning of March 11<sup>th</sup>, the Cossacks attacked the neighborhoods and after several hours everything was destroyed and shattered. The Cossacks had no mercy for the Circassians, and the death toll by artillery alone (according to Circassian statistics) was nearly 500 people.

The soldiers looted many arms and household appliances, captured 45 Circassian, and robbed 40 horses and 80 head of cow. With these spoils the troop arrived home from the right side of the Kuban River, on the 12<sup>th</sup> of March.

F. A. Cherbin I. K. K. V

Volume 2 page 174

## **Document 15**

**12 September 1810**

### **Commander Bursak's disciplinary mission to Abaza neighborhoods**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Commander Bursak, accompanied by 12 of the Black Sea Regiments -Between infantry and horsemen- two soldier regiments and three battalions of the twenty-second Cavalry Regiment, with 10 cannons, passed the Kuban River on September 12<sup>th</sup>. The forces marched throughout the night and in the morning they arrived to Abaza neighborhoods and started invading, that was because the Abaza were against Prince Alkaas who was loyal to Russia. The next day the troops crossed to Chubu River and continued destroying the neighborhoods, and burned the grains and fodder. The Abaza hid in the mountains and forests, and in October 20<sup>th</sup> Bursak and the troops were back by the Black Sea on the right bank of the Kuban River.

F. A. Cherbin / The History of Cossack Kuban forces

Volume 2 page 175

### **Document 16**

**14 December 1810**

#### **Lieutenant Colonel Yeremyev's achievements in Shabsugia**

In Bursak's report –who is the column I force commander- he informed Yermeyev that on the 14<sup>th</sup> of December 1810 the column was preoccupied with the Circassians, and robbed 400 cows and more than 300 head of sheep.

On the 20<sup>th</sup> of December, during a new battle against the Shabsough, two were captured other than the dead. On the 21<sup>st</sup> of December a neighborhood was burned by the Cossacks and the Circassians were thrown out. On the 22<sup>nd</sup> of December during the troop's pursuing of the Circassians, on their way they burned “not a few houses and properties”.

On the 23<sup>rd</sup> of December they also burned many houses and farms, grains and fodder. At the end, on the 24<sup>th</sup> of December, the column attacked many large antagonist neighborhoods. The campaign ended with a big defeat of the Shabsough who lost many in between dead and wounded.

F. A. Cherbin / The History of Cossack Kuban forces



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 17**

**January 1811**

### **Commander Bursak and Colonel Rodzivich's campaign to the Shabsough and Natokhawaj territories**

On the 11<sup>th</sup> of January, a new mission for the Russian forces started towards the territories of the Shabsough and Natokhawaj beyond the Kuban River. Two brigades were sent; a Cossack brigade under the command of Commander Bursak, and the other a mix between private and Cavalry Regiment under the command of the Cossack Colonel Rodzivich. At the beginning, the teams were located in different places, and on the 12<sup>th</sup> of January, Bursak and the Cossacks - who were near the Kuban River – moved towards the mountains. On the same date, Rodzivich - who was with the private Cavalry Regiment and the Cossacks – reported to Bursak that he crossed the Adagum River and he's on Shabsough soil. And on the following day Bursak's troops dealt with the mountaineers and the Cossacks were able to loot 100 head of cows, which came right in time as supplies for the soldiers.

On the 14<sup>th</sup> of January the two brigades were united and barricaded near the river shepsh. This time the matter between the Russians and Circassians did not reach to serious confrontation. Only the Cossacks in Bursak's brigade had some clashes with the mountaineers, in which Colonel Lysenko's regiment was particularly distinguished and defeated the Shabsough several times and burned several neighborhoods. The Shabsough decided reconciliation and sent their prestigious to Rodzivich several times with peaceful suggestions. Rodzivich told them to hand over the Russian prisoners and the weapons they took from Olginsk crossing point, and pay levy, but the Circassians evaded with excuses. Only the Shabsough who resided in the District of Anthyr River agreed to pay levy and make peace. Subsequent negotiations did not lead to any result. After staying by Shepsh River, the two brigades returned to the Black Sea. And while they were crossing the lands



owned by the Shabsough that signed the truce, the mountaineers did not attack them, but as the troops crossed Anthyr River they were on the lands of the inimical Shabsough whom started attacking the Russian forces until both sides got into battle. The Cossacks and the private Cavalry Regiment burned and destroyed several neighborhoods, both sides suffered losses between dead and wounded.

F. A. Cherbin IKKV  
Volume 2 page 176-177

### **Document 18**

**3 February 1822**

#### **Vlassov's mission beyond the Kuban**

Vlassov decided not to forgive the Circassians, even for their small incursions. With this goal he arranged a small platoon, and on the 3<sup>rd</sup> of February 1822 he moved with the platoon to the mountains. The Circassians dispersed when they saw the Cossacks behind the Kuban leaving their neighborhoods. Vlassov's platoon crossed the rivers Pshetsiz, Kun and Bogundyr, which mostly were in the Shabsough's territory. The platoon robbed approximately 700 head of cows and 400 head of sheep and then returned, but they were chased and attacked often during the retreat.

F. A. Cherbin E. K. K. B  
Volume 2 page 239

### **Document 19**

**24 December 1822**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **The Destruction of Dodaroukoh neighborhood by Lieutenant Colonel Tikhotsky**

At the end of the year 1822, the mountaineers were again subjected to military sequestration by the disciplinary Russian troop. And as can be seen from the communiqué of this year dated the 31<sup>st</sup> of December, submitted by Lieutenant Colonel Tikhotsky to the forces commander, General Stahl, the disciplinary campaign consisting of 733 infantry troops and 553 of the Cossack horsemen accompanied by two rhinoceroses each weighing 20 lbs, was sent to invade Dodaroukoh neighborhood. The neighborhood was surrounded by the Russian troops and it was burned on the 24<sup>th</sup> of December in which during the troop captured 66 people. On the way back a group of mountaineers consisting of 509 people tried to attack the Russian Brigade to retrieve the prisoners, but they failed.

F. A. Cherbin / The History of Cossack Kuban forces

Volume 2 page 208-209

### **Document 20**

**March 1823**

### **General Vlassov's campaign beyond the Kuban**

In March, General Vlassov and his task force were beyond the Kuban where they destroyed Circassian neighborhoods, while on the 4<sup>th</sup> of March 141 people were captured from the Circassians population, and up till the 23<sup>rd</sup> of May 16 of them were dead.

F. A. Cherbin

the History of Cossack Kuban forces

Volume 2 page 241



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 21**

**November 1823**

### **Vlassov's disciplinary campaign to the mountains**

Vlassov ordered the summoning of concessionaire Cossacks to the border line with an approximate number of 2500 people, and headed himself with the task force towards the mountains in mid-November. The disciplinary campaign marched along the rivers Tsakh, Sup and Ilik, and on November 22<sup>nd</sup> it destroyed several Abzakhian neighborhoods and looted many livestock and copper artillery. And for the second time, Vlassov destroyed the Shabsough neighborhoods in December, and burned neighborhoods with all what they contained from forage and grain reserve for Bread. From Vlassov's bulletin to Watvyev on December 21<sup>st</sup>, it showed that during the destruction of neighborhoods located on the rivers Azipso, Hablo and others, and during the campaign's retreat returning to the Black Sea, four officers, two rural tsarist Russian policemen and 23 Cossacks were wounded.

F. A. Cherbin IKKV Volume 2 page 241

## **Document 22**

**February 1824**

### **Vlassov's campaign beyond the Kuban, destroying the neighborhoods of Jambut, Aslan, Morza and Tsab Dadhika**

In February, Vlassov destroyed the neighborhoods of Jambut, Aslan, Morza and Tsab Dadhika. At the dawn of the 5<sup>th</sup> of the month, he approached the neighborhoods cautiously, and began the extermination of the population. The



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Circassians were caught by surprise and were in a severe panic and fear and did not think of resisting, and they tried to get out of the neighborhood in any way possible. As a result, there were no losses in the troop. The Cossacks captured 143 people, robbed 700 head of cows, nearly 100 horses, 1000 head of sheep and a lot of property. Only during their return, the mountaineers - who have returned to their consciousness-started attacking the Cossacks with ferocity. 200 armored men jumped in between the lines of the troop, part of them were shot and the other fell in the hands of the Cossacks alive. To that extent of valiance and apathy was the Circassians' attack on the troop. On the way back, two Khamash neighborhoods were destroyed with order of Vlassov, and the troop crossed to the Black Sea.

F. A. Cherbin E. K. K. B  
Volume 2 page 242

### **Document 23**

**24 June 1824**

#### **Emmanuel's order to Bescrovny to prevent reaping the harvest of grain**

On June 24<sup>th</sup> Emmanuel assigned to Bescrovny the mission to move with the platoon to the Circassian territory that lies before the Anapa area, to prevent reaping the harvest of grain in the neighborhoods that do not pay levy of ratifications for peaceful relations with the Russians. And because it is not possible to prevent reaping the harvest of grain in different and large areas, Bescrovny asked Emmanuel the permission to burn grain and also punish those who do not wish to hand over the levy. Emmanuel delayed his answer, and only on the 21<sup>st</sup> of June he allowed to take decisive action against the mountaineers, he even allowed to reinforce the faction with more infantry near Anapa if the Shabsough and Natokhawaj refused to swear the oath of loyalty and obedience to Russia.

F. A. Cherbin E. K. K. B  
Kuban Cossack forces history /Volume 2 page 250

### **Document 24**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**June 1824**

**Colonel Katsariov disciplinary mission and destroying Klycheva and Dodaroukoh neighborhoods**

In June 1824, the Russian disciplinary task force proceeded to the Circassian neighborhoods located on the river Zelenchuk. And what appears from the disciplinary task force commander Colonel Katsariov's proclamation to the twenty second infantry task force commander major general Stahl, a task force composed of Cossacks and soldiers advanced towards Zelenchuk River on the 18<sup>th</sup> and 19<sup>th</sup> of June, and before the dawn of the 20<sup>th</sup> of June, a sudden and surprising attack was launched on Klycheva and Dodaroukoh Circassian neighborhoods. The Russian forces surrounded the neighborhoods from all sides.

The Cossacks and soldiers' shouts and Gunfire awakened the residents. The half naked Circassians -wandering amid the smoke of weapons- jumped out of their homes and fled to the surrounding forests. Women and children –whom were taken by fear and horror-, did not know what to do or where to seek protection. The animals' fearful shouts and dogs barking increased the atmosphere's disturbance. The soldiers and Cossacks - who were surrounding the neighborhoods with a tight circle-, sent a special section of the soldiers to take over the houses. There was no actual battle where the two opponents confronted each other face to face. The defeated escaped but the victorious tried to prevent them from escaping, and although the troops were strictly ordered to have mercy on the lives of the population, the clashes and combats with mountaineers did not pass without deaths or injury and disability in the injured.

The Russians used all their power and authorities and they were freely allowed and capable of shooting at fleeing Circassians. 200 bodies remained on site, and many of the population, particularly children and young people drowned in Zelenchuk River while attempting to cross to the other side of it. 370 people of both sexes were captured, and the task force robbed massive numbers of livestock: 600



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





horses, 1200 head of cows and 7000 head of sheep.

F. A. Cherbin IKKV  
Volume 2 page 210

## **Document 25**

**24 February 1825**

### **Vlassov's mission to the Shabsough and Natokhawaj territories**

By the 24<sup>th</sup> of February, the task force was reconstituted again and advanced to the territories of Shabsough and Natokhawaj. The task force composed of the first, second, fourth and eighth troop, nine troops of horsemen and infantry troops II, III, IV, V and X, which was joined by the troops on the border crossing line Cavalry Regiment V, VII and VIII. It was divided into three sections: two acting columns which were led by the two colonels Sturojinka and Tbants, and the third column – with Vlassov's presence – was a reserve and was led by The 100 Cossacks Leader, Olhovy. The whole task force made its whole formation by proceeding forward silently and very cautiously throughout the night, until they reached the river Psebebs, where they stopped for rest. From there, Tbants' column was sent to the Shabsough neighborhoods and Sturojinka's column to the Natokhawaj neighborhoods, while the reserve column remained in place.

At the dawn of the 25<sup>th</sup> of February, the first Cossack column attacked two Shabsough neighborhoods, and the people –who were attacked by surprise– fled to the jungle, the Cossacks were able to seize 35 prisoners, but killed 27 of them for resisting and wounding two Cossacks, and freed a Russian that was captured by the Circassians earlier. The neighborhoods were burned including its grain and fodder, and the most valuable property and weapons were taken by the task force while the Cows and sheep were taken by the Cossacks. And with these spoils Tbant's column returned immediately to the aspects of the Black Sea after they defeated



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the Circassians easily and almost without incurring any losses. It took Sturojinka's column entire days to reach the two Natokhawaj neighborhoods due to the difficult roads, and then Sturojinka gave the order to attack the neighborhoods. The two neighborhoods were destroyed and the task force took the belongings and the livestock, and the Cossacks captured 44 people and killed a few, then Sturojinka's column also headed to the Black Sea, where he arrived without any hindrance. And there also the reserve column headed with General Vlassov.

F. A. Cherbin IKKV

Volume 2 page 243-244

### **Document 26**

**12 December 1828**

#### **General Emmanuel's mission beyond the Kuban**

At the end of 1828 a strong task force advanced to the mountains beyond the Kuban River under the special supervision of the Commander of the Black Sea forces on the Caucasian front line, Calvary General, Emmanuel. From November 12<sup>th</sup> to December 13<sup>th</sup> (during a month), the task force made several moves –with disciplinary goals- to the mountains, highlands and rivers. And in order to achieve further success the task force was divided into three columns.

According to a predetermined plan, many sections of the column were able to be present by the rivers: Zelenchuk, Urup, Chamlyk, Tegenyah, Hodz, Laba, Fars, Psefir, Gups, Gaach, Khunf, Bilaya, Korjips and others. And they had matters to resolve with the Kabarday, Naghwey, Bselen, Bashilbay, Abzakh, Barkay, Mahosh, Temryuks, Egurkay and others. There were a number of clashes, and there were dead and wounded at the sites from both parties. But the mountaineers were defeated everywhere and suffered heavy losses in lives that were not comparable with the Russian troops'.

Many of the Circassian population were seized, and neighborhoods were burned including a lot of fodder. On the sixth, seventh, eighth and ninth of December



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



alone, 25 Abzakh neighborhoods located on the River Korjips were invaded and destroyed including their populations and 1348 homes.

F. A. Cherbin

Kuban Cossack forces history

Pages 389-390

### **Document 27**

**21 July 1829**

#### **Bescrovny's disciplinary mission to the River Ile**

The task force included three staff officers, 24 officers, 20 police officers from the rural police, 9300 Horsemen, 560 Cossack infantry and two artillery factions. At Eight o'clock on July 21<sup>st</sup> the task force crossed the Kuban River, and at two thirty -almost on scheduled time- it reached to Berko, which is located in the center of the Natokhawaj housing area and surrounded with plowed fields and meadows, which is not owned only by the local population, but also some local ethnic Circassians who are living in the mountains. Hence, the troops were sent to search for Circassians and livestock out in the fields. In the morning, the Circassians who were heading from their neighborhoods to the fields found out about the attempted invasion so they attacked the Cossacks and both exchanged gunfire. However, the Cossack troops were able to plunder 1900 sheep and burned four Apiaries with 1000 Cells. Meantime 500 mountaineers gathered around.

The Cossacks burned grain and fodder. The mountaineers attacked the Cossacks but their attack was repulsed, leaving in place 5 corpses and 8 horses. The Circassians rushed from other locations to the battle field, which raised the number of the crowd to 1000 Circassian. A fierce battle took place over two hours; a number of attacks by the Circassians were repulsed. This time, the mountaineers left 9 corpses and 14 horses in the battlefield. By the time the troop was retreating, the number of mountaineers had increased and continued the attacks on the wings of the troop. At the Kuban crossing point, a new battle started and lasted from four o'clock am until three thirty the next afternoon. At the outset the mountaineers



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



were kept off the Kuban by the crossing point with gun fires, but they continued to attack the troops from all directions. After the mountaineers' efforts in defeating the Russians went in vain, they left 13 bodies and 17 horses in the battlefield.

From the information gathered by our spies, the Circassians took away more than 35 dead and 70 injured, apart from the 27 bodies and 39 horse abandoned on the battlefield. The troop burned 17 homesteads, 300 grain stores, 500 fodder stores and 4 Apiaries. The Cossack captured only two Circassians and a little boy who was near the sheep.

One of the Cossack troops was killed, and one officer, three policemen and 9 Cossacks were injured. 13 horses were killed and 26 wounded. During the troops' trip back 295 sheep perished and 1605 made it across the Kuban.

F. A. Cherbin IKKV

Volume 2 page 253-254

## **Document 28**

**18 September 1829**

### **General Bescrovny's mission to the Abzakh and Shabsough properties**

General Bescrovny's mission that started on September 18<sup>th</sup> consisted of 5 staff officers, 29 officers, 38 policemen from the countryside police, 928 horsemen and 772 of the Cossack infantry escorted by 5 artilleries. The Khamash - who were reaping the crops- informed the Abzakh and Shabsough about the troop's approach. The Circassians dispersed into their neighborhoods and sent their wives, children and the elderly away to the mountains, while they stayed in the neighborhoods. Bescrovny's task force headed to the Abzakh and crossed the rivers: Sup, Ilik and Unobat to the border between the Shabsough and Abzakh properties, and there were the fields where both tribes grew their crops. The next morning the fog was dense and only around eight o'clock the task force found out that they were exposed to the Circassians. Burning about 200 store grain and 350



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



store fodder and taking 259 sheep and one Circassian, the task force left in peace and headed back to the Kuban.

F. A. Cherbin

Kuban Cossack forces history

Volume 2 page 254

### **Document 29**

#### **1831 The possibility of displacement of the Natokhawaj and the resettlement of Russian population instead.**

The idea that we had in mind for a long time came back to life, which is to lodge Cossacks in the northern coast of the Black Sea. It is known that Turkish neighbors wanted to put their hands on these areas, by establishing Azovskaya Cossack forces and settling them near Mariupol. This time, authorities took into consideration not to settle the Azovskaya troops, but the Malorossiyan Cossacks instead. It was determined to send 1300 families from Malorossiya<sub>(1)</sub> to Anapa, and when a question came up, "where would be best to resettle the Cossacks, Anapa or Gelendzhik?", the local authorities voted in favor of (Anapa), since it was closer to the Black Sea, and being -including its surroundings- a fertile land, which makes it easier for agriculture.

The impact of this situation also affected the need to have Russian troops on the Gelendzhik gulf, since the north-west part of the huge triangle- which is inhabited by Natokhawaj and should be lodged entirely with Russian population- is required to provide favorable conditions for deportees, and the strengthening of the line from Olginsk to Gelendzhik or to Novorossiysk, if it was necessary.

F. A. Cherbin KKB Volume 2 page 299



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



(1)Malorossiya : Small Russia

### **Document 30**

#### **November 1831 Frolov's task force mission**

In the month of November the military operations against the mountaineers continued. In the evening of the 1<sup>st</sup> of November the Circassians attacked two Cossacks during their movement between the two Cossack villages Bikishivesk and Sovorovsk. One of the Cossacks was killed with a sword during a battle with swords, and the second was wounded but managed to jump away killing his mountaineer attacker with a bullet from his pistol. From the 20<sup>th</sup> to the 23<sup>rd</sup> of November, Frolov's task force invaded the neighborhoods of Katch Abazian princes and the Kabardian Prince Haji Hamurzyn. The task force captured 361 prisoners from the mountaineers and robbed about 1000 head of cattle.

F. A. Cherbin

Kuban Cossack forces history

page 398

### **Document 31**

#### **20 November 1832**

#### **Caucasian front line point Commander General Frolov Beyond the Kuban**

On the 20<sup>th</sup> of November, Frolov moved ahead with a strong task force at night through heavy snow towards the upper direction heading to the Kuban, to Ust Djigotinesc fort. The snow was very intense to the extent that during the night the task force was not able to reach its specific points which were the neighborhoods of the Abazian princes. Therefore, General Forlov with armed Cossack horsemen marched quickly leaving behind the infantry and the heavy task force sections; they proceeded and covered all the exits surrounding the coral river valley. The mountaineers - who noticed the approach of the Russian task force- opened heavy fire on the Cossacks, and started gathering their families, their livestock and



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



valuable property to somehow traverse the line of the Russian forces and head to the mountains. The General -who had put the canons in the appropriate places-, began destroying the mountainous neighborhoods and give an order to the Cossack troops: Kopansk, Khopirsk, Volgsk and Dunska to hurry and attack the neighborhoods. After the mountaineers' desperate resistance, the Cossacks took over the neighborhoods with a sudden attack and oppressed their populations. Some desperate Abziks and Kabardians hid in the mosque and some houses and refused to surrender, and then the troops opened fire at the mosque and houses. The Abzik, who survived the artillery shells were killed in clashes with Russian infantry, who managed to accede and join their partners.

The Russians in this violent incident lost 10 commissioners while one officer and 16 commissioners were wounded. On the battlefield, corpses of more than 150 Circassian who were killed in the clashes were found, and about 50 women and children were killed as a result of the Russian Canons shelling. The task force captured 381 persons, including 46 persons who were armed, and the spoils were about 1000 head of cow.

Frolov sent a section of the task force, led by Lisaniyev to Prince Morzanoi's neighborhood. These troops opened fire heavily in the Coral of Kardanah River and defeated the mountaineers, with only 4 of them injured. As for the mountaineers, they lost a number of dead and wounded. The Russians captured 9 prisoners and looted 186 cows.

F. A. Cherbin

Kuban Cossack forces history

Page 400

***The Caucasus and beyond, during our administration through the years 1831 - 1837***

## **Document 32**

**From Baron Rosen to Chirinechev**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





## **From 12, 12, 1831 No. 245-page 370**

381 people of both sexes were captured after the hunt down in the corals, 46 of the captured were armed, they also captured the families of princes Kuchuk, Aslan Jerry Kich, the wife of Kabardian Prince Jampolat Haj Hamurzyn, as well as an important and respected person between the nations of the mountains, Mecker Effendi (Sheikh Mecker) as well as his family. In addition to the captives, 150 bodies of men killed in the clashes and 50 women and children who died from guns fire were found.

After starting fires in the neighborhoods, General Frolov and Lieutenant Colonel Lisanivich advanced forward with the troops and prisoners composing two marches, and on November 23<sup>rd</sup> they arrived at the Castle (fortress) Ust Djigotinesc, right were the troops headed to their former location. During the destruction of the Prince Mirzalo neighborhood by the third brigade holding Mesquite<sup>(1)</sup>, from the Navagainsk infantry regiment, the soldier Midvideiv started a fire in the mosque and ran into a Circassian that shot at him and then escaped, but the courageous soldier chased him and killed him, while he suffered two wounds.

<sup>(1)</sup> a kind of rifles

## **Document 33**

### **636 of December 7, 1833, No. 891 - page 737**

Before the dawn of the seventh of this month, Zas crossed the river and sent Cossacks forward to stay ahead of him and make a sudden attack on Prince Knoukoh neighborhood, and then he followed them accompanied by infantry and artillery. The Cossacks attacked the neighborhood quickly from two sides but regardless of that the population began fleeing to the nearby forest as the Cossacks approached. But a large section of those searching for salvation were captured by the Cossacks, and they were 68 of both sexes. Apart from that the rest remained in their homes or behind their gardens plot and opened fire severely.

Upon Zas's arrival accompanied by the infantry and artillery, he stopped the Cossacks so that not to expose them to great losses in vain, and sent two infantry



brigades with 100 Cossacks after installing a battery composed of 6 guns to cover the forces sent. The neighborhood was seized and set on fire; the mountaineers who remained resisting in the neighborhood were all exterminated.

### **Document 34**

#### **Page 738**

.... With that all mountaineers' families fleeing to the forest, all the properties remained and became spoils for the Cossacks.... At the end of crushing neighborhoods, I ordered Sirbenov hastily to attack the mountaineers accompanied by 100 Cossacks, and Cossacks to spread around the way and the surrounding highlands. The implementation of the task entrusted to him was a great success, causing the enemy great losses, without any loss from our side .....

### **Document 35**

**Colonel Zas's letter to ...** <sup>(1)</sup>

**From December 18, 1834 / page 740**

Until now.... I am very satisfied with the services of the border station: I attack the Circassians whenever I please; and they gave in to the extent that they sent their Messengers several days ago from all directions. The Bselen delivered their levy and I forced them to swear the oath of loyalty to us, the Abzakh and Sultan Kyz-Giray also were present ..., the Mahoshians were seeking clemency, but I'm thinking to give fraudsters an agonizing strike first, in order to hold them more tightly into their agreement..... Each day they bring me more Russian POWs ... retrieved 50 of them so far.

<sup>(1)</sup> This is how it was in Russian without mentioning in to whom

### **Document 36**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**Colonel Zas' report to Baron Rosen**  
**From February 25, 1834 / No. 454-page 741**

.... On February 16<sup>th</sup> I advanced beyond the Kuban to punish the Mahoshian people ... Here, I had the opportunity to eliminate the most brutal and vicious group of people in addition to punishing people mentioned above. Although I intend to destroy another neighborhood, and according to the opportunity I had, I headed from Gyogi castle's side to Tlabgai neighborhood.... and I captured three Kabardians from carriages that were on their way to fetch grass, other than the thirteen who were already here, who did not wish to surrender voluntarily, so I ordered to kill them. Upon our arrival to the neighborhood, I handed over the command to the Kuban Cossack troop leading - the 300 Cossacks major- Rot.

I gave him an order to surround the neighborhood and seize it. .... And with his fast reaction, Major Rot seized 60 people of both sexes, and looted 300 cows and 81 horses. The savage group meanwhile panicked and started fleeing from their homes since that first Cossack cry, leaving their weapons behind attempting to escape to the forest but most of them were killed by the Cossacks..... with the soldiers lined up ready to fight, the cleansing continued with artillery shells, and I sent there two infantry brigades, but they could only capture 11 more people, and since the fire was inflamed in many places, the rest were either killed or burned after attempting to escape by hiding on their homes' roofs or by the manure. So like this, we destroyed and destructed of the mentioned neighborhood.

**Document 37**

**No. 647 of November 10, 1834, No. 476 pages 745-746**

The elimination of the mountainous nations ... I considered it would be essential that our army reaches heights it had never been to before, up to Ahmed Mountains, and the acquisition of famous Tam neighborhood in the mountains, which is known for its fortified location and richness, in order to terrorize and intimidate the mountaineers more.

On November 4<sup>th</sup>, I destroyed that neighborhood that the mountaineers –who are



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



neither obedient nor loyal to us- considered fortified and rich. It burned entirely, and the mountaineers realized that no rocky slopes, distance nor snow can be an obstacle in the face of our troops.

The neighborhood residents died in the fire without having the chance to hide in the slopes. All the properties were burned before we could lay our hands on them. 24 people - males and females- were captured, and we looted some cows. The neighborhood's chief Zaorom was killed with his brothers.

By reporting this, I would be honored to add that from our side only one person was killed and 13 injured.

Terrified from the genocide that occurred in Tam neighborhood, the Kizilbeks who are residing in the inaccessible Caucasus slopes, offered levy as a symbol of loyalty ... and with this request, deputies from Shagiri neighborhood approached me at my camp.....

### **Document 38**

#### **No. 648 From Lieutenant General Villiaminov to Baron Rosien**

**2. 12. 1834 No. 1880**

Colonel Zas informed me in a notification dated the 31<sup>st</sup> of August 1618, that since his division inauguration, they manage to overpower 28 neighborhoods of different opponent nations, and with my approval, they were all forced to swear the oath of loyalty and obedience.

### **Document 39**

#### **651 From Baron Rosen to Chirinechev**

**December 30, 1835 No. 4 page 747**

Lieutenant General Malenovsky mobilized his task force at the center of Velika Lagarni, and from there headed on the 30<sup>th</sup> of December and crossed the River Ile through the bridge, advancing three more versts to Azipso River and rushed to the first large neighborhood, but the residents were able to leave their homes and flee to the nearby forest. But their properties in addition to their homes and grain



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



reserve were set on fire. The mountaineers left behind -after seizing the neighborhood - 20 bodies on site. From our side, two soldiers were killed and five soldiers and an officer were wounded...

To avoid further losses in vain, Lieutenant General Malenovsky wanted to head up and cross the river and destroy the close neighborhoods then head back to the Kuban....

#### **Document 40**

##### **652. Colonel Zas's report to Lieutenant General Villiaminov 26. 2. 1835 No. 187**

We learned that through our spies that the Ubykh -Because of the lack of fodder- they took their livestock herds to the heights of the river Chadago to graze there, relying on the coral's natural defensive shape, so I decided to Ransack these herds and punish this inimical nation...

At dawn, the Cossacks headed towards the herds at the bottom of the narrow, severe sloped valleys. The herdsmen's gunshots boomed throughout the mountains declaring our decisive victory for our enterprise.....

And to make use of the troops that have been mobilized I decided to pass through the headwaters of the Hodz River, to the Bagho people who are still strongly unwilling to offer loyalty and yielding to us. And with this intention I returned to Voznisinskui's fort, and stayed there for a day, assuring to the leaders and princes that I would be coming home with a big spoils. On the evening of the 15<sup>th</sup> of February, I secretly removed camp and headed for the River Laba considering that the warning that boomed from our previous attack in the mountains must be have eased by now, and most probably the residents of Bagho neighborhood had returned to their homes in the night of April 16<sup>th</sup> .....

..... Although we found a lot of things at their homes and we crushed the corn, but we have not been able to capture one prisoner....

This brave storming of the mountains -that have not been touched or reached before - by the Russians ..., caused horror among the mountaineers.

#### **Document 41**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**654 Major General Malenovsky's report to Lieutenant General Villiaminov  
March 18, 1835 No.495 - page 752**

"To achieve our goals, it's necessary to send a mission for battle, calling for that battle the groups gathered at the Shepsh and Sup Rivers, to make our enemies realize the power of Russian weapons."

**Page 753**

"We have seized several neighborhoods and burned all its property. In one of those neighborhoods we captured two women and two children ..."

**Document 42**

**657 Major General Zas's report to Lieutenant General Villiaminov  
November 1835 No.1029 page 755 - 756**

"I wanted to punish the mountaineers for crossing the Kislovodsk Line, and I'm very enthusiastic to capture more prisoners, to spread horror within the enemy, plus it is a great opportunity for us to restore our prisoners by exchange. Our forces are fully ready, gathering at the Chamlyk River, and at the dawn of the 31<sup>st</sup> of the month we moved quickly attacking the enemy neighborhood. We captured 59 people of both sexes and burned the neighborhood down to its foundation; all property was looted by the infantry and the Cossacks troop. The resisting group that hid in the neighborhood was all killed. Other than that, 37 dead bodies remained in the neighborhood, and from our side 5 soldiers were killed and 3 wounded ..."

**Document 43**

**658 From Baron Rosien to Chirinechev  
March 5, 1836 No.194 - page 756**

"... While approaching their neighborhoods, Major General Zas sent the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Commander of the Cossack Regiment Lieutenant Colonel Kadet to the Stavropol Front Line, and the commander of the Caucasian Regiment Lieutenant Colonel Livashev was assigned with the task of taking over another neighborhood. When the Abaza saw the Cossacks in the narrow winding roads, they left their homes and fled to the forest adjacent to their neighborhood taking their families along, and those who were unable to leave closed their houses on themselves and defended stubbornly. To avoid loss of life in vain, Major General Zas gave the order to set the neighborhood on fire. Most of the people were killed while they were trying to escape the fire, plus those who refused to surrender. When the troops returned to base, Major General Zas sent the Don Cossacks Regiment Leader number 54 Robashkin, to crush the remaining neighborhoods, being aware of what is happening and because they maintain reserves of grain and fodder.... From our side One Cossack was killed and 4 wounded”

#### **Document 44**

**659 from April 2, 1836 No.283 - page 756**

After Major General Zas conquered the Bselen, the Mahosh, the Bashilbay and part of the Abzakh, they were forced to expel all the fleeing Kabarday living with them, that is if they wanted to get rid of our fierce means and lead a peaceful life. The tribes did what they were told out of fear of punishment, but in spite of that, the Kabarday did not turn to us but settled at Psefir River in a difficult to reach coral, which was surrounded by forests from all sides. When informed of their whereabouts, Major General Zas mobilized a force of 500 infantry soldiers from Fort Voznisinskui in addition to 1300 Cossack and 2 artilleries. They started marching in the night of February 27, hoping to reach the neighborhood of the fleeing Kabarday ... Upon arrival, Zas order 300 Cossack to launch a quick attack on the neighborhood ... Trying to escape, many drowned in Psefir River, and those who closed their houses on themselves were either killed or became victims of the fires. We only captured one person. "



## **Document 45**

### **660 of May 14, 1836 No. 456-page 757**

On March 29, Horunzhy Nevedov moved in trace of a group of savages heading to the heights of Chamlyk River, he traced their path until he reached Bolshay Tifin searching within the Corals of the Rivers in the woods. He caught up with a small group of them while they were returning to the mountains, carrying along three dead and one wounded on a hand barrow. When the Brutes noticed the Cossacks tracking them they left the hand barrow behind and fled, but the Cossacks chased them and captured five out of seven and they were killed immediately, while the rest managed to hide in the jungle groves.

## **Document 46**

### **661, To Elyaur Adlilberg from August 1836 No. 888-page 758**

"Since Major General Zas knew that after the mountaineers' defeat at the hands of Lieutenant Colonel Jirovi, they will be preoccupied with burying their dead and won't perform their usual precautions and guarding, he decided to seize this opportunity and strike the Abzakh neighborhood Gurmai, located on the heights of Hodz River, and with this goal he headed - on the fifth of July - accompanied by 260 Cossack and two horse-drawn artilleries towards Voznisinskui fort, from where 329 Cossack of the Don Cossacks VIII regiment and 150 infantry soldiers joined the forces, and on the eighth night of July he headed to Gurmai. With orders from Major General Zas, the Commander of the Kuban Cossack troops Lieutenant Colonel Rot surrounded the neighborhood, charged and eliminated it entirely. A part of the population was eaten by flames along with their homes while they were defending themselves, and others were killed during combat. 42 people were captured, and their properties turned into Cossack spoils. During the invasion four Cossacks and two horses were wounded. "

## **Document 47**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





**664 of October 7, 1836 No. 1106 page 759**

"Major General Zas decided to eliminate Berzej neighborhood, and with that intent he mobilized a faction composed of 400 people from Navagainski infantry regiment in Teflisk Cossack village, in addition to 800 Cossack from the Cossack troops covering the Kuban and Kafkas fronts, escorted by two horse-drawn artilleries. And on the night of September fifth, he crossed the Kuban River and reached Laba River.

Page 760

After the successful task, Major General Zas decided to eliminate Hojhabel neighborhood to generate more terror within the population behind the Kuban.."

**Document 48**

**667 of December 3, 1836 No. 1278 page 765**

"After Major General Zas knew through the mountaineers who are loyal to us that our enemies the Abzakh are not carrying any preventive measures, he mobilized his troops and on November 16 he crossed the Kuban River to attack the neighborhoods located on the right side of Belaya River ... our spies were sent at dawn to detect the area in the river heights, and saw at approximately 5 versts from the troop, some Abzakh shepherds and a big pile of dry grass. The troop's leader sent a brigade composed of 200 Cossacks immediately. Baranchiev secretly surrounded the shepherds, two of them were captured and the others were cut into pieces for their refusal to surrender, and then returned to the troop without any inconvenience taking along all the sheep which was more than 1000 heads. Several hours later the guard patrol discovered a hostile patrol composed of seven persons and were heading for the location of the troop. Major General Zas sent a Cossack brigade with Lieutenant Colonel Rot to capture or eliminate that patrol. The Cossacks found the hostile patrol and eliminated them because of their resistance. From our side only one Cossack was killed. "



## **Document 49**

### **Page 766**

"On the nineteenth of the month, Major General Zas advanced towards the Kuban to the low-lying areas of Belaya River, stopping by the Hatoqai tribe neighborhoods, to collect levy as a confirmation of their approval to deport to Laba next spring. On the 21<sup>st</sup> of the month the troops arrived to the Kuban, and after quarantine in the gaps of Labinsk everyone was back to their positions. "

## **Document 50**

**672 from Baron Rosen to Chirinechev, from December 9, 1837 No. 25 pages 769.**

"On the Fifteenth of November Major General Zas headed to beyond the Kuban ... He crossed the river and on the same day he reached to two barriers controlled by the enemy ... but quickly the courage of our troops and our officers overwhelmed the mountaineers, and the neighborhoods left by the enemy were looted and burned. As for the non-confederates, and from what they saw of severe terror and fear, they were forced to ask for mercy and reconciliation, and sent their prestigious to Major General Zas and handed him the levy...

## **Document 51**

**742 from Baron Rosen to Chirinechev, from January 29, 1837 No. 98 page 866.**

"... His Excellency's desire embodied in allowing the Cossack infantry troops located in Anapa to settle in its vicinity, and assisting them in the first phase to encourage them. This way and during a short period, the armed Russian population on the Natokhawaj lands will be more powerful, and will form a protection for themselves of that part of the territory without the intervention of the forces.



## **Document 52**

**751 from Baron Rosen to Chirinechev, from June 26, 1837 No. 224 Anapa, p. 875.**

I have issued a decree to Major General Siborski as follows:

"The Completion of the fort which you laid its foundation stone, and if the surrounding mountaineers did not declare their obedience, then we will crush and eliminate the nearby neighborhoods."

## **Document 53**

**VOLUME 6, P.2.**

**866.Tozhe, dated November 29, 1823, p. 490.**

"On the night of the 30<sup>th</sup> of September, the task force moved from Nevinnogo Mysa to the tops of the Laba River.

After making a lot of movements during the night and after three marches they arrived to the Naghwey neighborhoods without being noticed. The inhabitants of these neighborhoods were not expecting nor ready to attack, since they lived far from our borders. The sudden appearance of the Cossacks and their attack confused them to the point where they barely resisted, preferring to escape, being the only mean of survival. Three neighborhoods were surrounded in a glimpse and the connection with the left bank of Laba River was cut. The enemy took refuge in homes and hid in the forest and the House of worship, at least 300 persons of both



sexes and various ages were killed, and we captured 566 people and plundered 2000 head of cattle.

### **Document 54**

**The patron of all, General Yermelov's report, from April 1, 1826 No. 10. Conf. (page 494).**

"General Vlassov progressed on the 24<sup>th</sup> of the month with a faction of 3000 people to the Natokhawaj neighborhood, with the intent to punish them, benefiting from the bad luck that accompanied the residents of beyond the Kuban in all measures, and attacked them unexpectedly at dawn. The Natokhawaj defended themselves resolutely but ended up frustrated and suffered heavy losses. We captured 46 of them, and from our side one soldier was killed while one officer, two noncommissioned officers and seven soldiers were wounded. "

### **Document 55**

**870. the Report of k.s. Skassi to General Yermelov,**

**From 4.04. 1826. № 63 - Kerch.**

"... By the evening of the 25<sup>th</sup> to 26<sup>th</sup> of last February, Major General Vlassov crossed the Kuban River across Andrevski border Station, accompanied by a large troop of Cossacks and launched an attack on villages.... He handed its neighborhoods to the Cossacks to collect loot, so they crammed all property, killed 25 people and captured 45 people, a woman and a child. As for the houses they set them on fire and looted two thousand sheep.

### **Page 495**

A lot of relatives and supporters of the Natokhawaj suffered without guilt during the missions of The Black Sea Forces Commander against the people of beyond the Kuban...



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



In the reply received from Major General Vlassov, I noticed sadly that the acts and actions that were put forward included a lot of exaggeration, and in many of those missions innocent people suffered instead of perpetrators...

Injustice have spread and heard everywhere, and there is no hope of maintaining friendly relations between us and those nations...

Until now, I've deferred informing you with this unfortunate event, hoping that Major General Vlassov would agree to my proposal to call the leaders of all Circassian neighborhoods adjacent to us, to confirm their innocence and effectuate justice for those who suffered from our recent mission against them on the 25<sup>th</sup> of February, but his Excellency did not agree to this proposal ... "

### **Document 56**

**Extracting k.s. Skassi reports from the officials recruited in the Circassian mountains,**

**From 20 February to 4 March, p. 496-497.**

"... On the night of the 25<sup>th</sup> to 26<sup>th</sup> of the month, The Russians attacked Psebej Village and captured seven families who were not guilty of anything ... two of the families were wiped out on site, and that was the same fate of anyone who showed resistance in that unfortunate event ... The wife of the deceased "Kalabat oglu" was captured, also both his sister and his younger brother Geryaya, including their peasants whom only two of them survived. The properties in the houses were looted, as for the houses they were set on fire and it is not yet known how many of Saat Geryaya family were killed."

### **Document 57**

**871 to High Command General Yermelov,  
Moscow. (p. 497).**

**dated July 29, 1826 -**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



From the report of Strelkov, who finished his assigned research about the acts of the Black Sea Force Commander, Major General Vlassov ... And I saw his illegal actions against the Circassian people of Natokhawaj, which increased the intensity of the initial charges that I received. So you can clearly see that it wasn't only because of his desire to earn the excellence war decorations through simple efforts of destroying the miserable people's houses, but it was an unforgivable vanity and shameful greed.

## **Document 58**

### **Volume 7 page 866.**

The lands that previously belonged to the Kabardians were taken away, and not just the ones located behind Malka River, but in Kabarday itself starting from Vladikavkazskui Fort and up to the Kuban, which were all owned by the people, were taken away and are now owned by the government without paying anything for them in return. Also the saline lakes located on Etok and Kuban Rivers were taken away, and which also belonged to the Kabardians Since time immemorial, in spite of General Yermolov's announcement in a leaflet on the sixth of July 1822 that none of the properties that belonged to the people (Lands, saline lakes) would be taken away from them. He allowed bringing mud for herds from The Kuban salt lake, which was awarded to Lieutenant General Villiaminov for the benefit of Khopirsk Cossack regiment, while the lands on Etok and Zulk rivers including the saline lakes were awarded to Volgsk Cossack regiment.

After that it became imperative to Kabardians, who earned their living from livestock breeding -which needed salted mud and large tracts of land- to suffer from extreme poverty if the government did not give their lands and salt lakes back. Although they were previously very rich from the abundance of miscellaneous livestock, that changed after the succession of several leaders of the border stations, and who were only interested in requital, and accused the Kabardians falsely of theft, and sometimes it was all lies and slander. And using that they obtained a court order to seize their livestock herds grazing near the border, and such a thing happened several times a year, regardless of whether the



Kabardians were guilty or not according to the authorities, and even those who had a guarantee voucher from the authorities, were exposed to the same situation. Such practices lead the Kabardians to an intensive degree of poverty to the extent that they were forced to hide in the mountains from those unfair invasions. Many of them fled beyond the Kuban, and some of them, recklessly out of anger and revenge, pilfered from border line areas. In 1818, Tram neighborhood, located 7 Versts away from Constantinogorsk Fort, was invaded and destructed entirely. Livestock was looted without any reason, and after a period of time when some residents returned to their former homes looking for wheat that might have remained sound in some stores, 2 of them were captured and handed over to military service.

### **Document 59**

**844 Kodintsa report to General Paskevich, dated April 22, 1827 No. 155, page Kerch 873.**

"... The most important and only reason for the mountaineers to be ready to become Turkish nationals, is Major General Vlassov taking over command of the Kuban boarder, who followed somewhat a destructive order, which is probably based on types of greed and gain obsession. As soon as he assumed the leadership of the Black Sea forces, he breached the state of peace and security that prevailed on the boarders since the peace treaty with residents of beyond the Kuban. He began his actions by crossing the Kuban River to the Circassian lands where he cut down the forest and burned their fields, and finally he attacked their neighborhoods and destroyed everything. Among the campaigns that headed against Circassians, which included uneven levels of extermination, you cannot overlook the attack



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



carried out by this Major General in March 1823 after crossing the Kuban River accompanied by three Cossack troops of the Black Sea, in which he caused violent havoc in the districts of Bjadogh and other Circassian tribes loyal to Russia since a long time. This tyranny caused an enormous rage in the mountains. Circassians, who were robbed of their property without any guilt, were eager for revenge... and they started causing damage to our borders. "

## **Document 60**

**874 from General Paskevich to General Nesselrode                      dated June 5<sup>th</sup>,  
1831 - No. 1102 page 902 - 903.**

"... A unified military force must be adopted as a basic principle during taming the Caucasian tribes, especially the ones beyond the Kuban. Small and temporary victories will not accomplish the job. The Mountaineers are always avoiding direct confrontations and are waging guerrilla war. So by only depriving them from basic living elements with our ongoing practice of the purviews mentioned below - those elements that serve as basic keys to their industry - we will force them to voluntarily seek the protection and magnanimity of our government.... "

"The most important foundations and methods that must be observed in order to tame and subject the residents of beyond the Kuban are:

- 1) The continuous prevail of our forces in their most important positions and fields near the cities and rivers exits from corals where all their industries and aspects of presence exist.
- 2) Forts to be built in the areas mentioned above and military settlements in areas nearby.
- 3) Once again, the military oversee everywhere ...
- 4) .....
- 5) the support of non-Accord cases which may rise between the mountain tribes and assist the weaker.
- 6) .....
- 7) .....
- 8) the search as much as possible for ways to weaken their spirit of bravery ..."





## **Document 61**

### **Major General Bekovich and Colonel Gasfort's report to Paskevich, September 17, 1830 page 906.**

In order to activate the actions taken against the main Rejectionists to subordinate, which include the Abzakh tribe, it is undoubtedly possible to induce some of the branches of the Adigey and with this we eliminate what is left of conformity between them, since this conformity is not with the best interests of the current status of Russia ".

## **Document 62**

"... On the right wing of the Caucasian front, our actions were not less successful. The defeat that Major General Zas inflicted upon the Abzakh was a warning for them from approaching our borders, and on the Black Sea coastal front our troops built the Mykolayiv Fortress on the Ubykh lands and at the gates of Tuapse built the Teginskoe Fortress... "

## **Document 63**

In November 1833 Major General Zas launched an attack and destroyed Prince Aytaka Kanukoua neighborhood. And in 1834, he gave his commands to the Kuban front to destroy Makhosh Tlabgay neighborhood. In April he penalized the kizilbeks, in June the Barakay neighborhoods and in September Anzor neighborhood ... In September he broke the beyond the Kuban bloc, robbed the Ubykh nearly six thousand head of cattle and attacked Bako neighborhood on the heights of Hodz River, and in October he targeted Prince Ibrahim Dakshoka neighborhood.

In 1836 he moved to beyond the Kuban to punish the Abaza and subject them like



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the Bselen the Bashilbay, and sent a troop to discipline the rascal Kabarday. In September, Hojhabel neighborhood, Gurmai Abzakh neighborhood and Berzeg neighborhood located in the heights of Maykop River Valley on Nawk River were all destroyed, and in the same month he annihilated the people residing on the slopes of the snow-covered mountains beyond the Kuban, on the Hawst Slope located north of minor Zielenchuk. ".

## **Document 64**

**No. 361 from Paskevich to Chirinechev, from 15-05-1829 page 960.**

Major General Perovsky is looking at the mountaineers as if they were an independent nation and believes that the Kuban is the best area for them adjacent to the border, but the aim of the occupation of Anapa is to restrict relationship between the mountaineers and the Turkish, and the authorities is not seeking union with the Caucasus generations of bandits, but is seeking total repression, Since there are no other measures that could be taken that will ensure the safety of our borders...

... Major General Perovsky fears of mountaineers armament, and on the other hand the force of arms alone is capable of repressing them. The war against them will not end even when they are fully reconciled, so our fear of their attacks should not stand in the way of establishing more settlements, which will do the job of their repression. "

## **Document 65**

**12 from 03-12-1829 No.2324 page 962.**

"GI, is determined on his previous opinion regarding the feasible Cossack settlement from abroad in the Anapa territory, and for that purpose, all the appropriate conditions and desired benefits will be provided and will be explained in detail in the addendums. And his Excellency will allow to postpone residing them near Anapa until the end of our next mission against the grudge- holding



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



mountaineers, which with its outcome, the safety of our boarder lines will be ensured against any attack by the beyond the Kuban barbarians .... "

### **Document 66**

**From Chirinechev to General Golovin, from 24-02-1840 No. 117 pages 242.**

"... The main objective of this action which was represented in putting an end to the foreign relations of the mountaineers, has been almost achieved and there's no doubt that it would be fully achieved with the proposed solution of increasing the number of boats in the Azov Sea and the use of steamboats to float alongside coasts, then we would have to seize two or three coastal centers so that we can fully accomplish the first part of the overall system for the suppression of the mountaineers. Then, when the right time comes we will use of arms against the mountaineers in any place we don't find full and unconditional obedience, and those acts must be carried out just like Major General Grabbi's vision, with strong forces, and not small sections of the army ...

And with the seizure of the territory and forts, either the forces of the Black Sea or the Malarosque Cossacks - who where resettled there – should seize whatever is left behind, according to E.V. 's study on the means and systems for a firm suppression upon the Caucasus. "

### **Document 67**

**252. The review of the pre-determined plan for a comprehensive suppression upon Caucasus Mountains tribes  
from 12-03-1840. Conf. Page 244**

G.I. pre-determined plan for the overall Suppression of the Caucasus tribes was based on the idea that it is only possible through a gradual takeover of all or most of the survival means obtained by the mountaineers, in order to stress and pressure their presence as much as possible and force them to succumb unconditionally to the authorities' demands.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



These acts are supposed to pressure the mountaineers in their lands in one hand; and with that we control the lands that are suitable for cultivation by the Russian population, and on the other hand, to prevent any communication or relation with foreign countries and prevent their access to the necessities of life, with direct orders from the authority or by authorization and approval.

The only way to achieve this dual objective, which was stated that it could not be achieved without the force of arms, but its use is strictly defined under the limits shown in the drawn plan ... For that, the main features of the proposed military operations against them was explained in the approved plan for the suppression of the mountaineers. First, it must be accomplished with determination and continuity for a firm unconditional subordination within those regions where the operations will take place, secondly ... gradually ... Thirdly ... in a consistent manner.

#### **Page 246.**

-- "Eventually, what is left is to carry out the military operations against the mountaineers, without which, according to the remarks of the Caucasian Leadership, we cannot expect any success in suppression. The necessity to use the force of arms was never rejected, but on the contrary, it is a priority in G.I. 's drawn plan for comprehensive pacification in the Caucasus. "

#### **Document 68**

#### **255. General Grabbi's report to Chirinechev.**

**From 30-03-1840 No. 527 page 251.**

"... These conditions are: 1) ... 2) ... 3) ... 4) ... 5) The elimination of all non-subdued neighborhoods, laying between 20 to 25 versts from the sea, which will be



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the most effective measure to stop the smuggling trade 6) The use of armed force and sending multi faction missions against the non-subdued beyond the Kuban tribes. "

## **Document 69**

### **257. Grabbi's report to Chirinechev**

**From 11-04-1840, No. 206 / page 255.**

You can really notice that the real united efforts will be only through pressuring them to the fullest extent so that they leave the eastern coast of the Black Sea, and through confirming our authority on the plains of the Caucasus line. But this pressure is one of the key objectives of the pre-drawn plan to pacify the Caucasus, which is being carried out for six years with great determination and continuity, according to G.I 's guidelines, and it would be expected If you see any early or general results now. And regardless of the unfortunate events on the front line, the mutiny of the mountaineers should not be considered a non-conductive circumstance, but on the contrary it should be considered the most suitable condition for the immediate destruction of all their hopes in maintaining their independence ... “

## **Document 70**

### **260. General Golovin's report to Chirinechev**

**From July 9,1840 No.762 - page 263.**

"Regarding the exploration of the Ubykh lands, with orders from Lieutenant General Raevsky, he was approved to do so with our endorsement, on the rivers Psezyuape and Tuapse, keeping their distance there until September, although it was preferable to make such an exploratory mission at the end of autumn ... where in autumn we will have the opportunity to destroy all the grain reserves of the mountaineers, which would have been collected in the neighborhoods, and the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



destruction of their houses, which would be more crucial to the mountaineers and their families in autumn and winter times. "

### **Document 71**

#### **386. from Major General Zas to General Golovin**

**From April 25, 1838 No. 592**

On the eighteenth of the current month, I smashed a large crowd of Abzakh behind Belaya River, not far from the devastated neighborhood Hartsiz.

### **Document 72**

#### **399. Major General Siborski's report to General Golovin**

**From July 11, 1838. No. 50 - pages 457.**

"... The fact that the Major General had a conditional signal to progress, and an order of disarmament of Circassians, and if they achieved seizing it, to burn the neighborhoods across located below the slope..."

..... The Private faction leader decided to retreat taking the shortest road, carrying the looted weapons, and at the same time, giving the orders to burn two large neighborhoods that belonged to the enemies.

The Mingseleski Regiment artillery with 50 policemen exterminated another two nearby neighborhoods with their fires...

### **Document 73**

#### **413. General Golovin**

**From February 29, 1840 No. 1253 - page 468.**

There are necessary conditions that must be considered when exploring the enemy neighborhoods:



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



First, the neighborhoods should be close to the coastal fortress, so that the task force won't encounter any incident whatsoever ... Second, the value and importance of these neighborhoods to the mountaineers themselves, so that we won't waste time and effort with measures that might be without meaning or impact. Finally, for the neighborhood to be serving sentence for a long time, so this would be a fearful example of a strict but fair authority. "

#### **Document 74**

**414, Lieutenant General Raevsky's observations on trade with the mountaineers and the deportation to the East Bank, on page 473 of goods traded with the mountaineers.**

"... I do not put the reasons that lead to the lack of prosperity of that trade, it just stopped with the accession of that territory to Russia ... with the accession of that territory , the local authority developed procedures, which were to stop any peaceful or business relations from our side, especially exporting salt, which is needed by the mountaineers ... and the authorities aimed to hinder fleets - which floats the sea – and prevent the entrance of any goods from the sea side, and with that they aimed to keep 800 thousand inhabitants in a great siege where hunger and poverty will weaken them, and eventually will be repressed by storming into their mountains.."

#### **Document 75**

**417. From Chirinechev to General Golovin of 29-03-1840 No. 174 pages 482.**

"There is no doubt that conducting two attacks at the same time or almost the same time will leave the biggest impact on the mountaineers, apart from the dispersal of their strength, and will accelerate the achievement of objectives, and not only will it facilitate the task, but it will also allow us to give the mountaineers the severest penalties through searching for them in the nearby seized areas.."



## **Document 76**

### **Page 483**

The attack on the Ubykh territories will be determined immediately after the completion of those attacks mentioned before ... To punish the mountaineers even more and make them fully understand what kind of terrible and brutal force Russia is. Regardless of this attack, more must be waged on the nearby neighborhoods.

## **Document 77**

**421 From Chirinechev to General Golovin, from 12-04-1840. No. 2192.**

### **Page 488**

"... His Excellency the Emperor considers that it is worthwhile to renew the fortress destroyed by the mountaineers and the use faction I in a strong attack from Fort Novoginsk or any other coastal point, into the depth of the Ubykh lands, as an extreme punishment for them being the main culprits in the recent unfortunate events.

Notwithstanding this important procedure for punishing the mountaineers ... His Excellency the Emperor is willing to make every effort during this summer, from the east bank of Laba River, in order to haunt the Mountaineers in their homes and destroy their crops and their food reserves... ".

## **Document 78**

**422. General Golovin's report to Chirinechev**

**From 12-05-1840 No. 212 – page 488**

"In the previous day, small groups of mountaineers were observed in the neighboring highlands. The following day, we made our attack and seized the surrounding highlands without any resistance, which was regrettable since the troops in general were keen to fight, to measure up to his Imperial Majesty's favorable judgment."





## **Document 79**

### **423. from Major General Raevsky to Vorontsov**

**From May 25, 1840 No. 69 - page 489.**

"... I am the opposite of what is prevalent, I ventured and asked a question in St.Pittsburg which concludes that preventing salt trading with the mountaineers will hamper their suppression, and will encourage smuggling and strengthens the impact of Turkey, and other than that, it compels mountaineers to search for ways to survive independently from Russia .. . When there where salt trade-offs with the mountaineers previously, they did not make any hostile attempts. Novo - Troyitske is living proofs of how far can those peaceful relations go through trade with the mountaineers and how much we can improve the situation of the garrisons along the entire east coast.

I found approximately 20 cows in Novo - Troyitske, enough to feed garrison fresh meat for more than six months... The mountaineers purchase used shirts from our soldiers at high prices. And our enemies the Ubykh, who do not deal with us in trade, are infiltrating our forts risking their lives taking out the bodies of our soldiers just to take their shirts and shrouds...."

## **Document 80**

### **432. General Golovin's report to Chirinechev**

**From 23-01-1841, No. 122 - p. 497.**

In two weeks Dal totally conquered, devastated and deprived its people, and all this cost us ten killed and twenty wounded, including six Russian soldiers only.

## **Document 81**

### **433. The Director of Inspection Serebriakov's report to Lieutenant General Raevsky**

**From 31-01-1841, No. 323. Ship "Molodyts" page 498.**

The Extreme poverty level that the mountaineers have reached to at this point, out



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



of hunger, obligates me indispensably to renew your previous theory on the benefits that can be achieved from their miserable situation, to accelerate their repression, a process in which we used only kind and gallant methods but unfortunately cannot be appreciated by those barbarians.

I have submitted to you earlier on May 21<sup>st</sup> last year in 1840, under the Number 757, that the conditions were never as appropriate as it is at this point, to be able to drive the Natokhawaj to such a level of need, and that after depriving them from the harvest in 1839, poverty spread everywhere in the mountains, and if we destroy all their crops next summer, they will be victims of starvation in the coming winter..

We don't even have to use those huge and costly methods that we've used so far in order to make the Natokhawaj understand the need to relinquish, they have to accept that or else they'll have to be deported. If our planned missions for this year in the Caucasus allow recruitment of 6 thousand people to suppress the Natokhawaj in particular, then success is ensured. These forces are divided into two or three factions, with sudden movements attacking in different times or simultaneously from several directions, from Anapa, Kuban and Novorsisk. And with their unexpected attacks from all directions, it will spread terror and destruction everywhere, then we'll be able to force the Natokhawaj either to surrender or to deport them during a period of one summer ...

From this we achieve great benefits: The conquered and oppressed Natokhawaj territory will deprive the rest of the tribes great aid because at the present time, where hunger and need prevailed like never before, the Natokhawaj will turn to them to get bread, where in the past years, they've always lived a comfortable rich life, while other tribes turned to them from all places to get food rations, but now they are in dire need. In short, the mountaineers who are refusing to succumb will lose their most fertile land, and the situation will surely get worse and the lives of the people living in the mountains will be affected from the arrival of those evicted from here.

## **Document 82**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Page 502**

"... Accordingly, the mountaineers from one hand are certain of their immunity and on the other hand we strike by surprise to deprive their ability to resist, and so willing or forced, they will be quiet spectators and they will even offer good hospitality as a sign of gratitude for our mercy, while the voices inside of them say: May we get rid of these unwelcomed guests as quickly as possible. "

## **Document 83**

### **434. from Lieutenant General Raevsky to Chirinechev**

**From 28-02-1841 No.65 Kerch - page 505.**

"... The Director of Inspection plans only the destruction, extermination and oppression of the mountaineers ...."

## **Document 84**

### **439. Chirinechev, from 16-09-1841 No. 279 – Conf. page 515.**

Willing to distract part of the enemy's force, I offered the governor of Abkhazia to send about 450 people from his militia aboard two boats to Golovinsqui Fortress, to be landed there at night to launch a sudden attack on the nearby neighborhoods. Major General Sharvashedzy headed to the site personally accompanied by his Militia, and completed the mission with an exceptional success, but the militia found some empty houses in the three neighborhoods, so they burned them and returned without any spoils and without any enemy chases.

... On the fifteenth of the month, after preparing the place, we transferred the needed equipments which were manufactured mostly of raw materials from the forest. We performed our prayers and laid the foundation of the stronghold. Throughout this time, the Ubykh were busy collecting the harvest and were discussing among themselves what steps should they take next, but they did not reach a decision. I will wait as long as the situation requires, until work progresses,



and if the negotiations did not lead to a result, I will advance with the task force for the destruction of the surrounding neighborhoods.

### **Document 85**

#### **Page 523, a statement from 19-12-1841, No. 292.**

That may be a proof of the peace-loving relationships, and the desire of good-neighborly relations, that could serve as a convincing argument against whoever emphasizes the Ingratitude of Circassians and their barbaric acts. And mostly if that actually happens, then it is created by Russia's dictatorial and tyrant inclination and desire.

### **Document 86**

#### **Volume 6 - A.P. Yermolov 1816-1827 page 942**

"... I will be holding a court session for the same owners and nobles to restore the rights of Russia and assign the cases requiring the call of clergy authority..."

"The children whom we've kept so far shall be returned to their families, when the authority is satisfied with the behavior and loyalty of their parents."

### **Document 87**

#### **3 from August 1, 1822 - the camp on Malka River.**

"... It was announced to the Kabardians in particular and also to the general public, that all the land owners and nobles who fled beyond the Kuban or are hiding in the mountains, are considered traitors nationwide, I deprive them of all their rights and privileges. Should any Kabardian have any relationship or link with them, he will be severely punished.

It is forbidden to make any new marriage relationships with them. And if any of them had a case being looked in according to law is from now on invalid ..."



## **Document 88**

### **Page 943**

If one of the fleeing traitors beyond the Kuban, or the ones hiding in the mountains attack a village, or a pursue took place, and general public from that village do not use firearms, the village will be punished with gunpoint, according to the orders by the leader of the under construction fortress. ...

From now on, it is forbidden for all Kabardian land owners and nobles to send their children to other nations like beyond the Kuban, Karachay or to the mountaineers in general, to be raised and taught, and must stay in Kabarday ... "

## **Document 89**

**Volume 10, 558. From Lieutenant General Rashpilya to Zavadovski From 4-12-1851, No. 273, p. 609.**

"The arrival of troops by Khatami - hablyu had an impact that led to the immediate arrival of the most respected and high positioned men in the neighborhood in order to conduct negotiations, but none was conducted with them, and it was announced to them that if they do not swear the oath of loyalty and hand over levy within half an hour, then their neighborhood will be burned. This threat and the preparations for an attack on the neighborhood came effective. Just in the scheduled time, levy was brought by Hatukoh noble family and the residents came out to take the oath ..."

## **Document 90**

**560. Prince Vorontsov's Decree on the Caucasian Separate Legion, from December 11, 1851, No. 184.**

### **Page 612.**

The commander of the Black Sea Front coastal Forces assigned a task force consisting of four thousand soldiers accompanied by eleven artilleries in



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Novorsisk, in order to punish the Natokhawaj for their hostile position towards us. During a progression that lasted for seven days, the task force destroyed houses and food supplies, and they set fire to a large number of neighborhoods. Regardless of the mountaineers' resistance, our forces continued a hard progress bravely ... On the fifth of the month, the mountaineers set an ambush in the Adaghum Valley and burned many neighborhoods, on the sixth and seventh of the month they destroyed the neighborhoods located on Shepsh River and in the Geshepsin valley, on the eighth of the month Major General Debo's columns had confrontations with the residents of Nigni Hudako Valley, on the ninth of the month the rich and fully-populated neighborhoods of Pisva Valley were invaded, and on the tenth of the month Hops River crossing. Our losses were very small, three dead including an officer and 34 wounded. And as we were informed by our spies, the enemy's losses in dead and wounded were very large compared to ours, and their big loss was in the crush of more than 2500 houses just before winter.

### **Document 93**

#### **1833, 7<sup>th</sup> of November – Zas's mission beyond the Kuban**

After Zas and his platoon crossed Chamlyk at the dawn of the seventh of November, and dashed accompanied by his Knights beyond Laba River, he gave an order to the infantry and artillery to follow him, and until the arrival of infantry, Zas was able to capture 68 people from the neighborhood, where the mountaineers moved out their wives and children to the forest, and stayed in the houses with guns. In that ways, Zas took control over the neighborhood prior to the arrival of infantry. When they arrived, they began the destruction of the neighborhood with artillery, and forced the mountaineers to abandon their homes while the soldiers and Cossacks attacked them. Almost all were killed in the clashes, and the neighborhood was burned.

F. A. Cherbin

Kuban Cossack forces history



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



### **Document 94**

#### **February 1834 – Destroying Tlabgay neighborhood by the hands of Zas task force**

At the end of February 1834, Zas accompanied by a task force consisting of 800 horsemen, 7 infantry brigades and 8 artilleries headed from the Cossack village of Ubezhenskoy, located on Laba River, to Tlabgay neighborhood inhabited by Mahoshians, where exists – according to Zas's information – a group of mountaineers who were intending to launch an attack on the Cossack village. It was winter, and a thick layer of snow was covering the area. The task force hardly cut their way through the snow and surrounded the neighborhood unexpectedly at a time where the mountaineers never expected it. The neighborhood was seized and cruelly oppressed. 193 were killed, including almost the entire group that had intended to launch the raid. In addition, the task force captured 71 people from both sexes and seized 300 head of cows and 81 horses.

F. A. Cherbin

Kuban Cossack forces history

Volume 2 - page 406

### **Document 95**

#### **June 15, 1834 - The destruction of two Barakay neighborhoods by Zas Task Force.**

Zas arranged the task force and accompanied them on June 15<sup>th</sup> to Fort Voznisinskui and Laba River. The task force included 758 from the infantry and 1545 Cossack horsemen escorted by 5 artilleries. On their way, it was learned by



Zas on June 17<sup>th</sup> that a group of Circassians consisting of 400 people, were located 10 versts away from Laba River, from Fort Giorgievski's side. Leaving the task force in a place where they will be invisible, he headed to the gathering spot of the mountaineers, accompanied by 600 selected Cossacks. Having noticed the approaching Russian platoon, the mountaineers fled but the Cossacks caught up with them two versts from Laba River. There an exchange of fire occurred and the mountaineers lost many dead and wounded, and left 10 corpses on the battlefield. One Cossack was killed and 10 wounded. In the same mission, two Barakay neighborhoods were seized and looted, and 56 were captivated. The Cossacks seized all Barakay property, 4 of the Cossacks were killed and 14 injured. The numbers killed and wounded from the Barakay remains unknown.

F. A. Cherbin.

Kuban Cossack forces history

Volume 2 - page 406 - 407

## **Document 96**

### **November 4, 1834 – The Destruction of Tam neighborhood by Zas Task Force.**

Zas made a selection of the best Cossacks from the Don, Kuban line, Khopirsk and Stavropol. And chose soldiers from three infantry battalions: Tivinsk, Novaginsk and Kabardensk.

The task force included 581 from the infantry, 750 Cossack Horsemen and 4 artilleries. The neighborhood was seized with a sudden attack, where many of the dauntless Caucasian knights were burned and buried under its rubble, and their bodies among many other corpses were deserted, since the runaways could not take them along.

"On the fourth of the month, Zas wrote to Major General Villiaminov saying: You have destroyed the district that the mountaineers considered a bastion for them. It was burned down to its foundation, and the mountaineers realized that nor slopes



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





or snow neither dimension can stand in the face of our troops, which showed in that campaign a great example of masculinity, perseverance and patience. In the neighborhood fire, died the people who were not able to hide in the slopes. All properties were burnt without a hand put on them, 24 of both sexes were captured.  
“

Harsh but true words of the bloody history of beyond the Kuban.

F. A. Cherbin

Kuban Cossack forces history

Volume 2 page 408

## **Document 97**

### **Circassia's Declaration of Independence**

In 1835, in connection with the extremely difficult circumstances during the Caucasian War, the leaders of the Adiga tribes united and developed a "Declaration of independence", which was sent to the monarchs of Europe and Asia. This act had significant implications in the international Diplomacy.

"The Declaration" was published in the same year in various foreign editions. The following text has been translated from one of the English editions To Russian Language:

"The Caucasians are not Russian subjects and are not even in peace with Russia, but for many years now are embroiled in war with it, going through this war without any assistance. They never received any assistance or support from any government. While the Sultan, as the spiritual head of the Muslims, exercises his rule in these areas, the residents of the Black Sea Coast, whom are professing that belief, were left to protect themselves on their own, and recently the Ports betrayed them repeatedly and left them without any assistance. One Pasha opened the Anapa gates (for gold in return) to allow Muscovites to plunder ruthlessly, telling the Circassians that the Russians came as friends to support the Sultan against the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



rebellion of Armenian Leaders. Another Pasha again betrayed them and abandoned them all at a sudden.

Since then, the Circassians repeatedly sent their deputies to the Sultan, expressing their loyalty and asking for assistance, but they were greeted bluntly. With the same manner they turned to Persia, and finally to Mohamed Ali, who accepted their loyalty, but refused to help.

In all these cases, the deputies from Circassia were instructed to tell all those who, being at a distance, did not know how serious the Russian pressure was, as it is inimical to the customs, faith and happiness of all people. Otherwise why would the Circassians fight against it for all that period of time? How treacherous its Generals were and how ruthless its soldiers were.

It is not of anyone's interest to destroy the Circassians. Rather, it is in the interest of all to support them. Hundreds of thousands of Muscovite troops are engaged in war against us, so that they'll attack you next. Hundreds of thousands of soldiers are scattered in our sterile land and steep slopes, in which they're fighting against our brave mountaineers, so that later on they will fill your rich plains and enslave you.

Our mountains have been the stronghold of Persia and Turkey, and without them it can be an accessible gateway to both countries, for those mountains are not only a cover for them, they represent a door to the home, which only by closing it the heart is protected.

But, in fact, Circassian blood flows in the Sultan's veins. His mother is a Circassian, his harem consist of Circassians; also his Ministers and Generals. He's the Leader of our faith, as well as our people, he captures our hearts, and we offer him our total commitment and loyalty. We are asking, in the name of all those connections and relations, for his sympathy and support, and if he refuses or is unable to protect our children and citizens, let them consider the grandchildren of the Crimean khans that are living among us.

Those were the words of our deputies that they were entrusted to say but were not heard. This wouldn't have happened if the Sultan knew how many hearts and swords he could have lead, if he only ended his friendship with the Muscovites.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



We know that Russia is not the only state in the world, we know that there are greater states than Russia, and in spite their great power, they are configured with goodwill, they educate the ignorant and protect the weak, and they do not play well with Russia, but rather feuding with it, while they are not enemies to the Sultan but actually friends.

We know that England and France are the first nations in the world and have been great and powerful, yet when Russians came to us in small boats and asked our permission to fish in the Sea of Azov. We thought that England and France have no interest in such a simple and poor people like us, at the same time no doubt derives that those wise nations know that we are not Russians. And while we are badly trained and have no artillery, generals, organization, ships or wealth; we are honest and peaceful people, when we're left unharmed. We loathe Russians and fight them constantly, and for a serious reason.

And later on, we learned – while feeling enormously insulted- that on European maps, our country is marked as a part of Russia, and treaties we know nothing about were signed by Russia and Turkey, and wants to convey those warriors - of which Russia tumbles- and the mountains –which the Turkish never set foot on - And Russia tells the West that the Circassians are its slaves; barbaric wild bandits whom cannot be shown leniency, and no law can curb them.

We solemnly express our protest in front of God against such tricks and deceptions; we answer word for word, the word of truth against mendacity. For the past 40 years we resisted their attacks victoriously although the weapons were in their hands. With this ink and the blood that we shed, we declare our independence, enclosing signatures of people who do not know anything higher or more important than their country's decision, people who do not understand the subtle arguments, but know and will use their weapons when the Russians come holding their own weapons against them.

What kind of force can expel us from here? Our loyalty is offered to the Sultan, but if he's at peace with Russia then he cannot accept it because Circassia is at war with Russia. Our loyalty is a voluntary sense that he cannot sell since it was never bought.

Let the great nation such as England, which our eyes and hands turned to, not think



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



about us at all, if we are unjust or not. Let it refuse any hearsay from cunning Russians before it refuses to hear the cries of Circassians. Let them judge those people for themselves, whom the Russians refer to as “wild and barbaric”, from their actions not from Fabrications.

We are 4,000,000 people, but unfortunately, we are divided into many tribes, languages and faiths, we have different customs, traditions, interests, alliances and divisions. We also never shared the same goal, but we had a semblance of government and custom subordinated commands. The leader elected by each tribe during war, has all the powers, and our senior princes manage each area according to their own customs, with a great authority that you cannot even see in any great neighboring country, but since we do not have one leader, we chose a foreign leader that controls the whole Eastern area. So we voluntarily accept the domination of the Crimean khans, then the Sultan of Constantinople, being our spiritual Leader.

When Russia seized part of our land and won top everywhere, it tried to lower our rank into slaves, recruiting us in its army and making us shed our sweat and blood for their own enrichment. Forced to fight on Russia’s behalf and enslave more people for it even our compatriots and fellow believers. Therefore, hatred grew among us, and bloodshed will not cease, otherwise we would have been subjected by the Muscovite leader long ago.

It would have been a sad and long story to be told, full of brutality and violations of oaths and promises, how Russia surrounded our country from all sides, cutting us from the necessary means of life, as it interrupted our trade and relinquished the last remnants of our homes to their hired assassins and left us without a Leader to follow. How it destroyed entire tribes and villages, and how it bribed the Turkish treacherous agents, and led us to poverty and drove us to hatred and irritation all over the world due to the horrors of which it permitted, while inflicting shame upon us with lies in the eyes of the Christian nations of Europe.

We lost whole tribes, which used to collect hundreds of thousands of soldiers under their banners, but we were all finally united, as one, in the hatred of Russia. 200,000 people from our people only are subordinated to it in this long struggle; and of the remaining, none serve Russia voluntarily. Many children were abducted, and many children of the nobles were taken hostages, but at the first opportunity



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



they fled back to their people. Among us there are people who enjoy the grace and respect of the evasive emperor, but who chose this benefit imperiled their mother country.

Among us there are thousands of Russians who preferred our “barbarity” over their country’s “civilization”. Russia built fortresses on our land, but they do not provide security beyond the reach of their artilleries; 50,000 Russians recently invaded us, and they were defeated.

Only by weapon, but not by words, this country can be seized. If Russia conquers us, it would not be with weapons, but by the suppression of our communications and the use of Turkey and Persia as if they already belonged to it. It would be due to its siege for our coasts and destroying not only our ships but also the friendly ships that anchor in our coast, preventing us from buying salt and gunpowder plus other necessary martial products, not to mention confiscating our hope.

In spite of all that, we are independent and we are fighting and winning. The Emperor Representative, who presents us to Europe as his slaves, and who notes on our country’s map as his own, recently started negotiations with the Circassians, not to stop our resistance, but to trade 20,000 people that we’ve captured, and arrange a prisoners’ exchange. “

From the V.M. Atalikova Publications.

See: Living antiquities. 1992. № 2. Pp 20-23.

## **Document 98**

**August 5, 1851**

**A copy of the report to the transitory Leader of the Black Sea Border Stations, Colonel Rudanovski to ban the trading of salt with the Shabsough.**  
To the Commander of the troops: after reading your Excellency’s report dated July



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



23 No. 2642, I allowed myself to attach the following resolution: "It is forbidden to trade with the Shabsough until they accept submission, and it must be ensured that not even one pound of salt shall reach them " .

This is what I'm honored to inform your Excellency on behalf of the Supreme Commander of the forces.

RTVYAA, F.13454, op.2, D.562, L.12

## **Document 99**

### **A briefing on the Forts of beyond the Kuban**

The geographical location of this province provides our Border Stations line along the West Side of the lands beyond the Kuban with all the desired benefits. Also the Laba River with its wide, flat and smooth valley, as if it was a water surface, and its high and main right bank that reveals major suburbs and surrounds it forming a natural damn.

The construction of the Forts: Zassovsqi, Mahoshivsqi and Temirgoevsqi, strengthened the Labinsk line, and our deep penetration in the lands of beyond the Kuban made a great impact on the minds of the Mountaineers, who are still refusing submission.

Fort Zassovsqi with its small castle, is constructed on one of the most important roads in the Upper Heights of Laba's Bank, with a rectangular form, 90 sazhen<sup>(1)</sup> long and 45 sazhen wide. In the center of its long elevations, special corners with short flanks were earmarked for the firing trenches equipped with seven defensive artilleries; it also contained two squares, troops' headquarters, temporary ammunition and military equipment storage, stables and gun powder storage. All of this was built from turluka.

While Fort Zassovsqi (Zas's Fort) is of no military strength, the reason for not being able to eliminate the penetration of our borders by the mountain tribes and walk away unpunished - especially the Bagho and Abzakh tribes- is due to its



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



inappropriate location. When General Zas realized that eliminating those brutal raids was impossible using regular methods, he built the fort in this place, which in addition to its meaning from the political point of view, it greatly affects the Bselen movements; being close to their neighborhoods, we will isolate them from the Mountaineers who are still refusing to surrender with both gunpoint and peaceful means, and we will keep them submersed. And we must draw the attention here not only to the most important military stations, but also to all centers that provide the best means of war for our conflict with the savages.

Mahoshivsqi Fort is situated in a good fertile area, on one of the most important foothills roads of beyond the Kuban territory, and was built on the same Bank, that levels three Sazhen above the river Laba, forming an uneven sided Pentagon, its facade overlooking the plains, with two halved towers, with a flower garden in between where the main entrance to the fortress lies, the fort's other elevations are surrounded by different types of trees, apart from two gates on the Laba river. This fort is equipped with four fort artilleries and five mid-range field artilleries, also containing a spacious Square Plaza, barracks with a remarkable capacity of 400 people, officers' wings, arsenal and stables, fully equipped to serve as a place for the leader of the Labinsk front.

Mahoshivsqi's situation in the foothill plane connecting with almost all the Cossack villages with good roads, provide a lot of benefits in military sense, and is one of the most important points of the Labinsk front line. And because of this unique fortress's strong profile and favorable place, the Mountaineers call it "Djigitkala" (The City of the Caucasian Warriors).

Temirgoevsqi is built in the valley at the Chamlytaa gate on the right bank of Laba River forming a four angle shape, and its wall has two immune towers. The fort includes two barracks, war headquarters, stables and a gun powder cellar built of clay bricks.

It may seem that Fort Temirgoevsqi is too far from Fort Mahoshivsqi and that there was no need to build it there last year and so it is true, but the circumstances indicated quite differently. When General Zas saw the Temirgoev's situation, and how the Abzakh threatened to devastate them if they do not pass on to their side, he built the fort there to insure their safety.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Fort Novodonski is constructed on the road running from Probnogo Okopa in Zayusovokoe fort, on the left bank of the Nagorno Chamlyka, against former Zhirovskogo fort, which is in the form of a square, with four towers, and includes - as in the previous mentioned forts- garrison facilities, wings, sheds and all necessary fortress buildings. And although the design of these buildings does not have total immunity- similar to ancient palaces- it has the ability to repel the attacks of the Mountaineers because of its strong and fortified situation.

Novo-Georgievskoe Fort is constructed on the left bank of the river Urup, 28 Versts away from Prochnogo trench in the form of a square, it has two towers and two half towers connected through a line of tunnels. It contains all the required buildings for the living garrison and gun powder cellars. Its circumference on River Urup provides many settlement benefits, and it is much safer than other locations.

In addition to the forts mentioned, there are four other centers: Urupskoy, Sinyuhin, Chamlykskoy and Koksuy, and all but the latter are built in places suitable for settlement. And although the surrounding lowlands of Sinyuhin are not extremely suitable as mentioned above, and do not provide the same degree of idealism and quality as Urupskoy and Chamlykskoy, But the increasing population will be able to eliminate the harmful fumes through cleaning the rubbles of stagnant waters in the marshes and by constructing a dam, it will create a wonderful lake.

State Archive of the Krasnodar region, fax. 347, 3, l. 1G 6, 6 on., Y 9., 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 21 min., 34 on.

(1) A Russian unit of length equal to 7 English feet (about 2.134 meters)

## **Document 100**

**November 17, 1851**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





**The report of the temporary Commander of the Black Sea Border Stations, Lieutenant General Rashpilya commander of forces in the Caucasus line and Lieutenant General Zavodovski on the requirements of the Shabsough: to withdraw from the Shabsough lands.**

After the unsuccessful peace talks in 1846, near shii-Oti months ago, the Shabsough began trying to start peace negotiations again. The main actor in this case was still Gamirz Rotok, the honorary foreman of the Abin River. I had the honor to submit it to Your Excellency and His Highness Prince Michael S. [Vorontsov] during the crossing through Ekaterinodar. The General Commander agreed to reply to Gamirza's suggestion -on the removal of the Forts: Georgie-Afipskoe and Abinskoe, and the withdrawal of troops from the Shabsough city- that it is a ridiculous one, and that if The Shabsough really wanted peace, they should certainly yield unconditionally, and offer their loyalty and levy. And he gave them a month deadline to decide.

On the same day, October 18th, and in the presence of the honorary Shabsough Leaders, Gamirz Rotok retracted from negotiating the affairs of his people and the negotiations were passed to Magomtale Esentuko living on the Anthyr River.

On the 20th of the month Magomtale went from the city to all honorable Shabsough Leaders, persuading them to do rather a general congress to end the case with the Russians. Indeed, in late October on the Bogundyr River in Gaudacho, the congress took place and all agreed to put up with the Russians. But in a nation like the Shabsough, such a decision could not face other than contradictions. Young people and even some of the honored individuals like Nesho-Sheblyaok and Nazhe, clearly opposed the decision. At the same time, the usual enemies of Russians Karabatyr Zanak (son of a famous Sefir Bay) and Tuguz Kerzech headed hostile parties and their adherents gathered at Bogundyre, slightly higher Tracts from Gaudacho. And so Shabsugia was divided into two parties at the beginning of negotiations, but this is not unusual when it comes to Circassians. Another fact almost spoiled the issue entirely: someone from the Anapa mountaineer Calvary informed Bogundyr that Vice-Admiral Serebriakov wants to do an incursion on Shabsugia from the Novorsisk side. Bzhego-Kai also notified them that the Black Sea Squad is heading their way from the Velikolagernogo side.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



This news made even more confusion and disorder. Fortunately, at that time Abinsky squad had already been assembled to Holguín-skui, and Magomtale, after his meeting with me, was able to make certain that those were rumors and reassured the Shabsough.

Abinsk squad reached the fort without gunfire, and on the next day Magomtale Esentuk and Sheretluk Met (a leader on river Bogundyre area) and Gamirz Rotok. I reassured them that his highness the Duke Mikhail S. is holding onto the month period he granted them, but I reminded them that the first hostile action from their part would be a signal for an end to the truce, and secondly, because the month deadline given to them is already approaching the end, they would have to decide quickly.

As a result, in the same night (8 November) the Shabsough took an oath: First, not to fire at our returning troops, and secondly, to hold the general congress between the 9th and 12th of November.

And indeed, our detachment passed from Abina to Olginska almost without a shot being fired, and the other half of the oath was also implemented on the approved date.

At the end of the congress, on the 16<sup>th</sup> of the month, Magomtale Esentuk came to me and notified me that the residents of the Rivers: Anthyr, Bogundyra and Abina, as well as part of the River Gapple, are ready to take the oath and offer levy; and the only halt was on how the oath will be made, in what order, the levy and what is required from the Shabsough involving the new oath.

And since my Lack of positive rules in this regard, I could not commit myself into resolving all these issues so they are left to Your Excellency's consideration.

Additionally, I have the honor to add that Shabsoughs living on the Rivers: Abips, Ile, Ubgn and Afips (most populous) are not keen on making peace with us, and they did not even send deputies in the assembly that took place after the 10th of November.

Meanwhile, his Highness Prince Michael S. strictly confirmed not to conclude separate peace treaties with the Shabsough, therefore, I ask Your Excellency's



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



decision to conclude peace with the residents of Anthyr, Bogundyr and Abina, and it is my duty to inform your Excellency not to expect total peace with the Shabsough any time soon, but the residents of the four rivers would willingly accept – as their neighbors along the rivers who will walk their path- especially when they clearly witness the benefits of peace with us. In regards to the levy, it would be very useful to take into account the method in which Mohammed Amin followed when he took mercenaries from the Shabsough as levy. He demanded one person of every hundred yards, which would count 4 people from Anthyr and Bogundyra Rivers, and 11 people from Abina River. If we demanded less levy, in the eyes of Shabsough would be less important than Mohammed Amin, and with such people as the Shabsough, even such small detail should not be neglected. But at the same time, we should take into consideration the requests of their leaders and not to over demand the number of mercenaries, and I thought we could as levy half the number of mercenaries, i.e. from Anthyr and Bogundyra 2 and 3 from Abin River.

Representing all these objects to the permission of Your Excellency, whereas I have an honor to request not to keep my orders with the same messenger.

RGVIA, f. 13454, op. 2, D. 526, L. 1-4.

### **Document 101**

**November 22, 1851**

#### **A Letter from the commander of forces Zavodovski to Lieutenant General Rashpilya on the acceptance of the Shabsough Oath.**

As a result of the report by your Excellency, dated November 17<sup>th</sup> No.4031, in which you permitted the Shabsough who did not take the oath yet, but their situation applies to the article, to participate in the negotiations, who reside on the Rivers: Anthire, Bogundyre, ABIN, and part of Gaple. In doing so the following must be performed:

- 1) The people mentioned above should take the oath in the appropriate form



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



2) They should offer reliable levy, not a person from every hundred but a person from every family.

3) Require the conquered to:

- Live peacefully and in no case should they act against us in any hostile way
- Not to accept any fugitives and turn them in immediately
- Not to tolerate nor recognize the power of any people like Haji Mohammad, Selmen Efendi, or Mohammed Amin
- Not to participate in any way with a rival tribe or disobedient other tribes in any attack against us.

And then after the Shabsough listed above and the ones residing on the four rivers take the oath and offer levy, we will allow them to sell salt at 28 Silver Koubek<sub>(1)</sub> per 1 Pood<sub>(2)</sub> and the trade to take place at the center of Novoekaterinovsk or Olginsk, or any other place you find appropriate until the permission to open special place for trade or free trading.

I would be waiting for the orders of your Excellency on this subject in general and on the amount of salt in particular that must be submitted by the newly subjected, and the arrangement that should be carried out.

RGVIA, f. 13454, op. 2, D. 562, L. 5, 6.

## **Document 102**

**29 February 1852.**

**Report of the Chief of the right wing in the Caucasus Major General Evdokimov, to the Chief of Staff of troops in the Caucasus Major General**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Gerasimov on the population of in the conquered Temryuk Villages and on Fort Okop**

According to VP report of January 30 number 334, I have the honor to submit the number of souls of both sexes that were embedded in the conquered Temryuk Villages of princes: Aslannbek and Kairbeka Bolotuk, also Princess Kasay. Also on the population of Aytek Bolotok, later on I will present a list with the number of souls of both sexes in Prince Bolotuk and Princess Kasay Villages who came to us from the mountains declaring their submission to the Russian Authority.

| The number of Souls                  |            |            |  |
|--------------------------------------|------------|------------|--|
|                                      | Male       | Female     |  |
| Prince Aslannbek and Prince Kairbeka | 604        | 390        |  |
| Villages from the Temryuk Tribe      |            |            |  |
| Princess Kasay Villages              | 279        | 268        |  |
| -----                                |            |            |  |
| <b>Total</b>                         | <b>883</b> | <b>658</b> |  |

RGVIA, f.14257, op. 3, d. 380, 10-11.L. 5, 6.

### **Document 103**

**1852 - Statement on the population of the subjected Khamesh and Cherchen villages (indicating the number of people who took the oath and the amount of salt released)**

#### **Number of souls of both sexes**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



| <b>Tribe Villages</b>   | <b>Number of souls who took the oath</b> | <b>Adults</b> | <b>Children</b> |
|---|--|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>Khamesh Village- Sultan Selat Gireya</b>                                   | <b>98</b>                                | <b>44</b>     | <b>142</b>      |
| <b>Saltuk Village- Second Lieutenant Misost Gadjemuk</b>                      | <b>130</b>                               | <b>47</b>     | <b>177</b>      |
| <b>Gadjegabl- Second Lieutenant Beyslan Ulook</b>                             | <b>113</b>                               | <b>37</b>     | <b>150</b>      |
| <b>Kozet- Second Lieutenant Tleusten Inarmys</b>                              | <b>40</b>                                | <b>13</b>     | <b>53</b>       |
| <b>Small Enem- Second Lieutenant Nauruz &amp; Nobleman Muhamet Shumanukoa</b> | <b>62</b>                                | <b>45</b>     | <b>107</b>      |
| <b>Bjegakay- Second Lieutenants Aslan Gireya &amp; Alkezy Boegako</b>         | <b>396</b>                               | <b>138</b>    | <b>534</b>      |

### **Number of souls of both sexes**

| <b>Tribe Villages</b> | <b>Number of souls who took the oath</b> | <b>Adults</b> | <b>Children</b> | <b>All these</b> |
|-----------------------|--|---------------|-----------------|------------------|
|-----------------------|--|---------------|-----------------|------------------|



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|  |            |            |            |  |
|--|------------|------------|------------|--|
| <b>Enem - Nobleman Tatlusten<br/>Shumanukoa</b>      | <b>100</b> | <b>400</b> | <b>-</b>   |  |
| <b>Tohtomukay - Nobleman Geyslan<br/>Tohtomuk</b>    | <b>25</b>  | <b>170</b> | <b>160</b> |  |
| <b>Kushmezikay - Nobleman Pshemafa<br/>Kuchmazuk</b> | <b>5</b>   | <b>20</b>  | <b>230</b> |  |
| <b>Shenjou - Nobleman Tarkana<br/>Kosoqua</b>        | <b>58</b>  | <b>232</b> | <b>-</b>   |  |
| <b>Shagandukay - Nobleman Huseyn<br/>Shagandokoa</b> | <b>8</b>   | <b>32</b>  | <b>-</b>   |  |
| <b>Tarkanohabl - Duke Kochejuka<br/>Tarkan</b>       | <b>15</b>  | <b>60</b>  | <b>-</b>   |  |

**Number of souls of both sexes**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



| <b>Tribe Villages</b>   | <b>Number of souls who took the oath</b> | <b>Adults</b> | <b>Children</b> |
|---|--|---------------|-----------------|
| <b>Tugurukay - Haji Gatuzuk Tuguruk</b>                           | <b>18</b>                                | <b>72</b>     | <b>-</b>        |
| <b>Hatugabl - Nobleman Selim Cheriya Hatuga</b>                   | <b>20</b>                                | <b>80</b>     | <b>-</b>        |
| <b>Lakshukay- Nobleman Beytluksten Lakshuka</b>                   | <b>22</b>                                | <b>88</b>     | <b>-</b>        |
| <b>Sentez- Nobleman Abadzejih Sentezy</b>                         | <b>5</b>                                 | <b>20</b>     | <b>35</b>       |
| <b>Krymcheriegabl- Second Lieutenant Prince Injar Krymcheriok</b> | <b>16</b>                                | <b>64</b>     | <b>50</b>       |
| <b>Gadzhagabl - Second Lieutenants Prince Djanklish Gadjiyem</b>  | <b>21</b>                                | <b>175</b>    | <b>210</b>      |
| <b>Pshegatlukay- Nobleman Pshemafa Psheshtluk</b>                 | <b>34</b>                                | <b>200</b>    | <b>250</b>      |
| <b>Marmukay</b>   | <b>1</b>                                 | <b>4</b>      | <b>-</b>        |
| <b>Krshcheriegabl-Duke Ebich Kremcherioka</b>                     | <b>8</b>                                 | <b>32</b>     | <b>-</b>        |
| <b>Chercheney- Nobleman Zaurbek Berzech</b>                       | <b>-</b><br><b>Did not take the Oath</b> | <b>45</b>     | <b>15</b>       |



|  |  |            |            |
|--|--|------------|------------|
| <b>Shebanogabl- Second Lieutenant<br/>Magomchery Ahedjakoa</b>                         | <b>-<br/>Did not take<br/>the Oath</b> | <b>230</b> | <b>298</b> |
| <b>Vocheptshi- Nobleman Vosmen<br/>Vocheptshi</b>                                      | <b>87</b>                              | <b>444</b> | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Shagancheriegabl- Duke Abadzejiy<br/>Shagancheriy &amp; Nobleman Bogos<br/>Tauy</b> | <b>46</b>                              | <b>184</b> | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Necherezi- Nobleman Shapsough<br/>Besmok</b>  | <b>22</b>                              | <b>88</b>  | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Neshukay- Noblemen Muhamet and<br/>Shurukh Neshukoa</b>                             | <b>60</b>                              | <b>240</b> | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Shagancheriegabl 2nd</b>  | <b>13</b>                              | <b>52</b>  | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Asakalay 1st- Nobleman Aslancheriy<br/>Asakal</b>                                   | <b>27</b>                              | <b>108</b> | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Asakalay 2nd- Nobleman Pshemafa<br/>Asakal</b>                                      | <b>55</b>                              | <b>200</b> | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Emzukay- Nobleman Kremcheriy<br/>Afanuk</b>   | <b>62</b>                              | <b>248</b> | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Essenogabl- Nobleman Pshemafa<br/>Chasebiy</b>                                      | <b>18</b>                              | <b>72</b>  | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Gobukay- Nobleman Hokuza Ali<br/>Chesebiy</b>                                       | <b>43</b>                              | <b>172</b> | <b>-</b>   |

|  |           |            |            |
|--|-----------|------------|------------|
| <b>Teteregabl- Nobleman Djambulat Chisebiy</b>             | <b>31</b> | <b>124</b> | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Tsitse Gobukay- Nobleman Alkas Cheoebiy</b>             | <b>20</b> | <b>153</b> | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Ponejukay- Duke Tatlusten Elbuzdok</b>                  | <b>92</b> | <b>368</b> | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Berzechegabl- Nobleman Pshekuh Berzech</b>              | <b>18</b> | <b>210</b> | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Dedjegabl- Duke Tatlusten Dzhedzhokoa</b>               | <b>51</b> | <b>204</b> | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Konchukogabl and Anchokuaj- Duke Pshemafa Konchukoa</b> | <b>90</b> | <b>600</b> | <b>720</b> |
| <b>Aladjuka Ahedjakoa</b>                                  | <b>46</b> | <b>184</b> | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>PshekuyGabl- Duke Bichmerza Ahedzhakoa</b>              | <b>18</b> | <b>72</b>  | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Konchukogabl- Duke Misheost Konchukoa</b>               | <b>22</b> | <b>88</b>  | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Kazaychukay- Nobleman Kazanoka Abadzesh</b>             | <b>37</b> | <b>188</b> | <b>-</b>   |
| <b>Edipsukay 1st- Nobleman Magomcheriy Batok</b>           | <b>41</b> | <b>164</b> | <b>-</b>   |



|  |            |            |             |
|--|------------|------------|-------------|
| <b>Edipsukay 2nd- Tulpar Batoko<br/>(or Tumpar)</b>              | <b>42</b>  | <b>168</b> | <b>-</b>    |
| <b>Ademiy</b>  | <b>27</b>  | <b>230</b> | <b>-</b>    |
| <b>Gobukay- Noblemen Dekuz Boronuk<br/>and Shumaf Dekuz</b>      | <b>18</b>  | <b>72</b>  | <b>-</b>    |
| <b>Gatukay- Second Lieutenant Prince<br/>Yandarze Kerkanukoa</b> | <b>175</b> | <b>875</b> | <b>1050</b> |
| <b>Duke Pshemafa Kerkanukoa</b>                                  | <b>665</b> | <b>135</b> | <b>800</b>  |
| <b>Corvine- Duke Tatlusten Kerkanukoa</b>                        | <b>75</b>  | <b>375</b> | <b>450</b>  |
| <b>Duke Hatauzuk Kerkanukoa</b>                                  | <b>110</b> | <b>540</b> | <b>650</b>  |
| <b>Shapsoughesk- Nobleman Tremeshet<br/>Sheretluk</b>            | <b>-</b>   | <b>48</b>  | <b>-</b>    |
| <b>Temergoevsk- Duke Aytech Bolotuk</b>                          | <b>40</b>  | <b>180</b> | <b>220</b>  |
| <b>Abadzehsk- Nobleman Mahmet Selat</b>                          | <b>26</b>  | <b>134</b> | <b>-</b>    |
| <b>Cheriok adigeh</b>  | <b>-</b>   | <b>160</b> | <b>-</b>    |

**Total Oaths : 1386**

**Released Salt: for Adults 10321**

**for Young 1333**

---

**Total 11654**

**Amount of salt earned for 11654 people is:**

**824 Pood<sub>(1)</sub> and 2 ½ pounds a month**

**➔ in one year 9888 Pood<sub>(1)</sub> and 30 Pounds**

State Archive of the Krasnodar region, f. 261, op. 1, d. 1263, L. 3-6.

**<sub>(1)</sub> Pood: Old Russian weighing unit that equals [16.38048](#) Kilograms**

### **Document 104**

**1852 - A list of the numbers of peaceful neighborhoods within the area covered by Section I of the Black Sea border stations**

| Neighborhoods and their owners | Number of Souls of both genders | From 1yr to 10yrs |        | 10yrs & up |        |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|--------|------------|--------|
|                                |                                 | Male              | Female | Male       | Female |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|  |             |             |             |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| At distances up to Voronezh  |             |             |             |             |             |
| 1)Prince Pshemafa Kerkenuh   | <b>255</b>  | <b>50</b>   | <b>30</b>   | <b>71</b>   | <b>104</b>  |
| 2)Prince Yandara Kerkenuh  | <b>1475</b> | <b>270</b>  | <b>210</b>  | <b>520</b>  | <b>475</b>  |
| 3)Vorony-Prince Patlustan Kerkenuh                                 | <b>300</b>  | <b>60</b>   | <b>50</b>   | <b>90</b>   | <b>100</b>  |
| 4)Gobukay-Nobleman Dekuchiy Baronuk                                | <b>211</b>  | <b>43</b>   | <b>17</b>   | <b>76</b>   | <b>75</b>   |
| 5)Nobleman Shumafa Dekuchiya                                       | <b>248</b>  | <b>97</b>   | <b>103</b>  | <b>26</b>   | <b>22</b>   |
| 6)Kanchukohabl-Prince Misost Konchukoa                             | <b>162</b>  | <b>55</b>   | <b>45</b>   | <b>28</b>   |             |
| up to Konstantinovsky  | <b>71</b>   | <b>15</b>   | <b>12</b>   | <b>22</b>   | <b>22</b>   |
| 7)Nobleman Zaurbek Berchecha                                       |             |             |             |             |             |
| 8) Konchukogabl and Anchokokuabl- Prince Pshemafa Konchukoa        | <b>991</b>  | <b>49</b>   | <b>40</b>   | <b>462</b>  | <b>440</b>  |
| 9)Echizhukay- Nobleman Mogamcheriy Botakoa                         | <b>250</b>  | <b>40</b>   | <b>37</b>   | <b>80</b>   | <b>83</b>   |
| 10)Hanh Habl-Sultan Kaplancheriy                                   | <b>151</b>  | <b>22</b>   | <b>14</b>   | <b>58</b>   | <b>57</b>   |
| Beyond Alexandrisk   | <b>515</b>  | <b>94</b>   | <b>218</b>  | <b>68</b>   | <b>135</b>  |
| 11)Dzheboleghabl- Tatlustan Dzhedonokoa                            |             |             |             |             |             |
| 12)Necherecht- Nobleman Shapsuga Bechemoka                         | <b>200</b>  | <b>45</b>   | <b>55</b>   | <b>40</b>   | <b>60</b>   |
| 13)Touy- Nobleman Bogas Tiuy                                       | <b>279</b>  | <b>35</b>   | <b>24</b>   | <b>140</b>  | <b>80</b>   |
| 14)Prince Aladonuk Ahedonakob                                      | <b>300</b>  | <b>50</b>   | <b>50</b>   | <b>120</b>  | <b>80</b>   |
| 15)Echizhukay- Nobleman Tulpar Gatokob                             | <b>213</b>  | <b>30</b>   | <b>40</b>   | <b>95</b>   | <b>48</b>   |
| Beyond Malolagernoy  | <b>253</b>  | <b>82</b>   | <b>84</b>   | <b>61</b>   | <b>31</b>   |
| 16)Magamcheriegabib (Chagall)- First Duke Abidoniya Shaganchirioka |             |             |             |             |             |
| Total of all neighborhoods   | <b>5849</b> | <b>1037</b> | <b>1029</b> | <b>1943</b> | <b>1840</b> |

State Archive of the Krasnodar region, f. 261, op. 1, d. 1263, l. 17



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 105**

**November 20, 1852.**

**A list of the numbers of peaceful neighborhoods within the area covered by  
Section II of the Black Sea border stations**

| <b>Neighborhoods and their<br/>owners</b>                       | <b>Number<br/>of Souls of<br/>both<br/>genders</b> | <b>From 1yr to 10yrs</b> |               | <b>10yrs &amp; up</b> |               |
|---|--|--------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|---------------|
|   |  | <b>Male</b>              | <b>Female</b> | <b>Male</b>           | <b>Female</b> |
| Tlostengabl - Sultan Sagat-Girey                                | 172  | <b>22</b>                | <b>16</b>     | <b>24</b>             | <b>110</b>    |
| Soltuk- Second Lieutenant<br>Mishsosta Gad-yasemukoa            | 105  | <b>15</b>                | <b>18</b>     | <b>39</b>             | <b>33</b>     |
| Kozet-Second Lieutenant<br>Tleusten                             | 115  | <b>9</b>                 | <b>17</b>     | <b>49</b>             | <b>40</b>     |
| Natasa- Second Lieutenant<br>and Nobleman Mohamed<br>Zhuzhanuko | 75   | <b>5</b>                 | <b>6</b>      | <b>33</b>             | <b>31</b>     |
| Bzhegokay- Second<br>Lieutenan Alkas and As-                    | 685  | <b>186</b>               | <b>154</b>    | <b>185</b>            | <b>160</b>    |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|                 |      |            |            |            |            |
|-----------------|------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Langer Bzhegako |      |            |            |            |            |
| Lakshukay       | 75   | <b>6</b>   | <b>5</b>   | <b>31</b>  | <b>33</b>  |
| Total           | 1330 | <b>261</b> | <b>240</b> | <b>462</b> | <b>367</b> |

Note: Since the following neighborhoods and their owners: Enem, nobleman Tleostena Shumanukova; Tohtanukay, nobleman Beysmana Toh-tonuk; Kushmezikay and Shenzhi, nobleman Tarkana Kusaka, Sha-gandukay, nobleman Husein Shagadyukova; Tarkminogabl, knya – Gia Konchezhuka Tarkanova; Tugurogay, Haji Gatuguzuk Tuguru a; Hatugabl, nobleman Selim Nigeria Hapira; Sentezi, Dvoryanina A'badzezhiya Senteziya; Krymcheriegabl, Prince Inzha Mr. Krymcherioka; Gadzhegabl, Prince Dzhenklisha Gadzhemuko; Gatlukay, nobleman Dzhambulata Chigalashtoka; Pshetlu-kai, nobleman Pshezhafa Pngagatlukaya ; Marzhukay and Krymcheriegabl, Prince Edicha Krymcherioka, are in a remote distance from our border, so it is not possible to acquire information about people.

Head of Section II of the Black Sea border stations, Lieutenant General Rashpilya

State Archive of the Krasnodar region, f. 261, op. 1, d. 1263, l. 23 m. 24.

## **Document 106**

**1852 November 20**

**A Decree of the right-wing leader of the Caucasian front line Evdokimov. E. to the chief of the Black Sea border stations Colonel Kukharenko on banning the Hatoqai neighborhoods to situate between Laba and Belaya Rivers, and to ban their use of the land.**

**Fort Brochwí Okop**

**Confidential**

According to known information, the Boron neighborhoods of Hatoqai who settled on the right side of Belaya River are still settled there. Taking into consideration



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the aggravated desire of the Caucasian Chief of Staff of the Black Sea front in his declaration dated January 2, 1851 No. 3, that the area between the Rivers Laba and Belaya is not to be inhabited not even with the Tribes that made peace with us, and that the mountaineers may never make use of any of those lands. So I have the honor to request respectfully a declaration that contains the approval for those Hatoqai villages to remain on the right side of the Belaya River, and whether the Black Sea border stations are informed about them. Also acquiring a report that includes the number of souls of both sexes of the Boron villages, if known.

State Archive of the Krasnodar region, f. 261, op. 1, d. 1277, L. 12.

### **Document 107**

**January 19, 1853**

**Report from the Chief of the right wing in the Caucasus Major General Evdokimov to Colonel Kukharev for information on sending troops beyond the Kuban River for a joint attack with the Black Sea Coastal Troop against the Mountaineers**

From the Information I received, I learned about the mutual agreement between your highness and Vice Admiral Serebriakov about sending the entrusted Black Sea Troops beyond the Kuban River to launch attacks against the mountaineers in accordance with Black Sea Coastal Troop.

So if this information is correct, I have the honor to request information about your scheme and when exactly will you be sending the assigned squad beyond the Kuban River to accomplish your intentions.

It is necessary for me to obtain that information, for my own thoughts and suggestions on whether to make a move now in accordance with the movements of the Black Sea Coastal Troops.

State Archive of the Krasnodar region F. 261, op. 1, d. 1277, L. 15



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





## **Document 108**

**18 October 1853**

**Kerch- Decree of the Black Sea Coastline Commander Admiral Serebriakov to the commander of the Black Sea border stations on the mobilization of troops in the second half of November to conduct joint operations against the Natokhawaj.**

**Confidential**

After viewing your Excellency's response no. 6709 dated 10<sup>th</sup> October, it is clear that the operations carried out by the military troops of your division will continue until November 2<sup>nd</sup>, and considering that it would be difficult to reassemble the troops for action after being dismissed to launch joint attacks with the Coastal troop during the first half of the same month. So according to my assumptions which I included in the report sent to the General Commander of the Caucasian Frontline and the Black Sea Troops dated 11<sup>th</sup> of October no. 162, attaching the report to this letter sent to your Excellency dated 12<sup>th</sup> of the same month, I have the honor to respectfully ask not to object to my request of mobilizing a detachment of troops entrusted by your Excellency, for another period of time, the second half of November, to include 4 battalions and 200 soldiers with artilleries for joint operations with the Coastal Frontline Troops, but if circumstances allowed me to act against the Natokhawaj as I will not be able to inform your Excellency in advance.

State Archive of the Krasnodar region, f. 261, op. 1, d. 1414, l. 20.

## **Document 109**

**22 October 1854**

**Fort Brochwi Okop- From the Chief of the right wing Major-General Evdokimov to the chief of the Black Sea border stations Colonel Kukharenko on their invasion of Klyche neighborhood of the Hatoqai Tribe.**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



As a response to your Excellency's reply dated October 16<sup>th</sup> No. 171.

I have the honor to inform you that on the 19<sup>th</sup> of October I lead the troop-after crossing Belaya River- that attacked and destroyed John Klyche neighborhood of the Hatoqai Tribe. I Found people in total inadvertency so we were able to put our hands on all the cattle and property, and whose who were unable to escape in the dense forest were killed.

And although I was two days away from the destroyed neighborhood, the enemy did not take any action against me.

A large number of the Faction sent by the troops to burn the Hatoqai grain and fodder between the Belaya and Pshish Rivers had surrendered.

The enemy pursued me weakly for a very short distance; today I've reached Tenginskui and I will release the Faction.

Most probably, that the Black Sea Troop's position at Konstanti Novska Station paralyzed the enemy, forcing him to be suspicious of an attack from the Nizhny Kuban(Lower Kuban)Side, which allowed me to accomplish my task with great success.

State Archive of the Krasnodar region, f. 261, op. 1, d. 1414, l. 23.

## **Document 110**

**February 1857**

**Report from the Staff Colonel of the 19<sup>th</sup> Infantry Regiment Kroyefus to the disciplinary Black Sea Cossack Force Commander, offering a View on Major General Wolf's notes about the system of military operations in the Caucasus.**

The current General Chief of Staff annexed notes made by Major General WOLF dated January 25 No. 144, which included a study of the current military system of operations and the anticipation on the future operations in the Caucasus, so that it would be understood.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Appointed by Lieutenant General Kozlovsky –I have the honor to present a copy of those notes for your Excellency to be informed.

State Archive of the Krasnodar region, f.347, op.2, d.31, l.1

### **Document 111**

#### **February 1857, Summery of Major-General Wolf's memoirs on the subject of military operations in the Caucasus -**

The system used so far in the ongoing operations in the Caucasus, the general principles and the general idea are led by two Generals, Yermelov and Villiaminov, as first leaders that had taken decisive actions against the Mountaineers, and exemplified in remaining still in the Plains through the construction of forts or subject communities living in these places to the authority of the Russian authorities by force of arms, and not to go in depth into the mountains, not to distract our power, and to be satisfied to extend our influence in the mountains, through the political relations with influential people there, and to support or establish of a local authority of land-owners loyal to us, whose their successors, with some exceptions, have reached the same conclusion gradually, and after their study to the ongoing war here. But of course as we proceed forward, our knowledge of the region increases closer and closer, and time has ensured to change a lot in regards to our dealings with the Mountaineers, this system had developed more and completed did not change in terms of the basic foundations, but in repeated applications. Our efforts have been made wise to achieve the goal specified in advance. Extreme deviation from acts such as those, which had occurred at different times and its consequences have demonstrated the need to return to the real beginning of the Caucasus war, which can be expressed in words:



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Owning the plains and have an impact in the mountains.

With respect to owning the plains, the experience of long years has proved that the separation of flat areas from the mountains, which was supposed to have been done from the beginning with small forts near each other, constructed at the exits of the valleys for the intention of so-called: The risk of airtight of the enemy in the mountains, this idea is not achieved which leads to a useless and harmful distraction to our troops, and that it is more useful to construct few strong forts that are able to absorb numbers of the reserve soldiers, with quick movement capability and of significance, in addition to their absorption of garrisons and to pave roads through the woods to the most important fighting destinations, the establishment of good communications and settlement of Cossack villages on these front lines or beyond according to regions, and thus through that we will be able to pass through there plains from anywhere we want at any time of the year and to force the non-subjugated population either to subjugate or expulsion to the mountains, and in the second case we would have been dramatically narrowed on the communities living there.

Impact we can produce in the mountains would be through:

First: After taking the possession of the plains firmly, which through that the Mountaineers will be denied of their best farms, grazing lands and a lot of ways of their survival and thus, we make them subordinate to us.

Second: By our proceeding towards the foothills of the mountains, it will be easier for us to pursuit closure of the crossings and to set venues of communications at the most important valleys in order to give our forces a chance to enter the mountains and as an instrument to punish the close mountainous non-subjugated communities, and to keep those communities in a state of uninterrupted fear from our weapons and perhaps digging in at several stations at the slopes of the mountains, we prevent the revolution of many of the tribes and we limit the disobedience of some of them within the limits that do not constitute any danger to us, to suppress small communities that will defend their independence in some



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



valleys, and will not require any extraordinary means until the authority of the government in the Caucasus have been established.

This is an expression of the form of our operations in the last two decades from the year 1832 when our general efforts to subdue the Mountaineers had started, but during the first decade of this period, which is from the year 1832 to the year 1842, it was not possible to possess the flat areas firmly because of the lack of capabilities except of what began of resettlement of very small numbers at Labenski frontline. As for our overall and organized efforts to confirm our presence in the Plains, that began in the year 1845 only. It is therefore to assess gains and losses of the method used, we should contemplate in the way it was application, especially in the last decade on our various frontlines.

The situation of the right wing of the Caucasus front line - The most important project we have done on the right wing of the Caucasus front-line is the establishment of Labenski frontline, which was initiated in the year 1839. And to inhibit it with two Regiments of Cossacks, that is the vast swaths of land that we extorted from the population beyond Kuban between the rivers of Kuban and Laba and we did hide the back-line in a safe place between the middle and south parts of Kuban, and we prepared ourselves for more foundation profiting for future operations. But unfortunately to carry out this work did not go in accordance with the insightful draft of General Villiaminov, who was convinced that they should not House the Cossacks on the front lines before they prepare the country that the matter will be occurring at, and before the enemy is grabbed from there, and before securing the new residents in a good form, for the wings of the front line and its rear side. For this, he has been assumed to perform this project after the construction of a line of fortifications between the northern part of both Kuban and Laba rivers at the exits of the key valleys of the mountains, and the placing of a sufficient number of reserve forces on that line and forcing the neighboring tribes to submit, or to empty territory the whole sensing, and so we will put our hands on all areas mentioned and we would secure the Karachay and Kslovorsk line completely as there is no more rest of cross-connections line between the supposed



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



mentioned Kuban and Laba and so it will make us able to cut the road to the upper side of the first river on the enemy. But, since the achievement of this assumption would require a lot of time and very serious means, so by the death of General Villiaminov, the Commander of the right wing, then has preferred to start the establishment of a line from the middle and the center of Laba in order to expedite the matter, and by this form, 24 forts had been gradually constructioned at this Line and for communications with Kuban and 14 Cossack villages have been resettled on Laba, Chalmyk and Urup rivers, and from the year 1852 to the year of 1854 five more villages of low-lying areas of the first river have been resettled, in which the Second Cossack Infantry Battalion has been consisted of, but to the fact that villages are sprawling over large areas very far from each other prevented them from being impervious line and made it unable to give mutual assistance to each other in a timely manner, and since the distance between the upper parts of the Kuban and Laba rivers were not occupied by us, the hostile population who were nesting there, were launching raids continuously in that direction, they need the new settlers, which led to fatigue of Labenski Regiments of heaviness of service and the ongoing warnings, and lacked due to looting of their property and suffered exorbitant losses the fall behind in terms of prosperity and War organization from the First Snezhinsk Regiment, although the latter have been resettled on the front lines in later time from the first. As a result, they tried to fix this deficiency by building forts and the new centers and strengthening of the cavalry forces and infantry reserves especially by building Fort Nezhinskoy (in the year 1843) on River Kevar, and the separation center on Zelenchuk, but a single incomplete castle was not to bring a lot of benefits, our forces were largely dispersed in order to provide protection to all centers and villages that we occupy to the degree that we could not focus on any task force of significance , not for vital offensive operations and not in order to achieve the assumptions General Velyamenov order to enhance our situation on Labenski line.

That forced disorder from us, allowed Mohammed Amin to strengthen his influence on the Abzakh, Shabsough and the rest of the communities living beyond the Kuban and the development of the beginning of the impact on these societies. The basis for this effect was the unity of the rights of all classes of people



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



and crushing groups with privileges such as princes and nobles. His plans have received barriers in the spirit of the people themselves, as the custom of the Mountaineers in the lack of agreement between the interests of individuals and groups, but by the way, using negotiations and force of arms, he was able by using his authority to conquer all the tribes beyond the Kuban with the exception of Naghwey and some of the Beslen residents, as of the Kuban, Bashilbay and residents of neighborhoods, Kabardians residing near our forts.

The growing authority of Mohammed Amin and his intentions with Shamil to work together to spread disobedience among the tribes subjugated to us and uniting Dagestan, Chechnya and the Region beyond Kuban in a single political mass, proved to our leaders the necessity to pursue decisive actions without delay to prevent the implementation of those very tendentious intentions, by subordinating or exclusion of the population hostile to us from our borders in which Abzakh form the main riot force. In order to achieve this goal, in the year 1849, adoption of strengthening the forces of the right wing with reserves from other centers as possible and to take a step forward by the construction of a strong fortress on the right bank of Laba River and a bridge to cross the river.

At the beginning, Maykop valleys and Kordugen valleys connecting point for that purpose and building the fort in the heart of the rich Abzakh who enjoy large numbers was to force them either to veer away or to subjugate. But the Commander of the Caucasus Front forces then, acknowledged that the preoccupation with that point where we could most likely meet with stiff resistance from the enemy, will require much more means than can be granted, and preferred to relocate the location of the fort to the depressions of Belaya River amid a broad and open plain and it brings the benefit of building it that it wrested from the enemy a great line of land located between the depressions of this river and Laba River, and offered us the possibility of launching attacks against Abzakh more often and with more comfort, but could not restrain them, as was assumed from the location of Maykop valleys and thus did not force them into submission. After that,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





the Interim Forces were returned to support the right wing of the main operations' theater against Shamil.

- Status of Black Sea coastal front line - Building a row of coastal forts on the coast of the Black Sea in the places most suitable for the anchoring of vessels (from the year 1836 to the year 1840) passage of Black Sea marine fleets to the seas on a permanent basis, especially battleships of Azov Cossacks closer and adjacent to the shore, and who suspended in recent years almost all their trade and political ties with the Turks, the inhabitants of the coast, and stopped to sell prisoners of war and the delivery of arms and war supplies to them and made them entirely subordinate to us, in regard to terms of access to many of the necessities of life, especially salt. Those results were beneficial to us because of that procedure, but many losses were incurred as a result from the actual establishment of the line, as the serious blockade requires that the Azov Cossacks roam near the coasts and therefore, that requests the establishment of forts on close distances for their boats to find shelter in case of bad weather, and that has forced us on dispersal of our forces to the point that 16 Battalions of the line and sometimes enforced with other forces were deploying each Company on its own or every half a Battalion at a distance of 350 Ferst of small forts and they were almost all the time in the status of siege. Some forts, for example, Anapa fort, Novorossiysk and Sukhumi-Kala that were renamed according to the names of cities, were very large to the extent that the protection of each respective one requests two or three battalions. Because of that we stayed here over the past 15 years in which nearly all of it was in a defensive status and we could not collect a strong Division enough to do some separate offensive operations, but if were not for the subjugation its for weakening the resistance of the adjacent tribes and in order to make them feel the force of Russian weapons.

Missions that were taken yearly with units that are not large to Anapa and Novorossiysk against Natokhawaj were not useless, by attracting this tribe more and more for peaceful relations with us and our work to maintain calm in the small space that we occupy in the region. And sometimes offensive operations were



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





conducted with little more numbers, especially by the coastal front line, the Black Sea forces and the right wing, but such short-term campaigns, were not to have important effects, because the teams were not able to go deeper into the region because of their numbers, and they had to return quickly to their front every time because of the absence of presence of any reserve forces there. It was most effective as a result of opening a good way from Novorossiysk to the valley of Neperdjai and to cut forest corridors in the valleys of Adagum and Bakansk and in the famous Setwadzi forest, and the chance has opened for direct contact from the coastal front-line through Abenskoy fortress to Olgeinsk. In Kuban to take the first step to establish a front-line, this would change our situation entirely in the territory beyond Kuban (5). The other good thing that has been implemented from the year 1846 to the year 1853 was the re-construction of the coastal forts gradually by the use of stones, and this procedure reduces somewhat the need for troops to protect and it secures protection for the garrison of any surprise attack by the enemy, but did not rule out the inadequacy of the front- line for the many centers which we occupy.

It is understood that our defensive situation was not to hinder the intentions of Mohammed Amin, one of the most important commanders of Mountaineers in the region beyond the Kuban, who began as an agent under the command of Shamil then ended up to be an independent commander maintaining his relations with Imam of Dagestan on an ongoing basis to conduct joint operations against us. He continued to strengthen his influence among Natokhawaj, Shabsough and Ubykh, making them more and more compliant to his authority and furthest from relations of peace with us. His armed forces increased in a significant manner, even his groups were reaching Abkhazia, sweeping villages adjacent to the border several times and when he broke into the Association of War front (in the years 1851 and 1852) completely looted and forced them to rebel and to move away to the mountains, with the exception of few part of the population who found a haven in our forts.

Conclusion drawn from the results of our military operations that took place in the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Caucasus for 25 years: From this presentation of the course of our military operations show that our front-lines are not finally organized yet, even we did not prove our existence on all plains yet, as been indicated, we have to extract from the Mountaineers all the flat places to inflict a serious damage on the enemy to exhaust its forces, and ultimately, where it would allow us, we have to direct all our strength to those targeted places for several successive years steadily and our success would have been guaranteed. If the overall result of long years of conflict and a lot of sacrifices do not coincide fully with all expectations, and if our operations move slowly in some places and if we even have failed in others, we should be aware that our incomplete and non-connected with each other front-lines, were not to provide us with the suitable circumstances to be the fruits of our good beginnings, that are concrete fully and the enemy would have been reached to the extreme degree of harassment.

- Opinions about the future of military operations on the right wing of the Caucasus Front, and the best organization of the right wing of the Caucasus Front: here, to our knowledge, it has been currently initiated for implementing a presumption extremely efficient and exemplified to move the far-left border outposts from Greater Laba to Minor Laba where its situation will be better from all aspects in an incomparable form. If fast return of the forces has taken place from the right wing for the sake of actual war, and supported with four other Battalions, then it will be possible to initiate the implementation of the other assumption, which is to establish a fortified line that connects between the upper side of Kuban and Laba Rivers Nicolayvski Centre (on the Kuban) to the end of the new line in Minor Laba. There are no comfortable transversal contacts between the mountainous valleys, higher than the mentioned, and therefore with our occupation to it strictly, we will cut off on the population beyond the Kuban their passage into Karachay or to the territory of the Labensk Regiments. And for that, we must build a bridge on Kuban River at the center of Nikolayevsk and two strong forts (one on Mourakh River and another on Urup) where sufficient number of infantry and cavalry reserve will be stationed, and three fortified and dividing centers, and by building Tadeogenskoi Fort in a center as well. In the meantime it



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



is necessary to prepare good contacts and to construct wide corridors in the required forests.

For this line, Labenski Cossack Third Regiment must be housed in the good places, which were previewed. The savage tribes, which cannot be trusted, which are living on the slopes of the black mountains, will move into the new line or be forced to stay away beyond the Belaya River.

Only then we can say that we have our feet on firm ground, on Laba and we became the real masters for the region stretching behind, and then the number of the reserve infantry stationed must be reduced, villages of Labensk Cossack Battalions and in the fortresses of the right wing and Kislovodsk line, therefore, establishing a new front-line will not lead to the dispersal of our forces, but to concentrate them.

This action will bring us more benefits of great importance and exemplified in a merger of the two battle fields which we fight in them against the Mountaineers of the Region beyond the Kuban from Chechnya to Dagestan. With that currently separate them between Great Kabarday and Ingush and Ossetian tribes who are subjugated to us. But first ones have very close links with the people beyond Kuban, and the others are dissatisfied with the war, in order to form a barrier in the face of the intentions of Shamil and Mohammed Amin, and they resent their ideas. This is evidenced by not only the continuing relationships with these two leaders but their actions prove it. For example, when Shamil infiltrated in the year 1846 to Greater Kabarday and erected a camp by Terek River, the inhabitants of those areas rose and looked forward to an outright victory of an outright by him in order to join him, at the same time when large crowds from beyond Kuban are preparing to break into Karachay, from Laba River side. However, the expected Shamil's victory was not achieved, where we have been able thanks to the Fifth Corps, which had not been returned to Russia then, to collection sufficient numbers everywhere and forced the enemy to withdraw without defeat. In the year 1852,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Shamil re-emerged accompanied by large crowds in the territory of Galachai near Gruzia combat road, and fortunately, we have been able to incision the road and cross the corridors of the valleys in Vorgangi and Assi and we were able to meet him there, even with not large number of troop. What Shamil received here, is of bad fortune, and of unfulfilled hopes that the Temryuk would go on disobedience, forced him to withdraw again and flee to the Argun's valleys, which led to the disperse groups of beyond Kuban who had gathered at the Upper River Lapa area. In the end, in the year 1855, Mohamed Amin began the attack. He managed to break into Karachi and only thanks to the courageous and rigorous operations that stopped the Karachi disobedience in the beginning, and forced the crowd to retreat back to beyond Kuban.

All of these events prove that we did not put our foot in the region firmly enough yet, and as it should be also from both sides of the Gruzia combat road, although the intentions of the enemy in this region were not achieved at all, but it is necessary to snatch any capacity to disturb the center front line and even thinking of stirring up resentment of the population and to achieve that, it is better to slam Kabarda, the Angush and Ossetian communities. This is why the utmost importance to restrict Mohammed Amin's storm to Kuban on one hand, and the other to destroy any influence of Shamil on mountainous regions of Minor Chechnya and on the valley between the black mountains and the snowy plateau. By establishing firmly on Labensk line, we can move forward with a decisive step without apprehension by the construction of a huge fortress on Belaya River at the confluence of Maykopsk and Korzhinsk where the richest important Abzakh live.

Seizing of this point we will master the best of their land, which with no doubt would lead to subjugate a significant number of the population and to the exclusion of the rest to the far forests of Brekobansk plain and from here it is clear to us the most useful basis for offensive operations to come.

But in order for the new fortress to achieve this task, three to four battalions and three hundred or four hundred Cossacks should be positioned in it, and must build



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



a bridge on Belaya River to be obscured of sight, so that the mobile reserve forces will be able to disturb the neighboring localities that are not continuously dominated, and keep them more and more away from our lines. Communications must be secured with Laba through two or three strong dividing centers, and in addition, it is necessary to cancel the current Pilarichenskoi fort especially as it is built in an inappropriate place and the river washes away its both banks, so that the building itself has crumbled and the bridge on Belaya River Belaya was demolished and swept away by water.

Preparation for that matter should be initiated, and to start producing wide corridors in Maykopsk and Korzhinsk valleys and on the right bank of the Laba River and if completed ... in the winter, at the same time as the deforestation start along the supposed line on Adagum River, such offensive operations in the territory beyond the Kuban on the Black Sea side and the right wing, after our compelling offensive repositioning over the actual war, will have better impact on us. With the completion of these projects the region beyond Kuban will take totally different form, just by having a small look on the map you will be sure that the tribes that don't subdue to us have lost a great deal of their best and most fertile land, by making things difficult for them from the Adagum line and Belaya River on one side, and the scarcity of fertility of the northern foothills of the Caucasus Mountains Range from the other side and thus can not take shelter except to the forests of the plains of Brekobansk, which can not feed that large number of the population, so that we can hope that a large part of them will have to admit submission, and the others' resistance will weaken and would become limited to a large extent, so that future operations against those communities do not require the means of redundant or extraordinary and our backup forces on all fronts would become able to relax without apprehension.

- On the coast of the Black Sea - our re-establishing of our control on the North-Eastern coast of the Black Sea and the effective and rigorous blockade to that coast by Azov Cossacks was to be very difficult, but of necessity must be satisfied for the fleet to cross the seas in the way that the new agreements allow, since the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



establishment of the coastal front-line on basis of past foundations, and to occupy all appropriate anchors with forts will not have the same objectives, so they would have been impossible matter, where we would have to re-occupy of those points by landing forces with divisions of significance and request that by means of marines that currently can not cope with. We must, without a waiver of this benefit, replace the other as much as possible, namely to prove our existence firmly at the ends of this region Abkhazia and on the extension between Novorossiysk and Anapa.

- The most important points on the Northern tip of the coast: Novorossiysk and Anapa. Although the Gulf of Novorossiysk does not enjoy all the benefits, which we expected and with that bushes that get and controlled sometimes make the situation here serious, but it is the best port next to Sukhum-Kala in addition, centered around a large number of the population, from there and through the main chain declining opens to us an appropriate area for contact deep in the region. Anapa must be our major focal and storage point for operations to beyond Kuban, from the coast side. Renewing forts shall be in these two points, on a very small range, at least in the first case with the not establishing more cities so that we reduce the need for garrisons to protect, and so as not to distract a large number of troops from other duties. In order to provide connections between these forts and the road leading to Kuban, forts of Gastagayvski and Rayvski must be renewed, but on a small scale as well, taking into account that they must become shortly two internal decisive guard centers, after the establishment of the front- line. Within these areas in the villages of Alexandrovskaya, Nikolayvskaia, Vityazeva, Sovorovskaya and Blagavecenskaya, so-called civil settlements beyond Kuban were resettled, which are brought these days beyond Kuban. At the present circumstances, their return to the former places of residence will be very harmful, as without strengthening of our armed forces will require a large number of troops to protect. However, it is very beneficial to exceptionally resettle Cossacks here and the preferred are the Azov Cossacks.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



And the obstacles that prevented the achievement of this hypothesis for several years were resolved because of the of the troops command. And among the Cossacks there a lot of migration hunters as well.

And thus the real people behind Kuban, which they are the strong and large in number the Natokhawaj tribe will be deprived of their richest and best land, and they will have to either succumb to or to move to the depth of the country. Most probably, the neighborhoods closest to Anapa will decide on the first choice. The further ones will go to forest before Kuban and by clearing the forests for their farms, they will be working to our advantage that will be a shock far-reaching for all coastal tribes and will work to weaken the resistance Following the strict siege to the coast, paying attention in particular that the areas that will not be under our very eyes are the spaces between the stature Gagr on the former Kabardian Castle, that is the roads least appropriate from the sea into the region through the main mountain chain by the establishment of this line firmly, it will be possible to use spaces in the back, and on lands that will become empty after the uprooting of indigenous inhabitants, it will enable to settle the Cossacks of the Black Sea, the Don and the Caucasus Corps recruits with families and supporters of the service from 15 to 20 years.

To execute the estimated operations, 16 battalions will remain from the battalions of the line of the Black Sea, and if the Black Sea forces and 8 of the effective forces battalions, the matter will speed up dramatically. Of matters that are non-viable for delay, to renew three coastal castles that because those troops will be brought in from Greil, Ghor and Taman, through the rental of commercial vessels hired for work.

Krasnodar Government Territory Archive P. 347, Webcam. 2.31, 1.1-19.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





.....

## **Document 112**

**April 7, 1859**

**The Commander of the Right-wing Forces Lieutenant-General Philipson's Position towards issuing Permits for sending 257 Circassian families to Turkey – sent to the Commander Acting in post of the Black Sea Disciplinary Forces**

257 Mountaineer families from the Circassian districts in liaison with south of the territories short the Kuban were allowed to head for Turkey, and they are going to Kerch via the territories of the Black Sea Forces in three groups, therefore, I humbly plead of Your Excellency that the Chief of the Black Sea borders section of police stations is informed to appoint 10 Cossack guards and one officer to accompany those Mountaineers during their passing and that Major Yurove -the chief of the center- is informed about their exact route to avoid any clash of any kind during the travel whether with the inhabitants of the Black Sea regions or with others.

RSMHA, f.. 14257, op. 3, d. 429, l.. 49.

## **Document 113**

**July 30, 1859**

**A Letter from the Commander of Forces to the Head of the Mala-Labinsk Line, including the layout of the conditions to be imposed on those who are Leaving to Turkey.**

The following rules have been laid concerning the expulsion of the subjugated Mountaineers:



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





1) They must apply for a leave to Turkey and not to immigrate, for in the latter case, their request must be denied, and it must be understood that it is not permitted by state Law, and those who allegiance to other powers will be treated as traitors in case they show up on our borders, and accordingly their properties will be confiscated and their serfs will be liberated.

2) The maximum “away period” allowed for those sent abroad is one year.

3) Those who are willing to stay for a longer period, whether because of illness or for special affairs, to request that through our Councils.

4) Any remaining period longer than the one specified, without permission, will be treated as an illegal resettlement to Turkey.

5) Those who leave to Turkey must conclude, in a proper manner, all their respective judicial and Personal affairs.

6) It is allowed for those who wish to take their family members and slaves, but are not allowed to sell those who do not wish to travel.

7) For the Mountaineers travelling abroad, not to interfere with the sale of their belongings of real estate, that are free from debts and lawsuits, and not to launch any investigation regarding the purpose behind selling their properties, and to avoid releasing any declarations in that regard.

8) The following should be declared to the all the expelled abroad:

A. They can receive their passports from the Governor of the city of Kerchinsk, the military commander of Anapa, or the Commander of Sokhumi, depending on the port that they wish to depart from.

B. They will be given a travel-pass to allow them to reach the farthest Russian port.

C. Passports are given in accordance with the time limit specified by the law, whether to Trabzon or to Istanbul. And one must appear in our embassy or consulate over there in order to receive other passports if they wish so.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



D. Cutting off any financial aid disbursed from the Treasury for recipients from the date of their departure.

9) When a large number is leaving from the same region, have the police chief notify me each time with a submission of a name list of deportees in addition to a copy submitted to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasian Army with the group's departure date determined.

10) When travelers are allowed to depart, they are required to pledge the following:

A) They will not rely in any way on financial aid from consulate, whether for travel or to support themselves, no matter how little the amount was.

B) They do not have the right to go to ports other than the three specific points: Kerch, Anapa and Sukhumi-Kale, to travel abroad.

C) For their journey through the sea, it should be done on board ships that are not prohibited, and anyone caught on board smuggling Turkish boats will be considered a traitor and will be subject to legal accountability.

11) Regarding Handling passports to the Mountaineers deported to Turkey, the Kerch Inekolec chief police have been notified to issue passports using the forms available to him in Kerch, including transit tickets, and passports for this purpose will be sent- upon my request- to the Anapa Head of military, from the civil Governor of Stavropol. And regarding the delivery of passports from Sokhumi, I have asked General Staff of the Caucasian Army to supply the necessary forms, supplying you with these regulations upon your highly respected report which I received on July 8, No. 949.

Informing you that the leader of the Bashilbay Tribe "Osalimbik Zathelog", and with those under his authority, to seize(use) the Temporary vacation abroad, and attaching with this application a detailed information of his family an entourage, and will be immediately given passes in addition to the permission to our first port. Arrangements have been made to return the secretariats taken from them this February, and they can receive them during their passing through the Ust-Labu(The port of Laba), as can not be to them are the secretariats cannot be returned earlier than that.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



T g a P j, P. 14 257, Web. 3, d. 468, for. 2-4. ....

### **Document 114**

**The year 1859, a list from the chief of the lower districts of the Circassian Kuban, Major Yurov, of the Mountaineers heading beyond the borders to Turkey, with an indication of the number of persons of both sexes.**

| No.<br>District | No. of<br>families | Sex<br>Males Females | Which<br>Tribe |
|-----------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| 1. Jansere      | 158                | 818 807              | Hatoquai       |
| 2. Soba         | 49                 | 206 208              | Hatoquai       |
| 3. Chomafoqwa   | 57                 | 351 321              | Khamesh        |
| 4. Sultan       | 43                 | 175 182              | Khamesh        |
| 5. Bidees       | 108                | 577 574              | Hatoquai       |
| 6. Kodz         | 34                 | 123 122              | Bselen         |
| 7. Botouqo      | 84                 | 387 360              | Kirchen        |
| Total           | 533                | 2637 2574            |                |

RSMHA, f.. 14257, op. 3, d. 486, l.. 154.

### **Document 115**

**List of statistics for the number of Mountaineers under the control of the Right Wing of the “Caucasus Front Line”, according to the year 1859’s data:**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



| <u>The names of Mountaineer Tribes</u> | <u>No. of Persons</u> |                |
|--|-----------------------|----------------|
|  | <u>Males</u>          | <u>Females</u> |

|  |             |             |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Tokhtamish Police Stations: Naghwey,<br/>Abaza and Kabarday</b> | <b>8200</b> | <b>7800</b> |
|--|-------------|-------------|

|                            |      |      |
|----------------------------|------|------|
| The ones deported to Mecca | 5320 | 5180 |
|----------------------------|------|------|

---

|  |              |             |
|--|--------------|-------------|
| <b>Police Stations of Karachay &amp; Abaza</b> | <b>11210</b> | <b>5150</b> |
|--|--------------|-------------|

|                            |      |     |
|----------------------------|------|-----|
| The ones deported to Mecca | 4184 | 279 |
|----------------------------|------|-----|

---

|   |             |             |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| <b>Naghwey police Stations and beyond Kuban</b> | <b>5150</b> | <b>5520</b> |
|---|-------------|-------------|

|                            |      |      |
|----------------------------|------|------|
| The ones deported to Mecca | 4184 | 4098 |
|----------------------------|------|------|

---

|  |      |      |
|--|------|------|
| The Lower police Station<br>Of Circassian Tribes | 2687 | 2621 |
|--|------|------|

RSMHA, f.. 14257, op. 3, d. 128, l.. 3.

## **Document 116**

**1859-1860**

**Speculations on the military operations and the occupation of the right wing  
Caucasus Line, from autumn 1859 to December 1<sup>st</sup> 1860, Compiled by  
General Philipson.**

Fighting Operation System on the Right Wing of the Caucasus front Line will remain unchanged, until the projects of the former Supreme Commander of the Caucasus Army are executed. The positive goal of these operations was described



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



in my assumptions for the year 1859, which was submitted to His Excellency for consideration on June 10<sup>th</sup> 1858 No. 2931.

As in the past year, all our efforts should be aimed at two theaters of military action: one of which covers the area located between Adaghum Line of Lower Kuban and the North-Eastern bank of the Black Sea, and the other one contains the mountainous strip situated between the northern part of River Belaya and Minor Laba.

Therefore, we must act in two separate units: one from the Black Sea and the other from Labinsk District.

Last year's autumn devastating expedition had left the Natokhawaj people deprived. This frivolous and volatile nation had started negotiations and had accepted submission several times, but did not continue to the end because of the new inspirations coming from Constantinople, or the new fable that SefirBay had innovated, which revived absurd hopes in those people and forced them to postpone submission in the hope of coup occurrence in this province and the arrival of aid from abroad. And to this I must add that Adaghum Line had not yet reached the stage at which we are able to separate the territory of the Natokhawaj from the Shabsough territory. For the Shabsough took advantage of the dissolution of the division since December of last year, and that's when Karabatyr Zanak began to roam the Natokhawaj territory accompanied by throng of Shabsough, beating all those who were suspected of communicating with us or inducing people to surrender. And many of the Natokhawaj themselves had assisted him, either because of their passion towards predation or because of their inherent hostility towards us. So naturally the Natokhawaj will not be able to take a firm step towards submission in this situation, unless they get rid of the fear of sabotage by the Shabsough. And to move independently the people do not have enough unity and will. Their best natives were either killed or moved to the Shabsough area, and none of the leaders left among them have the inevitable impact on the people. And now are gathering rallies, which upon their invitation, are not only from the Shabsough, but also from the Abaza and Ubykh in order to take decisive actions against the Adaghum Detachment, and if no success was achieved, negotiations on submission will begin. At the same time, the Natokhawaj resettlement to the Shabsough continued in spite of the fact that our division controlled the exits of Bakansk and Nibergansk valleys and had significantly



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



impeded their movement, but it has become clear to me from the reconnaissance which I have done that, they still have two other paths that we have not yet controlled from the Adaghum Line which are through Nibergai, one of them at the entrance of Alfaj (about 13 Ferst from Fort Kremisk) and through what is called “the pasturage of Giorgivsm Forest” (11 Ferst away from Fort Konstanti Novska), where another fort will be constructed within the next year, and as a result all the suitable roads that connect the Natokhawaj and the Shabsough lands will be easily cut off, and by the construction of some separating towers and blockhouses, it will be the completion of the full establishment of the Adaghum Line. And in order to speed up the occupation of the Natokhawaj Strip, it is presumed to hold an intensive winter expedition there.

It can be said with full confidence that the Natokhawaj will speed up their submission to prevent the serious disaster that awaits them, but only the circumstances can determine the extent of the efforts that must be spared for the submission. The view of the famous English Law on our right in the North Eastern Coast line of the Black Sea might oblige us to -in case of the unconditional submission of the Natokhawaj- to change the system in this region, and instead of settling Cossacks, we should allow large groups of Natokhawaj to live in areas we reached, under the possibility of loyalty from these reckless and perfidious people. But because of their extraordinary location between us and the strong tribes that have not yet submitted to us, they deserve sympathy. This Front’s decision to go with another system can only be determined by the course of the upcoming winter campaign to this province.

From the Labinsk Province side, the military goals remain unchanged with the need to strengthen our sovereignty in the area between Laba and Belaya Rivers, to proceed with the settlement of the Cossacks in the front of the latter river from the side of the Cossack troops of the pre-existing Caucasus front-line. Here we must try not to let the indigenous people living permanently on the mountainous strip, between Belaya and Minor Laba, because of the existence of those people in the front with the fact that they are already submitted-in places difficult to access- we cannot ever guarantee the security of the Cossack villages that have been constructed between the Kuban and Laba Rivers, and we will have to keep a lot of troops there to defend them, and secondly, when we accomplish the construction of two other Cossack villages next year- as announced here below- in the year 1861 we will have to move the Cossack population to beyond Minor and Large Laba, which will be difficult to implement, by violating the enemies borders, and even if



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



they are under submission, the indigenous inhabitants remain hazardous, and thirdly, because our expulsion to the Bselen, Mahosh, Egurkay and other non-submitted tribes from the mountainous areas that stay in between the Minor Laba and Belaya, we would not put them in an impossible condition, on Contrary to Natokhawaj who have no place to take refuge to, but pointing to the settlement of vacant land -the highest assigned to the natives - which is located between Urup and the Kuban, and between that river and River Tarso Or Humid Zelenchuk, or at the end, until the empty land between Laba and Belaya north of the straightway that connects Labinsk and Maykop. Monitoring the tribes that have been recently been submitted to us and were repopulated in the large neighborhoods here, easier to be present directly at our grasp.

The fundamental goal of the military operations in the Labinsk Province as mentioned above, remained without change, but the details of implementation must be changed completely contrary to last year's assumptions. The operations of Maykop Divisions that took place in the autumn and winter of last year, was a detailed reconnaissance sightsees for a country that we are unfamiliar with, that is located between Minor Laba and Belaya, and has made clear to us the method of combat operations that we have to follow in this region to achieve the assumed target, and the means which should be at our grasp.

The most important means for the expulsion of rebellious tribes from the mountainous strip mentioned above is undoubtedly achieved by depriving the Mountaineers from basic needs of life, by taking away areas suitable for farming and ranching, as living in impregnable areas will not be enough for life. The crossings, which Maykop and Labinsk Divisions had excavated last year from the Northern part of the woods Strip that is extended from Maykop to the Cossack village Labinsk, had undoubtedly gave us access to many fields that Mountaineers had exploited for farming, but near acquaintance with the edge showed the presence of numerous glades in the forest zone and, finally, for the forests to the south towards the Black Mountains, where the set for numerous native population receives sources of livelihood.

The takeover of those rich meadows and the prevention of Mountaineers from cultivation, harvesting and collecting crop means resolving the issue identified by The General(the Commander in Chief).

It is well known that the establishment of Crossings in certain directions will provide access to enter the unruly Mountaineers districts and meadows, and



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





excavate convenient roads for the operations that will serve the objectives of the Labinsk detachment, but the implementation on the ground must be made on the basis of different rules than last year, as the new form of combat operations carried out by the Mountaineers has shown (4) what means should be in our hands in order to avoid falling into the inadequacy of grains, which had affected the Maykop and Labinsk Divisions last winter, where the mountaineers -by destroying their own hay and stock- made us briefly delve into their territories in a short time without doing permanent work that requires long time such as establishing crossings or construction of roads, since we had to get the supplies from Labinsk Line, which is way too far to be a base of operations. Therefore it was not possible to wait for any positive result, according to the circumstances.

As a result to that, and through scrutiny in all circumstances mentioned above, I assume that it is necessary to start the autumn and winter warfare operations on the mountainous strip between the Belaya and Minor-Laba rivers by one independent detachment, focusing in principle, on Minor-Laba and to prepare all precautions in the vicinity of Klagensk, including military and nourishment in addition to a large amount of fodders and by occupying a strong center in the heart of the rebellious population in Uroch Khamket, it is possible to establish a supported camp provides all food, grain and fodders that are adequate for a period of two and a half months depending on the number of members of the detachment and orders from The Provisioning Department. Then, depending on that center, to warfare operations against the Mountaineers must start, by the construction of the crossings and the elimination of their villages and reserves, in brief, to do all actions required by local circumstances.

With the presence of one independent detachment in Uroch Khamket, I do not see the need to carry out the operations by another task-force from Fort Maykop to the top of River Belaya. First, because it will lead to the dispersal of our forces and thus to substantial losses, Second because it is necessary to establish another supported camp in Fyuntfe, and to transport all necessary equipment to it, because our troops will not be enough to do all these projects together, and third, when we lay our feet firmly in Khamket, conditions may allow us to cross to Fyuntfe with convenience and with smaller losses than if we did so from Maykop side.

In addition to that, the autumn and winter operations will be preparing for the summer operation, assuming that in the year 1860, it is essential to begin



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





constructing a strong fortress in Uroch Khamket to accommodate one infantry battalion and two stationary artillery guns that will be directed to the supporting guarding center all the time, in order to achieve supposed goal of the warfare operations on the area extended between the Minor Laba and Belaya rivers. It is obvious that the processing line of communications of that fortress goes in connection with Labinsk front line construction.

There will be no need for Fort Khamket, in any case, to have a permanent large equipped garrison at the highest standards for the reasons set forth above. This fortress must be just a focal point with large stockpiles of artillery and supplies, so that it can be possible to mobilize our forces in it at any time, according to need, whether a large or a small detachment may fit in a camp near the fort that can be a tents camp or temporary wooden houses. The garrison that consists of one battalion and two artillery guns should be only for permanent guard at the warehouse of supplies and artillery. Thus, we will achieve:

- 1) Reduction in expenses of the fort construction.
- 2) Providing more dedicated troops when positions in the future become vacant in front of Khamket or from its side.
- 3) By preparing the fort for a small garrison, we will profit the benefits of the great fortress where there are large reserves; it will be assumed that we will have always -with the exception of the winter- a mobile task force in Fort Khamket in addition to the garrison, similar to what we had in Psebay and Maykop Forts.

All what had been mentioned above, will serve the goals of operations of the autumn and winter, for the right-wing of the Caucasian Front, while in the summer of the year 1860, it must be related to the implementation of other projects that are connected with completing what had begun in the fortifications of the forward front line, and building new Cossack villages beside other works, and will be illustrated in the following.... Operations that will be carried out by the right-wing troops in the summer of the year 1860, from the first of April to the first of December, will be represented as follows:

- 1) The completion of Fort Konstanti Novska and the Konstanti Novska Cossack Sea-side village.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



- 2) The final preparation of the Adaghum Front Line, by building separating fortresses and towers between Kremensk and Konstanti Novska castles.
- 3) To construct an independent garrison in Uroch Khamket that would comprise one infantry battalion and two mobile artillery guns (3).
- 4) To cut the crude forest trees of Teberdinsky gorge and the flotation its trees in the Kuban River, and that task will be given to the Teberdinsk Task Force similar to the current year.
- 5) The unit's headquarters 19th Infantry Battalion on the left bank of Kuban opposite to Tifelskaya, as this battalion, which has no headquarters, will be satisfied for that.
- 6) The construction of two new villages for the final unit of our Cossack population in the area between the Kuban and Great Laba. The settlers of these villages will be determined the way that took place the previous year under orders from Caucasus Army Chief of Staff, and for this reason, I cannot define any kind of displaced persons that will be identified for these villages.
- 7) The protection of our front fortified positions from the enemy, with improvement maintenance and the termination of the buildings and the Kremensk, Maykop, and Sevastobolsk staff headquarters, and Kremensk Kopansk and Sevastobolsk of infantry battalions by their garrisons, without the allocation of special teams for that purpose.
- 8) The protection of the lines of our border posts from invasion of non-friendly parties.

With that appearance, at the end of the year 1860, we would have finally arranged our local militants Great Laba, and set our feet on the mountainous strip between Belaya and Minor Laba, and we separate Adaghum Line which is the Natokhawaj lands from the other nations. The results of those projects will appear shortly, and will show us the form of our future military operations.

In the vastness of the assumed winter warfare troops, almost all fighting forces of the Right Wing of Caucasus Front-line will take part except few of them, whether



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



by direct presence in the divisions or by having the reserve forces to guard the battalions and so on...

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 347, op. 2, 39, p. 23-38,

.....

### **Document 117**

**1860 21 January - Report from the Commander of the Caucasian Line to the Chief of the Caucasian Army on the construction of roads and firebreaks from Khamket to Maykop and further on Belaya.**

**We also give characteristic frame of mind of the Abzakh (as sincere in Russia).Maykop**

I had the honor to inform Your Excellency that in the first of January, number 3, I sent a detachment from Khamket to Maykop across the Abzakh, Mahosh, and Egurkay territories.

Hence, the division moved from the Korgips Valley and prepared the mountain crossing, which separates this valley from River Belaya's valley, and continued the slow move through the latter valley, built roads and slashed off the crossings. The River Belaya's valley does not pose any remarkable difficulties regarding our military actions, but it is full of overgrown wild fruit trees and thorny plants.

All this forms a continuous Garden at a distance of 35 Ferst. From the mouth of River Chindouq begins the Abzakh neighborhoods, and the higher you go the denser the population becomes. In 14 January, the division had settled between four neighborhoods, on the left bank of the Belaya River, on a distance of 4 Ferst towards the upper side of the river's estuary.

In the 15<sup>th</sup> of that month, I explored all paths and crossings across the Belaya River, and in all these areas according to the inquiries, the conclusion we reached was that the advance of the army vehicles' convoy and even the artillery forward to the stone bridge is impossible. I therefore decided to go there, accompanied by only five infantry battalions, and two hundred Cossacks.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



In the 16th of the month, I took this move, and in the evening of the same day I came back to the rest of the division. The road extends a distance of 10 Ferst through some Abzakh neighborhoods, at the beginning, the way was not bad, but to cross two deep valleys of Kodjoho, covered by forests and formed from steep rock cliffs up to 500 feet high. The crossing of these valleys is impossible for the artillery, and the construction of the road would require a lot of efforts because it needs to cut into the rocks. The beauty of this stone bridge is reflected in the unique geological scarcity: Contradicting forces of the black mountains expanding under the angle leading to the main ridge a few hundred Ferst, rises above the natural boundary stone bridge. Once this ridge was cracked by the underground forces and the Belaya River waters rushed into that crack. This Crack reaches up to 350 Sazhen from sides while the depth reaches 75 Sazhen at the stone bridge.

Mountaineers call this place the “Two Steps”, and the rough wooden bridge work over the river is on the verge of falling in the Belaya River as an act of the waterfall. On the left side a small meadow is situated on the progressive mountainous forests and is one of the Abzakh tribunals. This square that its side length reaches 40 Sazhen surrounded by a wooden fence where a mosque is located inside, three wooden houses and a pit that would accommodate 30 people accused with various charges.

From the military side, the stone bridge has no value. Also there is no place to build a fortress, as the surrounding highlands are preferred as a suitable place for firing guns. While moving forward to the top along the Belaya River there is no roads for vehicles (carriages), and some of the pedestrian walkways might do as horses paths leading behind the mountain, and in the southern side where water flows from the mountainous defiles, and from the left side to Belaya and Pshahe Rivers there are six neighborhoods for the Khamesh and there is no other residents in the Belaya Valley as there are no other paths that can be used to cross the main chain of this mountain-pass as the fact that the northern side of the Belaya River flows in a similar rift that is similar to the one near the stone bridge. The Khamesh neighborhoods connected pass-ways for carriages with the Pshahe River Valley which starts from Fusht Mountains where Belaya River is originated. There is horses' walkway on Pshahe River that crosses the mountains to the Ubykh territory. The forests' strip in this region -in general- is only few Ferst to reach the main chain, but at the mouth of Funtev River, the inhabitants had cut off the woods that anciently thickened in the valleys of Belaya, Korjips, Pshahe, Pshish and Psekups Valleys.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Generally there is building timber in this area that is suitable for construction: The valleys and low-lands are covered with fruits' trees (the same word "Maykop" means land of the apple trees), and in the mountains dwarf-oak trees and thorn trees grow.

The most important point in this region that must be recognized is the mouth of the River Funtev. From there a comfortable road starts down along River Belaya and to the top along River Gelokh and it is possible to get down from Korjips very comfortably and eventually through even though its difficult and uncomfortable way, but it is the only road along River Funtev to Fars then to Korjips.

I chose a place for the fortress to be opposite to Bzupohabl district, close to Hapatche district 2 Ferst above the mouth of the Funtev River, and will be 33 Ferst away from Maykop. Therefore we must have an independent garrison, in the event of a hostile coup that might occur against, and in the mid-distance a separation fort must be built. And under the current circumstances the construction of the fortress near the mouth of River Funtev was postponed. As a result of the continuous rain the soil has been dissolved in full at the beginning of the month of December, and a constructed fortress on that soil would have had collapsed in the autumn, and the garrison would have remained without shelter, it would have been not possible to build a shelter due to the narrowness of the forest and therefore a lack of materials for construction, at the end the garrison was not able to spend the winter in this region without the inconvenience of emergency , which is not comfortable, and nothing was prepared for a similar situation and it would have been impossible to feed the horses for lack of fodder, as the Mountaineers spare much of it because of the destruction caused by locusts.

For these reasons and to save the troops, who, within three months of tireless work, I dared not to totally carry your Excellency's commandment, dated the sixteenth of December, with the No. 2, and I used the time surplus of the winter campaign, to improve communications along the Belaya River reaching to Maykop, and in particular, to establish corridors through the Pshichegocheche Forest in the land of Egurkay. Thus direct and comfortable contacts with Maykop from Labinsk side and with shorter road by 20 Ferst of the present road, and the establishment of this military road would be of a particular importance because the open areas that the Mahosh, Egurkay, Temryuks, and Kabarday should move to in the spring, and it will be separated from the large forest areas, which had been nesting their villages.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Yesterday a detachment returned to Maykop, and tomorrow goes to the top of Ayruma River to the construction of crossings through the Pshichegocheche Forest. Most probably, the division will accomplish that work with the beginning of the month of February and will be deployed to the winter apartments.

One more thing remained to inform Your Excellency regarding the actual situation about the Abzakh.

The whole duration of my move on the stone bridge and during my return to Maykop, this nation remained fully confident that after they accepted voluntary submission, they entirely got risk free from being exposed to any hostile operations by us. The neighborhoods that we were passing through were not abandoned by their inhabitants, groups of women were monitoring from far away while troops were crossing, men and children provided the camp with water from morning to evening. During the movement to the stone bridge there were Abzakh people in my division more than the soldiers. Regardless, there are some (who are not few) among the general population who tend to create chaos and even fanatics. During the whole moving process there were three treacherous shootings where our soldiers had been injured and one was killed. But two of those isolated incidents were carried out by a madcap mob from the myrtle black trees side, and was killed in the siege in the 17<sup>th</sup> of the month, where another suspected Mountaineer was arrested later on by Mohammed Amin and the other leaders and was handed over to me immediately, but due to lack of confirmed suspicions, the representative and the leaders were committed to immediately search for the offender and hand him over to me.

Actually, I believe it is my duty to inform Your Excellency that, Mohammed Amin and the leaders have performed the entire necessary actions humanly, to prevent any chaos during the implementation of the wishes of Your Excellency, which was (2) going to lead to accuse all the people of bad faith.

Leaders sincerely wish to maintain the sacred duties assigned to them by the Abzakh, since they have a strong influence, and even the power over the people as much as possible over a people that had spent thousands of years in unbridled freedom, where its civil structure is similar to the biblical patriarchs eras, than to the ideas of the European ideas of civilization and the state system. I dare



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





positively assure Your Excellency that the submission which the Abzakh had accepted, and with patience and forbearance, will transform into what we call the absolute and unconditional submission.

Regarding the Deputy, it is my duty to repeat what I have clarified in my report. He is a proficient tactful man with strong personality. It is possible to rely on his full dedication to the Russian Authority, but sometimes forced unwillingly to act in a cunning way with his people's suspicious and recklessness.

The Deputy got one flaw: greed, He has made a considerable fortune which came mainly from his peasants (it is said he has 1000 people). Being constantly at or near the unit, he showed me the patent given to him in 1855 at the rank of Mirmirana by the Turkish Sultan to govern all the tribes from the Black Sea to Chechnya, and the Star of the Order of the Turkish Majidiyah which was granted to him by Omar Pasha. As an intelligent man, he certainly understands that the only hope to retain their wealth and increase his welfare is to be loyal to our government. His mother and many of his relatives are in Andamyale, and he has expressed his desire to keep him at his side as soon as his position is redefined. In these circumstances, he acted vigorously and restless neither day nor night. Actually, I think he can be very useful to us in the final organization of the region, especially that his distinguished position among the people is not based in particular on the tool of religion.

There is no religious intolerance even though this people adhere to Islam more than the Shabsough and the Natokhawaj.

I submit a copy of this report to General Prince Orbeliani.

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 347, op.2, 39, p. 9-13.

### **Document 118**

**1860, April 5. - The relation of the Caucasian Army Chief Field Marshal A.I Baryatinsky to Russian War Minister N. O. Sukhozanet on the need to use military force for the complete subjugation of Western Caucasus.**

.... Even if these people were actually authorized by their people, there are still recalcitrant, namely between Shabsough and Ubykh, and there can be no hope for a



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



unanimous all-people's recognition of the submission, expresses several natives abroad.

The cessation of the war in the eastern part of the region has got certainly great resonance even among the tribes of beyond the Kuban, which was the main reason for the submission of Abaza and Natokhawaj. Yet it was dangerous to trust such a pass too in that state of mind of the seemingly encouraging in this region. And I have set a duty to express openly that the case of Pasha is still far from being considered consummated. There is a huge difference between the peoples of eastern and western half of the Caucasus. In Dagestan we found that they are deeply rooted in citizenship and the habit of obedience to authority, even to the grave and despotic yoke. While in the West people split up into small communities, or family units, unguided by any authorities and do not have any civilian connection to one another.

These tribes are anciently accustomed to unbridled freedom ... the force of arms is the only way to subdue these people.

RGVIA, f, 38, op. 301 286, sec. 869. , 8, p. 12, 19.

### **Document 119**

#### **1860 April 26 - Evdokimov's letter to Orbeliani with the presentation of terms for the departure of Kabardians to Turkey.**

Yesterday some Kabardians wishing to resettle in Turkey came to me, requesting permission to use the land route, and I gave them my resolute refusal. I was then asked to allow them to sell the peasants (farmers) who do not wish to travel along with their owners to individuals that would remain here, and during that, they complained to me that the court had initially allowed them to do so, but now it prevents such sale.

I even responded to the appeal court approval of the action, however I hasten to inform you of the following opinion: The sale prevention of peasants (farmers) may lead those troubled people who are trying to move to remain here, and therefore, it is preferable to ease the court's ruling in this case to allow the sale of peasants (farmers) with the requirement that peasants have the right of redemption of themselves from their original proprietors, for what the court would determine



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





or would be agreed upon between the owner and the peasant. Generally, in Kabarday there is more fanatical spirit than in other societies, so I think that it would be beneficial to the people and the authority to deport the disturbing people.

Central State Archive of the CBD, f. 2, Op. A, d 465, n. 5 and 6

### **Document 120**

**1860 April 30 - Confidential notification**

**From the Commander of Left Wing Forces Evdokimov to the Head of Kabarday Province Orbeliani, on the delegation and the desire of care of the restless Kabardians.**

Appreciating Your Excellency's orders about the disposal of the province's Mountaineers that is entrusted to you, I cordially solicit from Your Excellency that you will announce to the delegates traveling to Turkey, that they are required to seek the consent of the Turkish government for resettlement , which no one will be allowed to move without it. It is wished that Your Excellency will send these delegates to Vladikavkaz, where Major General Zotov will order their disposal to Tbilisi.

In order to be able to dismiss the restless and retain those who only showed interest in moving under pressure of fanatics, I authorize you to grant the request from the owners to retain who accompanied them, and choose -with the direction of our loyal chiefs- from 60 to 100 families of the most turbulent and fanatical and send them by sea to exile during an assigned date that you would determine.

CBD, f. 2, Op. A, d 465, n. 4 on.

### **Document 121**

**1860 April 30 – Reviewed by VV Orbeliani to NI. Evdokimov on the futility of**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**granting the peasants "the right of self-redemption from their new owners", because according to these conditions there will be no bidders and sending fanatics to Turkey will slow-down.**

The prohibition of sale of followers of the Kabarday proprietors, who are willing to go to Turkey, was in accordance to section VI of the General Chief-of-Staff's letter to Your Excellency dated, 29 April 1859, which I received a copy of.

As to the measures that were expressed to Your Excellency in that letter, in regard to allow the sale of peasants provided that the peasant will be granted self-redemption from the new owner in exchange to a sum of money that the court will specify or a mutual agreement between the proprietor and the peasants, I hereby clearly admit that it is inconvenient. First, There will not be available purchasers in accordance with these conditions and, secondly, that would lead to the slowdown of sending the fanatics who I have already chosen, reaching up to 30 families, that I'm trying to send to exile in one way or another from Kabarday to Taman within a specific time between the tenth and the fifteenth of May. If I would not be able to fulfill extraditing all the fanatics who have been selected, and who would not wish to go without their followers, and to avoid excessive violent actions, I will find a solution to this issue by other means depending on the circumstances in order to send them abroad.

TSGL CBD, f. 2, he said. A. d 465, n. 7

## **Document 122**

**1860 May 16- A decree of the Chief of Staff Zotov to the Head of the Province of Kabarday VV Orbeliani on allowing Edik Tokh and the other individuals, who have already obtained passports to go to Turkey, either by land or sea.**

Dear Sir, Prince Vakhtang Vahtangovich!

The Kabardian Edik Tokh holder of a passport last year from the Passport Center entrusted to me, to go to Mecca, had come to me explaining that his father and some other Kabardians were forced for inevitable crossing through the Right-Wing with those who travel with Pass-Cards only. Therefore, I have the honor to inform Your Excellency that we must not impose inflexibility on those who possess



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



passports, concerning the choice of the way, which they consider more suitable for travelling to Mecca.

Central State Archive of the CBD, f. 2, Op. A, d 465, n. 7 and 7 vol.

### **Document 123**

#### **1860 May 25 - Decree of the Head of the Kabardian Province VV Orbeliani to the Commander of the Left Wing Forces Evdokimov about the terms of deporting 80 Kabardian families to Turkey.**

Guided by Your Excellency's instructions and guidance, which were delivered to me on sending the Kabardians to Turkey, I performed the following: initially I called in the trusted people, who deserve full confidence and I offered them to take an oath in my presence, provided that they answer all the questions they are going to be asked in fairness and without bias, with no prior knowledge of the questions that I would put forth, and thus with the direction of those people, I recorded the names of the most fanatic families, which make the people worried and will try to attract them and I decided to send them immediately to Turkey, and for this I appointed a very short period of time. A list was presented to the members of the Province Court and the trustees of the people who are dedicated to us for the selected to go to Turkey; they all unanimously declared that the selection was successful. Then I informed the fanatics to be ready to go on the fifteenth of the month and set them a gathering point on Malka River, but that deadline was extended to the eighteenth of the month because of the strong flood of the river, and when they told me that the passengers are gathering, I went in person, accompanied by members of the Province court to River Malka, for distributing the cards and to accelerate their travel, and to finalize considerations of cases and complaints whether by the departing people or from the people that will stay in Kabarday, in the 22<sup>nd</sup> of the month all the issues were solved as possible in my attendance, the cards were distributed, and the passengers that contained 80 families had departed to Turkey on the same day, in two groups: 66 families went through the Kuban Province then to Taman by using the pass Cards, and 14 families went by land transportation through Tbilisi by using the passports given to them last year. I informed General Philipson in advance about the date of departure of the first group and asked to send me the instructions of His Excellency on the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



route which passengers must follow through the Kuban Province, but the Chief-of-Staff of the forces of the intended province informed me that those who are traveling to Turkey are free to choose their way through Kuban Province and with utmost freedom, and that legal assistance will be presented to them everywhere, No matter what, I previously requested by the Head of the Border Police Posts of the Kislovodsk cordon line and the Commander of the Border Regiment of the Cossack Vladikavkaz front-line to assist the passengers to pursue their way freely.

Some of the followers of the Kabardians traveling to Turkey expressed a desire not to follow with their owners, so with my persuading, I instructed them to their relatives who remained in Kabarday.

Informing Your Excellency with utmost admiration, and presenting a statistical list for the members of the Kabardian families that went to Turkey, and I am honored to conclude that the entire people has calmed down after the departure of the fanatics, and I declared for the population to begin immediately the work of agriculture. And those who wish to leave were not to head to Turkey at all, until the delegates' mission return from there. But according to my knowledge that mission would not probably agree to that, because some of the people do not want it.

A CT CBD, f. 2, Op. A, d 465, n. 9 and 9 on.

## **Document 124**

**1860 May 25 - Evdokimov's letter addressed to Orbeliani, with suggestion of providing him with information about the desire of Kabardians to go to pilgrimage.**

Lacking still positive information about the movement of people who wanted to go on a pilgrimage to Turkey, I strongly urge Your Excellency to inform me about their destination:

Will the people who had registered their names earlier for departure, stay in their places? Or are they still hoping to depart to Turkey? And in the case of the latter it concerns me greatly, to know the number of families that intend to depart from your province, and when exactly they intend to depart...



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



I am particularly interested in knowing if those Kabardians that you intended to expel have departed and the similar number of families that had gathered and whether they have departed to their destination, since the date that you have specified has passed.

Central State Archive of the CBD, f. 2, Op. A, d 465, n. 10-11.

### **Document 125**

#### **1860 May 30- The Report of the Chief of Kabarday Province Orbeliani to the Commander of the Left Wing Forces Evdokimov, with putting forth some information about the departure of 442 Kabardian families to Turkey.**

I had the honor of receiving the letter of Your Excellency dated May 25, in 28th of the month, I hasten to inform you that the fanatics that you have chosen which counted 80 families, have departed from Kabarday along the highway at the Taman, to follow in to Turkey by the 22<sup>nd</sup> May, as I formerly was honored to inform you in my report dated the 25<sup>th</sup> of the month under the no. 732.

They were not able to depart due to the severe rivers flooding. Even though I had informed you in the same report, I told Your Honor that the rest of the Kabardian people has calmed down or engaged in agricultural work, but now as to the rumors that had reached the Kabardians, I think through the D-goriyu, say that as if any willing of departure will be allowed it would be through the Ossetian military Province, and oscillation had returned to the decision regarding the stay of the 442 families who received Pass Cards in Kabarday.

And those who had calmed down for some time - after the departure of the fanatics - have come to me and requested a permission to go to Turkey without any preliminary delegation mission. Their request was turned down, on the basis of the guidelines from Your Honor of directives, however I have allowed them to choose four people to appear before Your Excellency with that request.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The question that you raised to me in your letter had crossed my mind, regarding the previously registered weather they wish to remain in their places or still hoping to go to Turkey. The government has suggested to allow the rest of Kabardians and not only the fanatics, and if that was legal, let me add that a solution should be found for the request of the remaining of the 442 families, because with their departure no one of the Kabardians will stay here without exception, even those who were until now against this deportation to Turkey, they will follow them without sending a delegation mission to Turkey. So they are consulting upon themselves whether they still want to send a delegation or they would ask permission from the authorities for permission to leave without sending a delegation. But if the authorities' objective is to eradicate the disturbing fanatics only, then I venture to request from your Excellency that you refuse the request by the four agents who were selected too meet you, and I hope then that everything would calm down, and if the opposite happens, then that portion of the people who did not yet register a request to go to the holy places, will always think that the authorities do not want to limit the number of evacuees and will always resolutely demanding permission to leave.

I urgently ask Your Excellency, to provide me with decisive orders, that I would manage accordingly in this matter, which requires a positive solution, in view of the fact and because of this confusion, context of all the things has stopped to the extent that almost it will not be possible to execute anything else in this Province unless there is a relocations of the natives.

Central State Archive of the CBD, f. 2, Op. A, d 465, n. 12 and 13.

## **Document 126**

### **30 May 1860 - Cr. Formidable. The Letter of the Commander of Force of Teresk Province**

N.I. Evdokimov to Kabardia Province V.V. Orbeliani on the ban of Kabardians



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



from going to Turkey via the Georgian Military Highway due to their "harmful influence" on the people of Ossetian Military District.

In a report to your Excellency on sending 66 families to Turkey across the province, which you trust, by sea through Taman and 14 families that got passports from last year, by the Georgian Military Road of the Caucasus Region, I hasten to inform you that the mentioned(1) have raised concerns upon the residents of the province when they showed up in the Asitinesc Military Province, while they were heading to Taman, and due to that, my Chief-of-Staff, Major General Zotov is to return them from vladikavkaz to Nalchik. Totally admiring General Zotov's orders, I strongly look forward of Your Excellency to organize their immediate sending across the Kuban Province, in order to be sent later to Turkey by sea respectively following the first convoy.

In conclusion, I consider that it is my duty to request from Your Excellency the inevitability to take into account in the future- if you see the need to exile more people to Turkey- that it should be arranged only by sea through Taman, whatever the circumstances are, in order to avoid adverse impact on the people of Asitinesc Military Province again, which was generated by the 14 families that have emerged from Kabardia.

Central State Archive of the CBD, f. 2, Op. A, d 465, n. 14, 15.

.....  
.....

(1) Deported Kabardian families.

### **Document 127**

**3 June 1860 – Confidential Decree from the Commander of Forces of the Terek Province Evdokimov to the Head of the Kabarda Province Orbeliani on deporting 442 Kabardian families, and on the desire to reduce "harmful population", which affects Chechnya .**

I hasten to respond to your letter dated 30 May as follow:

I see that the desire of other fanatics to leave to Turkey seemed to disquiet you. As if you do not want the increased numbers of the deported and the expulsion of total



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





442 families and those who were previously registered and crossing cards in their names were already sent?

It seems to me that if there is a desire of benefit for the authorities and tranquility for the People, it is specifically obligatory to let all those families leave, because after selling their properties, they will not stop complaining about stopping their traffic, which they were ready for. Therefore allowing them to remain is more damaging for us than to make their departure attract few more dozens of other families.

A short time ago, in the capital of Brkhaladna the assassination of a Coachman(1), which surely you know about, and I cannot add to that, except that there had been no assassination incidents in the entire Terek territory for long time, which is a clear reflection Of the sincerity of the Kabardian people to us.

I wonder is we should ever, after this, regret the departure of a single Kabardian to Turkey! Reducing the number of harmful native people of the country, will make us get rid of much suffering and will free the 400 busy Cossacks guarding the border line of the Kabardian alleged dedication. So do not regret for the departure of 442 families and even if triple that number had departed it will not constitute any loss for the region, but most of what I am asking for is not to be sent via Transcaucasia not for any reason, and to pretend when discharged that you allow those wishing to leave, against the wish of the authorities and only through the leniency with applications coming through your part.

None of the Kabardians has come to me.

Assuming in vain the possibility of restoring order after the departure of 80 families, those people will not stop raising people to move through the messages sent until all who wish to leave would do so, and for that it is better for us to end this

.....

(1) Probably one of the religious ranks (bishops).



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Process as soon as possible, otherwise the people's tension will last for several years, and we will have to be very vigilant throughout that period. With regard to the seriousness if the entire population had left, and if it happened, they would bring us in addition to the satisfaction a fundamental benefit of disposal of people hostile to us. However, I am quite sure that if Kabardian Princes wanted to stop the people in any way, a large part of the Kabardians will remain under their rule, and will hear their words, and therefore the people staying are the ones able to restore order which we seek.

Remember dear Prince that we have to prepare the armed forces to resist the desire of the popular coalition, and the forces now are busy in serious operations. Therefore, it is more harmful to us to use part of the forces even if it was tiny one, than to make hundreds of families that are not in any way wanted nor needed depart. Let those who wish and capable to leave, with plenty of farewell greetings(2), seemingly the number in comparison with the past has increased...

Note: If someone came to me requesting my personal permission to leave, I would certainly refuse. But requests to you may be granted as a favor, even with numbers that are more than the required amount, whom pass-cards are received with their names, so that you can deal conclusively at this time as you deem appropriate and to allow the depart of all those who might likely to be a source of evil.

Here, in Kabarday uninterrupted messages and various news are distributed which would agitate the Chechens.

Letters are sent from the Great Kabarda Minor, and from there - to Nadterechny Chechens which will be distributed all over Chechnya. I suppose that would stop only when all those who wish to leave are finally gone.

Central State Archive of the CBD, f. 2, Op. A, d 465, n. 21, 22..

## **Document 128**

**12 July 1860, a communiqué from Evdokimov to Orbeliani about providing information on the deportation proceedings and how it's inappropriate to retain a single Kabardian of those who wish to leave to Turkey.**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



- Wishing to be able to have specific and comprehensive information as possible, about the situation that is currently in concern in which there is now a case of relocation of residents -entrusted to your district-to Turkey. I appeal to you and I deeply appreciate your informing me exactly on the number of families who recently proceeded to Turkey and whether there are still more wishing to leave together with the fanatics who will be uprooted and what are their numbers. I also think that it is my duty to request Your Excellency not to delay the departure of any of the natives who wish to leave urgently, and to be granted pass cards unhindered...

A CT CBD, f. 2, Op. A, d 465, n. 30.

### **Document 129**

**14 July 1860 - Communiqué from the Head of Terek Province to the Commander of the Kabarda Province Orbeliani on providing information on the deportees at the time.**

To maintain the highest degree of accuracy when deporting the natives of the province that is at your care to Turkey and to avoid mistakes that can be encountered, I strongly appreciate your informing me of all the prematurely departing persons abroad, to be able to communicate with the Chairmanship of Staff of the Caucasus War at thus, given the appropriate opportunity to inform the Turkish authorities about the number of deported families.

A CT CBD, f. 2, Op. A, d 465, n. 34.....

### **Document 130**

**15 July 1860 - Military Order of the Minister of Russia, the assignment of the fourtypes of fortifications  
Neberdzhayskoe, Il'sky, Grigoriev and Hamketskoe**

The Emperor has approved on the tenth of July, following the solicitation of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Commander-in-Chief of the Caucasus front line, for the following names to be launched at the four forts that are under construction in the Kuban Territory:

- 1) In the land of Natkhowaj at 15 ferest distance from Karemskoi fortress at the entrance of Neprdjaysk narrow valley, will be called Fort Neberdzhayskoe.
- 2) In the land of Shabsough, on the River Ile, 30 Ferest from River Kuban, in the place of yempsehyaqo, and will be called Il'sky.
- 3) In the land of Shabsough also, on the Shepsh River, about 7 Ferest North of Fort Ivanova - previously Ashipskoy, and will be called Grigoriev.
- 4) In Hamket at the tops of Gubsa Psefira, and will be called Hamketskoe.

On any monarch will announce at the War Office for the proper knowledge.

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 347, op. 2, 38, p. 15.

### **Document 131**

#### **July 1860 - Information on the number of Kabardins who migrated to Turkey from May to July Reporting to His Excellency, the chief Kabardian District.**

- Since 22 May and in the first group, 14 families were sent with passports, and 66 families (was notified on 25 of May under number 732).

From 12, July and within the second group, 157 families (although a statement was registered in this matter, but that would be sent with the mail that is going on the 16<sup>th</sup> of the month).

37 Kabardian families Could be called of those who wish to leave to Turkey, and Pass Cards were sent in their names, as per the last perception dated 22 June under number 962, and orders of Forces General Commander outlined in the report of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



His Excellency dated 23 June under the number 898, on sending 500 Pass Cards to the province for those who are pressing desire to leave.

Chief-of-Staff (Signed)

Central State Archive of the CBD, f. 2, Op. A, d 465, n. 31.....

### **Document 132**

**17 July 1860 - Letter to Chief of Staff of the army  
In the Terek Region Zotov to Orbeliani outlining the views of Evdokimov to  
take measures to alleviate  
The "relocation" of the "unreliable "Kabardian People**

Although Your Excellency already knows the desire of Count Nikolai Ivanovich, not to delay the Kabardins wanting to move to Turkey under the pretext of worshipping the coffin of Mahomet by sea. But as rumors spread about the obstacles facing the deportees by local authorities, the Count has directed me again to ask you strongly to take all necessary action to facilitate the departure of those who are willing and, of course, they had completed the liquidation of all their accounts here.

The current move in Kabarday shows that this people is not to be trusted at all and we will not benefit from keeping them but on the contrary, the more we instigate them against us, the more and more of them would leave, and we will be left with fewer undercover enemies.

Central State Archive of the CBD, f. 2, Op. A, d 465, n. 28.

.....

### **Document 133**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**25 October 1860 – Letter to the mayor of Kerch  
to the governor of Stavropol to stop  
issuing tickets for the Highlanders heading to Kerch**

I had the honor to inform your Excellency in the 14th of this month under the number 5139, about those difficulties and embarrassment which the Mountaineers may be subjected to, following their arrival here in late autumn, coinciding with the closure of the navigation Port of Kerch, which would prevent them an opportunity to go Abroad. In addition, I asked you to seek coordination to stop giving the natives permits to the province under your guardianship, cards to go to Kerch to receive passports here, until the spring of next year.

The Mountaineers are still arriving here in large numbers, regardless of the time of the year which is the late autumn, but the navigation in the Port of Kerch may stop in the next few days, and then they will have to spend the winter here without any shelter under the dome of the sky due the absence of any buildings able to accommodate them in Kerch. But to avert this, I will prevent bringing the Mountaineers to Kerch with suspension of navigation in the Port of Kerch, and all of them will have to stay in Taman.

Prompt to inform Your Excellency about that, again I ask your honor strongly to accelerate action to stop granting cards for natives in the province entrusted to you to go to Kerch until the next spring of 1861, and to inform me of developments in a communiqué about that.

RTVIA, f. 14 257, op. 3, d 505, n. 32 and 32 vol.

.....

**Document 134**

**9 January 1861 – Circular order of Chief of Staff Major General Zotov, the Head of the Natokhwaj Province, for the arrest of mountaineers returning from Turkey, and exile them to Siberia.**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



In the resolution of the question, how to deal with those Mountaineers who are prevented from having visa on their passports according to the periodic decree of our envoy of Emergency Affairs or for the Commissioner of our Minister in the port of Ottoman Porte, who find the opportunity to return home despite all of that, therefore the Commander-in-Chief ordered the following:

The persons concerned must be arrested upon arrival at our borders, and if:

(A) They belong to the submissive Mountaineers communities, immediately to be exiled to inner Russia to settle there permanently.

(B) If it is determined that those persons belonging to the Mountaineers communities hostile to us, they should be detained for three months to be exchanged with our prisoners in the mountains, and when the specific period of three months had elapsed, and had not been exchanged, they are to be sent to Siberia for permanent residence there, and in both cases, in accordance with arrangement with the administration and ratification of the Commander-in-Chief.

With respect to those persons who belong to the inhabitants of the Caucasus in general and were expelled to Turkey for various reasons and they got their passports extended then returned home, if they didn't present a certificate by the consuls certifying the extension to their leaves or a certificate recognizing the legitimacy of the reasons of extension, with those treatment will be in accordance with Section I of the above mentioned law, which they will be sent into inner Russia for permanent residence there.

- Notifying your Excellency about the advice of His Highness Prince Alexander Ivanovich [Bariatinskii], and with the order of the Commander-in-Chief of the Kuban territory Forces, to be supervised as it should, I have the honor to stress about the request for the arrest of natives who are returning to the Caucasus from Turkey without a document of our consuls in the East on the reasons for the extension of the leave and be so prompt reporting to General Count Evdokia.

Krasnodar Region Governmental Archive (5)

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 389, op. 1, 39, 1.3.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**20 February 1861 – Declaration from the General Directorate Viceroy of the Caucasus to the commander of the Terek region, on the transmigration of mountaineers returning from Turkey to Siberia.**

Last year, the Mohammedan peoples of North Caucasus, seduced by the hope of a better life(\*) and greater benefits in the same faith country, had requested the dismissal of them with families to Mecca for pilgrimage, hiding religious reasons a secret goal to settle permanently in Turkey.

The Deputy Prince and with no difficulty to satisfy the desire of Mohammedans to allow granting them permission to leave for Turkey, but these deceived peoples with false hopes, started after short period looking for any way to return to homeland. When the first news came to General Marshall about that desire of the Mohammedans, he acknowledged the need to take all necessary arrangements to block their desire. In that regard during our dealings with our Imperial Council in Constantinople, the Prince Lobanov-Rostov through a publication circular to our consuls in the East to categorically refuse to issue visas on passports for people with North Caucasus origins who have transferred to the Turkish nationality and who wish to return to ancestral lands to become citizens of Russia again.

With regard to those people who find a way to return home despite the mentioned ban, Prince Alexander Ivanovich wanted to enact the rules for the arrival of those people to our borders:

- A) The immediate transfer of those belonging to the Caucasus mountaineers communities, into continental Russia for permanent settling there.
  
- B) If those people belonged the mountaineers' communities that are hostile to us, they should be taken captives for three months in order to be exchanged with our people who are being captivated in the mountains, and when the specific period of three months elapses and they had not been exchanged, they should be sent to



Siberia for permanent residency there, and in both cases according to arrangement of the subject by the administration and ratification of His Highness.

As for those persons who are related to the Caucasus inhabitants in general and were expelled to Turkey for various reasons and returned home after having extended their passports there, unless they provide a certificate from the consuls that recognizes the extension of their vacations or to approve the legitimacy of extension reasons, they will be dealt with in accordance with Section I of the above-mentioned Order, which will be sent to Continental Russia for permanent settling there.

Central State Archive of the GRA, p. 12, he was 5, 20, p. 27.

.....

(\*) Through planning and agreement between the Governments of Russia and Turkey seek to empty the North Caucasus to their interests, Turkey, was sending inviting missions to convince and seduce the Circassians for the need to migrate to the lands that belong to the Ottoman authority and leave the country of the infidels as they say by all means. Where it intended to use them to protect Turkey by utilizing them as soldiers and to settle them at border points and points of tension and clashes, and to restore the waste lands, and the poor swamp spots, and their use in the Balkan wars would inlay its armies with this fresh blood that it is widely-recognized of its knighthood and capability.

(1) As if that was not planned for, and they were not seeking towards it.

(2) May mean the regular.

(3) To be subjects.

(4) Homeland.

(5) To be able.

## **Document 136**

**23 March 1861 - A message from Chief of Staff Zotov, to the Head of the Natokhawaj District Major General Babich on the arrangement for**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





**dislodgment of the mountaineers -" subjecting them to leave immediately without granting annual passport cards."**

Confidential, Periodical

His Excellency the Commander in Chief has asked in the 23<sup>rd</sup> of February of that year under the serial # 1195, from the Army Chief of Caucasus General Staff to mediate with the General Commander-in-Chief to allow the deportation of natives who are traveling to Turkey just to reside and not to mention anything to them about the temporary leave, and to send later on those who have returned from abroad, to the interior regions of Russia for settling there as homeless outsiders, and will be announced to them when they leave this region.

In response to that, on 12 March, under the serial # 479 General Philipson has informed that the General commander in his report to the letter # 1195 was strictly in agreement with the opinion of Count Nikolai Ivanovich [Evdokimov] in regard to the inappropriate of current regime for granting passports for the mountaineers departing to Turkey for the intention of complete settlement there, and may permit: Not henceforth be granted annual leave cards , but are referred to direct leaving to Turkey.

I have the honor to inform Your Excellency of the statement of His Highness Prince Alexander Ivanovich [Bariatinskii], with the order of the Commander General of the Forces for you to take note of and to take action as it should be.

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 389, op. 1, 39, p. 10.

### **Document 137**

**1 April 1861 – An order to the Caucasus Army about the launch of new names on the Cossack villages which are: Ust-Dzhegutinskaya, Akhmeta, Irisskaya, Little Labinekaya, Gubskaya, Psefirskaya etc. To Tbilisi.**

In addition to the eight Cossack villages that were supposed to be settled in the provinces of Kuban and Terek, which was announced on the names that were launched according to the army order on October 13 and November 19 last year,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



with serial numbers 463 and 561, there will be resettlement of 15 more Cossack villages in Kuban Province, and one village in the province of Terek.

The following names were given to those Cossack villages:

1) The Kuban Province.

- The Cossack village near Ust-Dzhegutinskoy guard post, which is about 7 ½ Ferst away from Batalpashinskoy village, dubbed Ust-Dzhegutinskaya.

At Nikolayvski guard post, about 17 ½ Ferst away from the previous village and at the same distance from Kardonikowski village will be dubbed Nikolayvskaya.

- Near the previous Ahmadghore Fort, about 24 Ferst away from Fort Kaladzhinski will be called Ahmitovskaya.

- Kaladzhinski Castle, dubbed Kaladzhinskaya.

- In Upper Andryouk and about 8 Ferst from Cossack village of Besimienskaya on the road to Psepayski castle will be called Kizilbikovskaya.

- Near Chedokskaya Castle will be called Mala - Laybinskaya.

- In the upper section of River Hodz and about 26 Ferst from Fort Psepayski, will be called Areskaya.

- On River Hodz on the straight road connecting between Fort Kaladzhinski and Khamkit via former Cossack village and 19 Ferst from Kaladzhinski Fort will be called Gubskaya.

- On River Psefire and 24 Ferst from the Cossack village of Laybinski, will be called Psefirskaya.

- On River Fars, 17 Ferst away from Hamkety - Upper Farsskaya

- On Fars River at the confluence of the rivers with Psefirom in 17 miles from the village Labinskaya - Lower Farsskaya.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



- On River Kuzhoreat its mouth with Sidal River, will be called Kuzhorskaya.
- On River Ayryume (a tributary of the first), will be called Ayryumskaya.

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 347, op. 2, 44, p. 6.

### **Document 138**

**7 April 1861 - A decree from the commandant of the Natokhawaj region Major General Babich, to recommend to the heads of Anapa and Constantine fortresses in regard to sending of the beyond- Kuban who are returning from Turkey to the interior provinces of Russia.**

Confidential

The Commander of the Caucasus Army Commander-in-Chief, Field Marshal General Prince Baryatinsky have allowed, and after the intercession from the Commander-in-Chief of the Kuban and Terik provinces' Forces to grant those from the beyond-Kuban who accept to be Russian nationals, passports in case they desire to settle in Turkey, provided that they will be sent to live in the interior provinces of Russia in the event if they return to the borders of Russia.

Informing your Excellency of this order, I strongly demand that the arrest will include all the beyond-Kuban when they return from abroad (and all their properties) in case it was not written on their passports that they were demobilized to migration to Turkey, and to report that at the soonest possible time to the military commandant of the Constantine Fort to find out what would be the arrangements followed to send them to Russia.

Krasnodar Province Governmental archive



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



### **Document 139**

#### **18 April 1861 - Order of the Kuban Cossack Army of the rules of resettlement of Cossack villages to new locations or to the the evacuated lands "settle ...owner-landlords. Ekaterinodar**

The general commander of the Army, General Marshall Prince Baryatinsky, having considered the petition filed by his Excellency the societies of the Kuban Cossack villages troops: Scher-binovskoy, Konelovskoy, Spitsevskey, Sergius, Alexandria kaya, and Kruglolesskoy Hrushevsky, renewed to be inhabited this year, taking into account the need to resettle large numbers of Cossack families in the foothills on the slopes of the Caucasus on both sides of Anapa to Anapa, and following laws to are necessary to achieve this:

- 1) To organize the deportation in the land of the former Black Sea Cossack Army this year to begin with Yeisk, as the most remote from the current theater of operations.
- 2) After the Yeisk district to evict the family from Ekaterinodar and, finally, from Taman districts.
- 3) Provide a troop authorities to appoint the village and the number of families from each village societies most families to relocate, on request, for public judgment, or by drawing lots.
- 4) That is until further notice of His Excellency, determine who will enter the Cossack villages near the sea or bays where the fishing is well developed, till the Kuban, except for those villages where residents want to leave on their own. With time, people will settle along the coastal villages of the Black Sea with the Azov Cossacks at major estuaries to form a people accustomed to the sea. The number of beyond the Kuban Cossack Villages should not be reduced so that does not weaken the border population...

The field Marshal ordered the launching of all of the above, at the same time allowed for a relationship with the Minister of Military to appeal for obtaining the permission to resettle new owners of land in the territories which had been emptied



by the Cossacks, the Cossacks and others from the rich. This Can be as an experiment in the first period to offer for sale part of that land to compensate the forces' expenses, which part of shpuld be granted for Cossacks for land.

After receiving this order from the commander of the Kuban and Terek regions - from 15 April number 2520- Brigade, regiment, battalion and commanders are obliged to make the announcement of the general commander of the army, the above-mentioned to the general staff and officers and top police and Cossacks now present in the Service ...

In the absence of the Chief of Staff of the Kuban Cossack army colonel Borzykov

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 347, op. 2, 44, p. 9, 10.

### **Document 140**

**24 April 1861 - Letter from Chief of Staff Major General Zotov, to the Natokhawaj Chief General Babich, on the prevention of the Caucasus Mountaineers to go to Kerch and other Crimean ports, in order to keep the resettlement of Crimean Tatars in Turkey.**

Stavropol

Circularly

The General President of Staff of the Caucasian Army informed on April 10 under No. 708, that the commander-in-chief have allowed - taking into account our authorities to take effective measures to keep as much as possible on the Crimean Tatars and to prevent their departure to Turkey, based on the need to exclude the effect of the departure of the Caucasian Mountaineers - that any moves to Kerch and other Crimean ports are prohibited. And therefore, according to the General Commander of Forces I have the honor to request strongly that you will be immediately required to send all the deportees of the mountain region to Turkey, either through Taman, while prevent them from going there from across the Kerch strait, or through Forts: Onabsqui, Konstantiovsqui or Sukhum that is the point Messengers, and not through the Caucasian region.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The addition, this was informed to the governor of Kutayski, and the governor of the city of Kerch and the Office of the President in Russian society Odyssey, trade, navigation and the Black Sea.

State archives of the territory of Krasnodar, P .389, Web. 1., .39 D, l. 24.

.....

### **Document 141**

**27 April 1861 - Fort Psebayskoe.**

**Report by the commander at the Labinskaya line front, Colonel Likhutin, to the Force Commander of Kuban and Terek Regions, Count Evdokimov, on giving “Berzekov the Ubykh” extradition ticket to move to Turkey.**

Some of Abzakh and Ubykh living in the upper reaches of the Belaya River came to me, as they come closer, with a request for extradition battle over tickets for moving them to Turkey. I found the immediate departure to Turkey very beneficial to us, issued a ticket for Ubykh Elder “Haji Kelemet BörseKov” to relocate to Turkey along with his Society of Dakho.

I am honored to put this issue for your consideration and grant them the passes.

RGVIA, f. 14 257, op. 3, d 492, n. 26.

### **Document 142**

**1861, May 17. - From the Chief of the provisions of the Caucasian army commander of the Terek region on the Prohibition of mountaineers returning from Turkey, and live in the region.**

Resettling these homeless vagrants back in the Caucasus means increasing the voluntary looting and unrest in the province, which had just begun to take a peaceful position.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Central State Archive of the GRA, p. 12, op. 5, 20, p. 39.

### **Document 143**

**18 May 1861 - Letter from General Evdokimov to the commander at Labinskaya line for permission to issue of passes to Abaza and Ubykh to move to Turkey.**

Due to report your honor on 27 April No. 66, I authorize you to grant tickets for Abaza and Ubykh to departure to Turkey, from 200 cards that were sent with Colonel Zavadovski dated the 10<sup>th</sup> of April No. 2319.

P j t g a, P. 14257, B.. 3, d. 492, for. 27.

.....

### **Document 144**

**19 May 1861 - Commander of the Caucasian army Prescription commander of Kuban and Terek areas Evdokimov about the rules of mountaineers returning from Turkey and the obligatory note in passport: "... sent for resettlement"**

Imperial and Russian envoy and ministry at the Ottoman Port, from April 18 to number 78, notifies that a significant number of the natives of the Caucasus who were sent to Turkey under various legal pretexts, as, for example on business or to worship Mohammed's coffin. They did not overdue their passports, and turned into our mission insisting on tagging their passports for the reverse route to the Caucasus, and that mission did not find any legitimate data for denial of this request, so they granted their request. Therefore, some of these mountaineers have returned back from Turkey to the Caucasus, and, probably, the rest will follow. But we know that most of these mountaineers, under the guise of a temporary, albeit long vacation was to relocate to Turkey, and to this end has sold their belongings, so Resettling these homeless vagrants back in the Caucasus means increasing the voluntary looting and unrest in the province, which had just begun to take a peaceful position.

Therefore, desiring to follow exactly all the schemes, the commander in chief on this subject, I humbly beg Your Excellency, to take all necessary measures upon



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the arrival of those deported to Turkey: The ones who did not travel for actual trade or similar, and did not sell their properties are ok. But who moved to Turkey in order to leave or to seek citizenship and sold their properties must necessarily be expelled from the inside edge of Russia adopted by administrative order with my permission.

However, since the relocation of the mountaineers of our limits in Turkey continues, according to the resolution, the commander in chief (which was notified to Your Excellency by Lieutenant General PhiLipson on March 12, № 479-m ), you need to make a mark on the passports, "go for resettlement," so this will resolve the issue of acquiring passes to re-enter the Caucasus. And Prince Lobanov-Rostov sees this as a necessary measure.

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 389, op. 1, 39, p. 29.

### **Document 145**

#### **June 1861 laws on Caucasian deportees returning to our borders.**

(1)The return of Caucasian mountaineers and their families who moved to Turkey is prohibited to our Borders in the cases mentioned in items 2, 3 and 4.

(2) If the Caucasian mountaineers who have received tickets for leaves of absence, more or less prolonged releases under the guise of worshipping the coffin of Mahomet, or to travel to Constantinople and other places in Turkey, on arrival at the limits of the Ottoman Empire became subjects of the empire

(3) Mountaineers who extended their passports.

(4) Mountaineers who did not receive passports before heading to Turkey or with the names personally close to their families, but a collective passports for several families or persons.

(5) Mountaineers who before returning to the Caucasus present an overdue passport issued for an individual or with their closest family members and is not convicted of intent to take allegiance to the Ottoman Porte, may return to the Caucasus, but only if they declare that they have sedentary life at home or



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





property. Moreover, our diplomats should precede that, in the case of wrongful testimony, they will not settle in their former places of residence and will be dealt with at the discretion of the Russian government.

(6) Those mountaineers who return from Turkey and the Caucasian Leadership finds it unsuitable for them to go back to their houses in their former residences in the province of Stavropol, will be sent to the Orenburg region, where special places applied for this purpose in accordance with the recommendation of Orenburg separate Corps Commander. On the other hand, other mountaineers that arrive to our borders without permission will be dealt with according to the Caucasian Leadership.

(7) Administration of the Orenburg region occurs in three ways:

a) Sending the mountaineers returning from Turkey via the Black Sea ports, Rostov to go in ships which travels to the Danube and the port board Kalat\_evski then go by road from the Anaktap to Tasaretsina and again by sea to Samara on board a ship companies of Volga.

b) Returning deportees are sent by road through the province of Erivan, to Baku and from there sent to Samara on board the ship "Mercury and the Caucasus."

c) Returning deportees through the border Kutaisi by road to Poti and from there to the point specified in item "a".

d) If, in extreme cases, met need for migrants send to Orenburg in the late season, when the movement of ships along the Volga and Don stops then guide them overland to Samara individual tiyami, no more than 24 families each, according to the attached herewith route.

During the following persons in the Orenburg region both water and land are assigned to them before arriving at the place of placement in the province money and feed carts (when following the land) in the amount specified in the following paragraphs.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



(8)When the deportees go to the Orenburg region, whether by sea or land, assign them until reaching their places of resettlement in that region amounts of food and transport vehicles (in the case was traveling overland) defined in the following passages.

(9)To give men and women over the age of 14 years, according to the list of daily food for new recruits and orders, for improved food, 2 kgs per person, as control center of Stavropol War I in 1859, which in money equals, during the last 24 hours In the territory beyond the Kuban 8.5 Kopeck, in the Stavropol province 4 Kopeck, and in Don Forces Ground 4.5 Kopeck, In the province of Ikatirinoslavski 5 Kopeck, In the province of Ostrechan 6.74 Kopeck, in Saratovski 5 Kopeck, and Samarskaya 4.75 Kopeck.

For the children of both sexes aged seven years amounts of unimproved food, according to the list 982. III Part IV control center of war or in 1859, which is half the previous amount. For children aged 7 years to 14 years to take the full amounts of money for food but without improved food as the same list covered 982 of the book, Part III IV Decree of war.

Note:

- 1) The pay for food for the Mountaineers and their families returning from Turkey via Turkey Asian ports on the Black Sea starts upon arrival at Rostov, and returning by land border, starts upon arrival at the border.
- 2) According to the amounts of food calculated above, food is handled manually for each family of seven days in advance.

(10)During the orientation of the deportees to land resettlement in the Orenburg region, a narrow carriage is appointed for every 2 families to reach beyond the basic set.

(11)When you send deportees to the Orenburg region in winter the , each family is paid \$ 7 rubles 26 Kopeck in order to obtain short-fur coats in case the deportees did not have winter clothing (the price per coat stipulated in the 1272 page section IV Book III of the ordinance free of war. Issued in 1859, is 2 rubles and 42



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Quebec), money given to mountaineers are for a particular purpose.

Note:

If the family consist of two or three 4 rubles and 82 Kopeck are given to them.

(12)To accompany each batch of immigrants from points of departure to the places assigned to them by Permanent placement in the Orenburg region, a trustworthy and competent police officer or a noncommissioned officer is designated, of the duty of supervision to put order in the party during the journey, and on-site and promote consequence as appropriate, through local authorities, so that they will continue non-stop. He will also be handed over amounts of money to feed and for other use according to 9 and 10 rules.

(13)Pay to a policeman or officer class facilities for a total of 15 Kopeck daily sums allocated for food over a period accompanies a return depending on the number of days, in addition to the orientation when granting land amounts to the basic horse for a round trip.

(14)In order to prevent the settlers from any major disturbances during the journey, shoots, willful deviation of the route, an armed guard Shall be appointed, depending on need, from 5 to 10 people per party, which accompanies the party from one station to another or from one stage to another, and will be scheduled depending on the way.

(15)For more security at all times, settlers are prohibited from carrying weapons, and are confiscated on the land border or at those points on which the settlers will receive the money from the Treasury fodder. Weapons are allowed to be sold by the mountaineers themselves, or with the assistance of local authorities.

(16)Deportees will be distributed to spend nights and days either in Mobile camps near villages, or villages in the homes and barns of our population where several families stay together, while some people from those villages wearing special uniforms help guards escort and control the actions of deportees for the duration of their stay in that place. The police or officer at the facilities is imperative to spend the night and day, watching over to protect the deportees from any possible



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



harassment by the population during their stay Under the huge responsibility of the latter.

(17) In the event of illness of one of the deportees and to prevent any delay, the sick is to be put in a military clinic or hospital, taking into account:

- a) not to keep the patient in the villages, but to take him to the nearest clinic or hospital.
- b) If a family member such as the father, mother daughter or son, if young, or a sister, daughter, niece or nephew, his family shall remain with him until he recovers, and to give them the duration of their stay as provided by Article 9 of the amounts of food in addition to 1 rubles and 20 kopeck per month in order to rent a house, by local authorities, if not in the open housing.
- c) When the patient is cured he shall travel back with his family, according to specified stages while maintaining the provision of food under item 9, in addition to the right to obtain one horse from the population as a mean of transportation.
- d) In the event if the patient died of the family that remained with him, after having the last protocol of the deceased to go immediately to the place specified abiding with the laws of the item (c).
- e) Funds are requested for the maintenance of the patient in the clinic or the military hospital, as well as to his family to ensure food and essentials, when moving on from local authorities at the closest government Council.

(18) Upon the arrival of the deportees to Samara, they are handed over immediately to the military leadership of the border communities. And the General Command of the Orenburg region and communications will receive a notification in advance on the groups movement to Samara, conducting the necessary arrangements for those groups going to Samara and setting them with accommodation while maintaining article 5 above. And it is also the responsibility of the General Command of the territory to support in the resettlement of evacuees sites designated, as well as the facilities and compensations and acquisitions the future of the deportees to agricultural land.

(19) All costs of administration of migrants from the Caucasus in the Orenburg region, as well as their placement and in the province are on the national treasury.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Early. Chief of Staff of the Caucasian Army, Lieutenant General K a p p a c.

RGVIA, f. 38, op. 30/286, sec. 869, No. 4, p. 182-187.

## **Document 146**

### **6 June 1861 - The Caucasian Army Commander General of the Ministry of War on the need of mountaineers returning from Turkey to settle "in the more remote areas of the Caucasus**

A large part of our emigrants from the northern Caucasus, who went to Turkey at various times and in large numbers, as expected, been deceived and disillusioned with a comfortable life under the care of Turkey, while in the recent period they and persistently searching for an opportunity to return Home. Since they all without exception, traveled to Turkey under the pretext of traveling to Mecca to worship the shrine of Muhammad, and we granted them passports for a long-term leave, it was not possible to obstruct that, at least for those who have not been able in one way or another to demonstrate their intention to enter into actual Turkish dependence,

\* Obstructing their return home through legal systems.

Indeed, as I was informed by our envoy and Ottoman Commissioner at the port, our mission in Constantinople had no legal basis for refusing to grant visas to our emigrants whose passports were not extended, and they had the right to request a pass back to their homeland as nationals of the Russian empire. In the same way 50 Nogai families arrived from Turkey to the Caucasus at the present time, and more is expected to arrive soon, but the resettlement of those displaced, who have been deprived of most of their property when they travelled to Turkey, means an increase in voluntary looting in an area where the return of peace needs lot of efforts and sacrifices. So His Excellency the Field Marshall suggested sending those to live in Russia, where they could form communities within Russian population that are not harmful to the whole territory. This issue is of the highest scores to calm the Caucasus; I have the honor to humbly request Your Excellency to the highest state giving assent of the Emperor:



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



1 – Send the emigrants returning home from the Black Sea, across the Gulf of Kerch, rather than bring them to Taman or other Caucasian Ports, to go directly to the Don Forces land as far as possible from the Caucasus.

2 – Send the migrants through land to beyond the Caucasian Lands from the Turkish border, from Krasnopoul and other border points to be transferred to Baku and from there by sea to Astrakhan.

Pending resolution of this petition, I informed General Count Evdokimov to resettle the families returning home at the Black Sea in the former Tatar Villages. One of the reasons for the common aspiration of the mountaineers to return is spreading between them in Turkey, a rumor that the Russian government gives money and medals to all those returning. So I sent a request to Prince Lobanov Rostov to announce through our councils to all of our mountaineers, who will be arriving for reviewing their passports, that they will not be returning to their original locations, and must go into exile in Russia.

RGVIA, f. -38, Op. 30/286, sec. 869, No. 4, p. 22-24,

## **Document 147**

June 14 – Letter of Commander of Terek Region Evdokimov to the Kabardians County Chief. Orbeliani concerning two groups (321 families and 400 families) deported to Turkey. Stavropol.

The translator Tokov, accompanying the Kabardian convoy embracing 321 families to immigrate to Turkey, explained that the convoy set out for the day which is 14<sup>th</sup> of June, has a day's rest in Brochwí Akup, adding that on the ninth of this month, 41 family from Brochwí Akup deported from the Great Kabarda, and on the third day of the feast a convoy of 400 families from Great Kabarda will head to Turkey.

Curious to have an official explanation from your Excellency, I have the honor to urgently request to inform me with this messenger on the number of convoys that left Kabarda to immigrate to Turkey, the date of departure and the number of families included, as well as to explain to me whether the 400 family, which Tokov informed me about, are actually preparing to go to Turkey. In addition to that, I would like to know whether there is still more resident of great Kabarda willing to do a similar immigration in the current year.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Moreover, my commitment to request from your Excellency to seek guidance - when deporting Kabardians as immigrants- from my previous instructions in that regard , and not to restrict the implementation of their desire.

Central State Archive of the CBD, f. 2, Op. A, d 465, n. 23 and 23 vol.

### **Document 148**

June 17, 1861-Report of Kabardians Chief District General Orbeliani to the Chief of the Terek region Major Evdokimov on sending two groups of Kabardians to Turkey, accompanied by translator Tokov.

Implementing the statement of V.S. dated June 14, number 866, I have the honor to inform you with deep respect that, after Your Excellency's announcement to the population of the province in my care, which was handed to me personally in Vladikavkaz after your return from the city of Tbilisi this April, which states that whoever wish to leave for Turkey can go there only during the next two months, that is May and June, and that the migration will stop by the end of that period. So the Kabardians – that since the first of May till now - have provided 600 applications asking for permission to leave permanently to Turkey, and as a result of this I assumed that the immigrants will be sent in two groups: one already sent by the end of last month, and the other at the end of this month. The first group of Kabardians Launched on the 24 of May, accompanied by translator Lieutenant Tokov, including 163 Kabardian family and 46 babukov family, who have registered for departure because they excluded from being catogarized as Cossacks,. As for the second group, about 300 Kabardian families gathered, and they must leave as reported by the end of this month, since I could not schedule their departure immediately after “Kurman”(Adha Eid), due to the inability to resolve the many complaints against the deportees by the remaining population, while at the present time the Kabardians still continue to request permissions to move to Turkey, but the numbers are not as much as before.

So I have the honor to tell you that when dismissing the residents of the district entrusted to me to Turkey, I will not forget for one moment the Instructions and guidelines of V.S., that are relevant to this subject and I completely agree with your ideas.

Central State Archive of the CBD, f. 2, Op. A, d 465, n. 24 and 24 on



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





## **Document 149**

June 17, 1861 - Report of Kabardians Chief District to the Chief of the Terek region, on forbidding Kabardians returning from Turkey from living in areas of the province. If the Kabardians think –by looking at other examples of mountaineers who moved to Turkey-, to return to homeland, and moreover, in large numbers ,then the implementation of the planned procedure in Kabarda will be extremely difficult , because according to my knowledge, the children of Turkish Kabardians would rather hold weapons in their hands and form an open resistance than to an unconditional surrender and voluntary departure to Russia, which they see as a high degree of punishment.

It is therefore necessary that Kabardians returning from Turkey do not reach home and are arrested when trying to enter our borders. And it was a good act to send me a list of deportees to be able to determine which of them can be settled in their places of prior residence and who must be exiled inside Russia.

Central State Archive of the GRA, p. 12, Op, 5, 20, p. 46-47.

## **Document 150**

24, June, 1866 – A Royal Decree of Emperor Alexander II, addressed to the Commander of Cossack Kuban Forces General Evdokimov, regarding the stop of moving Cossacks in the current year, and the disobedience of First Khopersky Cossack Regiment and an introduction to the procedures that paved the way to improve the living conditions of the Cossacks.

- Your Honor General Count Evdokimov! I have received with regret your decision of suspending the Russian military colonization of the Western slopes of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





the Caucasus Mountains led by the Commanding General in Chief of the Caucasus Army following my orders. It was more regretful to know of the inappropriate requests and even the rude ones, submitted by some of the staff of the former Cossack Black Sea forces, as well as the opposition made by the Cossacks of the Khopersky First Regiment against the orders of the local Commandant. Being accustomed to see a true loyal servant in the Cossacks to the throne and to the nation, and always striving for the honor and the glory of Russian arms, I was surprised of their behavior to the maximum extent, and the idea never even crossed the mind, that the Cossacks would rage this wicked disobedience against the orders of their supervisors and the authorities entrusted by me. I owe everything that has happened only for the misunderstanding and perhaps of inspirations of malicious people with malnourished structure. Consequently, with regard to the initiators of that and who are instigators of it, I - and taking into consideration the intercession of Prince Bariatinskii- and with all patriotism, I forgive the momentary excitement for those who were influenced by those people, and have all the confidence that one Tsarist word would be enough for the Cossacks of Kuban Forces of trustees and the brave, to show in every location that requires their presence for the benefit of the government, with their typical dedication.

Looking at that, an essential necessary government action, namely: Colonizing the slopes of the Western Caucasus Mountains and considering that the appropriate time of the year to initiate that procedure has elapsed, it is imperative for me with regret to agree to the matter, adopted with your consideration, to postpone the supposed deportation for the current year, for the villages of First Khobirsk, Stavobolsk Regiments and 770 families from the Besk Providence. However, I remain fully convinced that the lost time will be compensated by the multiple implementation for the set moment in advance of the Russian colonization of the area of beyond the Kuban.

It is certain that moving to our front-lines cannot be painless, however, this departure is a sacrifice that faithful subjects would do for the good of the nation.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The Cossack faction is designed in the public life for the protection of the boundaries of the Empire, adjacent to the hostile and anarchist tribes, and to colonize territories extorted from them. The Cossack Forces of the two front-lines of the Black Sea have previously done that for over one hundred complete years, and with the help of the Don Cossacks and the Malarosissk , shoulder to shoulder, they were able to carry out operations to subdue and subjugate the hostile tribes, driving the enemy away furthur to the mountains, and colonizing the territories that they left\_behind. Let their work be mortal on the banks of the Rivers of Kuban and Terek. Envisaging the new division of the Caucasus Region, I believe that it would be good to form two Cossack forces of the Black Sea and front-lines Cossacks, which are Kuban and Terek forces, named after the glorified Rivers to honor their exploits in the past centuries.

These days, and by God willing, the complete conquest of the Caucasus may be coming to an end.

There are few years remaining of tireless efforts, in order to expel the Mountaineer enemies completely from the rich lands that they inhabit and to settle Russian Christian inhabitants instead of them. The honor to perform this glorious work belongs mainly to the Kuban Cossack Forces. The constituent parts of these new forces (only by name with its history as old as mentioned): the forces of the Black Sea and the Caucasus Cossack front-lines forces, and they have mixed now and forever in one unit, and they must complete each other in the common cause, namely, the final subjection of the region with similar efforts and sacrifices to match their old glory with the new service of the throne and the government.

Concerned about the idea of a perfect calm Caucasus, and about the permanent welfare of the brave Kuban Cossacks, I wish that colonizing the front areas would go for their own benefits. The vast lands they own now mostly consist of flat areas, and many of which are scarce in water, and almost all are devoid of forests. The new lands allocated to them in the foothills of the Caucasus are rich in water,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



pastures and forests. These lands subsequently and with the existence of such intelligent and work-loving people can secure the forces with complete affluence.

Thus, I order you to proclaim to the Kuban Cossack forces entrusted to you, as an award for their continuing brave service to the throne and the nation, presented to the benefit of the troops, the liberated territories from the mountainous tribes in the Western slopes of the Caucasus Mountains. New lands within certain borders, where nature had endowed gifts at utmost generosity, and can be colonized by those Cossack forces gradually according to these main bases:

1 - Colonization goes on an annual basis according to a certain number of families, and preferably from the hunters. Where the shortfall of families will be compensated later at the discretion of the General Command of the Caucasus Army, but preference is to the Cossack remote village away from the front line.

2 - If the number of hunters is not enough, it will be permitted for the Cossack villages' communities to choose the families appropriate to leave the village either by lot or by the community ruling, without compromising the retirees to migrate at all without their permission.

3 - In addition to financial aid and the privileges granted from the Treasury until now to the departing from the forces of the former Cossack front-line, from now on a more money is granted to the Troops' Families moving to Kuban:

a) Compensation for house owners who cannot sell their houses themselves before leaving, and the price should be specified to equal the price of the house left behind.

b) Additional funds for the benefit of the departing Don Forces, in which part comes from the amounts allocated to the troops and part from the villages' allocations with the amount of 75 rubles per family. c) The amounts allocated for food during the road travel and in the new accommodation locations, on the same



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



basis as to the Don's evacuees both for using the apartments as developed by the local elected council, or for transportation means of patients, and pastures.

Furthermore, as a good gesture towards the Cossack Kuban Forces, they are granted the following distinguished features:

1) Cossack officers and families, who are voluntarily forming the early founding population for these new and important Russian settlements will be awarded, after they are called to migration to the slope foothills of the West Caucasus areas, plots of land are to be privately given to them eternally and are inheritable to their descendants according to possible areas.

2) Those that served for 22 years with a clear record, nobles by heritage and Cossack retirees, will be allowed to obtain plots of land as full private property, from the free military lands, according to a specific annual assessment to those areas, with the payment of military capital. It will be allowed for those nobles and Cossack retirees even to exclude themselves from the military class only by getting: at least 200 Tens for obtaining hereditary and at least 30 Tens for the Cossack retiree. And for the development required for Trade and Industry for the Cossacks, and to make things easier on the troops to their surplus military properties and the Cossack houses, it is considered an advantage to allow people who are not called military, to own houses, gardens, factories, commercial stores and shops, and the initiation to build more of the planned buildings in the city of Ekaterinodar , as well as in those villages where there are administrative services at the discretion of the military Commandant, in the other villages where a population or business boom, provided that those persons are to pay the civil or rural amounts annually either by Sazhen\_or Tens according to an amount that is verified and, with a particular form.

All those laws of the Kuban troops were approved in the form of an exception to the general conditions of the Cossacks, and is not an example to the rest of the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Cossack troops, it was the equivalent for the Kuban forces precisely because of their presence until now to some extent, face to face with the wild and predatory enemy, permanently and over 70 years as well as the efforts and losses made during that period and that will pay in the future.

I am still completely confident that you, from now on, and through your smart procedures will not let any issue to lead to any misunderstanding or wrongful meanings with Cossack Kuban Forces, but on the contrary, you will enable me to enjoy seeing the system and processing with all their comfort facilities always accompanying their experienced courage, perseverance, and dedication.

I remain supportive to you.

In the original hand writing of his Imperial the Emperor: "Alexander"

24, June, 1861. Given to the Tsarist village.

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 347, 40, p. 15.16

### **Document 151**

**12, July, 1861 – Reply of Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Army to the Minister of War to allow "some Mountaineer tribes" to leave to Turkey.**

Some of the Mountaineer tribes living in Upper side of Great and Minor



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Zielenchuk, Urup, Laba and Hodz Rivers, specifically Kizilbeks, Bashilbay, Bagho, Shagrai and Tam wanted the Forces Command of Kuban and Terek's permission to move to Turkey. Taking into account the fact that the neighborhood of these semi-hostile tribes to us, usually used to brutality, keeps our Cossack villages, which are located in the mountains, in a worrisome situation, and that to deport them from their dense forests that are difficult to cross to the plains, which can be done only by force of arms and that it is obvious that this will be accompanied by human loss and loss of time, and I allowed Count Evdokimov to dismiss those who are wishing- from the mentioned tribes- to go to Turkey, for allowing them to go to Sukhum-Kala through Tsebeld, and I ordered the Kutaysk Governor to adopt all its proceedings entrusted to him for the deportees to pass to Turkish borders.

RGVIA, f. 38, op. 30/286, sec. 869, No. 4, p. 69,

## **Document 152**

24, August, 1861 – A copy of the Journal of the Committee of Ministers dated to the first and 23<sup>rd</sup> of August about Settling Mountaineers returning from Turkey, who do not have a reference in the region, in the provinces of Stavropol or Orenburg.

Processing review of Chief of War Ministry sent to the Assistant Head of the Committee of Ministers dated 22, July, No. 919 (relating to Administration of Irregular Forces) on Caucasus descent people returning from Turkey to Russia.

After reviewing that issue, the Committee found that, according to resolution of the Committee of Ministers, ratified by His Excellency in July of this year, it was



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



decided to impose on our agents the diplomats and consuls in Turkey to give approval to return to Russia, only to those of Caucasus origin in Turkey, who possess non extended passports to single individuals or accompanied by close members of their families only, and to have proof of no attempt to become a Turkish citizen, and they kept an address or property in the Caucasus, provided that statements should be taking in advance. In addition, and to urge the ethnic people from the Caucasus not to give false testimony in this regard for the purpose of strictness, the Committee recognized the need to send those who departed and returned to the Caucasus, who do not have a permanent address, to the province of Orenburg to be housed in the Ural territories or Cossack Orenburg as the commander of the Orenburg corps sees best, and to act henceforth in the same way with people of Caucasus descent who make false statements to get approval to return to the Caucasus, saying that they have an address there. Agreeing with that and the opinion of the Committee, Mountaineers, who arrived in these days to Kerch who did not keep an address or properties in the Caucasus should leave to the province of Orenburg, to consolidate with those of Caucasus origin who sold all their belongings before they traveled or they took them along with them and destroyed their proof of presence, thus revealing with no doubt their intention to leave dependency to Russia, to return to the Caucasus without any excuse. But with that, the Commission could not turn blind eye, that according to recent news from the Caucasus, the numbers leaving through customs to Turkey, and the returnees, who should be deported to the province of Orenburg, as per the basis of the above, became very large at the present time, therefore, their immediate sending to that remote area presents significant difficulties which will lead the treasury to spend much to allow the accompanying guards and road rations to house the Mountaineers in the Orenburg territories. Apart from that, it will require many prior actions, which will cost a lot of time, to settle those large numbers of deportees. Therefore, and taking into account that according to the approval, Chairman of the Ministry of War, the Caucasus Deputy, acknowledges the possibility of settling the returnees who are ethnic people of the Caucasus, in the province of Stavropol, and the Commission assumes to allow accommodation for those Mountaineers who arrived in Kerch, as well as to the Caucasus who maintained there proof of presence or any of properties, in former places of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





residence, and to house the others in the province of Stavropol, and the empowerment of the General Caucasus Commandant to conduct an agreement with the separated Orenburg Corps Commander to gradually accommodate them in the vacant land of Cossack Customs Troops in the province of Orenburg with making the cost of that on the Treasury of the government, and then as provided by possibilities those people will be deported in small groups for greater security, in case the General Caucasus Command see the need to exclude them.

His Imperial Excellency has allowed ratifying the Committee's decision.

The Committee decided to inform that to the Chairman of the Ministry of War by 23, August, for the implementation with a copy.

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 389, op. 1, 39, p. 58-59

### **Document 153**

14, October, 1861 - Letter from Evdokimov to Head of Natokhawaj County PD Babich on steep measures to be taken against the Natokhawaj who do not want to “Subjugate”.

I do not expect any negative consequences on us from ill-intentioned trend of the Natokhawaj for their attitude towards the submission to the Russian ruler, and I ask Your Honor not to regret their current ostensible submission, and I request that you proclaim firmly to the Natokhawaj that once they go out of our obedience, you will aim all strength that you have against them, which will oblige them for compliance. The Natokhawaj served their duties since long time ago, and you have every right to punish them while you do not do so now, just for mercy upon the innocent, who are still found among them.

Then to proclaim to them strictly, that we build Cossack villages, wherever we



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





want, and we will destroy all their homes when they first shoot from their side, and that's what I request you to implement as soon as the Natokhawaj give justification for that, so we have to be frightening to the people of disturbance and unruly when we do not get to achieve compliance through the goodness and tolerance, and of course the best time for that is now. Do not waste it, and seize the opportunity to demand unconditional obedience, and when there is no compliance, do announce the denial of their right in land on the left bank of Kuban. As His Honor the emperor did not accept any requests from the Natokhawaj, at least as I have not seen he has done so. Without any degree of grief, with no hospitality and even harshness, this insignificant tribe has received the Ruler.

It is not strange either, even if His Excellency the Ruler has received a request from their part, he would not honor them with his answer, as the ruler has ordered the ruling to feudal estate to give land for all who are obedient to him, sufficient for living, and this is what I will do at the proper time for each tribe as well as for Natokhawaj where their places have been identified for them, but we have not been able to know until now, the actual number of population.

You are asking permission to complete the Gostog road. I agree with that completely, as for your positioning on Psebebs River, it would be easy for you to take your rations from Crimea, but I still ask you not to delay, and to start that now immediately upon receipt of my letter.

Build this road only to Gaya, and then maintain the direct road that extends from Crimea to Fort Varinikovskoi, and when preparing the rations for Varinikovskoi or Anapa, then they built crossings of Varikiqo to Gostog, and leaving part of the troops to build up there a Cossack village, cross with the rest of the troops to Abena. In any case, building the road from Anapa to Novorossiysk may take time until ending the engagement with the above-mentioned, and conditions may change several times and will show you in a better way what needs to be done ...



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



If it is determined, the presence of Natokhawaj living at Gostog and not result of an explosion in the tribe, keeping them in place until spring, then will be ordered in the spring to move to the boundaries I defined for the Natokhawaj. In general, I urgently ask you to reach a solution with the Natokhawaj's pendulous submission, as there is nothing more damaging than to have among us, such people you cannot rely on. If necessary, go to them and find a way, or destroy the districts of non-compliant and accommodate them in the swamps of the subjugated of them, by controlling this community, we will act more freely towards those who are in the front. I will allow keeping the Natokhawaj in their places only in case they became residents and obedient and took the oath, otherwise they will leave their places in the spring. I will send you the orders in regard to your report after my return to Stavropol within 3 or 4 days, but about the lack of rations in Varinikovskoi, Temrouk and Anapa, it is obvious that it is not obligatory to keep the two battalions in Gostog. Until they manage the matter, forces on Psehpsis will do that.

Please do not listen to the requests from the Deputies of the Shabsough, and proclaim to them that instructions require not to touch them as long as they behave peacefully, but concerning stopping work, it is forbidden and if any of them is to create obstacles, will be punished as an enemy and please behave that way. The day after tomorrow, the division will be heading to construct a road to the upper parts of Belaya River, and it has been announced to the Abaza about the construction of the Cossack villages, until now it is peaceful situation, and what would be in the future, I'll inform you right away through a special or a diplomatic courier.

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 389, op. 1, 36, p. 20, 21, 22.

### **Document 154**

25 October 1861- Proclamation from Evdokimov to the Commander of Adagum



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Division with a View on his intention to initiate colonization of the District of Natokhawaj, and in regard to resettlement of approximately 500 families of the Azov Cossacks in the year 1862.

Complementary to my proclamation dated 7 October, numbered 940, I have the honor to inform Your Excellency that I presume that we are going to start next year, to colonize the Natokhawaj District in general, in addition to the Cossack villages located at Varenikovsk, previously Fort Gastogayvsk, suppose renewal of 500 Azov Cossack families in the form of evacuees required for that purpose, I presented that to the Army Chief Commander, requesting to call them, and I suppose that the distribution of these 500 families, as follows: Housing 100 families of them near Fort Konstantinovskoy, 150 families in the valleys of Ozyreka and Soko, and finally, a small village that reaches 100 houses, near Anapa. And the place of locating the last three villages, are being accurately verified as a result of the detailed survey, I'll be awaiting your proclamation about it, and that's what I told you then.

In order to achieve the implementation of these guidelines of prior planning, construction should be postponed for the road from Abensloy Camp to Gelinchik ,and to send the troops at Your Excellency's disposal, to prepare the Natokhawaj District for the settlement of assumed Cossack villages, and thus the Adagum Division's concern in winter of 1861 / 1862, briefed as follows:

1 - Construction of crossings and comfortable communications from Fort Krymsk to the previously called Fort Gastogayvsk, and on previously Fort Rayvski earlier, and from the last point, necessity pressing to build a road to the valley of Ozyreka and Soko towards the sea coast, overall, roads must be extended also to other parts of the Natokhawaj District, and don't hesitate to send your assumed views for the roads which you suggest to construct in this district.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



2 - In the establishment of fences for the Cossack villages. The system and the productivity of the job and details of the work are thus renewed depending on the level of the success of the work and conditions.

With a plan of action as such, it is necessary to secure food for the troops, since double work in the region were not taking in consideration the Natokhawaj District, by the formation of more new ration stores, since multiplier works in the region were not taking into consideration the distributing of reserves of victual supplies and the establishment of warehouses. Throughout the presence of troops on Psebebs for the purpose of preparation of roads from Crimean to Varenikovsk Castle and the previously called Fort Gastogayvsk, to build there the bracelet of Cossack villages and to construct the roads to Anapa, the transfer of victuals from the Crimean Castle will be extremely hard, food must be secured for the troops by establishing a warehouse in Varenikovsk Castle. I have informed the responsible for the vocal supplies of the Province of Stavropol of this objective, to open a store for provisions in this castle of 15 quarters of flour in proportional with 5 quarters of oats, and must bring the designated amount of flour and oats from the reserve, which is available at Yekaterinodar, to the center of Velikola Gurney and Temrkzhe , and add to that 10 thousand meals of dried cabbage, in order for soldiers to find away from their home gardens pickle food. According to the given command, the first convoy of food supplies must reach Varenikovsk Castle by the 15th of November. As much as the success of the job and the movement of the Division forward to accomplish the work specified above in the Southern part of the Natokhawaj District, the vocal supplies must be brought from Varenikovsk Warehouse to Anapa by means of Supplies Directorate or the forces, from the plateau, as per the order to the Forces of Kuban Region dated 9, October and numbered 78 B 1½ Silver Koubek per one Ferst. And this way, there will be in Anapa, reserves to feed the Division of Adagum in the second period of winter operations. In addition to that, to secure feeding the troops in the winter working period with the dried bread contained within the reserves of Krymsk Castle, they must be brought in, either by the Vocal Supplies Administration or the troops from the supposed plateau to where it should, and for the successful transfer of the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



rations, has informed Major General Ivanov to call one infantry battalion with facilities, and to be used to build a bridge, then to join Adagum Division.

Laying out the general features of the expected operations in the province of Natokhawaj, and to arrange insuring food for the troops in the winter period, I request that from you persistently.

If you have not crossed- Your Excellency- at the present time, accompanied by the Division's soldiers, to Psebebs River yet, as per my letter of the 14<sup>th</sup> of the current October, you advance, leaving at Labinsk Camp the necessary garrison, depending on your view for the protection of reserves available there, accompanied by the rest of the Adagum infantry division to Psebebs (with the exception of the Fifth Battalion of Krymsk Infantry Regiment) with the availability of the necessary number of cavalry and artillery, and a large amount of horse food, to avoid the occurrence of difficulties in feeding them. Situated like that, Your Excellency will start in the preparation of roads from the Krymsk Castle to Gastogayvsk and Varenikovsk, then you will get the vocal supplies and forage from Krymsk urgent preparations in the absence of the possibility of fodder in place, and stay in that position to the middle of November, and until that time, the supplies will be brought to advance on costs has brought to Varenikovsk Castle, and you will be able to most likely to link the specific roads to the desired status, and because between 15 and 20 November, troops should move including at least 8 battalions to Varenikovsk Castle and Fort Gastogayvsk previously, to take over the fencing of Cossack villages there, and to prepare the roads leading to the fortress of Rayvsk and Anapa, and if it was possible to complete the roads earlier, then do the fencing of Cossack villages to the 15<sup>th</sup> of November, in a way that does not accept a postponement. After sending 500 shovels and others from the Shabsough Division, to be under your guidance, there will be no lack of work tools... In the meantime, it should be taken into account that Krymsk Regiment alone has gotten 1500 Axe from the division. Adagum Forces: It was made available to you to direct all of these axes, to the work of the division, by distributing them to sections of the army that do not have axes, for more success in the course of military operations,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



provided to be kept in good condition always, according to command to Kuban Region dated 10, August, with the number 54, it was entirely the responsibility of the Commander of Krymsk Infantry Regiment which must receive your order in this regard, on how to keep the axes in good condition, according to the circumstances, when delivered to the sections of permanent troops, since the repair is up to Colonel Baron Fitingof. After the end of the fences the Cossack villages of Varenikovsk and Gastogayvskoy, Your Excellency will leave an infantry company or more depending on what you see to protect the latter village and you will cross with the rest of the troops to implement the above-mentioned work in the Southern part of the District of Natokhawaj, in which the circumstances would show arrangements to do so.

Taking into account that when the work of a large number of soldiers from within the province away from the reserves of hasty dry forage, I ask for permission from the Army Commander to buy fodder from the local population, as had happened recent year 1860, when Natokhawaj accepted submission, then the Division acted in the same way, just away from its reserves and I ask you to persistently that you provide me as soon as possible a vision of how you think the possibility of securing food for the Adagum Division troops and dry fodder during winter period of the operations, taking into account the preservation of Treasury's benefit, and at what prices can buy fodder from people across the Natokhawaj District.

In the end I have the honor to add, for you to be in the picture, the provisions necessary for the departing to the supposed new Cossack villages in the Natokhawaj District and for the forces that would travel to close proximity during the period of summer operations of the year 1862, will arrive in early spring to Fort Konstantinovskoy and Anapa, 28 quarters of flour and a share of grouts equally to both forts. Signed by Senior Guards Chief Count Evdokimov.

I think that road building work will not occupy your division for more than three months, since the places that are supposed to have roads construction within, do



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



not have great difficulties. During that period, you most likely you will be able to establish from Varenikovskoy to Gustogoy, the former Rayvski Castle and the line.

If that is achieved, then I'll have in account, to move the division attached to you, to Abeina to build the road to Gelinchik.

State Archives' Krasnodar Territory, p. 389, op. 1, 36, p. 25-30.

### **Document 155**

2 November 1861 - Declaration from Evdokimov to the Head of Natokhawaj District on the prevention of Mountaineers to wander with the possession of firearms between Kuban, Laba and Minor Laba (Heads of border Lines Outposts have received a similar declaration). Stavropol.

We have seen from magazines submitted to me on the war facts in the province of Kuban, that recently a group of savages has appeared, managed in many occasions of committing crimes without punishment in the district of the region 5, 6 and 7, I decided, to restore security to its normal status, for the necessity to risk of indigenous population's wandering while in the possession firearms in the spaces located between the Kuban, Laba and Minor Laba as well as the right bank of Kuban, from Ust Labenski camp along the slope of the river to its mouth, and to allow them, when wandering in defined areas to spend their needs, to be in their possession only a cartouche and a dagger, moreover, it must be in possession cards from their local commandant.

As a result, I urgently ask Your Excellency to circulate to the indigenous inhabitants belonging to your district, that in case of roaming around to spend their



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





needs to beyond Laba or Kuban, they definitively should take cards signed by you, and starting in the way without firearms, and can have in possession only a hunting rifle and a dagger, and that of the 25 of November, it will be dealt with violators of that resolution, the treatment of savages that is, in case of the emergence of one of them after a specified date beyond Laba River or Kuban (i.e. on the right bank of these rivers) and there is in their possession firearm, and even without that weapon, but without the card, they would be killed or captured and to be sent without mercy to the detention camps.

Please inform me of your recommendations concerning the explanation of the above-mentioned, for who should be informed.

Attached copies sent, entitled and dated for the 18th of November, No. 1083 to the Head of the Adagum line of outposts. And to the initial military departments as follows:

№ 1084 Adagumskogo  
№ 1086 of the Crimean  
№ 1087 Neverdjayevskaya  
№ 1088 of the Constantine  
№ 1089 Anapa  
№ 1010 Varenikovskaya  
№ 1085 of the Crimean regiment commander.

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 389, op. 1, 39, p. 63-64.

## **Document 156**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





7 November 1861 - Letter of Evdokimov to Major General B. D. Babich about the announced on building the Cossack villages Natokhawaj and to gather information on the number of the population, and draft a project related to housing them within the region.

Replying to Your Excellency's letter of recent 27, October, I have the honor to inform you the following:

1) I don't have the least idea about the request by the Natokhawaj Emperor the Ruler, and I have learned this only through your letter, but even if they may have made a request, I think it hardly will be respected, yet, the ingratitude meeting, which demonstrated by the Natokhawaj to the Emperor the Ruler as he passed across the Adagum front-line, so you had to mobilize more troops to Konstantinovsk Castle, for a reason. In any case, it is not essential for giving hope to the Natokhawaj with wishes impossible be granted, it is best to announce to them clearly and explicitly, and without further talks that will be adoption of new Cossack villages in the Natokhawaj District in places required by necessity, and there will be a selection of land plots to the indigenous inhabitants to inhabit as per their numbers. I told them more than once and I repeat, that their submission will be an illusion until done, under the terms of their submission, and deportation to their assigned places within large communities.

2) On this basis, the limited military administrations must continue, not paying any attention to the Natokhawaj request. With regard to the Union between the Natokhawaj and Shapsugs for a common struggle against us, so I see a great danger of that on us. You have the whole winter before you and you can prepare the crossings and ports to the territory of Shapsugs, through which you will keep the entire population in panic as the Natokhawaj they will stay under your direct hit, and if acted disturbingly, then you will have the full possibility for instantaneous punishment by the annihilation of their neighborhoods and all their properties. The union with Shapsugs, that if it is achieved, it would free our hands,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



by eliminating on the ambiguous situation in the district, then we will have the right to act with them as we see it, as an enemy to us.

3) It is essential to be devoted to precise gathering of information about the amount of Natokhawaj population, and develop views to be housed within the district, and for that you have at your disposal officers of the General Staff and the Topographers Corps, that can rely entirely on their integrity when designated such as task. It is well known to Your Excellency, as it is well known to me, that population of Natokhawaj as per official communications from the year 1857 to the year 1860 are not based on proven facts and seemed very diverse, so you do not know which to depend on: It has increased within four years from 20 thousand to 65 thousand people of both sexes.

4) With regard to other items to your letter, you will receive special communications about:

a) The purchase of ration pads for employees of Varenikovskoy supplies store for 45 kopeks per person according to scales specified by you.

b) About allowing you to purchase a cost of 10 to 15 Koubek per weight unit of the local population.

c) About baking toasted bread in the Varenikovskoy Castle as you deem appropriate for the operating division and the granting of funds from the Supplies Service. From the quarter if Your Excellency finds that it is not possible to settle the matter without this process.

Please accept the emphasis on full admiration and my sincerity.

Count Evdokimov.

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 389, on. A, d 36, n. 51-53.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 157**

29 November 1861- Conduct of interim Commander of the Caucasus Army, Prince General F. F. Orbeliani to the Minister of War DA Mile on the status of the Mountaineers returning from Turkey, and on the possibility "to avoid sending them to the Orenburg Region."

- Depending on for the conduct of Your Excellency of 28, September, with the number 7946 on the basis of rules the Committee of Ministers was adopted from the top in the councils held in 11 July and the first of August of the current year, which was notified in your declarations with the number 768 and 7836, which has been started in the development of laws related to the return of deportees from Caucasus from Turkey to our borders, as well as to send those who are regarded by the Caucasus Commandant for a reason or another that can not be housed in their former places of residence to Orenburg Region to live there permanently.

Special provisions were included in those laws, which indicate sending the deportees to Orenburg by land, when going to be sent for absolute necessity, in the late autumn or in winter, when transportation on the Volga and the Danube rivers seizes. However I consider that my duty to report that the fact that the arrangement of sending that would require burdensome costs and not suitable for evacuees themselves, the Caucasus Commandant would be keen to avoid, and by the way, for that the law says to prevent the passage of returning commuters from Turkey with their families, across the borders after the month of August.

However, despite the great desire not to allow the return to the Mountaineers to the Caucasus during the winter season, which has been shown in fact the possibility to avoid. So, this autumn, and with missing a few dozen families of the mountain, arriving at the border without passports, but also in a position to deny them that it was impossible to pass, without violating the laws of humanity.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Those puffy Mountaineers due to severity of hunger and barely living in the companion of dying children are willing to go anywhere, even to Siberia, just to save their families from dying of famine. Since their number was not big, it was agreed upon and through a transaction with the Commander of Troops of the District of Terek (those immigrants were belonging to the inhabitants of this district) for the possibility to be accommodated in former places of residence, where they would be able to recover quickly, and be living proof that that living under Russian rule, is much better than the Turkish one, which all their hopes went to a year ago.

In case if the return movement of those who had exited our side from Turkey, does not exceed the number that it has been in the current year, and that is very possible, and as a kind of avoiding the costs, I think that it is even possible to avoid sending them to the province of Orenburg at all as although it was recognized in regard to be housed in the Caucasus on one hand, but on the other hand, the tragedies that they have experienced in Turkey will be a lesson to them to survive, and will oblige them to look at the actions taken by the authority to establish their well-being, with great confidence.

The amount of the aforementioned and attached herewith:

Laws relating to immigrants from the Caucasus returning from Turkey, for the report which all are subjected to, which will be sent to the Honored Emperor Ruler, I have the honor to request persistently from Your Excellency not to miss informing me about your further proclamation in that regard.

Prince General Orbeliani,

RGVIA, f. 38, op. 30/286, sec. 869, No. 4, p. 178-179.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 158**

Information on the number of Kabardians deported to Turkey in the years 1860 to 1861.

| No.  | Names of Villages                    | No. of Families | No. of Persons |
|------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
|      | Kezelbek Karma                       | 4               | 37             |
|      | Noble A. Babouk                      | 24              | 370            |
|      | Juncker Ashapa                       | 20              | 250            |
|      | Noble Daoud Tram                     | 1               | 3              |
|      | Hmorza Agei                          | 2               | 10             |
|      | Tlaustan Agubik                      | 1               | 7              |
|      | Prince Husni Atajouk                 | 13              | 175            |
|      | 2nd Lieutenant Lavich                | 16              | 150            |
|      | Kush                                 | 3               | 54             |
| 10 - | Noble Bikmorza Getej                 | 5               | 40             |
|      | Colonel Pat Tambi                    | 8               | 89             |
|      | Prince Yanal                         | 12              | 170            |
|      | Flag-bearer Sedaqo                   | 7               | 80             |
|      | Noble Bjhekoko                       | 6               | 95             |
|      | Juncker Beck. Atazhuk                | 1               | 8              |
|      | Breg. Gen. Atajok                    | 8               | 92             |
|      | Flag-bearer Kone                     | 1               | 5              |
|      | Prince Beck Nawrez                   | 5               | 49             |
|      | Staff Captain Jambik                 | 9               | 78             |
| 20 - | Seri (7) Tambi                       | 3               | 25             |
|      | Lt. Zarakosh Tambi                   | 51              | 558            |
|      | Shakman                              | 10              | 90             |
|      | 2 <sup>nd</sup> Lieutenant Kuchmazok | 11              | 125            |



|      |                          |    |     |
|------|--------------------------|----|-----|
|      | Lt. Teague               | 2  | 15  |
|      | Noble Tocktamish         | 18 | 108 |
|      | Breg. K. Kasai           | 1  | 10  |
|      | Noble Altarr             | 7  | 59  |
|      | Lt. Qunash               | 10 | 100 |
|      | Noble Otyan              | 3  | 35  |
| 30 - | Chibs                    | 2  | 15  |
|      | 2nd Lieutenant Sedaq     | 4  | 30  |
|      | Noble Bishqozaq          | 13 | 115 |
|      | - <- Bert Tambi          | 7  | 109 |
|      | 2 <<- Tocktamish         | 6  | 80  |
|      | Haji Qaysen Shogen       | 22 | 200 |
|      | Noble Mohammed Quzanch   | 4  | 38  |
|      | 3 <<- Bikmorz Eberkhitch | 6  | 70  |
|      | 4 <<- Doman              | 1  | 10  |
|      | 5 <<Altodoqwa            | 23 | 297 |
| 40 - | Lt. Qudanit              | 15 |     |
| 116  |                          |    |     |
|      | Noble Betrosh Qudanit    | 20 | 190 |
|      | 6 <<- Aslamuo Qudanit    | 23 | 247 |
|      | 7 <<- Ismail Qudanit     | 20 |     |
| 156  |                          |    |     |
|      | - <- Molly               | 10 |     |
| 160  |                          |    |     |
|      | Lt. Shardan              | 5  | 57  |
|      | Noble Qunej              | 3  |     |
| 179  |                          |    |     |
|      | Cadet Dautoq             | 5  | 85  |
|      | Hireling Koshroq         | 7  | 20  |
|      | Noble Toglan             | 7  | 70  |
| 50 - | - <<- Klishbi            | 17 |     |
| 120  |                          |    |     |

|             |                                     |    |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|----|
| 110         | - <- Codai                          | 15 |
| 165         | - <- Atlasker                       | 16 |
| 25          | Agzag                               | 3  |
| 179         | Cadet Prince Kelichq                | 15 |
| 115         | 2nd Lieutenant Hawed                | 8  |
| 80          | Flag-bearer Mousa Kajoqwa           | 5  |
| 250         | 2nd Lieutenant K. Jampolat          | 26 |
| 478         | 2 <sup>nd</sup> Lieutenant Jampolat | 46 |
| 117         | Noble Albeshaw                      | 12 |
| 60 -<br>114 | - <<- Zakhuk                        | 12 |
| 463         | Lieutenant k. Kazi                  | 29 |
| 200         | Noble Mohammed Doghojoq             | 16 |
| 50          | Jankhut                             | 5  |
| 70          | Qazansh                             | 7  |
| 190         | Tao                                 | 11 |
| 16          | Prince Jambut Dokshoqwa             | 3  |
|             | Noble Khost                         | 27 |



|             |                            |    |
|-------------|----------------------------|----|
| 217         | 2nd Lieutenant Makhar      | 19 |
| 206         | Noble Shanpeh              | 21 |
| 340         |                            |    |
| 70 -<br>180 | Mekeen (or Q instead of K) | 17 |
| 35          | Prince Hazi Hamorza        | 5  |
| 95          | Noble Albuzdouq            | 8  |
| 95          | Prince Telustan Ali        | 4  |
| 19          | Noble Kojoqa               | 2  |
| 175         | Islamurza Anzor            | 18 |
| 209         | Hatokshoqwa Anzor          | 25 |
| 463         | Timbut Anzor               | 44 |
| 150         | Yesawl Anzor               | 25 |
| 100         | 2nd Lieutenant Kogholk     | 10 |
| 80 -<br>50  | Brigadier Anzor            | 4  |
| 70          | Tembut Anzor               | 5  |

.....  
.....



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Total 941  
10343

.....  
.....

Senior aide (Signature)

Central State Archive of the CBD, f. 40, op. 1, 1, p. 28-29.

### **Document 159**

“Left by the leadership in Anapa, Panchulidze carried out the special operation on Sujouk-Kala road in order to punish the Natokhawaj. Zolotnitsky had invaded them and destroyed about the 40 villages ...”

“The Shabsough were exposed the same fate. Where the Cossack Commander in the 18th of June, accompanied by 5 thousand of the 22nd Cossack Cavalry Regiment pertaining to cross the Kuban River and moved to beyond the Psekups River, and destroyed within five days 18 Shabsough districts”.

(Page 27)

### **Document 160**

“It was possible, from the viewpoint of Count Paskevich, to subjugate the Caucasus in a short time, but it was necessary for that purpose to start of subjugation from the Western section, to cut on the Mountaineers from the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



beginning the opportunity to conduct relations with Turkey.

“Therefore the Marshal said - It should have been built a fortified front-line from Kuban directly to Gelenchik, and the establishment of several forts on the Black Sea, then after preparing all that, to send ten small contingents from Gelenchik front-line side to the west, in order to gather the Mountaineers towards the sea and they will be threatened of extermination , if they do not subjugate to Russian Authorities”.

(Page 32).

### **Document 161**

“Those same front-line Cossacks and the same section of Nizhny Novgorod special forces own in the second of September, by raiding in the same way another time when they found an opportunity open at their return from Gregorevskoy fortress to Ekaterinodar. Circassians accompanied, who are accustomed for long time on the passage of troops from their proximity to almost daily, the advancing convoy for few Fersts, then left them alone, and did not notice that Prince Amilakhvari had crossed Shepsh River in a form that is not visible observers and rushed to the dense forest, to take the herd had gone to the pasture of the forest near the two.....large ones. The Cossacks and Special Forces dashed with their fast arrows. While the Special Forces engaged near the herd, the Cossacks stormed the neighborhood and captured all who were not able to escape, very simply under their strikes. It showed the killing of women and children in the midst of that chaos ...



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



There was a crucial importance for the similar raids in the course of our military operations in the region beyond Kuban. Without them we would not entrenched in the fertile valleys , which used to be yields stores of Mountaineers. And they had to leave these places whether willingly or forced and to flee to the mountains, where they could not survive for long period of time. That precipitated the topic of subjugation”.

(Page 75)

## **Document 162**

After roaming in the vast region, in the month of November, Count Evdokimov submitted his proposals on military operations to subjugate the Western Caucasus permanently, moreover, that the colonization all the area located between the two rivers of Belaya and Laba and the Eastern\_coast of the Black Sea, with Cossack villages, and the imposition of departure to the plains or exclusion to Turkey, were to be the primary tool for that approval was granted for Count Evdokimov’s proposals, and Adagumsk , Shapsugsk and Abzakhsk divisions were formed, which paved the way to enable for the Russian authorities and the establishment of new Cossack villages. Also the Bashilbay, the Kizilbeks, the Tam and part of the Shahgheri left their places at the times set for them, to Turkey. The Bselen alone have opposed the implementation of the demands. In the 20th of June, 1860, the Bselen have been surrounded by surprise and were transported by force under the cover of the troops, to UrupRiver, and from there, they were deported to Turkey after obtaining permission. (Page76)



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 163**

September 11, 1861, The Emperor landed at Taman... However, more than 500 peaceful and non-peaceful Circassians, had reached to Taman at the time, with the intention to ask the Ruler not to deport them from the Caucasus. The Circassians' crowd drew the attention of that standing by idly, not far away, the attention of the Emperor ... and here an event view of amazing scenes indeed had occurred. When the monarch advanced, all Circassians grabbed their weapons as one individual, putting them on the ground, bent their heads respectfully and then their eldest acted a little forward, uttered the following greeting:

“Great Emperor! We are happy for being given your merciful attention, although our happiness is more on your trust precious to us, in spite of our fight against your forces out of time soon. We are, O our great ruler we appreciate that a lot and swear that we from now will be your truthful subjects, and we also know that you have quite a lot of subjects, so we among them, are only as a drop of water out of drops of pouring rain, but we nevertheless ask that you do not offend us and look to us as to the rest of your subjects. It is true that we fought your soldiers until now, but we swear to be in the future a better and more loyal of your slaves. Give your orders Dear Ruler, and we are ready to implement any of your orders with devotion. We will build roads, forts and barracks for your soldiers, and swear to live with them in peace and harmony. Just do not deport us from the places where our fathers and grandfathers were born. From now on we will protect these places from enemies, hand in hand with your soldiers until the last drop of our blood ... just do not deport us and look to us as to the rest of your honest subjects.... ”.

(Page 79).



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



### **Document 164**

“After having received a communiqué about the successes that have been achieved, His Highness the Prince wrote in the second of December, Count Evdokimov saying”:

“Your communiqués regarding the Abaza declaration on their submission, and the capture of Pshada and Juba, and the defeat of the Ubykh crowds in Upper Tuapse have introduced pleasure to myself ... The Northern slopes of the Caucasus conquered ... The time has approached that the South Western Slope will be purged from the savage nation that is hostile to us, and the Eastern coast of the Black Sea which we did not snatch yet, for Russian inhabitants to adopt as a real Russian coast. I hope that that moment will come soon, and we will place the West Caucasus entirely at the feet of the ruling Emperor, peaceful and humble”.

(Page 94-95)

### **Document 165**

In the month of April, General Grabbi had received an order, accompanied by the Pshehskim Division, to capture the community of Tuba, displace and exterminate them. Although the Tuba themselves have considered their cause finally lost and almost all of them had moved to Turkey”.

(Page 99)

### **Document 166**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



“February 20, Dahovsky Division moved to the mountainous crossing ... The Shabsough elders in the vicinity came expressing their complete submission, and requested to allow them access to the coast without obstacles and to move to Turkey. On the 21<sup>st</sup> of the month, few columns were sent to monitor and the burn the neighborhoods, time of departure had been scheduled to the sea after two days”.

(Page 100)

### **Document 167**

"On the evening of the sixth day of the month, the deadline designated for Shabsoughs has ended. We had to clean up all the space between the currents of rivers Tuapse and Psezyuape ... General Gaiman has moved on the 7<sup>th</sup> of March to the depth of the country. The troops which were divided to three columns had burnt all the villages within three days and gathered the population to the sea coast ...”.

(Page 104)

### **Document 168**

“In the 19th of March, the Division had seized Fort Golovin. Here a bridge was built on Shaha River, and the Division continued to advance. Then burning all the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



villages of Vardan community continued, including the destroying of Barakay neighborhood”.

(Page 106)

### **Document 169**

The two years 1861 – 1862, a list of Cossack villages and Patrolling Centers set up in the Kuban Region during the years of 1867-1862.

The names of villages and centers

Villages built in the year 1861:

- 1 - Aust Jevotinskaya
- 2 - Verhni - Nikolayvskaya.
- 3 - Kalazhinskaya.
- 4 - Ahmidovskaya
- 5 - Bseminskaya.
- 6 - Andoqskaya.
- 7 - Berebravnaya.
- 8 - Gobskaya.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



- 9 - Bromegochnaya
- 10 - Nizhny - Varskaya.
- 11 - Kojorskaya.

2. Villages built in the year 1862:

- 12 - Varenikovskaya
- 13 - Gastagayvskaya
- 14 - Anayski Bosyolok.
- 15 - Reyvskaya.
- 16 - Natokhayskaya
- 17 - Anaskaya.
- 18 - Novoroseskaya.
- 19 - Blagaveshinskaya.
- 20 - Verhni - BaKanskaya (1).
- 21 - Nizhny - BaKanskaya (2).
- 22 - Neberjayskaya.
- 23 - Krimskaya.
- 24 - Belarichnskaya.
- 25 - Khanskaya.
- 26 - Yegeroqaysvkaya
- 27 - Abzakhskaya.
- 28 - Mahotevskaya.
- 29 - Tsarskaya
- 30 - Sivastopolskaya.
- 31 - Dakhovskaya.
- 32 - Bagovskaya.
- 33 - Bseverskaya.
- 34 - Hamketinskaya.
- 35 - Bsebayski Bosyolok.

3. Patrol Posts built in the year 1861:



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





- |   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1 – Dagrski   | 10 - Jegyalski.         |
| 2 - Shaholovski   | 11 - Nizhny - Varski    |
| 3 - Ahmed - Gorski (1)  | 12 - Zamokski.          |
| 4 - Bachelbayevski  | 13 - Kekhatlski.        |
| 5 - Birizanski  | 14 - Anzorovski.        |
| 6 - Yeberzandikski  | 15 - Kojurski (2)       |
| 7 - Kizilbekovski   | 16 - Ayromski.          |
| 8 - Biativerstni (Mustoqoy at<br>a Bridge on the River Laba). | 17 - Ulski.             |
| 9 - Tsohranski.   | 18 - Verhni - Gyageski. |
|   | 19 - Vyostyatski.       |

#### 4. Patrol Posts built in the year 1862:

- |                        |                     |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 - Bjevitski.         | 12 - Aust           |
| 2 - Yengni - Gyagenski | 13 - Kojokski I     |
| 3 - Bsenavenski        | 14 - Kojokski II    |
| 4 - Belarechinski      | 15 - Kaminnomustski |
| 5 - Gorganski          | 16 - Metyokski      |
| 6 - Bestri             | 17 - Nagovski       |
| 7 - Shalokski          | 18 - Vagovski       |
| 8 - Krestovoy          | 19 - Gurmanski      |
| 9 - Bshakski           | 20 - Iryeki         |
| 10 - Ygeroqayvski      | 21 - Konokovski     |
| 11 - Chhavezebski      | 22 - Beslenivski    |
| 23 - Konaktawski       | 32 - Ugoshukski     |
| 24 - Bseverski         | 33 - Kabardenski    |
| 25 - Atovski           | 34 - Tsemeski       |
| 26 - Huwguarski        | 35 - Sredni Backski |
| 27 - Shidvanski        | 36 - Beyaybsenski   |
| 28 - Jechokski         | 37 - Djemitiski     |
| 29 - Uglovoy           | 38 - Bebekyagski    |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



30 - Lagerni  
31 - Yvagski

39 - Chikobski  
40 - Tamovski in (1) 7<sup>th</sup> Brigade area.

Precisely

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 347, 41, p. 18,10,21.

### **Document 170**

1862, no earlier than January.

Information on the number of resettled Kabardian families to Turkey, 1860-1861.

| № Name of village<br>ppl            | № families | № |
|-------------------------------------|------------|---|
| Captain Kaznlbeka Karmoa<br>37      | 4          |   |
| Uzdenov A. Babukoza<br>370          | 24         |   |
| Juncker Ashnbova<br>250             | 20         |   |
| Uzdenov Dauth Tramova<br>3          | 1          |   |
| Uzdenov Hamurzy Adzhpeva<br>10      | 2          |   |
| Uzdenov Tlostana Agubekova<br>7     | 1          |   |
| Prince Hasayabiya Atazhukina<br>175 | 13         |   |
| Ensign Lafisheva                    | 10         |   |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|                                  |    |
|----------------------------------|----|
| 150                              |    |
| Kosheva                          | 3  |
| 54                               |    |
| Uzdenov Bekmurza Getezheva       | 5  |
| 40                               |    |
| Colonel Bath Tambieva            | 8  |
| 89                               |    |
| Prince Inalov                    | 12 |
| 170                              |    |
| Cornet Sedakova                  | 7  |
| 80                               |    |
| Uzdenov Bzhenokova               | 6  |
| 95                               |    |
| Juncker Bekmurza Atazhukina      | 1  |
| 8                                |    |
| Lieutenant-Colonel K. Atazhukina | 8  |
| 92                               |    |
| Cornet Konov                     | 1  |
| 5                                |    |
| Prince Bekmurza Zhauruzova       | 5  |
| 49                               |    |
| Captain Zhambekova               | 9  |
| 78                               |    |
| Captain Tambieva                 | 3  |
| 25                               |    |
| Lieutenant Zarakusha Tambieva    | 51 |
| 558                              |    |
| Shakmanova                       | 10 |
| 90                               |    |
| Ensign Kuchmazukipa              | 11 |
| 125                              |    |
| Lieutenant Tyzheva               | 2  |
| 15                               |    |



|                                |    |
|--------------------------------|----|
| Uzdenov Tohtamysheva           | 18 |
| 108                            |    |
| Lieutenant-Colonel K. Kasayeva | 1  |
| 10                             |    |
| Uzdenov Eldarov                | 7  |
| 59                             |    |
| Uzdenov Shipsheva              | 2  |
| 15                             |    |
| Lieutenant Sedakova            | 4  |
| 30                             |    |
| Uzdenov Otpaiova               | 3  |
| 35                             |    |
| Lieutenant Kunizheva           | 10 |
| 100                            |    |
| Uzdenov Beshkazakova           | 13 |
| 115                            |    |
| Uzdenov Bert Tambieva          | 7  |
| 109                            |    |
| Uzdenov Tahtamysheva           | 6  |
| 80                             |    |
| Haji Kaisyn Shogenov           | 22 |
| 200                            |    |
| Uzdenov Mohammed Kazansheva    | 4  |
| 38                             |    |
| Uzdenov Bekmurza Perhncheva    | 6  |
| 70                             |    |
| Uzdenov Dumakova               | 1  |
| 10                             |    |
| Uzdenya Altudokova             | 23 |
| 297                            |    |
| Lieutenant Kudenetova          | 15 |
| 116                            |    |
| Uzdenov Batrata Kudinetova     | 20 |



|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| 190                          |    |
| Uzdenov Aslamurza Kudpnetova | 23 |
| 247                          |    |
| Uzdenov Ismail Kudinetova    | 20 |
| 156                          |    |
| Uzdenov Mulaeva Kudinetova   | 10 |
| 160                          |    |
| Lieutenant Shardanova        | 5  |
| 57                           |    |
| Uzdenov Kunysheva            | 3  |
| 179                          |    |
| cadets Dautokova             | 5  |
| 85                           |    |
| Major Kosherokova            | 7  |
| 20                           |    |
| UzdenyaToglanova             | 7  |
| 70                           |    |
| Uz 'denyaKlishbneva          | 17 |
| 120                          |    |
| Uzdenov Kudayev              | 15 |
| 110                          |    |
| Atelaskirova                 | 16 |
| 165                          |    |
| Agzagova                     | 3  |
| 25                           |    |
| Juncker Prince Kilchuknna    | 15 |
| 179                          |    |
| Lieutenant Haudova           | 8  |
| 115                          |    |
| Cornet Musa Kazhokova        | 5  |
| 80                           |    |
| Ensign Dzhambotova           | 20 |
| 250                          |    |



|                              |    |
|------------------------------|----|
| Ensign Dzhambotova           | 46 |
| 78                           |    |
| Uzdenov Alpshaova            | 12 |
| 117                          |    |
| Uzdenov Zahohova             | 12 |
| 114                          |    |
| Lieutenant K. Kazieva        | 29 |
| 463                          |    |
| Uzdenov Mohammed Daguzhakova | 16 |
| 200                          |    |
| Uzdenov Dzhanhotova          | 5  |
| 50                           |    |
| Uzdenov Kazansheva           | 4  |
| 70                           |    |
| Uzdenov Taova                | 11 |
| 119                          |    |
| Prince Dzhambota Dokshukina  | 3  |
| 16                           |    |
| Uzdenov host                 | 27 |
| 217                          |    |
| Lieutenant Makarov           | 19 |
| 200                          |    |
| Uzdenov Sheiibova            | 21 |
| 340                          |    |
| Uzdenov Makenova             | 17 |
| 180                          |    |
| Prince execution Hamurzina   | 5  |
| 35                           |    |
| Uzdenov Elbuzdukna           | 8  |
| 95                           |    |
| Prince Tlostanolieva         | 7  |
| 95                           |    |
| Uzdenov Kozhokova            | 2  |



|                            |     |
|----------------------------|-----|
| 19                         |     |
| Uzdenov Aslamurzy Anzorova | 18  |
| 175                        |     |
| Khatazhukov Anzorova       | 25  |
| 209                        |     |
| Tembot Apzorova            | 44  |
| 463                        |     |
| Captain Anzorova           | 25  |
| 150                        |     |
| Ensign Kogolkina           | 10  |
| 100                        |     |
| Colonel Anzorova           | 4   |
| 50                         |     |
| Tembot Anzorova            | 5   |
| 70                         |     |
| Total:                     | 933 |
| 10343                      |     |

Central State Archive of the CBD, f. 40, op. 1, pp. 28-29. Copy.

### **Document 171**

1862, no earlier than January.

The report of the Commander of Kuban Region- the Vice Ruler of the Caucasus- on “the repatriation of the Cossack population, and the extradition of the indigenous inhabitants as a result for this”, from the Province of the Natokhawaj.

It is of necessity in the province of Natokhawaj, to house the Cossack population and to extradite absolutely, for the indigenous population as a result for this. That procedure has been actually implemented since the year 1856, but its actual implementation did not start except in the year 1862.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The Russian Commandant, more than once, in the period of the Natokhawaj submission, to turn to the Mountaineers signifying to them the unconditional submission and to move for residence on the right bank of the Kuban, and to allow those unwilling to do so, to leave to Turkey.

In the second of May, of the year 1862, the Natokhawaj announced their inevitable residence in the locations designated for them, but not to be forced on that by force of arms. If the Natokhawaj wished to be deported to turkey by entire communities, we will not only impede that, but we will pave the way for that by all means connected with us always and at any time.

The geographical situation of the Natokhawaj province requires, to be secured in case of exterior war, to settle of the Cossack population in, and the resulting expulsion of indigenous inhabitants.

RGVIA, f. BVa, etc. 6696. l. 271-272.

## **Document 172**

The year 1862, no earlier than January, a list of the names of families of the land - lords, who departed for Turkey"

- 1 - Chief of Staff Meet Qudenit.
- 2 - A student at a Military Academy, Prince Qaysen Kelchoq.
- 3 - Second Lieutenant, Prince Bshimahwa Jambut.
- 4 - Prince Islam Jambut.
- 5 - Lieutenant Qazin Hemorz.
- 6 - Lieutenant Prince Beck - Murza Qazi.
- 7 - Second Lieutenant Omar Qudenit .



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





8 - Noble Aslamurza Qudenit.

9 - Prince Jambut Jambut.

10 - Prince Qabamet Jambut.

11 - Prince Qambut Hambut.

Central State Archive of the CBD, f. 40, op. 1, l, 25.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 173**

### **22 February 1862 – From the The Caucasus Army Chief of Staff to the Commandant of the Chief Commander of Terek Region, on the arrangement of Housing of the Mountaineers returning from Turkey.**

From now on, Mountaineers returning from Turkey will not be permitted to go back to their former places of residence, nor return from Turkey in general except for those who express their consent to reside in either one of the provinces of Orenburg or Stavropol, with considering them upon the government peasants ...

IGA RIS. f. 12, op. 5, 20, p. 72.

## **Document 174**

1 April 1862 - The actions and activities of forces from the Kuban Region from 1, April, 1861 to 1, April, 1862 (on the campaigns and building border posts, bridges, roads, castles and Cossack villages).

- The main objective of the operations of Kuban forces is summarized in the occupation of all the area located between the Upper Laba and Belaya and to be reconstructed with Cossack villages.

To achieve this goal in addition to other operations of second importance of the orders from the Commander of Forces, 47 Battalions, 22 Cavalry Battalions Cavalry, and 114 Hundreds, 28 Artillery Batteries, 30 Cannons, 28 pulled by horses, 35 Rocket Launchers, hundreds of Police Members and 400 domestic ox-drawn transport wagons were present in the Territory.

A large portion of these forces were concentrated in the area located between the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Laba and Belaya, and for more suitable operations, they were divided into four divisions: 1) The Abzakh Division, 2) the Upper Abzakh Division, 3) the Minor Laba Division or 4) Upper Laba. (Each division contains approximately 20 battalions, 6 cavalry battalions, 30 Hundreds, 14 batteries, 18 cannons, 12 horse-drawn, 20 rockets launchers and 250 wagons).

In addition to these divisions, and for the conduct of operations against Mountaineers in the province of Natokhawaj and for the construction of Adaghum front-line, Adaghum Division had existed

(Including 11 1/4 Battalions, 1/2 Cavalry Battalion, 8 Hundreds, 4 Batteries, 8 Light Canons, and 8 Mountainous, 16 Rocket Launchers, and 150 Transport wagons), in the Shabsough territories on Sup River, the Shabsough Division (5 Batteries 4 Hundreds and 8 Artillery Batteries and Light), a Battalion on Teberda for the preparation of the forest, and a single Division on the Upper Kuban for building Cossack villages. To protect the Labensk District and the defenses of the front lines, two Battalions, 12 Cavalry Battalions, 41 Hundreds and two Batteries, 8 Light Canons, and 4 Horse-Drawn were kept.

In the spring assigned forces began its work to settle the Cossack villages, the Abzakh Division had been engaged which was positioned in the month of February at the confluence of Fars and Psefer Rivers, by establishing the line of the Abzakh border outposts between Fort Maykop and the capital of Labensk, and the construction of two Cossack villages on this front, and to cut the crossings in Upper Psefer, by constructing roads from the Labensk capital to Maykop and Fort Khamkit. Opposite the Abzakh Division downward alongside Fars, the Upper Abzakh Division that was repositioned on 20 Jun, near Fort Khamket had managed to carry out the works.

The Minor Labenski Division, which existed from the month of January on Hodz River, establish a Corridor on this river and to figure out the materials needed for the Cossack villages on the rivers of Ghoys and Hodz.

Upper Laba Division has started building four Cossack villages since mid of May on the Great Laba River. In the beginning of June, the last two divisions have forced the Bselen, Tam, Kizilbek, Bashilbay and Bagho to leave the neighborhoods that they inhabit between the two rivers of Hodz and Great Laba. And the Bselen,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



some of which went to Turkey, were evicted on the river Urup, and the other tribes have been allocated to locations on the Left bank of Great Laba.

At the time, in which the divisions beyond Laba were pre-occupied in their works, adaghom Division had constructed a road from Abensk Camp to Fort Kremensk and established an observation center and conducted a survey for the territories of Shabsough and Ghelengjik.

During these movements, the Division had intense exchange of fire with the Mountaineers, especially when the ranches and farms on the rivers of Anthyr and Azipso (from first until 6<sup>th</sup> of June) then the Division was busy fixing old roads and constructing modern roads, to the fall.

The Division advanced to Azipso, and at the end of June, it advanced to Shepsh, in which crops and Mountaineers pride in both places were destroyed.

The outcome of Kuban Region's Forces Operations in the summer, the seizure of areas located between the Fort Maykop and stone ford on the one hand and between the capital of Labenski and Fort Psebye on the other, and the establishment of villages there, and the establishment of new villages, the deportation of indigenous tribes and the establishment of the Aaza line border monitoring stations.

Winter operations (from 1<sup>st</sup> of November, 1861 to 1<sup>st</sup> of April, 1862). In Kuban Region from the District of Labensk side, preparation of areas located on Belaya River, extending beyond Belaya through the valleys of the two rivers of Korjips and Pshish colonization. Reply to the strengthening of military operations in the District of Natokhawaj, where it was also supposed to construct several new Cossack villages and to build a road across the main mountainous range west of Neperigaysk.

For that purpose, the main portion of troops in the area located between Minor Laba and Belaya. According to the operations taken into account, and in the District of Natokhawaj, the Adaghom Division has exist as in the past, and on Lower Kuban at Fort Gregryveskoy, the Shabsough Division and the newly formed Konstantinovesk Division have stationed at the Konstantinovo capital city to carry out operations in Upper River Besha. Guard troops also have been left for guarding the front-line Cossack villages, to complete the work in the gorges of Ahmad Gorski.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



On the ninth of November, the Upper Laba Division, which was later, renamed the Lower Abzakh Division after the completion of work on the River of Fars, had crossed the Belaya to Khonsk fort and immediately began to prepare the necessary materials to build bridges on Belaya River and Belarechins, the village is supposed to be built at Khansk fort. After building a temporary bridge, the Division establishes a corridor and the organization of a road on the left bank of Belaya River from Psheh River side, and by the end of this work in mid-December; they advanced to Upper Vuntev, have established a pass on this river, and prepared the materials.

In mid-January, the Abzakhi Division has crossed to Fars River and finally prepared the road leading to Itaqo River, and built the Cossack Verhnie Varske village's wall.

In the month of November, the Verhinie - Abzakh (previously Abzakh) cut to prepare a crossing and finally prepared the road on the right bank of Belaya River to the mouth of Funtev, built a bridge on Funtev and observation centers at Tupu – Ghwab ford and near the Hbatsh neighborhood. The Division was preoccupied in the month of January to preparing roads to Upper Funtev right bank, and in Khamkit, it was busy to establish corridors from Maykop to the stone bridge and to make the forest ready for the Cossack villages supposed to be built which are Abzakh and Ygerukayvsk.

On the 20<sup>th</sup> of February, the works of the divisions beyond Laba to beyond the Belaya River to establish contact routes leading to Pshish River. For this task, the compilation of 17 battalions, 10 cavalry battalions, 12 Hundreds, 12 infantry and 8 horse-drawn cannons were gathered.

These troops crossed the Belaya River at Khansk fort and started to work right away. At the same time, the divisions remaining in Upper fars and Funtev maneuver in demo movements to distract the enemy, and in the meantime the two divisions of Konstantinovesk and Shabsoughesk moved to the top along Pshish River.

In the seventh of March, despite of the opposition from Mountaineers and the heavy exchange of fire, the corridor to Pshish River with a width between 300 and 500 Sazhen, was completed and bridges were built on the two rivers of Fars and



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Myshak. Then forces returned to the right bank of Belaya and after it was divided into three parts, they burned the neighborhoods and forced the tribes of Egurkay, Mahosh, Hochmzey and Berzykey, to leave.

The division positioned in the gorge of Ahmed Gorski, after it had finished its work there in February, had crossed into Fars and was busy in the establishment of the Cossack villages of Sredny - Varskoy and Bseverskoy.

As for the province of Natokhawaj, the Adaghomsk Division has completed the preparation of building roads from the Abenskoy camp to the Ulevinski Observation Center, from Fort Kremiski to Varinjkovski and from there to Gustagai. In the month of December, the division had completed the walls of the capital of Varinjkovski and the roads from Gastagai to Rayvski and proceeded to construct villages at Fort Rayvski's area and on Tsokai River and the Ketilyamij (Natokhwayski) River, and at the vicinity of the former capital of Nicolayvski and on Psehojok River at the capital of Verhnie – Bakanski area. At the end of February building a Cossack village had ended on Betchi – Golez in the gorges of Bakansk. Then Adaghomski Division built the villages of Kremiskoy, Yenperjayskoy, Konstantinoskoy, Anapskoy and Yengni Bakanskoy on Mezikchay River, established a path across Bakansk Gorge, and fully prepared a route from the capital of Konstantinovsk along Tsemesk Gorge.

Thus, in that form, the forces Kuban Region during the winter seasons of 1861-1862 years - by preparing spaces located between the Rivers of Hodz and Belaya Hodz, for colonization and completed the work of the organization of the occupied part of the region, they constructed roads and crossings along the Belaya River to Pshish River. In the Natokhawaj District roads have been fully prepared and 11 Cossack villages were prepared for housing.

Results accomplished by forces from the Kuban Region from the first of April, 1861 until the first of April, 1862.

In the year 1861, 11 new Cossack villages were constructed in the Kuban Region and population was settled in the following places, including:

a) In Kuban Region, two Cossack villages:

1) Aust – Jigotenskaya            108 families



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



- 2) Verhnie Nikolayvskaya 107 families
- b) In the Bolshaya Lapa (1) three Cossack villages:
- 3) Pseminskaya 176 families
- 4) Ahamitovetskaya (2) 146 families
- 5) Kalazhinskaya 110 families
- c) On Malaya - Lapa (3) one Cossack village:
- 6) Androyvskaya 178 families
- d) On Hodz there are two Cossack villages:
- 7) Beribravnaya 212 families
- 8) Bromegochnaya 212 families
- e) On Ghoss one Cossack village:
- 9) Gobskaya 223 families
- f) On the Labensk line of border stations, two:
- 10) Yengenie Varskaya at the confluence of Fars and Psefer 190 families
- 11) Kojvoskaya on Seram River 222 families
- Total 1884 families

The following amounts were spent on housing these families:

- As financial aid for the deportees or salaries 786 and 229 rubles
- Officers, the purchase of arms and the community buildings 18 6/7 Koubek.
- On victual and food according to the first category in the 623 and 259 rubles
- year 1861 and 41 Koubek.

Total 409 and 489 rubles  
and 59 6/7 Koubek.

Road:

- a) Between the newly constructed Cossack villages for comfortable transportation



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



through all the space between Laba and Belaya, once again the following crossings were constructed and roads are organized for vehicles with wheels :

1) From Kalagenskoy fortress along the right bank of the Great Laba, through the capital which is called with the same name to the capital Ahmidovskaya

24 Ferst

2) From the capital Ahmidovskaya

To the capital Pseminskaya 29 ¼ Ferst

3) From the capital Pseminskaya

To the capital Brevradnaya 24 ½ Ferst

4) from the capital Pseminskaya

to Andryokegskaya 23 ¼ Ferst

5) From the capital Andryokegskaya across Mala Labenski bridge

To the road between Fort Kalaginskaya

Psepayskaya 5 ¾ Ferst

6) From Sokholabenski Observation Center towards

the capital Beribravnaya to the road between

Fort Kallagenski and the capital Beribravnaya 9 Ferst

7) From Kallagenski fortress to the capital

Beribravnaya 9 ¼ Ferst

8) From the capital Beribravnaya

to Bromejochnaya 14 ½ Ferst

9) From the capital Bromejochnaya to

the top along the Hodz River Hodz 14 ½ Ferst

Along the Narrow (1) Iriski and for the length of 6 ½ Frest the road was cleaned from the forest.

10) From Bromejochnaya to Gobski 12 Ferst

11) From the capital Gobskaya to Khamket fortress 12 ½ Ferst

B) For communications of Labenskaya and Abzakhskaya Station lines with the Cossack villages and front-line outposts.

1) From Psepayvskoy to Erm pasture on Hodz 24 ½ Ferst

When going down on the length of Hodz on this road for the length of 8 Fersts, a



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





corridor in the width of a fire range from both sides has been cleaned.

2) From Kallagenskoy fortress to the capital of Bromejochnaya 19 ½ Ferst

3) From Khamkit fortress to the capital of Yengnie Varskaya 40 Ferst. A passage was cleaned along the entire road for a width of 300=150 Sazhen after that on the road to Abzakh on Fars River, a side corridor in the length of 3 ½ Ferst has been constructed

4) From Khamkit fortress to the capital of Labenskaya for the length of 44 ¾ Ferst.

5) On a distance of 21 Ferst in the capital Labenskaya from sight of the road, leading to Khamkit a branch limbs to the capital Yengnie Varskaya for a length of 23 Ferst.

6) A branch from the same road leads to pasture Mameryouq - Aghoy 7 Ferst.

The Abzakh border line outposts.

It is built between Maykobski fort and the capital Maikobski Labensk. It consists of two Cossack villages, Kojorskaya and Yengnie Varskaya, one enforced point that is Eyryomsk and 12 Cossack observation centers. And along this line a road was built.

1) From the capital Labenskaya to the capital Yengnie Varskaya 25 ½ Ferst and on this route two crossings had been built in two places.

2) From the capital Yengnie Varskaya to the capital Kogorskaya 14 Ferst.

3) From the capital Kogorskaya to Maykopskoy fortress 19 Ferst. In some places of this road, crossings were built.

Along the Belaya River:

1) From Maykopskoy fortress on the assumed Cossack village again at the mouth of Funtev (Abzakhskaya) 24 Ferst. In some places of this road, other crossings had been built in the width of one Ferst.

2) From Maykopskoy fortress to Khanskaya passing through Belaya River 13 ¾. From the City of Ekaterinodar to the fortress of Dmitreyevskoy 26 ½ Ferst. And



on this road, several wooden bridges were built, and a dam over a length of about two Fersts across Minor Chepi River.

In the District of Natokhawaj:

- 1) From the fortified camp on the Abini to Olvenski on the Kuban River 34 Ferst. On this route, many crossings were set up in several places and wooden bridges were constructed across the two rivers of Telyahovich and Ochets. And from Ochits River the way goes to the dam 2 ½ Ferst.
- 2) From the fortified camp on Abina to the formerly Nikolaivskoy Fort 16 Ferst. Crossings are built on this road in some places on the range of an artillery round.
- 3) From the fortress of Krimskoy on Varenikovskoy 45 Ferst.
- 4) From the Varenikovskoy Fort to the formerly Gyogevskoy Fort 17 Ferst.

The bridges... To secure transportation between everyone without barriers: Parts of the Kuban forces to build and inaugurate 6 bridges for crossing. These bridges were built of materials in which part of them was prepared in the same place by the troops and in Tebirda, and part of it was purchased. All wooden on pegs built according to engineering specifications (3) approved by the Commanding General with amounts dedicated to the military roads work in the Kuban Region.

On the Great Laba River, three bridges were built.

- 1) Esiminski 1 ½ Ferst away, above the village of Psemineskoy, a length of 24 Sazhen, with the cost of 2000 rubles.
- 2) Kalagenski near Fort Kalagenskoy 4000 rubles.
- 3) Labenski near the capital Labenski 6500 rubles.
- 4) On Mala Labenski, one bridge that is Mala Labenski nears the capital Andryokeskaya 8000 rubles.
- 5) And across the Hodz River, Beribravni Bridge near the capital Beribravnaya, and this bridge has been constructed for urgency without assessment.
- 6) On Aurope near Bergradnaya's capital, Bergradeni bridge 3500 rubles.



7) Across the Bolshoi Zelenchuk River, Kaminno Mustski Bridge was built, 4 Fersts from Bergradnaya's capital.

Centers to secure links across the newly constructed roads, 27 centers were constructed, namely:

- 1) 6 centers located on the Great Lapa between the Cossack villages that have been established recently namely: Shulohovski, Ahamidgorski, Bachelbayvski, Berizanski, Berzedikski, and Kazilbekovski.
- 2) 13 centers on the line of the Abzakh border outposts: between the capital Labenskaya and Yengnie Varskaya 5 centers, and between Yengnie Varskaya and Kogorskaya and between Kogorskaya and Fort Maykpskoy 4 centers.
- 3) On the Belaya River, 4 centers, three of them, on the right bank of the river (two above Fort Maykopskoy and one below) and one on the left bank, on the mountain opposite of the fort.
- 4) On the road, between Ekaterinodar and Fort Gregorivskoy two.
- 5) Between the fort of Konstantinovski and Keimski in the meadow of Gregorivskoy one center.

Establishing the line of Abzakh outposts, constructing the villages beyond the Laba, and the transfer of the front line outposts to Belaya has granted, the possibility of cancellation of part of the centers on rear line, namely:

- 1) In the section of Bata Labashinski on the Upper Kuba, 10 centers (Novosolyonoazorski, Chernomorski, Tersakanski, Verhnie Barsokovski, Ahnovski, Bodkamin, Novorenevinski, Novenki and Redotski).
  - 2) In the Stavropol section in the Mid Kuban, 6 centers (Zakobanski No. 4, Yasenovabalkovski, Babski Muskovski, Tmanski and Bes Abansi)
  - 3) In the border outposts' line section of the lower Kuban 11 centers were eliminated (Bogazski, Novoridotski, Yurkovski, Blebski, Yelisavitineski, Alexandovski, Veliko - Marinski, Alkandri, and Bodmagelni).
  - 4) On the Aurop outposts' line, two centers (Blagadatni and Goltokski).
  - 5) On the Lower Labenki line, three centers (Gregovski, Yudolski and Atvagni)
- Total Disbanded 32 centers.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Changes took place in the administrations of troop's barracks and hospitals.

With the development of military operations and the occupancy of our villages of the areas that are in the Upper streams of Kuban, some parts of the Kuban forces became expelled from their Staff Headquarters, and in order to avoid discomfort resulting of that, and for the aim of bringing between masterminds of Affairs of these forces and their fighting sections, the following Staff Headquarters have been transferred temporarily to locations closer to the battlefield:

- 1) Staff Headquarters of Stavropol Regiment transferred from Aust Lapa to Fort Gregorvskoy.
- 2) The Frontier Third Battalion of Fort Kalagenskoy to the capital Beribravnaya.
- 3) Special Tverski Regiment from the capital to the capital Elinskaya to the capital Temirgoyvskaya.
- 4) Special Yengivorodski Regiment from Tehoretski to Fort Maykopskoy.
- 5) Special Severski Regiment from Medvidovskoy to Marinskoy.
- 6) The Cossack Don Regiment No. 19 from Fort Adaghomki to Anapa.
- 7) The Cossack Don Regiment No. 30 from Ubornaya to Gobskaya.
- 8) The Fifth Light Battery from Auropskaya to Fort Krimskoy.
- 9) The Mountainous Battery from Krimskoy Fortress to Maykopskoy Fortress. The change in the cost of the new staff forces, in the places that got no available ready buildings, has concluded in the form of permanent camps and wooden buildings were built for the people, and a shed for the animals. The necessary expenses to establish that is determined to be 15 thousand rubles. And for more of an appropriate use by the subordinates , the military clinics including the Kuban Infantry Regiment clinic including the fortress have been strengthened with 600 beds, and the Fort Sevastobelskoy clinic in Fort Psebaysk with 300 beds, instead of a third degree hospital.

In Fort Kalagenskoy, a temporary First Class Military Clinic was inaugurated that is enough for 200 beds, and in the city of Temryuk with a capacity of 100 beds, and the Military Phalanges Clinic attached to Krimsk Regiment in the Fort of Konstantinoveskoy was strengthened by 60 beds. Besk Military Hospital and Alexandovski Temporary Hospital in the capital Alexandrovsk were eliminated.

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 347, op. 2U, 45, p. 1-16.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 175**

18 April 1862, communiqué from the Commander of the Forces for the troops under his command for the special mandate of Colonel Abdelrahmanov to go to Laba, and to inform all inhabitants that the authorities allow them to escape beyond the borders, without hindrance.

Taking into consideration that many of the indigenous inhabitants' communities which are not subjugated to us, whether in Dakhovsk or those who are living on the left bank of Belaya River, are hoping for the time being to leave homeland and move to Turkey, convinced of the futility of continuing with our struggle, I considered it feasible to allow each of such those indigenous inhabitants, the expulsion beyond the borders unimpeded and even offer them the opportunity to implement their intent, without invading their properties, and for that goal, I request that you urgently proceed to beyond Laba, upon receipt of this message of mine, and to proclaim on my behalf for the tribes which are not submitted to us:

- 1) To allow all the indigenous population who are wishing to move to Turkey, to proceed there by any way that they find it more convenient for them.
- 2) Passports will be granted immediately to all those who show that desire, for free departure with their families and their properties.
- 3) Those who are willing to sell their properties of horses and cattle, etc., before setting off to beyond the borders, they can go in advance to our humble Cossack villages, on River Laba and between Laba and Belaya, but they have to go there with no weapons and all who wish to obtain passports or Passage Cards to Laba, are to sell their properties, stop immediately any aggressive operations against us, stay away from Mountaineers who are hostile to us and assemble in the form of camps on the left bank of the Belaya River near Fort Maykopskoi or the imposed Cossack villages of Evedokavski and Abazaskoi, or near Fort Khamketskoi .

And I turn to Your Honored Excellency to request that.

Then I leave on to Your Excellency to send Mountaineers who desire to go away to Turkey, as presented forward, to provide all indigenous inhabitants, whether non-



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



submitted or submitted in the past, of Mahosh and Leveroqwai, who headed to beyond Belaya to the enemy, and who declare their readiness to go abroad, with application forms for passports <sup>☆</sup> with the collection of 51 Koubek for each and every one of them. As for the Pass Cards to the Cossack villages located on Laba and between Laba and Belaya, without charge and it is assumed for that 500 Passport application forms and the same number of Pass cards.

These applications must be registered in the ledger upon arrival and to record the expenses that were made, with highlighting the name of the family vertically for the family that is handed the passport or the pass card, and the number of persons in the family.

If some of the indigenous inhabitants who are not submitted to us, are requesting to settle within our borders, Your Honored Excellency is to send them accompanied by their families, according to family lists to the Acting Commander of Labinsk District in the capital city of Labinskaya to be resettled in the specified locations, and after you solicit that from the Commandants of military security.

With a copy of that, Major General Tikhotsky and Colonels Borshkov and Gyeman are to proffer all the assistance in the implementation of the task entrusted to you, I urge you please to inform me of developments with the presentation of passports, pass cards, registering booklets and the amounts allocated for the passports which had not been spent.

Accordingly, a copy of this communiqué to the Commander of the Independent Division Cavalry Colonel Gyeman, I urgently request from Your Honored Excellency to submit to Colonel Abdelrahmanov any necessary assistance for a successful implementation of the task entrusted to him.

RGVIA, f. 14 257, op. 3, d 528, n. 1-2.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 176**

“Fetza Abdrahmanov has begun service at the age of 24 years as an armed member of guards in the Mountaineer Caucasus Fleet in the year 1838. In the year 1847, he was appointed as a Commander of the Mountaineer Anabisk Fleet. In the year 1855, he achieved the title of Brigadier General, and later on, in the year 1857, he was appointed in the position of Head of Nogai Police Center beyond Kuban, then he was head of Police Stations of Districts of Altokhtamish. In the year (1859) he took part in several clashes with the Mountaineers, his origin is Kabarday, married to the Kabardian ke Suge, before he was appointed, he had a son, 10 years old, Hajji Baker, he used to embrace the Mohammedan religion. Colonel Officer F. Abdrahmanov is 45 years old. He is qualified "Eligible for promotion”.

In October of the year 1862, two temporary police stations were formed, Verhni Labinskoy and Yengni Labinskoy "to have supervision over the Kabardians, Temryuks and Hatoquai who moved from the mountains and accommodated on the left bank of Laba, and for the Mountaineer tribes that will be repopulated in these areas in the future.

He was appointed in the position of Head of Verhni Labinski Ploice Station according to his qualifications in the Caucasus Army, Colonel F. Abdrahmanov. Also he was entrusted to manage temporarily, the Yengni Labinskoy Police Station.

RGVIA, f. 38, op. 7, d 416, n. 1-3.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





## **Document 177**

**20 April 1862. - A letter from the Commander of the Forces, General Evdokimov to the Commander of the Lower Kuban cordon line General Kukhareno on "utilitarian" of deportation of the Bjadogh abroad. Stavropol city**

I have been informed by my assistant in the Cossacks Kuban army Command, General Ivanov, who acted as the commander of the border line Nizhny Kubanski during the period of absence of Your Excellency in his letter dated 13, April that: 1) in response to our announced orders in late part of recent March, to the Bjadogh people, for the transfer of their villages before first of May, to the locations designated for that or to leave to Turkey, the Bjadogh expressed their unconditional readiness for the implementation of this request, noting that between 150 to 200 families and the heads of the majority of them who are of influence, who were inciting the rest on non-compliance has expressed a desire to emigrate to Turkey in the set schedule, that is until first of May, 2 ) The Hatoquai who have recently joined the enemy, have returned to their former places of residence and expressed their willingness to comply with our orders.

Based on my conviction, for the utilitarian of deporting all the indigenous inhabitants who wish to immigrate to Turkey abroad as soon as possible I attach herewith to Your Excellency, 200 blank passports in the cord and the book I beg you:

1. Provide all Bjadogh whether they have declared their desire to emigrate to Turkey and who would do that in the future with passports in the city of Ekaterinodar, with the prerequisite of 51 Koubek for each copy and to transfer them in the usual way to Taman to board ships destined for Turkey in cooperation with the Military Commander of Tamanskaya Station, and there is no need for the presence of an officer particularly to monitor the process to transfer them abroad.
2. To inform the Hatoquai that because of their betrayal of loyalty and their joining the enemy have lost the right to establish a village of their own in the positions allocated for Bjadogh, so they should leave to Turkey, but those who do not wish to leave to Turkey, should be deployed in the other Bjadogh villages in accordance





with the orders of the Commander of the District and by the approval of the inhabitants of those villages.

Then I solicit you to send lists of local families that will be transferred abroad with the money collected on the passport attached with the ledger, provided that it should be recorded in this ledger the amount received for 200 copies as income, and to calculate the expenses related to, with mentioning their names of heads of families recipients of the passports and the number of family members, and whether they are males and females.

### **Document 178**

**3 May 1862. - The command issued by Evdokimov to the Commander of the fort of Maykop, Colonel Gorshkov about the fundamentals of the deporting the Temryuks.**

I have allowed the Temryuks residents beyond the Belaya River (and means by Temegoy all the tribes belonging to them of Yejerqwai and Mamkhir) to sell their cattle on our lines and to migrate to Turkey after getting tickets from me, and that must take place on the following basis:

1. I have ordered the Temryuks in response to their sincere intention to adhere to bring three hostages, of their best families, keeping in mind that those hostages should be placed under the observation of the Maykop Commander and at the expense of their families.
2. After handing over the hostages, all Temryuks residing beyond the Belaya River should be informed immediately and in the manner that you deem appropriate, that we will stop receiving the slaves from them because they have to leave to Turkey with their owners, noting that the slaves who would come to us even after one hour of that, will be considered free, and
3. After that all Temryuks wishing to immigrate to Turkey should gather in a camp



between the fortresses of Maykop and Tobogwab and to start selling their properties, according to the following arrangements:

- a) For the Temryuks wishing to move their livestock to our rear lines in order to sell, tickets must be available for in 3 directions, where those who want to sell in the First Division of the Kuban Army and in Lower Laba, tickets will be granted to pass across the Tengenski bridge until the two towns of Aust Labenskaya and Ladojeskaya only, and those who wanted to sell on Labenskaya line and on Kuban in the two Divisions II and III of the Kuban Army, tickets will be issued until the town until the town of Labenskaya only, and they will be strictly prevented to approach the Armenian town, and finally, those of them who want to sell their livestock in the two Divisions of Worobskaya and Khobyorskaya, tickets will be issued to them until the town Verkhni Nikolayvskaya located on River Kuban,
- b) All persons heading towards the lines of for the purpose of sale not to carry firearms with a note on that in the travel tickets,
- c) when passing through the lines, it is allowed only one group of each of the mentioned categories provided that the number of members of the group doesn't exceed 4 persons, and

4. To inform the Labenski-line Command about the Temryuks cattle groups' passing over for the purpose of sale.

Furthermore, I request from Your Excellency to take effective actions to accelerate the process of selling the Temryuks' property so as not to destroy our vegetation in vain, and to inform the Commander of Maykop with everything going on with all the details, with assigning him with all important details of the task mentioned above and under the supervision of Your Excellency.

Colonel Abdrahmanov is who will hand over passports to the Temryuks.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 179**

The order of Chief of Staff of the Kuban region commander of the 7th Brigade of the Kuban Cossack army troop Sergeant Rostkowska on the destruction of villages abandoned by Barakay and Bagho.

I have been informed of Colonel Abdrahmanov in his report No. 27 of 16, May that he had, according to the instructions received from the Commander of Troops deported the population of Mazakov to the right bank of Fars River and the deportation of the village of Salman Bzeghaws as well as the Barakay and Bagho towards Fort Hamkiti, and hostages had been taken from all of these tribes. Because these abandoned villages may become refuge for small criminal groups, His Excellency has ordered me, to request from Your Excellency to collect several hundreds of the Division reservists positioned under your leadership to go to the territory of the mentioned tribes, to burn all the abandoned villages by the Bagho, Barakay and Shakhgeri and the village of Salman Bzeghaws, as for the village of mazakov, His Excellency has ordered not to destroy until further notice because it is located away from the place where our troops are stationed near Fort Hamkiti. After informing you about the matter, I request from Your Excellency to inform the Commander of the troops of what occurs later on.

## **Document 180**

28 May 1862 – Report to the Chief of Lower Abadzehskogo detachment commander Colonel Gorshkov to the Commander of the Kuban Region, General Evdokimov for the purpose of getting three hostages from the leadership of the leader families of three Temryuk villages

Based on the instructions No. 50 issued by Your Excellency on the third of current May, I have the honor to inform you that three Temryuk hostages have been brought to Maykop namely: Abu Bakir Tayshaw from the village of Kayrbek



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Bolotokov belonging to the Temryuk, Ibrahim Cholv from Islambek Ajegweev village belonging to the Yejerqwai, and Musa Koysh from the village of Colonel Sala Ahmet Batokov so as to ensure the implementation of their commitments after that Your Excellency have allowed them to sell their properties, which began since the 23rd of the current month, according to the mentioned conditions.

But since the instructions No. 50 contains the will of Your Excellency to make the Temryuk to sell their properties as quickly as possible without setting a date for that, I have informed in writing by Arabic Language that a period of 3 months will be calculated since 3, May, that is, since I received your instructions, and then, if they don't implement those instructions, all peaceful relations with them will cease. This procedure was necessary because they are - to my knowledge - they intend to postpone the migration until the autumn for securing something of sustenance for the winter, though some of them intend to immigrate to Turkey now, they do not exceed 20 families from all tribes.

In the meantime, the commanders of the military divisions based on the second part of instructions No. 50 have informed the slaves that the Russians will return them in the event of their escape and taking refuge with the Russians and for this reason, I have ended the work begun on the deportation of the slaves.

### **Document 181**

31 May 1862 – A letter from the Chief of Staff to Colonel Abdrahmanov with the transfer to Evdokimov's response to the request of Barakay and the reference for the need to sell their property and to emigrate to Turkey "as per the schedule"

The Commander of Troops has ordered me, based on the report submitted by Your Excellency No. 53, issued in 24, May, on the request of the Barakay with the following: Stop accepting such unjustified requests from the Barakay, and to inform them for the need of selling the properties and emigrate to Turkey as per the schedule, and that who doesn't do that until the mentioned date will be treated as an enemy.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



I have the honor to inform Your Excellency as per the order of General Evdokimov for the purposes of implementation.

### **Document 182**

15 July 1862 – The report of Chief of Troops stationed in the Fort of Hamkiti, Colonel Gotz to the Commander of Kuban Region troops Count Evdokimov in regard to joining the Bagho and Barakay to the Mountaineer rebels who attacked Hamkiti in 14, June and then fled to the mountains.

According to the instructions of Chief of Staff of the Forces to Your Excellency No. 57, issued on the 14<sup>th</sup> of current May, the Abzakh of the upper areas, the Bagho's and the Barakay's, wishing to emigrate to Turkey and who were accommodated in temporary camps near the Fort of Hamkiti as per my instructions, under my supervision and with my efforts to get them to sell their livestock and their properties as soon as possible and after the attack on Fort Hamkiti on the 14<sup>th</sup> of the current month, which rebels participated along with the Mountaineer population, have escaped from the camps to the mountains and no longer any of these tribes exists now.

Given the presence of 5 hostages of the mentioned tribes now in Fort Hamkiti, I request from Your Excellency to issue a decision about them, and where to transfer them, and to let me know about the matter.

Colonel Gotz

### **Document 183**

23 July 1862 – The report of the Commander of Nagorni Military District Colonel Gyeman to the Commander of the Kuban Region, Count Evdokimov on the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



escape of the Abaza of Upper areas and the Barakay to the mountains (and the question of how to deal with the remaining hostages in Hamkiti)

The Abaza of the Upper areas and the Barakay have fled to the mountains, and the hostages remained in the Fort of Hamkiti, which they are guarded, and among those hostages, one of the Maratuk clan, but because the Maratuk have received the immigration card to Turkey, the hostage will be returned to them. As for the others who had their relatives left, they have no way to secure food to them, so I assigned them to daily subsistence allowance. Accordingly, I request that Your Excellency would honor me with your instructions for the way to establish secure the hostages and where must be transferred.

(Signed)  
Colonel Gyeman

### **Document 184**

25 September 1862 - From the Headquarters of Kuban Region Forces to the Commander of the District of Natokhayski, General Babich on the deportation of 18 Shabsough families to Turkey at the expense of the Treasury by the ship that belongs to merchant Drebyazgin. The city of Stavropol

### **Report**

The Commander of the Mountainous Section of the Headquarters of Kuban Forces, Captain Bekarski on the presence of 18 Shabsough families willing to emigrate to Turkey in the current year in the Fort of Konsantinoveskoya.

Based on that, I solicit from your Excellency to send these families to Taman, where they will be transferred by a special order on board a ship brought for this



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



purpose, the merchant Yoghori Drebyazgin to one of the ports of the Turkish Empire, which the mentioned inhabitants want to reach, with the paying their transporting expense by the Treasury, as well as to bring a detailed list of these families to the Headquarters of Kuban Forces in order to calculate the amount required for transportation.

Lieutenant Sholkovsky

### **Document 185**

3 November 1862 – Instructions from Staff of Kuban Region Forces to the Commander of Natokhyski District, General Babich paying merchant Konkezov 250 rubles for transporting 100 Shabsough persons to Turkey. City of Stavropol

Based on the report of your assistant, Colonel Kreganovski No. 391 dated 22 October, I attach herewith 250 rubles in cash, due to pay for merchant Khristo Konkezov on the transfer of 100 persons from the local inhabitants of both sexes to Turkey during the current year on board his ship, hoping that you inform me of receiving the amount.

For the absence of the Chief of Staff, Director of the Department of Housing Sholkovski

### **Document 186**

In 12, December, 1862. - Instructions issued by N. Y. Evdokimov to the Commander of the Cossacks, Ivanov in regard to giving the commanders of the border-lines more autonomy to carry out attacks on the rebel Mountaineer inhabitants in the Kuban Region



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Based on your report No. 1423 dated 17, December, to inform you that your orders to limit the authority of the Chebski Division Commander in the implementation of offensive operations in the enemy's territories by a special resolution from him, does not commensurate with my view of this topic and with the instructions I have issued at various times to the commanders whether through official letters or orally.

I have made a great effort to bring troops in charge of me, from the idle state that remained at for a long time when it was carrying out the attacks only on special orders or special permission, and the enemy, who stayed comfortably at home and did not see enthusiasm from our part is looting us with cold-blood, ascertained that his home will not be touched.

In an attempt from me to strengthen enthusiasm and confidence with the military commanders, I deliberately meant to give both of them more autonomy in performing operations and I ordered both of them more than once to carry out attacks on enemy's territories by a decree from him without requiring prior authorization (because that leads to waste of time) in order to exploit the circumstances to inflict the maximum harm on the enemy and the minimum losses for us. It was not long until the results for that have emerged positive, as the commanders of the divisions and border-lines have depended on their own decisions and they have cleared the entire area to Belaya River of the Mountaineer inhabitants, and operations continued beyond the Belaya, and the hostile inhabitants were forced to take care of themselves before thinking of carrying out attacks inside our territory.

The independency of the commanders of border-lines has reached to the point when the commander of Stavropol Point, who does not have at his disposal except about 50 infantry personnel had carried out an attack on one of the villages nearby in last and looted 400 head of sheep and did not lose except two of his soldiers who got wounded, and he didn't have the time to ask permission from his direct boss so as not to miss the good conditions.

Among other things, I have transferred the above mentioned command to Colonel Livashev, who deserves full confidence with regard to the independent operations due to his military experience and his well known wisdom.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Based on the mentioned above, and in order not to breach public order adopted for military operations in Kuban Region, I hope that Your Excellency will call Colonel Livashev to reassure him after he received admonition from you about his implementation of the attack, which has yielded with good results and low losses for us. I hope that you and after talking to him about the misunderstanding, to order him to exploit all the good opportunities to carry out movements from the Fort of Gregoreviskoya towards the mountainous range stretching from Shepsh River until Ubgm and beyond if possible, and with reinforcing Chebski Division available under your disposal up to 3 infantry battalions, these attacks can be transformed into independent and significant movements into hostile territories and make the Mountaineer inhabitants get out of a large part of the vicinity of this fort. And don't forget to grant him a certain level of autonomy to be able to perform such operations without authorization from you in advance.

As for my orders No. 2140 issued in 26, December, they concern only the land of Bjadogh, as I don't want to begin offensive operations at the present time, but merely satisfied with threats to keep them within the limits of obedience until the conditions will permit us to be concerned seriously in a good organization (there is a shortage in the Russian version) to the people.

## **Document 187**

### **To document No. 7**

Nikolai Ivanovich Evdokimov (1804-1873) is one of the military figures who participated in the invasion of the North-western Caucasus and the deportation of the Circassians. He was born in the town of Nawrskaya in the Province of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Stavropol in a simple military family. In the year 1845 he suffered a knife stab in the Dagestani village of Wonsokol, almost was killed, but he was cured on the hands of the mountainous prudent. Since the year 1850 he participated intermittently in the invasion of the North Caucasus, initially as a Commander of the Left Front, then the Commander of the Right Front of the Caucasus Line. After the end of the Caucasus War in 21, May, 1864, he was referred retirement because of his negligence of the post. Then he lived in Peyatigorsk until he died and was buried within the walls of the church. Evdokimov's family motto included the images of plow and ripper as a symbol of belonging to the simple peasantry class in addition to an image of a destroyed tower and a Circassian flag-bearer as a symbol of the victories achieved in the Caucasus as well as the image of his Album, symbolizing military vigilance (Circassia in the Nineteenth Century, Maykop, 1991, p. 206). Evdokimov's plan to occupy the Caucasus and his decisive measures against the Circassians had received high appreciation by the Emperor, thus granted Geoyrgi medal of the second degree. Alexander II has written in the credential: "The project, which you had presented to us in the year 1860 and we agreed upon in regard to ending the war in the Western Caucasus and as soon as possible, has concluded now with great success and exceeded our expectations in terms of speed in achieving the goal, which proved the correct measures taken based on your directives. Through 3 years the West Caucasus became after the expulsion of the indigenous inhabitants in an entirety form, populated with the Russian inhabitants who settled there permanently, and the war, which lasted a long time has concluded and the State has relieved of the extreme sacrifices that took heavy toll, during a century and a half of time, and annexed a spacious and rich area will return in the future with a momentum of wealth in compensation for the former losses" (Caucasus.1864. Issue No. 5. (17) June). Evdokimov's plan to deport 100 thousand of the Mountaineer population found initially as did his decisive measures continuous support by the Commander of the Forces in the Caucasus, Marshal Baryatenski and the Russian government. Ziserman wrote in his book under the title "Marshal Prince A. E. Baryatinsky", as saying: "to explore the situation beyond the Kuban and to approve the final plan of operations and to determine the necessary means, the Marshal himself went to Vladikavkaz, and called Milutin, Philipson and Evdokimov". Here a meeting has taken place also



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



attended by Prince D. E. Merski in his capacity as Assistant Commander of the Kuban Region, where an important discussion had taken place about the operations carried out by the Russian troops, methods and forms of occupying of the region. Count Evdokimov has requested to carry out decisive offensive operations and was objected by Philipson and Milutin. "Victory was on Count Evdokimov's favor, and since the fall of the year 1860, offensive operations have begun in the area beyond the Kuban that characterized by intense enthusiasm and determination, which are two personal qualities that characterized the personality of Evdokimov, and already have formerly yielded with impressive results in the Eastern Caucasus".

Ziserman A. L. Marshal A. E. Baryatenski. Moscow. 1890, Folder 2, p. 351-352.

### **Document 188**

1863 not later than January - "A letter from the Military Adviser in the Russian Embassy in Constantinople B. A. Frankini to the Minister of War D. A. Milutin on the need and conditions for achieving stability in the Caucasus."

#### The Importance of the Caucasus Region in the Economy of the Russian State in General

The Russian borders from the side of Europe are clearly defined but are not characterized by any kind of identification from the Asian side, and the borders



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



extend from the Eastern shore of the Black Sea up to Amur River on a line that may change easily or it has started changing day by day. This lack of clarity within the borders indicates the existence of an intention for new invasions. This intention is not resulted of a deliberate goal or ambition aspired for centuries, but stem from Russia's domination over the Asian countries which are the superiority of order to anarchy, the superiority of science to barbarism and the superiority of Christianity to ridiculous and primitive beliefs.

Thus, Russia is doomed to be continually moving within Asia, and this movement depends on a line in the length of one third of the circumference of the globe stretching from the Black Sea reaching the Pacific Ocean.

Whatever form it will be expressed by Russia's supremacy on the Asian continent and where will stop this intention that it drives it now, it is clear that this broad-base needs robust points of reliance, especially because of the growing intervention of Europe in the affairs of even those Asian countries that have so far remained outside the sphere of its influence, has given larger than expected of so-called the Eastern Question. In this respect, the left side of our borders protected by Amur River, which was recently annexed safe, at the time the center lacks a natural stronghold to settle at, and the right side depends on the Caucasus.

The Caucasus as an Asian fulcrum border situated at the confluence of Asia to Europe forms one of the most important positions occupied by Russia on earth, having placed It's foot in the Caucasus, Russia took control of the Asian part of Turkey, Persia and the spacious plains, where Tatar Semi-States that border English and Chinese colonies. When Russia settles in the Caucasus, there will be nothing to remain that can't be achieved in Asia. Successful works or even the mere possession of the Caucasus makes its effect extends afar in the Asian continent, while due to the many natural barriers present in this region, we cannot expect a failure occurring that would make Russia lose this impervious fortress.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



It is no coincidence that England and in doing conspiracies in Afghanistan, Turkestan, and Constantinople, and the establishment of direct relations with the Circassians, seek to anticipate Russia to postpone the moment that Russia will be able to operate freely, that is not in vain that Turkey is working with all the moral and material means on the continued resistance to provide the Caucasus rebel tribes with weapons and ammunition and abetting them with false hopes and to send them the envoys and the officers, as both England and Turkey are aware that establishing stability in the Caucasus would be an indication of the firm superiority of Russia, in Asia.

Is not the venue to touch upon the benefits of the Caucasus from the commercial aspect, we suffice to say that when the Caspian Sea links with the Black Sea through the rail-road and when Amu River local that flows inside the Russian territory and becomes safely navigable as in the Volga, the Caucasus will become an exclusive trade route, leading to Central Asia and trade exchange between Europe and internal parts of Asia will take place through this route only.

So, just because of its geographical location, the Caucasus has valuable advantages of the military, political and commercial aspects. But this is not enough, the Caucasus comprises many possibilities yet to be exploited, which will turn later to tools of invasions and to promote strength and wealth, where it has many sorts of natural resources, and will be an example for all neighboring countries and even Europe in the future, but the key feature of the Caucasus for Russia lies that the local tribes form a distinguished army that has gotten the largest capability to fight a war in Asia. Asia will not subdue except on the hands of Asians, and on the hand of a European leadership. Thus, the Caucasus is a natural Fortress, that is invincible supplies provider and protector, and forms unwavering pillar for Russia's supremacy in Asia, and includes all the elements necessary to become a center of attraction for all the surrounding countries, small and weak, which has got a great importance for Turkey, which is about to split.

The Need for the Occupation of the Caucasus as soon as Possible



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



It must be recognized that Russia's situation has changed a lot after the war of 1854-1856. The former alliances had broken; no others have formed yet, and the policy of European countries depends entirely on the factor of chance. It is not possible to predict what the upheavals that are shaking Europe at the present will lead to, until stability returns. As for the reasons that led to the weakness for Russia, aside from the reasons common to all European countries, there are special reasons arising from the requirements of modernization, the internal changes that had to be introduced has led into a kind of a transitional situation, as they paralyze its vital forces and rob the ability to act properly. Otherwise, the disturbances in Poland have placed it in a confrontation with entire Europe, suggesting the possibility of the emergence of allied fleets in the Black Sea. In these circumstances it is reasonable to close down all the internal prospects in order to achieve stability and to join forces again, and from this perspective, there is no issue that is more important to the interests of Russia in the East of the occupation of the Caucasus completely and as quickly as possible, which is an important requirement to develop a plan of both defensive and offensive operations in the Eastern direction.

### Positive and Negative Aspects of the Current War System in the Caucasus

Since the year 1856, the war regime has changed radically in the Caucasus, as instead of campaigns rushed to the mountains, slow military actions method has been followed, but more accurate, emanating from the specific points and are implemented according to certain lines, and the method of crawling and siege has replaced former fast attacks that did cost a lot of blood, and without tangible results. The campaign of the year 1859 and the successful joint operations that led to the fall of Shamilya had proved the superiority of the current system of the war.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



For different local reasons, this system has emerged more clearly in the new military operations theater, in the formerly, Right Front-line, but all its disadvantages have emerged also in this place, the more our troops have kept away from starting points, it has become necessary to create new fixed bases to rely on in order to continue progress, and because the territories area occupied by the yet non-subjugated tribes is large, and the locations of mountainous and water lines of mountain and water that cross, do not serve our interests from the Kuban side and the sea coast, it is inevitable to be divided in different directions to numerous Cossack lines which will require to avail a lot people, time and money, and as we go forward as our defensive lines become shorter, and the area that our troops are defending will be smaller.

Although we believe that we will find enough of the Cossacks, the time and money, but that the system will remain having a significant shortfall exemplified in denying the right of ownership of the indigenous people for the region. That will take years of time and must be completed within 2-3 years and this is what constitutes the main cause of the mountains inhabitants resistance to us.

### The Main Reason for the Antagonism of the Mountaineer Population for us and their Fierce Resistance

The right of ownership is the basis of every society.

This feeling is implanted in the heart of the Caucasus predator individual as it is implanted in the heart of the civilized human being, and this particular sense is what we don't want or rather, we cannot recognize as a right of the Caucasus peoples according to what we are doing today. The transfer of the Caucasus lines, the establishment of new Cossack towns and forced displacement of the Mountaineer population as we want and where we may have to expel them once again according to new circumstances - this continuous deportation of human beings is exerted on depriving the local population from their own lands and turning them into something similar to prisoners of war. After the abolition of slavery system in the Russia, the government approved granting land to peasants



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





with the right of inheritance, but the deported Mountaineer human being, falls in this aspect below the slaves level. For someone who had enjoyed absolute freedom and then all of a sudden fell in such a humiliating state of slavery, it is natural to choose to flee to strange countries where he would regain his legitimate rights or to choose death. From here comes the lack of confidence of the people of the Caucasus in Russians and even hatred that prevent establishing success and deployment of our authority in the Caucasus, and here lies the negative consequences of the system which we hope to achieve through occupying the area which got great importance in the expulsion of the indigenous inhabitants from the Caucasus.

## **Document 189**

### Migration of the Caucasus Peoples to Turkey

Event which took place in the fall of the year 1859, which was a surprise and remained a mystery for a long time, has raised general astonishment. The indigenous inhabitants from different areas have demanded to allow migration to Turkey and they departed prior to the issuance of the approval as if it is as a certain secret motive. Families followed by villages then whole regions, and an appeal have elevated between the Black Sea and the Caspian Sea “to Turkey!” a call that is similar to a cry of people running away from imminent death. This movement had lasted for two years and then calmed down a bit. Some ships loaded with migrants sank, and many of whom died in Turkey because of the cold, hunger and calamity, and few were allowed to return to their former homelands or were able to return without permission, while others settled in the Asian and European territories of the Sultan. The number of people which the Caucasus had lost totaled after that to tens of thousands.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





When irrational desire to migrate had appeared for the first time, the local Russian authorities became puzzled, which didn't see insight a possibility to stop immigrants, as the Turkish government was confused less attractive, wavered received by the Turkish government that had received them, as the Russian government and Turkish government did not know whether they had to be pleased of the event or to regret. Different rumors spread among immigrants among them that the Russian government intends to convert the Muslims of the Caucasus to Christianity and to be included in the system of military recruitment, and that there is an agreement between the Russian Emperor and the Sultan that imposes the Russian Tsar to transfer all his Muslim subjects to the Sultan and to receive Christians from him, and coercive measures would be taken against the rebels, etc. that. They attributed the cause of the general turmoil that has suddenly erupted among all peoples of the Caucasus to one of these things at one time and to others at another.

### **Document 190**

#### The Reasons of Emigration of the Indigenous Population to Turkey

4 years had elapsed since that event, and we can judge more accurately now. The flight of the indigenous people was caused by the comprehensive fear that reigned on the hearts of sensitive Asians after the fall of Shamil's rule, which inflicted the local peoples in the unconditional Russian abuse. Of course, Shamil's authoritarian rule in recent years has enraged indignation, even by his former supporters, however, his rule was a popular rule, and his tyranny was protecting from the Russian tyranny, and his authority was forming strong confrontation for the Russians' limitless control, not only in the eyes of the rebels, but also in the eyes of the peoples that were under the Russian administration since a long time. Shamil's



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



signal in the mountains was a symbol of protest for the indigenous population against the Russian rule in the Caucasus, and even tribes that had surrendered long ago - including the Naghwey for example - it attributed the kindness of Russian conduct to the steadfastness of Shamil's authority in Dagestan after exposure to harsh blows. As for the comprehensive fear that caused the fall of Shamil was due to the lack of confidence by the indigenous inhabitants towards Russians, and search must take place for the roots of this absence of confidence in the midst of tragic consequences of the deportation system, followed by the Russians for a long time in various areas of the Caucasus, a system built on denying any personal capacity, any independency and the transfer of the population into herds. Difficulties faced by the government recently when moving the Cossack line forward, in other words, when resettling the Cossacks is a compelling example of the above. The masses got a logic that cannot be explained, even if it was characterized by recklessness, which is a general feature for Asians. It is very natural that the indigenous people did not trust the government, which used such extreme measures, and this indifference. Attacks on property rights led to the emergence of fears of further attacks, including on religious beliefs, which is consistent with the establishment of a religious political association in Tbilisi prematurely for the purpose of spreading Christianity openly in the Caucasus.

### The Negative Aspects of Migration of the Caucasus Peoples to Turkey

During the departure of first families to Turkey, the military commanders in the Caucasus did not recognize the real reasons that led inhabitants to migrate. Initially immigration was allowed for those interested in, then they banned it, but the Writer of these lines knows how all the efforts made by the government to stop the movement ever-growing void and without benefits. Finally, after a little hesitation, they decided to allow immigration to Turkey to all who wish to do so after giving them limited-term cards, together with preventing them from returning into the Empire, while accepting the reality that could not be gradually changed, they



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



started looking at the voluntary migration of the indigenous population to Turkey as a means to evacuate the country and as means to get rid of the annoying reckless population who are always ready to do against good governance, and they considered the possibility of exchanging them with Cossacks, Russian settlers and groups from various Christian peoples, and they even seemingly made several attempts to achieve that, in addition to the adoption of the draft of Christians resettlement instead of the indigenous inhabitants, which spread rumors about between Tatar immigrants claiming the existence of an agreement between the Russian Emperor and the Sultan which had to be adopted by the decision-makers about the future of the Caucasus Region whether out of conviction or by the need to deal with the hostility of the indigenous population that seems to be no cure. If this plan has received the approval of the supreme authority, we can say that it was destined to change the nature of the Caucasus to the foundation and it will adversely affect the very impressive future of the region as the deportation of indigenous inhabitants from the Caucasus Region detracts Russia's interest whether in its general frame or with its minute details no matter how it is looked at. As we mentioned earlier, the features of the Caucasus lies in its location, nature and inhabitants, and these inhabitants realized the nature of the area, and nature does not give up except to the indigenous population. The Mountaineer human being and the Caucasus form an integrated entity that doesn't separate. If you separated the Mountaineer human being from his land, he will die, and you brought outsiders there, they will die too, and who will live, he will need a lot of time to adapt to the climate and the nature of the area. It is known how much is expensive to keep a regular army in the Caucasus and how much is the high cost of converting the simple Russian citizen to an active and vigorous soldier in the Caucasus. But, away from the difficulty of overcoming the special circumstances of climate, soil and nature, there is another factor that must lead after careful study to condemn the idea of rehabilitation of the Caucasus region with strangers. The Russian and Slavs from different country, the Greek and Armenian, all are able to become good farmers after the elapse of a period of more or less, but they will never acquire the skills of warriors such as those implanted in the human being of the Caucasus since his childhood. An originator from the Caucasus fits for everything but is good for the war more than anything else. And due to enjoying a



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



sharp intelligence and great physical attributes, he is able to practice agriculture, trade and industry on an equal footing, but he prefers weapons on anything else. He was used to deprivation, work, horsemanship and shooting since childhood, he is unmatched Asian warrior, while the foreigner transferred to the Caucasus could become an outstanding settler but will never be a warrior, though if it is not wrong to believe that Asia is the natural arena of Russia's policy, to abandon support of the indigenous Caucasus population and the expulsion the people hostile to us to Turkey as throwing weapons to the enemy robbed of his weapon in combat, even if we assume that immigrants disperse and die - and this what happens often, so they can not harm us - in this case also, it is not wise to destroy these precious resources that we can get use of a lot if we have made necessary effort.

Indeed, the Mountaineer human being misses something, lacks good ethics. However, we should recognize that up to now, no one did anything to instill moral principles in him. Former owners and even Shamil himself did not attain a remarkable achievement in the development of the country in terms of education. But we could not impose our control on a large scale to some extent except since the year 1859, and this passed period, at least two years must be subtracted in which fear was dominant on inhabitants. In addition, before thinking of making the people aware, his confidence must be gained as we do not have the confidence of the peoples of the Caucasus.

Whatever this truth was sad, but it cannot be refuted. Shamil is smartest Mountaineer man when he decided to surrender in the year 1859; he delegated his representative in Turkey, to inform the Commission of the Empire in Constantinople with his decision and the opening of negotiations there. Shamil's representative contacted the military agent in the Commission, See the client's representative Shamil Military Commission, and when the agent asked why Shamil did not contact their powers in the Caucasus directly, he replied that he "does not trust them". For the great historical event which occurred in 25, August, 1859, in Gonneb eye – witnesses recall that Shamil was pounding out of fear for his life. The mountaineer people do not trust our government and individuals alike. We have mentioned previously the real reason for the hostility of the indigenous population to us, we might add only that the operations performed by



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



our heroic army in the Caucasus until the year 1859 was indicating our weakness and we were not honest because of that feeling of weakness. In addition to that, it happened that we couldn't overcome the resistance of peoples hostile to us by force, so we tried to sway them to our side with some untruthful concessions, exactly as of temporary measures that do not imply any practical commitment. These measures were well thought of in advance or the result of accidental circumstances and were increasing the hostility of the indigenous inhabitants that was shared by all peoples of the Caucasus which is a hostility that doesn't have cure according to a full convincement of the writer of these lines. There is another aspect where the deportation of indigenous peoples from the Caucasus is contrary with the principles of Russian domestic and foreign policy. England prides itself as the first Islamic state in the world, but Russia also has a lot of Muslim subjects and their number is increasing day by day.

And Russia's action to push the Muslim inhabitants away from the Caucasus serves as its recognition of hostility towards them and inability of beating them and thus Russia gets to cut off one of the two heads of its double-headed eagle and betrays itself as an Asian superpower. It is easy to predict how the impact of this conduct will be in the East and in Asia in general. Instead of attracting Muslims, humanize them, educate them the system and make them appreciate the benefits of good organization and comply with good governance and to turn them into a docile instrument of its policy and thereby achieve its lofty goal formed in receiving and dealing with the principles of education and to transfer from West to East, rather than that Russia declares war on the Asian world and harmony between them is impossible and no place for mercy. Genocide will be the last thing that the Russian policy would say towards Asia, and Russia will retain control of Asia from one side only - the control of material power. But material force is also limited and useless.

A revolution against Russia, not only by the peoples of the Caucasus wherever they lived, but also all the peoples who live in Asia is inevitable and will break out sooner or later if deporting peoples of the Caucasus from their homelands has taken a nature of state policy.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Nor we can overlook on switching the indigenous inhabitants with free settlers involves many difficulties. Resettlement is the most difficult tasks that the ruler may be forced to resort to. In terms of sources, Germany cannot provide a sufficient number of settlers. As for Turkey, it is doubtful that the policy of Russia will stay the winner after taking the Christians of Turkey, where deporting of the Christians would lead to the clear advantage of the Muslim faction domination, and thus would reduce cases of interference in the internal affairs of Turkey and by the intensification of the Muslim population of Turkey, Turkey will become with better condition and stronger, not because forces of new vitality will appear in it, as the Tatar peoples are not able to create something at all, but because after the departure of the Christians – that hot blood that circulates in the worn body - will get rid of the spasms that occur because of the presence of a turbulent and heterogeneous faction.

## **Document 191**

### Government's Position from Islam

The invasion of the Caucasus at the present time is difficult and requires a lot of time, even with the means currently available, but if we add to that also the destruction of Islam at the same time, the difficult task becomes impossible in itself.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Christianity and Islam cannot co-exist without each of which seeks to overcome the other and this is what anyone who knows the nature of the East believes in, even a superficial knowledge. However, if Christianity thought that dealing with Islam must not take place except by deporting and killing its adherents, then, Christianity would take from Islam that principle that led to its annulment.

If we stand above Muslims and if our superiority due to the fact that our culture is enriching of Christian faith, that should show this superiority in the project of occupying an entire region, being a complicated and important project, and that is not based on ethical convictions only, but also because the State's reasonable interests, are those permanent interests, which alone deserve attention because they do not change with time and always agree with the principles of Christianity. Islam must retreat before Christianity - and who doubts that? However, if we do not want to go back to the religious wars such as those that took place in the Mid Ages, we must give up all forms of abuse.

With regard to the Caucasus, in view of the solutions the final stage of Muslim indigenous inhabitants' resistance to us, we must adhere to extreme caution, as the most important stages of the indigenous inhabitants' resistance to the Russians has come, and the actions taken by the government now will be a big role in the future of the different peoples living in the Caucasus. Here it should be noted that there is no direct connection between the Russian local authorities and indigenous inhabitants, as Russians do not know the local languages in addition to that these languages are not written, and the only written language is the Arabic language that Russians and unknown to the majority of the local population, and therefore lies in the small category of educated people which places the content of the government instructions hostage to the interpretation of the clerics and interpreters and cannot be detected. In the shadow of these circumstances, where the contact between officials and the people become limited, facts language becomes the most effective, however, the weakest language sometimes becomes having the greatest importance. In the current circumstances, there would be importance to least of the facts which bears the imprint of the hatred of the government towards the indigenous peoples that takes a great impact and Russia's mission in the Caucasus extremely easy if it was able to accept this work. Peoples of the Caucasus being converted to Islam forcibly at different times and some of them just short time ago



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





did not strongly link to the principles of Islamic religion strongly until the Mouridi came and turned Islam into a fierce resistance tool against the Russians, which shows that Islam for indigenous peoples is only a tool.

As for their goal, it is to defend their independence and reject any foreign rule. The danger of Islam is that it considers the followers of other religions as infidels and their fight against the infidels is desirable to God. In general - there are facts that prove the validity of this view - the religion for the peoples is a banner and a shield of nationalism, and civil authority to look at it from this point of view. In Turkey Christianity saved the primitive peoples from the yoke of the invaders, but that did not prevent Bulgarians from fighting their brothers in religion. In Poland, the Catholic religion is only a symbol of independence. As for the Caucasus, it has no particular face other than an Asian face, and its split inhabitants to many warring tribes with each other constantly on the idea of unity, except when the need arose to carry out a strong response to the attacks of the Russians. Before the emergence of this general need that is several centuries, the practice of looting prevailed in the entire region due to the presence of natural barriers, which were separating not only between neighboring tribes, but between clans, valleys and villages as well. Under these social circumstances and clans' differences that divide among the local tribes, the idea of nationalism could not be rooted in the Caucasus, therefore, religious affiliation, which relies on the idea of nationalism is always superficial and weak. Add to that the Western Caucasus and even part of the Kabarda, are inhibited by the great Adigha people who did not convert to Islam except in the eighteenth century and still practicing rituals of Christianity and among them there are some of the elderly who had worn the sign of the cross on themselves at a young age.

The Mouride itself, it is a greater extremism in Islam is based on the imposition of many forms of deprivation and sacrifices on the followers to the point of insanity because of its rigor and cruelty in the performance of small acts of worship and, therefore, provoked disgust among the population against all religious practices, and effects left by the cruelty of Shamil and violations of his deputies, especially Mohammed Amin in the region, will not help sustain the propagation of Islam in the Caucasus, even if another Shamil would come, which is unlikely.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





In these circumstances there is no other way to overcome the Islam in the Caucasus gradually but to fully refrain from exercising injustice, because injustice will revive in the memory of the vanquished a feeling of hatred towards the victors, and easily would lead to the resumption of unrest, especially in the beginning, as well as the use of force. Other than that, Islam must not be subject to any governmental resolutions, whether for discredit or support. Not to mention its name in any resolutions or agreements concluded with indigenous people. Consideration should be given to each member of the indigenous people as an individual who obeys or does not obey the decisions of the government regardless of their religion and should be punished or rewarded without taking his Islamism into account. As for the expenditure of the spiritual class, building and repairing mosques, this responsibility will be transferred to the inhabitants together with giving them full freedom in the performance of rituals of prayer and worship and to prevent the local authorities from intervention in all matters relating to the religious beliefs of the people directly or indirectly. Following this method which rather indifference to Islam and to maintain the Christian character of the celebrations, to determine the vacation days and all occasions that religious aspect leaves its effect on the social life, the government will achieve its objective in a short time.

The Mountaineer Human, and after recognizing the advantages of order and stability and ensures that peaceful practices will bring him prosperity and wealth, and after tasting the fruits of science and intellectual development will lose the hatred towards the Russians that was lurking in his heart under the guise of religious feeling, and finally, when he notes that his religion does not raise any suspicions and doesn't bring him any benefit, he will realize that there is no need to hold on to outdated ideas. The Category of the clergy after becoming a burden on the population in terms of expenditure will lose its current importance without any violence or any harassment from our part, which would be evidence of the collapse of the principles it represents.

There is no environment more useful and safer for the dissemination of culture and education, than the environment of the Muslim inhabitants in the Caucasus.

Interest to the Caucasus Asian human has wide mental capabilities, and being ambitious will direct all his mental efforts, inevitably to tackle the country's natural resources, as for the safety element is attributed to the absence of his homeland's



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



history of any general facts that will affect his imagination whether what happened in the era of Shamil, and the Shamil's era will remain as a kind of falsehood frenzy at the heart of a Muslim, where science will beat the religious affiliation.

If someone objected as saying that good treatment will not work in the victory over Islam, and comes with the example of the English colonies in India and the revolution that took place there after forty years of England's unconditional control, it can be answered that the proposed plan here as the most feasible is a special plan and doesn't apply except on the peoples of the Caucasus. The Caucasus human being is not fanatical by nature or – at least – he is not infected with this type of intolerance, which is characterized by the Hindu or Arab, or even the Turkish, and can be bet that peoples of the Caucasus if rose against Russia after forty years of subjugation, the cause of revolution will not be providing the local police with some bad cartridges.

## **Document 192**

### Slavery and Slave Trade

The other difficulty that will face the Russian government face to face after the occupation of the region permanently is the slavery and the slave trade. Slaves as a result of the operations of looting, attacks and permanent hostility between the indigenous native tribes as well as with its neighbors, constitute in the Caucasus a social class is assigned with all handling and agricultural works. Slavery with the Adighas has two types, where the first type are the slaves of prisoners of feudal ages or of Russian ex-serfs as they pay their owners taxes in kind more or less for leasing of land. That movement exists between these inhabitants, which led to the abolition of slavery in Russia. They uprising against their owners and they find a strong support among the clerical class, which supports their demands for full



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



liberalization in an effort to reduce the influence of the nobles (Wurqs and others). The second category is slaves that half of their products are taken and they totally depend on their owners. The owner is entitled to give as a gift or sell his slave as he wishes and even to kill him without incurring any liability to society. Slavery should not remain alive in the Caucasus after the abolition of slavery in Russia, but its cancellation is linked to another very sensitive issue, namely the rights of the nobility. The nobles are the element that we will need its support for the incursion into the inner social life of the peoples and begin to change drastically.

Trafficking of slaves can be divided into two separate branches in terms of the origin of slave, some of them Christian children, kidnapped on the border of Georgia, where Muslim tribes connect with the Christian tribes, including Mingrelia, the province of Yerevan and the Turkish borders and they are brought for sale to Constantinople, where the Ubykh are engaged in this trade apart from others and in Egypt in particular. The current ruler of Abkhazia is involved in this dirty profession. We know a girl who was kidnapped in Georgia then was sold in Abkhazia to an Abaza who sold it to a Ubykh dealer, and the dealer sold her in Constantinople to the Turkish Pasha, who took her with him to Egypt, where she finally escaped and sought refuge to our consular. Effective measures must be taken against the trade of these Christian bodies and to prevent it under penalty of severe sanctions and to draw the attention about it of our authorities inside and outside the region, and to search for Christian children in Turkey and Egypt, and to uncover the whereabouts of criminals through accurate inquiries, and punish them with harsh punishment which is what to do against Asians when the punishment due, legitimate and appropriate. By these measures and by the involvement of Christian inhabitants who are victims of these crimes in the process of detecting criminals, we can expect the abolition of this shameful tax that Christianity is paying to Muslim predators, as well as the adoption of public order gradually and the presence of our authority in the internal part of the country.

The second branch of this trade is assimilated in the Mountaineer population's selling and re-selling of their daughters and their women whether slaves or even the free. Considerations here are different, as the Mountaineer human at the time of distress, would sell not only his concubine, but also his daughter, his sister and



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



even his wife, as the father, who had several daughters and does not have a lot of money, he tends to make some of them get married for a good dowry and he sells the rest - willingly sometimes - to the Ubykh man who brings them to Constantinople, here, the beautiful will have opportunity to enter the harem of a rich, or even the Sultan's Palace, and the proof is that each prominent Turkish individual has with his harem at least one Circassian as a legitimate wife or a concubine. From here comes the sympathy shown by the Turks, towards the Circassians, regardless of the political objectives. Sometimes, the woman sold by her relative leaves her home without a will but surrenders to her fate because of the absence of an authority to protect her and can resort to, in spite of this inhumane act is condemned in the Mountaineer community as well. The male slaves are not taken out of the area because they will not be safe, they are unfit for service and no one would pay money to purchase them.

This habit based on the idea of slavery and linked in a strong linkage with the Eastern outlook to the woman, and the greed of the indigenous people of money and profit that is reaped from the sale of slaves in Constantinople cannot be canceled in a line drawn by a pen or any other restrictive measures, but such time passage must take place and to conduct a thorough study of internal community organizing procedure, which is almost, it is still unknown in the region inhabited by the people of great Adigha to find ways to lead directly to achieving the goal directly and do not conflict with the stark folk traditions. Particular attention should be paid to the relationship between slavery on one side, and Islam and the aristocratic class in the area on the other in the region (Tlaqo and Wurq etc...) on the other hand. Islam has kept its pure democratic character in the Caucasus and has always sought to favor religious beliefs over national ones and to switch national aristocracy with religious aristocracy, which means that always it faced strong opposition by the upper social class which is for this particular reason, it leans to the Russians and even to Christianity, and if we won this group towards our side, by our recognition of its original rights that Islam is abusing, and convert it to Christianity and to restore its influence as through the establishment of a Christian noble class in the Mountaineer community, a solid foundation will be laid for Russia's rule on current rebel peoples, and the process of eliminating slavery and the fight against Islam will be an easier matter. It must be emphasized once more that we still do not



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



know except very little about the relations existing between the classes in the domestic communities that we fight, therefore, the goal of these ideas is to indicate that it is wise to refrain from any strict measures against Islam, slavery and the newly planted ideas until we know the area well enough and we understand its properties.

As for the slave trade in Constantinople, we can add that when conditions improve we will have to ask the Turkish government for help to prevent it. Whatever measures have been taken in the Caucasus, they will be ineffective if slave trade is kept enjoying freedom offered by the local authorities in Constantinople. After what happened in the Gul Khana, slavery cannot continue in Turkey. The market, in which slave trade of both genders was conducted at, had been closed in recent years by Sultan Mahmud; but everyone knows that the Ubykh groups in Top Khane are still running the slave trade until now. It is clear that the Turkish officials, who are benefiting from this trade are not honest in the implementation of instructions issued to prevent it, however, it must be restricted, particularly because this profession is now in decline in recent time because of the deteriorating financial situation of the upper Turkish class as only few of them left who can spend on several wives of that well-being that they had accustomed to. This is the reason ever-increasing, as well as the gradual evolution in the social and ethical aspects, which will result in the establishing a general order that will lead to stop this barbaric profession, regardless of other measures of more effectiveness.

To reduce of sale of women operations abroad, women can be prevented from going out of the area without her certified approval by the Russian authorities in her place of residence. In case of the woman's consent to go with the Ubykh trader despite warnings, the abstract deal of element of pressure will not be considered a criminal act. So, for the slave trade - the first part of it is the trafficking of Christian children - must be eliminated by the establishment of close monitoring, preventive and harsh repressive measures. And the second part - the sale of Circassian women in Turkey and Egypt - if it is strictly prevented, it will continue in the form of smuggling until a general intellectual and moral development occur in the area. Tracking of the smuggling operations is a difficult or even impossible matter, and since it is useless to prevent what cannot be stopped even with firm decisions, it is better to shorten the procedures regarding this practice to prevent its



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



increase until the emergence of other circumstances that require the need to take other measures more effectively.

The attempt to eliminate slavery immediately in order to establish equality between the Caucasus and Russia, from this point, hostile forces will be outraged against us, which they expect that the Russian government will take this move and will make them angry more than it was in the past and will contribute to an increase in violence for some peoples fighting for their independence. In addition to this procedure, it agrees adequately with the principles published by the clergy, which can plant some doubts in the possibility of implementation. We are seeking to keep the indigenous people in the region and at the same time we want to occupy the region and to convert its inhabitants to Christianity, and to execute huge changes the inhabitants do not know its usefulness, and this is a formidable and hardly impossible task. Even if we assume that we will achieve a large and complicated target, we have to admit that the dysfunctional region in this way, there can be no system implemented in the near future. While conditions require, not the merely to end of military operations in the Caucasus, but also that we can act freely in the forces binding to co-exist within the region and to transform the forces that are fighting us now to forces that support us. Therefore, we must give up in favor of the indigenous inhabitants for all aspirations that are inconsistent with the principles of sound governance and change the old system only in those parts that are not consistent with the safe control of the area, and also to ask the indigenous inhabitants to make necessary changes only, and to postpone the least important whatever seemed attractive at first glance in terms of exterior form to a more convenient time.

### **Document 193**

#### Abolition of Customs and Transfer of the Customs Line, Beyond the Kuban

However, there is a procedure that deserves a detailed examination of what could be a positive impact on the region and its inhabitants, which is the elimination of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





all marine and land customs in the Caucasus, and establishing a single customs line that crosses the Caucasus isthmus from the Caspian to the Black Sea, and does not exceed the line of Kuban and Turk rivers. May seem the idea of transforming the entire Caucasus isthmus to a major port that is exempted from customs duties a bold idea at first glance, but we cannot deny that it has many benefits.

Even in civilized countries, the tax tariff is a burden on the population, although accustomed to the government taxes since a long time ago, let alone the position of the population of West Caucasus, those primitives who did not know other authority than their will, and not other trade but smuggling. No matter how small fees are, but the need to undergo a thorough inspection will be a heavy burden on them. If trade has been liberalized with some restrictions, it will gather for them the benefits of smuggling with the security element in import and unloading, and will generate for them a feeling of belonging and gratitude for the new rule, more than any other action.

The benefits that the region will acquire of this practice are clear. Funds of Russian and foreign companies will flow here, agriculture and industry will develop which will find a wide range of materials, as well as exploration minerals will develop rapidly, and offset the slight decrease in the State expenses will be compensated through the development of national wealth generously, and after ten years the region will change by the will of its inhabitants, and the issues of concern to the government now, will disappear or will lose their importance fully as a result of the activity of the masses this year.

Average income of customs in the region beyond the Caucasus in the period between 1851-1857, which is during 7 years, has reached 435 thousand silver rubles, and this figure gives an idea of the size of the loss to be incurred by the Treasury, and even if we assume that it has doubled-or tripled to reach that level that can be reached with stability in the Caucasus, it will stay below the percentage of people's money growth and the importance of moral consequences that we can expect to occur by this good procedure.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 194**

### Current Situation in the Caucasus

Previously, we have mentioned that we are living now the most critical phase of what we do in the Caucasus. Unfortunately, these conditions get more complicated because of what our foreign policy is facing due to general anger against us in Europe aroused by Poland's events, which its results will be absolutely reflected on the Caucasus. Care exercised by the English and the Polish immigrants in Constantinople towards the Circassians become more active and aggressive, and their contacts with the Eastern Coast of the Black Sea become more serious, so, what we are doing against the population of the West Caucasus is like a siege to an open castle on the side of the English, the Turks, immigrants of different origins and the rebels' parties.

There is no doubt that there is no stronger factor than physical force when dealing with Asians, no doubt that the current approach to force the rebel tribes on the subjugation of force without preconditions must produce with decisive results, with the hope that it will not force them to a mass exodus, as if this idea has restarted, it will spread in the Caucasus at lightning speed, and will raise the same concerns, the same rebellion, and the same crazy moves such as those caused by the fall of Shamil. But on the other hand - if we calculated costs and time required to achieve this goal this way, we will face another issue: Is it possible to find those expenses and the time now and in the bad conditions we are experiencing in our time, and can we rule out the occurrence of such cases in which they force us to stop our operations and the conversion from offensive operations to purely defensive operations again?

During the last three years ever since the occupation of Dagestan has allowed the opportunity to withdraw troops to Kuban line, we have established our control over the entire Kuban plain until the foot of the mountains and their front slopes. Now remained to occupy all the mountainous space from the Upper Belaya to the sea and this is the hardest part of the work. The Abaza lost approximately one fifth of their lands the Shabsough have lost one third of their lands, and the Ubykh's lands



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





still intact, but the issue here is not space, but the nature of the region and the difficulty of the mountainous war, that we are still in its infancy in a country that we are not aware of, and the displaced inhabitants have gathered from the plains to the mountains with the exception of a small number of families that came to us willingly.

According to Labenski the number of Adighas is 800 thousand, and they can bring up to 80 000 fighters, and among them 30 thousand horsemen.

Mohammed Amin, who is fully conversant with the Caucasus says, and if he was wrong he is wrong on purpose that the number of Abaza is 160 thousand, the Shabsough 140 thousand, the Ubykh 60 thousand, and the total number of males approximately 360 thousand, including slaves, whose percentage upon Abadzykh and Ubykh two thirds of the number of inhabitants and slightly less than that with the Shapsough, so will the number of free combatants will reach to 120 thousand, let alone slaves.

The average of these two figures is 100 thousand or 80 thousand at the very least, and this is large army that can easily gather against us at the moment the conviction will spread that the critical time for all Circassians had sounded, leaving him only victory or death. They gave this army a good leader who is able to organize and coordinate its operations to some extent and if this commander has realized that the best method of defense for the Circassians is to attack because of the mountainous nature, and if he has attacked on a number of our posts at the same time, all accomplishments we have achieved during the 3 years period will become in great risk.

Our towns are able to repel the attacks of the predatory groups, but they will not withstand a rapid and widespread onslaught, and there are several examples on that of regretful mishaps that had occurred in the last year. If the Circassians managed to destroy part of our front lines, which are in weak correlation with each other and were able to throw us from the mountains to the plain, that will invalidate the moral force of our current system, which is its strength based on circling and narrowing on the enemy as in the binding that cannot come out of it, and long time will pass until we can restore our superiority with new sacrifices and efforts.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



No one can deny the superiority of the Caucasus in regard to morality and the benefits of its weapons. However, there are two factors that stand against us – the large numbers of people hostile to us and the impossibility of their surrender according to the terms offered to them which do not keep them with other than two choices - either migration or death for freedom, and if those tribes have decided on one of these two options: either the Caucasus will lose its importance for us or perhaps we will have to retreat from our intentions to a long time.

Of course, regardless of the efforts made by our enemies, the Mountaineers are still not organized even if some systematic signals have appeared as a result of concrete circumstances, but they have no leader and there is no practical coordination among them. However the more we narrowed on them the more we let them realize the importance of compatibility between them. The need for the compatibility idea arises from simply population congestion in a narrow area, and can easily be achieved in the circumstances of this congestion. As for a leader, there are many fans of the adventures in the markets of the European revolutions, and may have a champion among them that will liberate the poor innocent Circassians from the yoke of Russian barbarism as an honorable project according to his claim.

## **Document 195**

### Conclusion

Of all what had been said before, the following conclusion can be deduced: the complete occupation of the Caucasus should not mean the geographical area alone, but the region with its indigenous inhabitants. The Caucasus War is a struggle



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



between civilization and primitive life, and between the physical power of the mind and predation. However, those primitives are linked with the region inextricably, and in them lay treasures of mental and physical activity. Let us stop seeing them as stubborn enemies of ours, and if we are forced to deal with them harshly and punish them severely, let us remember that we have no goal other than reforming them. Let our sincere attention in their punishment, too, let us love them, they will be straightened out. Russia will not be satisfied by controlling just the Caucasus Mountains and Valleys. The Russian blood would have had spilled in vain if did not prevent the moral decay in which the population had been living in, and their education is the duty of Russia in order to justify that stubbornness that showed in front of the civilized world in this brutal war which lasted 60 years. The idea of rehabilitation of the Caucasus will not materialize at any time with foreign inhabitants, and cannot even hope to succeed if we look at the real importance of the region. This does not mean that foreigners should not be received here at all, as the foreign settlers may have a positive role in the Caucasus in general as administrators in the agricultural business where the Cossack towns will be useful in some special points as it is preferred to keep away the indigenous inhabitants in the early stages of the occupation as a precautionary measure. However, the distribution of land for those must be based on a special agreement between the government and indigenous peoples which has to emphasize in it officially, on the right of ownership of land occupied by each tribe, with some restrictions clearly defined.

The right of ownership is the basis of any system, and when the government fights looting and pillage that means it is protecting this foundation. However, if we perform the punishment of the Mountaineer human on stealing others' money on one hand, and we loot the most precious thing he has gotten, that is his land - on the other hand, we will not succeed in eliminating the chaos, but will be enhanced. In the French city of Monetier, recently the letter of the Emperor Napoleon to Marshal *Pélissier*, the Governor of Algeria on this subject and after 30 years of the French government's reluctance in this matter was published, as the Emperor Napoleon had solved for the benefit of the local population, leading to calming the situation in the region.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



From all over Turkey, requests come from the Caucasus migrants to return to their home land. Rejecting these demands categorically and prevent them from returning to the Russian territory under any circumstances is incompatible with the principles that Russia must abide by in its policy towards Asia in general and the peoples of the Caucasus in particular. It is not permissible to offend their sense of belonging to the homeland, but on the contrary, we should take advantage of their hostility to the Turkish government and the Turks in general, as this hostility is resulting from their experience. There is nothing wrong if their land had been given to others, as in the Caucasus, there is much other land they can stay in. An immigrant of the Caucasus returning from Turkey is representing that disappointment that awaits Muslims of the Caucasus dependent on the sympathy of the Turkish government, and who knows the impact of the name of Sultan on the peoples of the Caucasus will realize how important to be eliminated by showing a live example of the sad consequences of migration of those who are waiting for them in Turkey.

The system which the current combat operations against rebel peoples in the Western Caucasus has gotten major defects. The achievements of this system in Dagestan were prepared as a result of repeated military campaigns that lasted 60 years, in addition to the harsh rule of Shamil. But there was no such preparation in beyond Kuban, and the increasing difficulties that occur from the nature of the area and the population congestion in the mountains require from us even more efforts and means. While the military operations took place in the plains, the enemy was moving slowly and in small numbers, but every time we push him towards the mountains, the greater becomes the numbers of combatants and the enemy works with enthusiasm and growing courage to dismantle the net we get him in, because the concentration of population in the mountains makes it difficult to obtain food. In addition to that, the Circassian resistance is strongly backed up by the moral and material assistance by our enemies abroad. As for our intentions to make the changes in the region, known to local tribes, it prevents their voluntary acquiescence.

When a human being is under threat of losing his land, his religion, his servants, and the natural and social rights he would prefer any other fate and will get desperate, therefore, the work model that we follow at the present time becomes not only difficult but dangerous too.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Here comes the question of whether it is possible to implement the system that we were following until now or there another way to occupy the region?

We fought the peoples of the Caucasus by force of arms for 60 years, and finally we succeeded in destroying the power of Shamil and Mouride completely and we have seized three-quarters of the territories of the region. Not for the rebel Caucasus to doubt anymore in our commitment for persistence and strength, and if we give in some concession, it would have had no effect on the moral results of our achievements.

There is no doubt that it is not the work of the Russian Tsar to take the first step toward reconciliation as the victor is not to put conditions on the loser. According to our belief and available information to us, not all the Adigha tend to continue the war equally, as some of them are willing to sacrifice the freedom they enjoy at the present time for stability, even if they were aware of the terms of surrender that the Emperor will agree upon, and whether these conditions ensure that rights which are essential in all communities, there will be for this peace-loving part at least what will depend on to justify own convictions and will make every effort to win the majority of the population to its side by showing the future benefits for those who are stubborn in their hostile position compared to their current status.

These conditions might be already on as follows: The Adighas recognize the Russian Emperor as a legitimate ruler to them and they swear allegiance and fidelity to him through the tribal leaders.

The government keeps the tribal ownership of those lands that occupies at the time of cessation of military operations to maintain the territories occupied as a result of combat operations.

This condition will push the tribes to subjugate as soon as possible and the government when returning the land in full later on subsequently can ask them for any reward or impose special obligations.

Same management system that operates now in the areas taken from Shamil will be held in the territories submitted again.

As for the social organization within the tribes will remain as is until the tribes want to change that themselves.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Government would have the right to build roads in all directions, and building forts and garrisons, and so on, as it would deem necessary in order to ensure full control on the region and without any compensation. The government would have the right to establish Cossack towns in certain points after the purchase of land for that from the tribes for a specific amount of money.

If we add to those conditions as well, the freedom of trade, the current hostile rebel tribes will lose their main causes. Nobles and merchants and all those whose property and wealth at risk because of the war, and the poor as well who now lives all kinds of deprivation, all will return to their senses because the war burden them more than it weighs on us, and even the failure of the side which tends to reconciliation in convincing the people, mere dissemination of these conditions will raise discussions and disagreements within the tribes and some tribes will secede from the Union and internal confusions will facilitate our work in the future, and whether the tribe agreed to the conditions, the government will have sufficient means to adopt peace and calm in the Caucasus with the postponement taking procedures of least importance to a better time.

### **Document 196**

10 January 1863 – Instructions of the Chief of Staff of Kuban Region to the Commander of Natokhayski District on terms of the transfer of Mountaineer population by the merchants Drebyazgin and Fonshtein (the city of Stavropol)

As Your Excellency know, to manage transporting the Mountaineer inhabitants who wish to emigrate from this region to Turkey permanently and at the expense of the Treasury, he had sent Sergeant Bekarski on an errand to Temryuk, Kerch and Odessa The officer returned with a response from the General Office of the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Russian Association for Navigation and Trade in the Black Sea to the request forwarded to, for transporting the Mountaineer inhabitants migrating to Turkey, another offer from the first category merchant, Drebyazgin from Temryuk and from the second category merchant of Kerch.

According to the proposed conditions of the General Office of the Russian Association, the cost of transporting every individual of the migrants to Turkey would cost the Treasury at least 10 rubles, while it will cost, according to Drebyazgin and Fonshtein's conditions 6 rubles per person.

Recently, the Caucasus Army Chief of Staff told us in his letter No. 2746, dated 19, December that the Commander of the Army saw the amount requested by the General Office of the Russian Association and the above mentioned individuals for the transportation of the Mountaineer inhabitants departing to Turkey as very high and asked to find a sponsor for the transfer of Mountaineers to Turkey with better terms for the treasury.

Accordingly, and with the order of the Commander of the Troops, I hope that you find people of Trustees of the owners of vessels for the transfer of Mountaineer inhabitants who wish to immigrate to Turkey from the port of Novorossiysk to the ports of the Turkish Empire with a fee less than that requested by the merchants Drebyazgin and Fonshtein and according to our following conditions:

- 1) The persons engaged in the transfer of the Mountaineer inhabitants should bring the ships needed to transport the inhabitants to the port of Novorossiysk at our request which will be submitted 15 days before the day of departure.
- 2) The transportation fee for transferring the Mountaineers and carrying them in the port of Novorossiysk and to disembark them in the ports of the Turkish Empire on the Black Sea equal for adults and children and to determine the size of luggage allowed for free transportation for migrants.
- 3) The amounts of cash will be handed over in a place the person in charge to transfer the Mountaineer inhabitants after the presenting the certificate issued by the Russian Consulate that the passengers had been arrived to the place agreed upon.

Then, the persons who are sponsoring to transport the inhabitants should submit their terms in a special letter.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Waiting for your instructions on the subsequent actions to submit a report to His Excellency,

The Chief of Staff General Zabudsky

Head of Housing Section Colonel Sholkovski

### **Document 197**

17 January 1863. – A letter from the Military Adviser in the Russian Embassy in Turkey, Colonel Frankini to the Minister of War on the diplomatic steps of the Circassian leaders in Europe and the Turkish induction for the Mountaineer inhabitants on the Jihad against Russia.

I see a duty to convey to Your Excellency the information that we received recently from the different sides on Circassian matters.

Deputy Mohammad Amin, our informer of the moves performed by his people two important documents one of them is the last statement sent from here Circassia, and mediation letter presented by local Circassian groups on behalf of all Circassian tribes to the Grand Vizier to be submitted to the Turkish Government. Colonel Novekov had transferred these two documents after they were translated by Colonel Bgoslavski to the Asian Department.

On the other hand, through the statements of Ismail Pasha, which were conveyed by Ismail Bey to our interpreter, Mr. Argerpolo as well as the information that I received personally, we knew the intentions of the Circassians and their willingness to travel abroad. According to this information, uniting all these tribes had occurred with the approval of the parties and the agreement between them is a reality and even if it didn't already happened, but it is advancing very quickly in the recent period. It is not possible that the unification idea has originated within Circassia, but that must have come from abroad and a result of competition that prolonged for centuries.

As a result of external influences, the idea of forming a national government



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





composed of 15 people - 5 persons from each of the 3 main tribes and two legal specialists who are a Mufti and a Judge. This council takes care of the basic organizational matters and procedures necessary to protect all interests.

Thanks to the mediation of such delegates, this Council remains in constant contact through the Turkish civilian and military personnel with the committee formed here in Constantinople, and also contact will be performed by various Circassian groups supported by high ranking officials of the state and perhaps the Sultan himself.

Your Excellency knows that in the large harem houses there are many of the Circassian women who would be glad to help their compatriots for the sake of national interests by exploiting the leverage that they enjoy.

Finally, the National Council and the Commission in Constantinople will be in constant contact with the Committee available in London, where Mr. Urquhart (his name is linked to the case which is connected with the Vixen Question) becomes representative of the Circassians in the English Parliament and society.

In the establishment of these relations between Constantinople and Circassia, a big role for those so-called "Sendal" which is the Turkish smugglers who work in astonishing consistency and rapidly and they adhere with the necessary caution conditions with great skill. To this end, they get the visas in Trabzon from the senior state staff and they avoid legal liability, but the number of those who reached their destination in Anapa to Novorossiysk, from among 2000 Sendal, not more than 500, at a time others disembark in Vardana and Tuapse. This method of travel has become so convenient to the extent that many people who hold genuine passports and they are belonging to the local civil inhabitants they return home by using this way and they choose their ships before our steamers. The Turkish committee depends on the Committee in London, which enjoys the confidence of the people of England, and even the confidence of the English committee itself and always supports the hope in the Circassians hearts of the English direct or indirect intervention of England in the affairs of their country.

At the same time the Turkish Committee collects donations to the groups that fight Russia, and thanks to this amount of money, delegates were able to come to London and buy several thousand rifles for the Circassians. As for the role of the English committee, despite the failure of the Parliament members in London,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Urquhart and his friends have vowed cooperation and support perhaps for ministerial competition reasons, as well as loyalty to their principles. Because of the Turkish incitements, the delegation was questioning in the success of his mission and the support that Europe can offer and questions the applicability of the agreement between the peoples of the Caucasus, however, the Turkish Council proceeds with its work now after perseverance for a long time. They deluded Circassians that their differences are in the success of the Russians and that Europe itself will not be able to recognize them, if they do not unite due to the absence of a government for them to represent the people and that Russia's colonial policy is no longer a secret to any one, and finally, in the event of further procrastination, Russia will begin to conquer peoples of the Caucasus one after the other. These views and incitements were relayed at different times to Circassia through the Turkish and Circassian staff who were speaking on behalf of the Council or the Sultan. Since the establishment of the National Council the following were offered:

- 1) The organization of a resistance militia of various military hierarchy
- 2) The imposition of taxes, which would facilitate its work
- 3) The imposition of fines for the rebels
- 4) Establishment of workshops for the repair of weapons, ammunition and gunpowder industry, as well as the transfer of all of this from here, with the assistance of employees and workers who would observe the work and will inform Circassians how to take advantage of the rich mountain resources of their country.

This plan is now in the process of implementation, and it is said that the resistance militia has gotten leaders appointed by the National Council and that it has popular support, and military operations will commence by order of the Grand Council, which will serve in the common interests.

The declaration, which is brought to us by the Deputy, was issued in Bursa, which is a statement initiated by the ambassadors after their return from Europe, and includes a list of laws and it focuses on what Circassians have lost since Russia extended its control to them. It also tells about the attention that the success of the ambassadors in Europe has received and the inevitability of the fall of the Russian Empire and the coming recognition of the independence of the Caucasus regions. All of these actions, incitement and calls for Jihad, have raised a major upheaval in the country, and it is said that a new uprising will occur next spring which will not



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



be just an attack, but it will be even more aggressive. I do not want to go into the supposed details from the talks of the street claiming that Dagestan and all areas which submitted after the fall of Shamil must unite their efforts.

Some of the migrants who are in talks with the Circassians and they want to maintain their relationship with their country, have more positive views that the cause of unrest is due to the intention of Russia to destroy Islam in the Caucasus areas.

Recently, some see a positive development in that, however, they do not yet have a leader who is able to take the reins of supreme power. Circassians still unite around Bursa. The Turkish Pasha, who is stranger to the country, has carried out reconciliation between rival parties and showed the people the Turkish care.

However, due to the inability of Bursa to invest in these grand matters due to fear of its reputation and its scare of publicly expressing sympathy for a people we are at war with, remained deaf to these demands so far. This is evidenced by the last request to the Grand Vizier and transferred to us by Mohammed Amin.

Events show that they will agree on choosing Deputy a leader to them, if Bursa has undertaken to finance the independent rule.

If Bursa has approved Circassia's demands at any time, it would have given it a strong impetus to the national feelings in Circassia and will allow them to stay away from Russia for not recognizing them diplomatically. Overall Mr. Minister, in all matters relating to the role of Bursa in the events that Circassia has become a stage of cooperation in, and this what became clear to us, but we do not have any prove document in regard to the Turkish government. There are many offenders, and to make turkey reduce its sympathy, the tongue must be used and the means conflicting with our current policy...

On the other hand, the establishment of strict control over the funds, weapons and ammunitions that go to Circassia is very difficult, not to say that it is impossible... Due to our limited capabilities - and this is unfortunate – our fleet is exposed to test at the sites in order to be effective in the shadow of the growing number of vessels on the lines. There is no doubt that communication with Turkey is increasingly easier day after day, from the Eastern shore of the Black Sea. The day will come when all these contacts will stop completely and tribes will leave their weapons without being defeated.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



After that I told your Excellency the results of the maneuvers that have hindered the process of the complete occupation of the Caucasus, it is my duty to convey to you the views of key Circassian leaders on the future of their country. And which of them was less optimistic, after their ambassadors' visit to London has failed, they became certain that Europe will not give them anything, so they know today, for sure, that all the expectations that they had so far are merely illusions that must be abandoned. The people of this region more and more aware of their inborn intelligence and their acquired experience that modern Turkey would not be supportive to them for a long time. They realize that they are alone and they will stay alone in their fight against Russia, and the end this war will not remain unknown for a long time. In their quest to avoid a devastating war for their motherland and the preservation of their rights and choose their own destiny, they chose a fighting method at times and another at other times in an attempt to find out the conditions that Russia will approve to establish peace. They cherish the dream of self-government based on more or less rights within the Russian authority and they unite their efforts to prove that all their actions are geared to meet their private interests only. All of these tips Dear Mr. Minister have been collected with great caution and they are presented only for information. However, if they have entered in the imperial government one day and agreed with the people who were not invaded yet, the good understanding that exists today - as it seems - between the people and the Council will have an important role in facilitating the negotiations.

At the end of this letter, allow me Mr. Minister, to draw your attention to the request of Mohammad Amin, which you may have news of it, which required a financial reward depending on the dignity of the imperial authorities. He is intending to settle in Brosa with his family after his return from Mecca, where he acquired a piece of land and he does not have the money to make it ready. I do not want to sound naive in the eyes of Your Excellency, as his intentions have been driven from his heart until now, and did not err in his behavior. Even his obedience did not benefit us so much until now, rejecting his request may have a serious impact. In this sense we must be careful when dealing with him and that's what Your Excellency will be assured of at the right time, where I can then pursue your compassionate courtesy.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



With the great respect and obedience to the Mr. Minister  
Colonel Frankeni  
Constantinople

### **Document 198**

In 20, March, 1863 - Fort Habelskoya, message from two merchants Lorentso and Meshkov to the Commander of Natokhayski District, Babich, on the terms of transporting the Mountaineer inhabitants to Turkey

The Governor of Kerch has told us that based on the decision to the higher authorities, those who wish to transport the Mountaineer inhabitants and their families to turkey are called out the transfer of the population of mountain and their families to Turkey's both Asian and European parts, being having the necessary capabilities to perform this operation, we have come to Your Excellency, and after obtaining the information connected with transporting the Mountaineers, we are honored to present to Your Excellency the following thoughts on this subject:

To Natokhyski District Commander, General Babich

1) Loading Mountaineers, their families and their properties will take place on ships and vessels at Fort Konstantinoveskoya and Anapa, and for this purpose ships and vessels should be requested from us at least 15 days of the arrival of immigrants to the two mentioned points with revealing their names and the places that they should be taken to.

2) Transportation fee of Mountaineers required from the Treasury is 4 silver rubles per person for an access to the ports of Asian part of Turkey, and 4 silver rubles and 50 koubeks per person, for an access to the ports of the European part of Turkey, where children 4 years of age and younger and properties of the Mountaineer families in the form of batches and boxes also the supplies that the Mountaineers will take for personal purposes will be exempted of these fees. The



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



boxes' length though should not be longer than 1 ¼ Arshin and the weight of each family's household should not be more than 6 Pood. Apart from that, the poor Mountaineer families shall be exempt from transportation fees, provided that the number of these families doesn't exceed 30 persons for every 1000 persons and to have every family that has the right to free transport a certificate issued by local authorities to show to the official in charge when loading.

3) On the rest of the Mountaineers property, including grain, vehicles, horses, livestock, beehives, wax, honey in bags and basins, raw skin and other things of big sizes, the Mountaineers themselves must pay the fees according to what we will agree upon with them.

4) During loading and before boarding the ship, all migrants must give up their weapons, and commit ourselves to return them to their owners when disembarking Mountaineer families in Turkish ports.

5) The Mountaineers must take the necessary vital supplies with them to be sufficient for the entire duration of the trip.

6) The payment of the fee for the transportation of the Mountaineers and their families, which is 4 rubles, and 4 rubles 50 koubeks as mentioned above from the Treasury immediately when presenting cards issued by the Russian consuls in Turkish ports or from the Turkish authorities where there is nothing like them would certify that we are doing our duty with stating names of ships and vessels, date of arrival, names of ports, and the number of passengers, with clarifying the full number of individuals.

7) We are preparing fresh water to drink for all passengers and their families during the trip in sufficient quantities, as well as the necessary lighting in the form of lanterns.

8) We are ready to provide the necessary assurances that we have to implement all the mentioned conditions at the request of the authorities, as well as certificates issued by the Commandant of Kerch that we have the necessary capabilities for the transportation of the Mountaineers successfully.

With that, we will be putting forward conditions under which we want accordingly to transport the Mountaineers, and we will be honored to request from Your Excellency to place it in the hands of the Commander of the Kuban Region's



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Forces, General Count Evdokimov and we solicit your mediation to obtain a permission to do this transport, and please let us know of the decision.

### **Document 199**

13 April 1863 – The instructions issued by the War Minister, General Milutin to the Commander of the Caucasus Army, His Highness Prince Mikhail Nikolayevich in regard to excluding 28 thousand acres of the land located between Belaya and Bshesh rivers dedicated to establishing villages for the indigenous inhabitants.

His Majesty the Emperor, has generously agreed on the resolution of Your Highness on the exception of part of the land located between Belaya and Pshesh rivers with an area of 28 thousand acres of the area allocated for the establishment of villages for the indigenous inhabitants provided that the area positioned within, amounting to 6000 acres is to be considered a property of the Treasury to get use of its forests for the purposes of engineering projects in Kuban Region, and the remaining 22 thousand acres to be allocated for the establishment of two new towns for the Cossacks, namely Gabokayvskaya and Bjedoghvsckaya and the distribution of land among residents of the towns, with assigning other lands to the Mountaineer inhabitants instead of all this land in another place, where appropriate.

#### Particular to the Document

His Highness Prince Mikhail Nikolayevich (1832-1909) is the brother



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





of Emperor Alexander II and the son of Nikolai I. In the period between the years 1863–1881 he was a Deputy in the Caucasus and Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Army, and he was the most prominent executors of the project of invading the North-Western area of the Caucasus and the deportation of Circassians to the Ottoman Empire.

### **Document 200**

20 April 1863. - Report of the Natokhaway District Commander General Babich to the Troops Commander of Kuban Region, on the prevention of Natokhaway from practicing agriculture in the lands located between the Cossack towns until their departure to Turkey

Natokhaway who were not deported until recent 1, March, with permission of Your Excellency, had been barred from the practice of agriculture between the Cossack towns until their departure to Turkey or deporting them to the places allocated for the residence of of native tribes. This decision, which was informed to the Adaghomski Division Commander at the suitable time for the necessary follow-up on his part, the Mountaineers were implementing it consistently and they were staying temporarily in their former places awaiting the return of their leaders from the Ottoman Empire, who went check the land that the Turkish government would allocate for their residence.

The General Commander of the Caucasus Army has listened when he visited the Natokhaway District in 23 and 24 of the current month to the demands of the local population and accordingly he decided to postpone their deportation for another month, as they were claiming that their envoys will inevitably return during this period. Then His Highness graciously approved to offer the Mountaineers for the purposes of agriculture and for the current year only, the land located between the former Sovorovskaya town and (Jegwi), under the condition that these lands will not be needed by the residents of Adaghomski Regiment and the Cossacks



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





themselves agree to waive in favor of the indigenous population. Shortly after His Highness departure, Colonel Krovov has allowed and without receiving orders from anyone the implementation of the will of His Holy the Prince, the Vice Caucasus, the Natokhaway to practice agriculture, not only in places allowed, but in between towns as well. When I knew about the matter, I blamed Colonel Krovov holding him responsible in case any negative consequences may happen for the wrong actions taken, and I asked him not to allow anyone of Natokhaway to plow the land that belongs to the towns and utilize for this purpose, the forces at his disposal if necessary, but this officer, as seen by Your Excellency from copies of papers attached under the numbers 2133, 78, 1411, 1423, 399, 429 and 443 has interfered in what is not within his own jurisdiction and has spoiled the matter, and now he cannot face the indigenous inhabitants with the means available to him, it is expected the occurrence of a serious disruption soon, and I had warned him against that. These circumstances led me to send my deputy, Colonel Kreganovski to the District to restore stability and to carry out deporting the indigenous population immediately to the area allocated to them or to Turkey.

We do not anticipate collisions with Natokhaways who are peaceful since 3 years, except if we take wrong actions and premature.

### **Document 201**

4 May 1863 – A letter to the Assistant Commander of the Natukhayski District F. G. Kreganovski on the stopping of transferring the Mountaineer population to turkey until the issuance of special instructions (until achieving understanding between Russia and Turkey)



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Chief of Staff has told the Commander of the Army of the arrival of orders issued by the Army Staff to halt the transfer of indigenous inhabitants migrating to Turkey until an understanding is reached with the Turkish government. Accordingly, His Excellency has asked me to solicit you to exercise caution when transporting the inhabitants who are immigrating by boats and not to establish any correspondence with the consuls to avoid the appearance of documents related to the matter outside the empire.

When you grant cards to the immigrants, please mention that the card the card is given to that certain family to choose a place to reside, and must hand over the cards only to those of the 400 families that were agreed upon. As for the rest, Please halt their departure until the issuance of special instructions...

F. Lebedenski

### **Document 202**

August 16, 1863

Address by General Evdokimov addressed to both the military commander of Adagom platoon and to the Governor of Natokhaway Province regarding his dissatisfaction with the delay in the process of deporting the Natokhaway to Kuban territories-Stavropol City for 3 years.

Enclosed to Your Excellency herewith a copy of the letter addressed from General - Almaior Sommarokov - to Stona, No. 1361, dated 11, August 11, along with the letter of Lieutenant Colonel Meniati, dated 9, August, so I convey in a clear format, to Your Excellency, the instructions below to be implemented accurately and as follows:



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



1. At the present time, there is no need to inform the Natokhaway population about the size of the land plot, that was allocated for their resettlement. Where this would not lead to any result, but will be a cause for the following:

A. The Natokhaway exert their efforts to increase their numbers by adjoining the rebels' families to them, and in this case, those families have to be excluded from the lands located within the Adagom military Battalion.

B. The local administration is Deficient because of delay in completing the process of deporting the Natokhaway; therefore there should be an end for this delay, that lasted for approximately 3 years, due to various pretexts,

and therefore, I appeal from your Excellency, to refrain from raising any queries about deporting the Natokhaway, but the implementation of my orders accurately, which were given on this subject, which means that it must immediately deport the Natokhaway to the places that have been set aside, but for the individuals who have no desire to move to the places that have been allocated to them, they should be deported immediately to Turkey, by giving them a two-week deadline for departure to the places that have been allocated for them in the Churnumuri Region.

2. If that so-called Koshtanuka, does not fulfill his obligations within a maximum time of 10 days, in regard to deporting the Natokhaway to the places that have been allocated to them, to Turkey or to the Churnumuri Region, he must be immediately arrested and exiled to the City of Stavropol through the City of Ykatirinodar.

The precision in the implementation of all stated, in the two items mentioned above, is of your responsibility and you must take the necessary measures to that which you deem necessary as per the general situation, and to take into consideration that perseverance and determination in taking appropriate measures that would bring us the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



desired result and not the negotiations and concessions.

3. As for the proposal that was submitted by Lieutenant Colonel Maniati in his correspondence on the resettlement of Natokhaway in Jastajayveskoi Station, and about giving them lands near the Vetyavezawi, Anapskoi, Jastajayveskoi and Blagovechenskoi Stations, I ask Your Excellency to convey to him to forget about this idea and not to bring it up altogether. I am expecting from you to implement all what was stated in my letter.

In conclusion: In the event if additional military forces are necessary, you can resort to General - Mayor Graf Somarokovo – Alestono, and to establish correspondence about this subject in particular.

### **Document 203**

17, August, 1863

Report of the Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Army, addressed to the Minister of War regarding the results of the “beyond the Kuban Region’s” settlement in the year 1863.

During this year’s summer, two areas beyond the Kuban Region were seized by our Cossack settlers: The first on the east side of the Adagom Military Line until Ile River, and the second is between Belwi River and Shisha River waterways. 20 military stations have been established on the area of the two mentioned regions in addition to the establishment of a military station in the region that was seized last



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



year by the cavalry Force No. 25, and I have given these stations, temporary names until they get final approval.

1. Between Adagom military line and the course of Ile River:

1. The side of Abin River, near the former fort in the same name - Abinskaya
2. The side of Abin River, near the former fort Nikolayveskojo – Shapsogskaya.
3. In the upper reaches of Abin River, to increase the area that used to be, with 12 Ferst - Ervanskayya.
4. In the Upper reaches of Abina River - Mingereileskaya.
5. The side of Antekhir River, near the waterway of the river - Antekhirskaya
6. The side of Khabel River, near the river's waterway – Khabelskaya.
7. The side of Khabel River, with increasing of the area that used to be, by 7 Ferst - Jrozinskaya
8. The side of Ill River, from the headwater of this river in the valley, -Illskaya.

2. Between the course of Belwi River and areas along the waterway of Shisha River.

1. From the side of Kordgibsya River, a distance of 1972 Ferst of Fort Maykop – Kordgibskaya.
2. From the side of Kordgibsya River with an increase of the area that used to be with a distance of 1372 Ferst – Dagstaneskaya.
3. In the Upper reaches of Kordgibsya River – Negigorodeskaya.
4. From the side of Bshikheh River, with a distance of 1272 Ferst in the upper side of Bshekheskoy station, - Kubanskaya
5. From the side of Bshekheh River, with an increase from what it used to be 1572 Ferst - Absheh Ron Skaya
6. From the side of Bshekheh River, with an increase of 10 Ferst from what it used to be - Shervanskaya
7. From the side of Bshekheh River, with an increase of 15 Ferst of what it used to be - Samorseskaya
8. Between Bshekheh River and Kordgibsya river Bshikh Kordjibsih, on the peaks – BrOskaya.
9. From the side of Bshesheh River, with a distance of 23 Ferst from Constantine crossings across the Kuban – Jobogukaiveskaya.



10. From the side of Bshesheh River, with an increase from what it used to be, by 17 Frest - Bjedokhoskaya
11. From the side of Bshesheh River, with an increase from what it used to be, by 1672 Frest – Bshesheskaya.
12. From the side of Bshesheh River, with an increase from what it used to be by 1212 Frest - Tverskaya

3. In thye region of Cossack Cavalry Regiment No. 25

1. From the side of JiaJi River, with a distance of 11 Ferst, the upper side of Jaijinskoy - Kalermiskaya

And in addition, in the previous year, the relocation of settlement for the entire families in Bshesheskaya station, which was temporarily attached to the Cavalry Regiment No. 25 except Kalermiskaya station, and all previous and new stations that have been resettled with the consent of His Majesty the Emperor regarding my letter no. 365, dated, 16, April, addressed to you, regarding the Establishment of two new regiments of cavalry forces within the Kuban Cossack forces: Abinskojo Regiment and No. 26 Regiment, for those who used to the nature of the places in those areas, I think, according to Article No. 56 in accordance with the provisions of the settlement of Western Caucasus regions, through the formation of independent provinces, under a special leadership from the military regiments, as per the Cossack forces in the area of River Turk. And the establishment of those regiments necessitates the establishment of the following stations:

- 
1. For the establishment of the Cavalry Regiments, Abinskojo

Abinskaya, Shabsughkaya, Irvenskaya, Negrelskaya, Antekherskaya, Khablskaya, Grozinskaya, and Eleskaya.

The headquarters of this regiment will be in Khablskaya station.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



2. For the establishment of the Cavalry Regiment No. 26 Krdjebetskaya, Dagestanskaya, Nejihgorodskaya, Abshironskaya, Chervanskaya, Samorskaya, Proskaya, Jopokaiveskaya, Bjedoghvsckaya, Bshesheskaya, Tverskaya, established in 1862, and were settlements in Bshekhsckaya.

The headquarters of this regiment will be in Asheronsckaya station.

After that, as mentioned above, the Kalermeskaya station will belong to No. 25 Cavalry Regiment No. 25 from the Brigade No. 5, of the Kuban Cossack troops.

According to your instructions that were sent to me by Your Excellency on 18 May, this year under the No. 122, new leaderships have been appointed for these regiments, the No. 26 regiment, Lieutenant Colonel Pace – Tolkorse, and Abinskojo regiment, Lieutenant Colonel Forolov.

21 stations had been settled in addition to a new station this year to include the following:

A. 33 families of officers' families, 28 families from the Kuban Cossack troops and 5 families from the Azov troops.

B. 3494 Cossack families from the families of the rural police, namely:

1. 1440 families, from the Kuban Cossack troops, of whom 1332 families had received assistance in accordance with the provisions of Chapter VI of the Western Caucasus settlement's provisions, and 108 families were resettled in Calernesckoy station, which has won financial allowances and assistance from the government because of its service over four years.

2. 518 families of Donsckoj Cossack forces.

3. 504 families of Azovsckoj Cossack forces.

4. 49 families of the hunters (snipers) of River Turk Cossack for

5. 44 families of the Ural Cossacks.

6. 170 families of the Caucasian Army's junior Staff.

7. 630 families of the government's peasants, 100 families from Kharkov, 250 families from Boltovsckoy, 96 families from Chernigovsckoy, and 184 families from



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



veronezhskoy.

8. 87 families of hunters of government's peasants, and families of other classes. 72 families were settled as final, and disburse aid them, but the fifteen other families, which announced its desire to settle in Kalerneskoj station without any assistance from the Treasury, they had been considered as of the Cossacks, according to the letter of the General Command of the Kuban Region, and to provide them with assistance from the State's property.

9. 38 families of peasant farmers, who belong to the interim administration of Donscoj forces.

10. 14 families of the peasant instigators of rebellion who are living in the territory that belongs to the Donscoj forces, who had not been exiled in the previous year. The total is 33 officers' families, and 3394 Cossack and rural police families.

Through this census to the families of the settlers who were resettled in the current year in the "beyond the Kuban" region, you will see Your Excellency, that in addition to 962 families of the Kuban Cossack troops, who have been selected for resettlement, according to the first call, it has been reiterated of another call of new settlers in accordance with the call made to you on 16, April this year, under the No. 368, 370 Cossack families had been appointed, except 108 of these troops' families, who have been resettled in accordance with their special request at Calerneskoj station, without privileges, but with assistance due to their service for the period of four years.

And by informing Your Excellency of all what is mentioned above, I hope that Your Excellency would request from His Majesty the Emperor to confirm my suggestion about renaming the new military stations in the Kuban Region, as well as to distribute them on the regiments, and eventually, I add that although the General Command of the Kuban Region have not yet provided the funds that were disbursed for settlement during this year, in any case, I hope that the cost of establishing new stations does not increase in "beyond the Kuban" Region during this year.





**Document 204**

18, August, 1863

Report of the Assistant Governor of the Natokhaway province, Lieutenant Colonel Menyati directed to the Adaghom military regiment commander, concerning the desire of the Natokhaway to implement General Evdokimov to move to the places that have been allocated to them, and to establish villages for them, according to the orders within a period of 4 days (Fort Constantine).

This month, the Natokhaway have come to me; advertising their desire of implementing our government's orders of moving to the places that have been set aside for them and the establishment of the villages of them, according to the instructions that we have issued. They have started to leave during this month, and without the intervention of our military forces, and promised the completion of the leave within four days.

I departed the forces that belong to me in Forte – Bacanskojo, and headed for observing the departure of the Natokhaway, and I think the Natokhaway end departure from the areas where they are currently located at, it is necessary to undertake actions in the region to make sure that all the Natokhaway had been departed to the allocated places for them, as well to make sure that they have dismantled their homes, and if it turns out that there are still houses built, they be destroyed right away, so as not to be able to return to their former residences, and that what I announced to the Natokhaway, who have come this month for the meeting.

It appeared that the lands allocated to the resettlement of the Natokhaway, according to measurements of the surveyors the figure of 68 thousand acres including 10 acres of flat land close to the Kuban, including forests and mountains, so the land suitable for housing amounting to 40 thousand acres, and on this area resettlement of 4400 families, or 26,252 souls, therefore these lands will not absorb



any increase on this number, and in result, there will be 1776 families totaling 12930 souls, remaining in the former places of residence of both sexes.

By informing Your Excellency of this, I have the honor to send detailed information about deporting the Natokhaway soon, particularly after the completion of the preparation of lists of names of all the families of the Natokhaway people.

-----  
Government Archives - the Krasnodar region, P .325, B .308, .55 for the web.

### **Document 205**

19, August, 1863

Report of General - Almaior Somarokova - Alstona directed to the commander of the Kuban Army, Evdokimov, on the success of the resettlement of the Natokhaway, in places that were allocated to them.

The Acting/Assistant Governor of the Natokhaway province, had presented his report No. 187, dated 18, August, in which he reported that the Natokhaway had come to him in the current month and expressed their complete willingness to move to the places that have been allocated for them, and moving will begin and end on the same day and within four days, according to their promise, and the troops that had been moved to the Natokhaway area in order to complete the relocation of indigenous peoples, have been stationed near Fort Bacanskojo, and these forces are essential to open roads in the province upon completion of the deportation, in order to make sure that no individuals have remained in their previous residencies, in addition to the destruction of those houses, and after survey, it was found that land allocated for the resettlement of the Natokhaway,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



which amounted to 68 thousand acres, only 40 thousand of which are habitable, and there will be 4400 families or a total of 26252 souls of both sexes, settled on this area of 4400 families, or a total of 26,252 spirit of both sexes, the remaining population that total 1776 families, or a total of 12930 souls of both sexes are still in their old residences.

By informing Your Excellency about the brilliant success that we have achieved, by deporting the Natokhaway to the places that have been allocated to them and the excellent organization shown by Lieutenant Colonel Manyati, I ask your permission to let us know how to deal with the remaining families of the Natokhaway, numbered 1776, where there is no possibility to resettle them with other indigenous inhabitants between Kodako River and the Belikiskom River, and whether there is a possibility to allocate a place to resettle near Geagyeh River and Lower Krenskojo River, near Adagom.

-----  
Government archives - the Krasnodar region, P .325, and by .1, B .308, 66, 67.

### **Document 206**

23, August, 1863

Address by General Evdokimov, directed to the Commander of Adagom Military Regiment Forces and the Governor of the province of Natokhaway, in regard to the secondment of Mr. Sholkoveskojo to the general command of the Adagom Military Regiment, and on tackling the difficulties of deporting the Natokhaway to the places that have been allocated for them (the city Stavropol).

Enclosed herewith a copy of the report directed (to each of) His Highness General - Almayor Baron Somarokova - Alstona, dated 19, August, No. 1423 regarding the difficulties faced by Lieutenant colonel Manyati, during the deportation of the indigenous inhabitants who are located now in the Natokhaway territory, to the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



places that have been allocated to them, and I think it is my duty to inform Your Excellency, that I cannot have the confidence to see this officer, over the number of Natokhaway, but so as not to completely eliminate the process of deportation of these people, to the places that have been allocated for them, and to remove the obstacles that would face them, therefore I assign Colonel Sholkoveskojo, who will clarify the matter on the ground, and will relay my orders to you concerning this subject, and in regard to the other matters related to Adagom Regiment stationed on the southern slope of the Caucasus, and will stay in your region until the evacuation of the indigenous inhabitants from the territories of the Cossack Adagom Regiment, and then will present a report from your Excellency, addressed to me, after the completion of this case.

Commander in Chief of the forces, General - Adyotant Baron Evdokimov

Chief of Staff, General - Mayor Zabodsky

-----

Government archives - the Krasnodar region, P .325, B .308, for .65, 68.

### **Document 207**

23, August, 1863

Letter of the Chief of General Staff, directed to the head of the Russian mission in Constantinople, including a brief summary of the general policy that is followed in the Northwest Caucasus, starting from the date of 1861, and on the inadmissibility of the Former Deputy Mohammad Amin to the Caucasus.

His Majesty the Emperor has read your attached reports attached to your letter addressed to His Majesty, with great interest, in 15 March, No. 789, as well as your letter addressed to me in 20 July, No. 790, and enclosed with it a copy of Your Excellency's reports, you addressed to the Vice-Chancellor.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The Grand Duke was very grateful to you for information that you have told us and which are considered useful to us in many ways.

All the information that you have informed us about, regarding the so-called Mohammad Amin, I have persuaded the Grand Duke about the bad intentions of this person and the daring that he enjoys, and his sought only to satisfy his selfishness, forgetting that the leadership in the Caucasus is fully aware of the conditions and the situation, of the Mountaineers, and at least as much as his full knowledge, of this situation.

And to be able Your Excellency to evaluate the services which were introduced by the Former Deputy, I allow myself to enter into some details about our objectives in the Western Caucasus and the current situation for what it is for this part of the region, and to be more pronounced, I attach to you the map of North-west Caucasus.

Prior to the year 1863, the target of our operations was to send military campaigns to the places where there are Mountaineers and to direct strikes to them, and even the inclusion of partial defeats with them, to convince them about the superiority of our forces, and to force them into submission. The result of these military campaigns was that the tribes living in the plains near us, they used sometimes to declare their submission, then they initiate rebellion at other times, and they always tend to rub us, and accuse their neighbors living in the mountains of those crimes. During the previous war on the eastern side of the Caucasus Mountains, all the tribes that we had subjected before at one time have rebelled, and then we were forced to conquer again.

It became obvious that the continuation of the measures that had been previously developed, and despite of the conditions that we had applied to subdue the Mountaineers, that submission undergo constant only in the case as long as the Mountaineers wanted to be bound by it, and therefore the firing of one shot in the Black Sea, even a fake message from the Sultan, or the arrival of a person who is an alleged Pasha, all this could lead to start up the war. Even if we have built



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



fortifications in the mountains and we have simply connected them together through roads, we have to keep large numbers of troops in the mountains; however, will not enjoy calmness, not even for a minute.

As a result of this, it was decided in the autumn of the year 1860, to stop sending non-useful military missions, and to commence a systematic pattern, about the establishment of Cossack military stations in the mountains and to deport the Mountaineers to the plains and to put them under our command. And thus have to settle the Cossack inhabitants in the mountains and the eastern coast-line of the Black Sea. In the attached map, the red color has been used to mark the areas that have been resettled by our settlers since the year 1861. With the beginning of the implementation of this plan, the Mountaineers realized what to expect, which resulted in the year 1861, that three major tribes, which are the Shapsough, Abzakh, and the Ubykh to found a Union was and to elect deputies, request on their behalf from His Majesty the Emperor to accept their allegiance on the same conditions that Muhammad Amin is presenting us with. And they were asked to declare unconditional submission and they have to leave the mountains. As expected, the Mountaineers had taken up arms to fight. The previous year was one of the most difficult years we had, where the Mountaineers had fully compiled their strength, but that had not prevented our battalions to advance from two sides: from Anapa Eastward and from Labe River Westward, until reaching down to the Khabla River from one side and (Shesheh) River from the other side. As a result, a part of the Mountains' inhabitants had been expelled and subjected unconditionally, and deported 50 thousand souls of them to the Kuban River, to the territories located at the mouth of the rivers and putting them completely under our administration. But the other part, they were assembled and housed in makeshift tents between the (Pshesha) River and (Shepsha) River. Due to the miserable condition of the Abzakh, they do not attack us you at the present time, and they appeal for mercy and truce until October, to be able to harvest the wheat crop. In October, part of them wish to move to Turkey, and another part will be resettled in the areas that had been allocated to them, therefore, what is proposed on us by the enemy, Mohammad Amin, to hold peace with him, the peace with him is almost inconceivable. And if we do not get into a foreign war, we will begin, starting next



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



year to clean the coasts of the population, commenced from (Gelinjdika) River towards Southeastern areas.

The measures that had been taken against the Mountaineers may seem tough, and had been taken bitterly. However, the experience that we gained through 50 years, states that, it is not possible to reach peace with people that has no government, and has no concepts of trying who commits robbery and theft.

In such circumstances, the arrival of Mohammad Amin here, even if got good intention towards us and our interests, it is considered ineffective. Since the intent and objectives of this man is questionable, His Majesty the Emperor instructed me to inform Your Excellency to inform Mohammed Amin, that he is banned from being in the Caucasus until the end of the war, and in case that he appears here is from any side regardless what it was, that will be considered as a hostile act against the Russian government.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P, 416, up .3, b .1103, for up .1-2

## **Document 208**

02, September, 1863

Report of the Assistant Governor of the Natokhaway Province, Lieutenant Colonel Manyati, submitted and directed to the Commander of Adagom Regiment Military Forces, regarding the necessity of a reserve faction to be stationed at Gastajivskoy Station, for the process of deporting the Natokhaway to the places that have been allocated to them.

According to Your Excellency's letter of this month, N. 1497, I convey to Your Excellency and hastily, the need for placing reserve forces, especially, in Gastajivskoy Station, for the purpose of implementing the process of the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Natokhaway deportation, I have to send two factions of the Kuban Cossack Regiment troops under the command of the military officer Malachevskojo, and concerning the completion of the process of deporting the Natokhaway from the Soko region and other places of their previous residence areas, according to the information that I have received, it shows that the Natokhaway will commence leaving, starting tomorrow, and they gathered on the banks of Bate River, which I do not know the purpose of that move, and they are determined to go to Anapa to present some suggestions to Your Excellency, and I informed them that Regardless of any instructions issued by Your Excellency's part, they should not, under any circumstances, postpone their departure, and if the faction arrives while they are still in their former residence places, they will be arrested and deported into continental Russia.

-----  
Government Archives - the Krasnodar region, P .325, and by .1, B .308, .70 for the web.

### **Document 209**

**08, September, 1863**

**Letter of Commander of Adgom military Regiment troops, General Mayor PaPisha, addressed to the command of the Krimskojo Military Infantry Regiment.**

Lieutenant Colonel Submitted a proposal to demolish the Natokhaway houses, so as they should not be able to return to their areas they inhabited before.

Taking into account the desire of the government, that Natokhaway be deported to places that have been allocated for them and depriving them of the possibility of returning to their former residences and use, I announce to you, the issuance of the following instructions: that the mission of the forces under your command will not



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





be limited only to monitoring of the deportation operation of the indigenous inhabitants, but the initiation of destruction of previous houses completely, then to keep the wheat, fodder and straw, and these instructions must be implemented rigorously and stringently, and I add that if you find in these old houses, patients (sick people), they must be taken out or carry them out, and to leave them out in an appropriate place, and I hope that you inform me with the updates, continuously and at all times.

-----

Government Archives - The Krasnodar region, P .325, and by .1, B .308, .74 for

## **Document 210**

**11, September, 1863**

**Report of the Governor of the Natokhawaj Province and Commander of Adagom Regiment troops, General Evdokimov, regarding the completion of the process of deporting the Natokhaway living near the Adagom Regiment Station, to the places that have been allocated to them.**

In accordance with Your Excellency's orders, addressed in your letter No. 1451, I would inform you that the Natokhaway who are living near Adagom Regiment's military station, have moved lastingly to the places that have been allocated for them, between Pseh Bepsom, Desibsinom River and Bakinom River on the 8<sup>th</sup> of September, and concerning their homes they left behind, and their other structures, the military forces have torched and destroyed them, and will continue that, but not before the 12<sup>th</sup> of this month, because the stocks of wheat, fodder and straw are located near these buildings, and has been the dismantling and relocation of many of the tents to be burned. And to guard wheat stocks, I have allowed some people persons from the Natokhaway to have presence near them, but without their families in anticipation of an accident of any sort, and in the event of something arises, the persons present near the site will be arrested, and will be exiled to



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Russia, and the Natokhaway were notified that they have to transport wheat to their new homes before the onset of winter, and at present time, their livestock had been transferred to Psih River, and they were allowed to retain a small number of livestock to be used as food until the onset of winter.

The commander of Adagom Regiment forces had firmly demanded from the heads of local communities to stress on their communities for the need to apprise them of their movements, in case they return to their former residences, the guilty will be punished according to law, and starting from the 14<sup>th</sup> of September, the troops will patrol the areas located from Napergayvskoy way, down to Kaberdenskojo old fort, stationed on the left side through the corridors and reaching to the Shapsug peaceful villages, and from the right side, it is from Mortkhotko and Ketsigoro. Down to Khabel River, and they will be expelled to the villages that had been subdued or to Turkey, but as those who will go in large numbers to the previous Shapsugs' areas, they will be confined between the Gelin Giskom River and Bashadoi River.

Signature

General, Mayor Babich

-----

Government Archives – The Krasnodar region, P .325, B .308, to .111, 112.

## **Document 211**

**19, September, 1863**

**Message of The Kuban Region forces' Commander, General Yevdokimov, addressed to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army Lieutenant General - Kartsovo on the need to deport the Mountaineers from the Kuban Region to Turkey, and to take necessary administrative and financial measures to achieve that.**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



I repeatedly had the honor to convey to Your Excellency information related to the importance and the need to deport the indigenous people from the Kuban Region to resettle in Turkey, and to achieve that, it they should be assisted not only from the administrative aspects, but also give them material aid to be able to carry out the sea trip, at the expense of the Treasury, in accordance with the Supreme decisions issued in this regard (Conditions No. 10 issued in May 1862).

In regard to the deportation at the expense of the treasury, I believe that we should distinguish between rebel and non-rebel indigenous people, and that because it is necessary for us to reach satisfactory outcome that is obtained from all the indigenous people residing in the Kuban Region, for the deportation of only the dissatisfied persons with the current circumstances, those who are because of their rebel nature, they could have a negative impact on the rest of the indigenous population, and we should keep in the province the people who are "unlikely want anything but only a peaceful life.

The military difficulties that faced us during the subjecting of the Western Caucasus, it can be said with certainty that they had been subjected, and the settlement process in the coming year will end peacefully, but the remainder have a lot of work to be settled in the region and to lay the foundations for the development of the social life of the indigenous people, and make them non-malicious for Russia forever. If the Mountaineers had a clear idea about the concept of civilian life and a genuine desire of a peaceful life, it is natural to be arranged without causing trouble, and they would be able to safe haven to us in the time that will when some field work available, and the possibility that will have access to large tracts of land, other than those that have been allocated to them, that there is plenty of land, which is still vacant in the territories of the Kuban Region. But because of their rough manors, lack of confidence in us and wild desire to freedom, all of these things as a whole will form an obstacle to their integration in our society and loyalty to our country. Because of their concern about various rumors that arrive from overseas, they sometimes show their readiness to move to within our regions and at other times seeking to move to Turkey, they are either hoping for procrastination or to find good land for housing in Turkey. Due to the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



difficult conditions, they are in fact forced to implement all of our demands, and to move to wherever we order them to, but after their departure to new places of residence, they will not easily forget their old places of residence and with their naiveness, they believe the promises given to them generously by Turkey. As long as the military forces are stationed here, and as long as the political circumstances dispel the different rumors, there is no doubt that the indigenous population would be peaceful, but when the show is a pretext for the foreign intervention, like the machinations from Constantinople, the nature of case, these things will draw the consideration of the large numbers of indigenous inhabitants, all mobilized forces will be directed to affect us badly. We believe that these ill effects do pose a serious threat, however we have to keep extra troops in the region, and possesses special potential to oversee and control the West Caucasus, thus, it would employ on us additional expenditures.

And even the simplest unsuitable conditions for us, will lead to an unexpected increase in the budget's costs of the Kuban Region's treasury. That the rumors about some of the looting by some young people, worked to shake up the public confidence in the security and tranquility in the region, which in turn will cause to delay the delivery of food and other essential items for our troops, and to put an end once and for all to the Western Caucasus, I think it's necessary to weaken the indigenous people residing in the Kuban Region to the extent they cannot provide appropriate conditions for the establishment of foreign conspiracies and the provision of low quantities of food for the population and the deportation of the indigenous people living on the sea coastlines, and this forms an utmost importance for us and for the state. In this sense, I think the deportation of ten thousand families from the indigenous population will serve our goals, and to implement that we need to exploit favorable conditions for us, and to pay them small-scale financial assistance, and force them to move to Turkey, in order to avoid further significant costs due their deportation at the expense of the state-treasury in the future. I do not know until now how will the sizes of this displacement would be, but based on available data we have, the displacement will be in large numbers and with the assistance of the state treasury.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Please be inform Your Excellency, that with the requisition directed to me in 28, December, 1862, No. 2827, ten thousand silver rubles has been sent to me, in order to help the indigenous people who have been deported from the mountains into our territory, and has noted that the money is spent carefully and to the poorer people, and after that, according to the orders of His Majesty the Emperor, mentioned in your requisition on 5, May, No. 874, for allowing financial aid to the deported Natokhaway and Shabsough to Turkey for the value that does not exceed ten rubles per family and also to be spent carefully and the conditions listed, for the remaining they will be deported on their own expenses. Although permission has been granted, these funds are not sufficient, because of the requirement encashment of financial aid for poorer families only, as this matter is difficult, in fact they are all poor, if aid was disbursed to some, and others will demand equally optimum treatment and this will lead to delay their deportation to Turkey.

As for the deportation of the Mountaineers from the region, it is necessary to resolve all unsettled issues on the ground immediately, so I think it is useful to pay ten rubles for each deported family as an aid, without going deep or into verification of their financial status, especially the (citizens) residents living near the sea who want to move to Turkey. And for the deportation of ten thousand families, we need hundred thousand silver rubles acted immediately, and thus that will rid the government's treasury of Firstly: The very high costs, in the event they are paid to the Mountaineers in case were deported towards our areas, where they do not have any possibilities to move on their own expenses during the winter, Secondly: the result of deporting them from our region, will be to reduce military forces in the region, and that will save money to the Treasury. In addition, I did not mention that political benefits as a result of that, which I mentioned earlier, as well as the large amount of money that will be provided by the transfer of ten thousand families at the expense of the Treasury to Turkey, and to do that, there will be a need for thirty thousand silver rubles.

Based on the above, I hope that my request to go the extra mile and particularly to His Majesty the Emperor, to allow for allocating the amount of twenty-five thousand silver rubles as a first installment, at my disposal as aid to deport the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



indigenous people to Turkey, where ten thousand rubles will be added to them and the total will be thirty-five thousand rubles, and would like inform you the need to send me an additional amount of sixty three thousand silver rubles. And when needed to let me borrow in the event that only thirty-five thousand rubles were given from the account of the staff, and do not hesitate to give me additional necessary instructions other than those to which you referred to in the requisition No. 874 of 5<sup>th</sup> of May.

Finally, I would like to add that I will do the necessary action to prevent the disbursement of any unnecessary amounts and to achieve the goals that have been developed. We should take into consideration the interest, to be gained by the Treasury.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b, 139, for .2-4,

## **Document 212**

**20, September, 1863**

**Letter of Chairman of the General Command, General Zablotskojo, directed to the Natokhaway provincial governor on the discharge of additional funds to distribute, as aid to Mountaineers (so that their deportation does not stop) Stavropol.**

In addition to the letter, dated on the 19<sup>th</sup> of September, No. 1714, at the direction of the Commander General of the forces, I would like Your Excellency to know that if the amount of five thousand rubles is not insufficient, which were sent to you for the purposes of deporting the Natokhaway to Turkey, then you can go to the commander of the Kuban Region forces, in accordance with the approval



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



number 1714, to disburse to you 10 thousand rubles, in addition to five thousand rubles, and in case that the sum of money that was put at your disposal is in the amount of 15 thousand rubles is not enough to transport the Mountaineers across the sea to Turkey, it is compelling, that you do not wait until the consumption of the amount in your possession, and to send an officer to my General Staff to receive an additional amount of 10 thousand rubles, and the total amount in full, a total of 25 thousand rubles.

Note: In addition to all mentioned, it is possible to disburse 10 rubles for each deported family, if they were in need for assistance, and in the extreme cases only, in order not to stop the process of their deportation to Turkey.

You must provide an account statement of expenses that were paid and recorded in the accounts ledger as well as the names of families that funds had been disbursed to.

Major General

Zablotskojo

-----

Government Archives - the Krasnodar region, P .325, and by .1, 301, up to .337.

### **Document 213**

**27, September, 1863**

**Address by Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Army Evdokimov**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**regarding the approval of the latest request of allocating 100 thousand rubles for the disbursement of aid to the Mountaineers deported to Turkey.**

At the request presented from Your Excellency to place 100 thousand rubles at your disposal to spend as aids to the Mountaineers, who are in your region for the purpose of deporting them to Turkey, I am with the consent of His Majesty the Emperor, the General Commander of the Army, I will ask the Army Commander of Supplies Administration, to allocate this amount from the budget that was approved for war expenses for the current year amounting to 25 thousand rubles, and to be sent from Tbilisi to Stavropol, that is if General Kozlovsky deemed the possibility of transferring this sum of money right away from the Administration of Stavropol Province to the General Staff Command of the forces under your command. As for your request to place 75 thousand rubles at your disposal there will be a request of approval for this amount from His Majesty the Emperor.

Besides, His Majesty the Emperor has allowed you to disperse the mentioned sum of money amounting to 25 thousand rubles, and instructed me to ask you that you submit a report on how to spend this amount to the General Command of the Army with the requirement to keep records of that.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, B .136, for 1.

### **Document 214**

**September, 1863**

**Certificate issued by General Evdokimov to the chief of the Southern Abaza tribe, Anchoko-khabel Effendi , in concern to allow them to enter the province of Bjedoghski until the date of March 10, 1864, and then migrate to Turkey or to beyond the Kuban.**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





The chief of the Southern Abzakh tribe, had been notified that this tribe is allowed to enter the Bjedoghski province and stay there until the date of March 10, 1864, and after the expiration of that period, they must head to the port of Oastu – Dajawibgy, or to any point on the sea coast at the option of the tribe to board the ferries to move to Turkey, to be resettled. At the end of the set time and in case that some families of this tribe, show willingness to stay in our territory, to live permanently, there must be identified places intended for them to live within the district and within the strip of land that was allocated for the resettlement of the indigenous inhabitants.

To allow for temporary housing in the province of Bjedoghski, their chief Gaoan Effendi Bejev must put detailed lists of the names of all families within the tribe, with indicating marks next to the names of those families who wish to migrate to Turkey, and those families that will stay with us, and to attach to these lists, a list of the amount of money allowances that were paid for transporting the Mountaineers on board ferries to Turkey, with the exception of the children under 4 years of age, and to be submitted to the commander of the Kuban Cossack forces, Major-General Count Sumarokov Elston on his part must issue the necessary permits for the tribe to move freely to the marine point that has been selected by the tribe, to sail from that point to Turkey. And must immediately inform the Captain, merchant Fonstein about that, who had taken upon himself, the transfer of all Mountaineers to Turkey.

For the transport of each soul, through merchant Fonstein, the government will pay the amount of 2 rubles per soul. If allocated money was not enough for that, the amount will be fulfilled from the tribe members upon boarding the ferries, when sailing to Turkey.

-----

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 327, Arch. Number 8, St. 1, l. 63-64.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 215**

**September, 1863**

**The following information is about the numbers of Abzakh population living between, the Pshish River and Psekups River.**

| <b>Dwelling places of</b>   | <b>Population</b>      |                         |
|---|------------------------|-------------------------|
|   | <b>Number of Farms</b> | <b>Number of Houses</b> |
| <b>Mountaineers</b>   |                        |                         |
| 1. On the left bank of Pshish River, from the Bjedogh's borders, reaching Khotkhah River that got the tributaries: Adgoy, Bseh-Bako, Toghoj, Boko, Upper Bkhaftel, Lower Bkhaftel, and Fotseh Bseh. | 28                     | 898                     |
| 2. In the vicinity of Pseh-tseh River, mouth, reaching Upper Khotkhah   | 9                      | 312 from the            |
| 3. In the vicinity of Umbyeh River, and Tributary of Martey River (from the right Side) from the mouth until the upper side of the river.   | 14                     | 250                     |
| 4. In the vicinity of Shakhto kho Kolyach course of Umbyeh from the left side).   | 2                      | 57 (over the            |



5. In the vicinity of Bezay Fokay (over the course of/Umbey River, from the left side) 4 89
6. In the areas, in the vicinity of Martey stretching from the Bjedogh boundaries stream of the river. 27 536 River Valley as far as the upper
7. In the area located in Bashak River Valley, from the Bjedogh boundaries as far as the river. 29 373 stretching the upper stream of
8. From the Minor Shylok River's mouth located left side of Bashak River, Khotej Summit. 7 310 on the
9. In the areas located from the right bank of River until the Bjedogh Boundaries the headwaters of the mineral waters with tributaries of Psetil, Chotkha- Nashkhwa, Psheh Nashok, Chip Lunako, Chip Yoke, Pseh Sho-jojo, Chod Jako, Jan Beach Yako and Boda Gajoj. 25 875 Pseh Kobsa towards the top as far as
10. In areas located across the course Pseh Kopseh and Chip Setel River, stretching from the mouth 5 97 River until Khotkha.
11. In the upper part of Pseh Kopseh River, from Khotkha, until the headwater of the river and its Chepsi, Billy Djayex, Koghibs, and Bsef. 27 850 tributaries,



|   |   |                       |
|---|---|-----------------------|
| 12. In the areas located on Khoti Pseh River, and tributaries of Pseh Kopseh River located on the                 | 6 | 250 the right side.   |
| 13. In the areas located on Atchako River stretched tributaries of Pseh Kopseh River from the left                | 3 | 60 from the side.     |
| 14. In the areas located on Khotseh Pseh River, in addition to the areas along the tributaries of Pseh left side. | 4 | 50 in Kopseh from the |
| 15. In the areas located on Cheh Pa Pseh River stretching from the tributaries of Pseh Kopseh from side.          | 4 | 50 the right          |
| 16. In areas located on Foti Pseh River stretching tributaries of Pseh Kopseh River from the right                | 6 | 200 from the side.    |
| 17. In the areas located on Gepsejay, extending from tributaries of Pshesheh River.                               | 7 | 230 the               |
| 18. In the areas extending from the upper reaches Sukholok reaching to the mouth of the river.                    | 3 | 40 of Minor           |
| 19. In the areas located Sh'khepseh River reaching Bshesheh River.  | 4 | 60 down to            |
| 20. In the areas located on Chepoy River, stretching Pshesheh River course, reaching to the mouth of              | 6 | 120 from the river.   |



**Total**

**220**

**5798**

Note: This information shows only the numbers of indigenous people, but the families that were deported from areas of Pshekh River and Korjips River, in addition to the areas located near other rivers that did not show here, because of the inability to gather information about their numbers. The Abzakh people say that such families reside among them, and the number is 3000 families and a large portion of them, have moved to stay beyond Khotkh.

General Staff - Captain Lebedinsky

-----

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 327, Arch. Number 8, St. 1, l. 59-60.

### **Document 216**

**6, October, 1863**

#### **The conditions for granting Russian citizenship, to the Northern Abzakh population:**

1. All Northern Abzakh people, residing in urban areas between the foot of Mount Khotkh and the new Russian road across Pshisho, and between the Shabsough borders and the course of Psekups River offer allegiance to the Russian state, according to the conditions below, up to 1<sup>st</sup> of February of next year, 1864, that is, four months minus seven-days, and that is in exchange for allowing them to stay,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



to live in the mountains, between the new Russian road through Pshisho, and the course of Psekups River and the Hoth River, reaching the Shabsough's boundaries.

2. Until the date of February, 1<sup>st</sup>, the Abzakh people are committed to leave their territories, and go to the places that will be told about by the Russian authorities.

3. Those who are wishing to be accessed in the Russian citizenship, will be given a piece of land for housing with the right to inherit, but those who are wishing to emigrate to Turkey, there will be lands allocated to them on temporary basis, after the 1<sup>st</sup> of February, but not for more than two months, that means, to 16, April.

4. The Abzakh people will be committed, to live subjugated and to obey the Russian leadership to take responsibility of any robbery or theft, and will extradite criminals.

5. The Abzakh people will immediately be committed, and without any delay to hand over all prisoners of war to the Russian state.

6. The Abzakh people will be committed, not to allow anti-Russian state, to penetrate between them and if such people appear, they would have to hand them over to the authorities.

7. The Abzakh people will be committed, not to block the military troops and factions, to move within the area inhabited by Abzakh, as well as not to hamper the work related to roads and pathways, and the establishment of military stations and military fortifications.

8. To monitor the strict implementation of all the mentioned above, there will be a chief in charge, who will be appointed a deputy by the Russian government and from within their dignitaries.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



9. It is not permitted to have any person of the Abzakh, to cross the borders that have been developed for their areas, and bear arms without a permit, and if any person is held holding a weapon without a permit, he will be considered an enemy and to deal with him as prisoner of war.

10. The Abzakh, who are temporarily residing on the space, set within the mentioned rivers, have the same rights given to other Muslim tribes, that belong to the Russian State, Moreover, the deportees to the places allocated to them, have the right to reside and to move to Turkey for a period of one year.

11. To be sure not violate the mentioned conditions, all the dignitaries of the tribe will be sworn in, not to violate the Convention, and in case of violation of the stated, they will be denied the right to emigrate to Turkey, and the right to live with their people, and they would be exiled into continental Russia, and consequently the Abzakh people will be deprived the right to move to the strip of land that was allocated for them, and they will have to move to the territories situated to the right bank of the Kuban River.

Signed,

General Count Evdokimov

-----

Government archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, B .134, for .1-2.

### **Document 217**

**9, November, 1863**

**Report of the Commander in Chief of the Kuban Region Army, General**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**Evdokimov, directed to the Commander of the Caucasus Army, on the admissibility of the Abaza, the conditions that have been put forward, by the Russian administration and in regard to the military pressures.**

In previous mid-September, I informed Your Imperial Highness, and through the military record on an urgent request from the Abaza people, in regard to submitting the obedience to His Majesty the Emperor.

Upon returning from the city of Stavropol, I headed immediately to the Abaza, for the signature of those conditions, that through them, their submission and obedience had been accepted, but, and until now, signature on those conditions has not been obtained, due to the incitement of Ubykh who went inside the Abaza fortification to hide from our strikes, and they incited the people for resistance and to convince them of hope and help arriving from Turkey.

I received a report from Pshekhskojo Battalion Commander, and Dakhoveskojo Military Battalion Commander, on their implementation of that part of the general plan, that had been developed this year, and that to clear up the territories situated in the mountainous strip of Indigenous inhabitants by October, extended between the Belaya River and Pshish River, which I have written to these two battalions, to station on 30, September or 21, October in the Hadyzhi area, and wait for my arrival there.

Upon my arrival late at night, on date October, 1 to the two mentioned battalions, I stayed two days in the Hadyzhi area, and I have informed the Abaza about my arrival, and I offered them to speed up for the adoption of the final decision to implement their obligations. In addition to that, I have taken positive and immediate action to end the Abzakh topic, then I advanced in the third day, accompanied by 17 battalions, 4 cavalry teams, 400 Cossacks and police from the indigenous population, and 16 cannons towards the Upper parts of Pshish River, and I traversed a distance of 20 Ferst, and I have set up a military camp on the left bank of this river, in Melgoshiba with for a distance of 14 Ferst from Tuapse Valley's corridor, which lies on the border between Abzakh and Shabsough.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





In the next day, the notables of Southern Abazians, who live between Pshish River and Psekups, South of Khotkh mountainous chain, and they signed up to the conditions that I proposed on them, and they sworn not to violate the substance of these conditions until the time part of them be deported to Turkey, and the other part to the areas that had been allocated for the resettlement of the indigenous population to the West Caucasus that had been subjected.

With the advance of military factions to the corridor of Tuapse, in 4, September, a large part of the North Abzakhians, living in the mountains between Upper Pshepsheh and the course of Psekups River, on the border with Shabsough and Khotkh mountainous chain, and requesting the permission to join the Southern Abzakhians. In fact, after conclusion of their meeting between each other, they came on 6, September, to the camp and signed up to the terms of submission presented to them, and they sworn the oath, not to violate these conditions and for the same period that had been identified for the Southern Abazian. After that, 500 families of the Abaza living in remote areas barely accessible to be reached, had announced a condition to declare submission, that is to remain in the places of their residence until the spring of next year, which I entirely refused this request.

By informing Your Imperial Highness with of all of the mentioned above, I add that the area that the Abaza will stay within until February 1, 1864, does not pose any hindrance, compared with what the troops had experienced to date, and by surrounding the Abaza from all sides by the military factions, they are deprived of their means of survival, and thus to subject the areas located on the north slope of the Western Caucasus Mountains, could be considered to be over, given these facts, a major temporary defensive line across Pshesho have been established, because with the beginning of our progress from the Northern Slope to the South, it was found that it necessary to work to change our defensive lines, and to be moved in parallel to the direction of series of the main Mountains, and I will provide you with any new developments on this subject.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



-----  
Government archives - Georgia, 416, up .3, B .134, for .3-4.

## **Document 218**

**13, October, 1863**

**A list of Kabarday going to Turkey for pilgrimage, for one year.**

| Passport number | Name                 | Date of passport issuance |
|-----------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| 10725           | Haji Ali Jaji Schiff | September, 13             |
| 10728           | Yago Jiroko Morzaev  | September, 13             |
| 10727           | Ibrahim Keshiv       | September, 13             |
| 10726           | Candar Jarmanov      | September, 13             |
| 10722           | Haji Elias Keshiv    | September, 13             |
| 10721           | Moses Djelkov        | September, 13             |
| 10720           | Islam Morza Karegiv  | September, 13             |
| 10719           | Andrew Zack Matejev  | September, 13             |
| 10712           | Eideik Gelakhajev    | September, 13             |
| 10715           | Ibrahim Mirzaev      | September, 13             |
| 10714           | Ainaloko Aujov       | September, 13             |
| 10718           | Mistira Batirov      | September, 13             |
| 10717           | Enos Ivanov          | September, 13             |
| 10716           | Moses Joboroff       | September, 13             |
| 10713           | Neve Arkvasuv        | September, 13             |

-----  
Government Archives – Kabardino-Balkaria Republic, P-.2, up .1, B .564, .29 for



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 219**

**13, October, 1863**

**Report of the Assistant Governor of the Province of Natokhaway, directed to the General Commander of the Kuban Region Army, General Evdokimov, on the completion of the deportation of the Natokhaway, to the places that have been allocated to them, and regarding the transfer of wheat and grain to the new premises.**

In relation to your instructions directed in your letter No. 1490, and letter No. 1608, they were implemented: that the remaining wheat and grain on Cossacks land after the completion of deportation of the Natokhaway to places that have been allocated to them, they had been transferred on 11, October with difficulty, but what left over that was not transferred to this date, it has been burned.

I would like to inform Your Excellency that extreme measures have been taken, for the Natokhaway not to be able to return to their former residences, and they have implemented all of our orders and demands, during their departure across the lands of the Cossacks.

Attachment: A copy of the letter of the Commander of the Cossack Adaghom Regiment dated 12, October, No. 4548.

-----

Government Archives - The Krasnodar Region, P .325, B .308, .102 for the web.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 220**

**7, November, 1863**

**General Evdikamov's message addressed to the General Commander of the Army, General Kartsovo on the conditions offered by the merchant Vaughan - Stein for the transfer of Circassians.**

In my letter to His Imperial Highness, the Commander of the Caucasus Army, dated 6, November, No. 2100, on way of spend and preparation of the accounts of funds allocated to help the poor indigenous population, to resettle them in Turkey, I remind that under the agreement between the merchant Vaughan - Stein and a representative of His Imperial Highness, who acts on behalf of the Abzakh people, it is agreed that the first party will provide ferries for the transporting the Abzakh who are wishing to travel to the Turkish ports, for the purpose of resettling them for the cost of 5 rubles per soul.

I hasten to inform Your Excellency to clarify these conditions in the report submitted to His Highness No. 2100, that, when Vaughan - Stein carry the Abzakh to the Turkish ports, for the cost of 5 rubles per soul, the Treasury should pay an additional 2 rubles in aid to the indigenous population on top of the amount in their possessions, except those rare cases where we will have to pay the full amount for the poorest.

To facilitate the case for the indigenous people, Vaughan - Stein had pledged to get from the indigenous people the value of the transportation expenses, in exchange for transporting them across the sea to Turkish ports, of cattle, flour, of their weapons, and any other properties, that to be estimated by both sides, and the value of 2 rubles will be received from every soul for transporting them to Turkey.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



-----  
Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, B .136, for .5

## **Document 221**

**10, November, 1863**

**The requisition of the Commander of the Caucasus Army, Duke Mikhail Nikolayevich, addressed to the Minister of War, General Milutin on the need to expel the Adigha coastal areas.**

The success that was achieved by our forces in the Western Caucasus, had forced part of the Mountaineers living on the Northern slope of the Caucasus to declare their submission, and full commitment to move to beyond the Kuban plains by the spring or to move to Turkey, but the other part, they will move to the South-western slope of the mountains, where the population has doubled currently two times, because of these outsiders. In order to implement the comprehensive plan for the invasion of the Caucasus, we have now to begin, the process of evacuation of coastal areas.

Our troops have been stationed right now, at the crossings leading to Tuapse and Dzhubga. In which the local residents feel vulnerable and disable. There is no doubt that, with the first step for us, they will submit obedience for us, if we allow them to stay in their residences. But how could it be allowed for the Mountaineers to stay in the coastal strip, which is contrary to the adopted plan for the settlement of the Western Caucasus, so it is necessary to evacuate the coastal strip of the indigenous population. In the same time, the nature of the territory of the coastal strip and numbers of indigenous people do not compare, with what we have offered them, which is to leave for the purpose of living in the plains beyond the Kuban River, and the majority of the population would prefer death to agree on the implementation of our demands. In these circumstances, it is better for us to take



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



advantage of the desire of these inhabitants to move to Turkey, where they would be deported there and they will not wait for the arrival of our troops. As a result of a lack of means of transport on one hand, and the lack of funds to pay for the transfer of Mountaineers across the sea on the other hand, all that would stop the deportation process of the Mountaineers.

To remove these obstacles, I ordered the warships not to intercept ships carrying the deported Mountaineers, and the necessary measures to put these orders in the hands of the owners of ships engaged in maritime navigation and known to us. But these measures alone are not sufficient to reach the desired goal, so I think it's necessary to grant financial assistance of a value not to exceed ten rubles to the families of the Mountaineers who do not want to submit to us, and who are living on the coastline who came to our ports to depart to Turkey. I am convinced of this measure to get rid of those individuals who preach intolerance and negative impact on their countrymen, and therefore, that will lead to speed up for the end of the war and the reduction of costs.

I had the honor to submit these proposals in person to His Majesty the Emperor, in levadi, and already, His Majesty the Emperor's graciously has approved that and permitted to pay me the amount of 100000 silver rubles for the implementation of my proposals from the budget of this year, 1863, with taking into account that the remaining amount can be determined only by the end of the fiscal year, which is not before next June, and during this year, and because of the case emergency of the army, I had to allow an increase of military expenditures. Therefore, I request that Your Excellency to demand from the higher authorities to approve, placing the above mentioned amount, totaling 100 thousand rubles at my disposal, and if there is remaining amount in the budget, this amount will be placed in the accounts.

-----

Government archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b .1184, for .1-2.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 222**

**13, November, 1863 to 20, May, 1864**

**From the letters of the Russian counsel in Trabzon, Moshaninia, addressed to the Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Army, General Kartsovo, on the displacement of the Mountaineers to Turkey, and in regard to their harsh fate.**

13, November, 1863

... Based on proposals of the Caucasian leaderships, the Turkish ships' owners were informed, that the Russian authorities will give permission to the Turkish ferries to dock in the Caucasian ports to transport the Mountaineers from there. Accordingly, forty Turkish ferries had sailed to the Caucasus coasts for the transfer of Mountaineers. Turkish ships' captains are still afraid of going to the shores of the Caucasus to transport the Mountaineers, but this fear dissipated upon the return of some of them safely.

... With the strong support provided by the Polish agent, Podaiski, who has a strong friendship with the English Consul, Stevens, 1000 barrels of gunpowder, were carried to the Eastern coast of the Caucasus Region.

22, November, 1863

... Out of 42 Turkish ferries, which headed to the shores of the Caucasus, 24 had returned having on board, seven thousand Circassian deportees, and the majority of them are Shapsugs. The majority of those deportees were sent to Constantinople, and the other portion of them had been resettled near the Ziromeskoï road. As for the dead Circassians, the decision was made to bury them in the vicinity of the city and not inside.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



28, November, 1863

... From 22 to 28, November, 16 ferries were sent to the Caucasus coasts, and despite the bad weather, five ferries had returned with 1200 Circassian onboard, and approximately 1000 Circassians were sent to Constantinople. The Pasha has expressed surprise of the migration of Mountaineers, and attributed that to Islamic fundamentalism and to our achievements.

... The huge crowds of Mountaineers can lead to serious consequences, and as I know some of my colleagues, had written about it to Constantinople, to stop the deportation. Their purpose about that is clear, where I learned that upon the arrival of the news to Trabzon, in regard to our accomplishments, Podaiski and those who work to protect him, will assist the Circassians who arrived to Trabzon to defend their independence. Because the Turkish government and with plots of our enemies can indirectly stop the deportation, and cause troubles by preventing captains from sailing, to our shores, for my part, I circulated a rumor, that the displacement will continue only until the spring, so as to force the local captains to sail to the Eastern shores of the Black Sea.

6, December, 1863

... Eight ferries have arrived with one thousand Circassians onboard. Today, Turkish ferries will transfer 400 of these deportees to Samson and one thousand to Varna. The Turkish Special Commissioner has arrived here, in order to monitor the situation of deportees, and instructions were issued from Constantinople, requires that the all Circassians who arrived to Varna should be re-transported, and to achieve this, two ferries had been allocated. That the English consul and Podaiski are not satisfied with this shift in the course of events, and they disservice to our operations and they are trying to stir up troubles towards me.

11, December, 1863



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





... In the past week, 1600 Circassians had been sent to Constantinople, and recently, two ferries had arrival, carrying 400 Circassians.

... The English Consul and Podaiski seek to stop the displacement, where they instigated the Pasha and other consuls, by sighting the serious consequences that can result due to the spread of diseases during the spring season, the local Muslim inhabitants who fear the consequences of this displacement, are gradually incited, and they bounty themselves by buying slaves which dropped their prices a lot. I have been told that the Pasha has purchased the most beautiful eight girls and paid 60 or 80 rubles for each one of them, to be sent as gifts to some Pashas in Constantinople. In any case, it is possible here to purchase a 12 years old of both sexes, for thirty or forty rubles.

... From the Poles currently available with the Ubykh, one of them came recently to Constantinople, that the conditions of the European gangs present with the Ubykh, are not going so well, to the extent that they are waiting for the right time to return, however, the Pasha and according to an advice from the English Consul and others, has decided to stop the process of deportation, if possible, until the onset of the spring season. At present, the number of Circassians living in Trabzon is between four and five thousand.

29, December, 1863

... A large number of ferries (approximately 70 ferries), had sailed to fetch the Mountaineers. During the month of November and December, the number of Circassians in Trabzon has reached ten thousand, in which 4500 of them were sent to Constantinople, Samson and Varna, almost an average of forty persons a day, and currently, approximately 3050 persons reside in Trabzon. That the Turkish government as I know, is very pleased with this deportation, and honesty, it is possible to say that the Turkish government has taken necessary measures, for the completion of the deportation of those deportees and as soon as possible from Trabzon. Unfortunately, the local Governor-General is neglected and with empty content, who has the responsibility of the diseases that the displaced suffer of,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



which are typhoid and smallpox, and here we are faced with situations in daily mortality ranging from forty to sixty people or 1.4%.

30, January, 1864

...One thousand Circassians had been sent to Varna.

...Also 1500 Circassians are brought to Trabzon.

18, March, 1864

...There are 20 thousand Circassian deportees in Trabzon, and since the month of November, 40 thousand Circassians were deported from the Caucasus.

...The cost of living expenses incurred by the Circassians, that the Turkish government bears has amounted to a one thousand golden Mejidi a day.

8, April, 1864

...The Turkish government will not send the deportees to the city of Varna, because the residents of the city of ROMILLY are not satisfied with the resettlement, and they have organized a complaint number

15, April, 1864

...Ali Pasha has arrived here, he is of a Circassian origin, and dispatched by the government to oversee the resettlement process.

22, April, 1864

...Among the conditions set by the Turkish government to receive the Circassians, is to exempt them from Compulsory Service (conscription), for a period of twenty



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



years. At the same time, and due to large numbers of Circassians, the Pasha came out with an idea of the composition of military forces from them.

27, April, 1864

...This assignment is the responsibility of Ali Pasha, who arrived from Constantinople, and he is from a Circassian origin, which holds the rank of Lieutenant General. He was able within few days of his arrival, and in a short time, to convince 500 Circassians to volunteer for military service. Our consular saw the Circassian faction, and those who had been recruited, and here, to be fair with the Turkish government, good clothing was presented to them. This faction will go to Constantinople.

...To raise the desire of Circassians to join the service in the army of the Sultan, a restriction on males' was implemented in Constantinople, and as a result, the trafficking of women has highly developed. Hundreds of women are sent to Constantinople to be sold.

...Recently, approximately 25 thousand Circassians had been transferred; Most of them were taken to Samson. When the population of Samson expressed their displeasure at the large numbers of Circassians in the city, the Turkish authorities had instructed the ships carrying Circassians to be directed to Sinop.

13, May, 1864

...In Sreder (an hour away from Trabzon), there is camp that is inhabited by 23 thousand people, in Calais Achkan (three and a half hours away from Trabzon), a camp that is inhabited by 17 thousand people, in Kerasunde (three and a half hours away from Trabzon), a camp that is inhabited by 1300 people, Samson inside the city, a camp that is inhabited by 70 thousand people, and in Sinop, a camp that is inhabited by 4800 people, and all that totals 76140 people.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



1300 people were enrolled in the military service.

12300 people have been sent to Varna and to inner Anatolia.

The number of death cases since the beginning of deportation until now is 30 thousand people.

Total 160 thousand Circassians.

...As Your Excellency is aware, all those deportees were transported on board means of marine transport of Trabzon, with the exception of few of them, that were Russian ships, and without bearing any cost on our government and under bad conditions that had surrounded the deportation campaign: being the onset of winter and the imposition of quarantine. Residents in Saradir camp are mostly of the newly arrivals, where the Pasha plans to send them to be resettled in Bascelik Trabzon, especially in the areas surrounding the road of Erzurum. If this process turned out successful, the majority of the commercial convoys will pass through Georgia. The camp in Acka – Calais, will be destroyed and the remaining Circassians there will be deported into Bascelik. The aim is to prevent the spread of diseases, because Acka - Calais had suffered the brunt of the Circassians' diseases. And it is not possible to pass from there. It was learned recently that the Mountaineers had hidden the corpses of the dead in their tents for several days, they had even buried them there, in order to get the shares of the dead.

...The Circassians living in Trabzon had exhausted their strength, due to the negligence of the Turkish authorities. That led to chaos and severe misery. In the previous week, there was a shortage of bread, as the bulk is sent inside Sivaski Bascelik.

...There are many who wish to join the military service, but the Turkish authorities classify them and to choose the right people. In any case, I think that it is not possible to form regular troops of those Mountaineers.

...The cases of death among Circassians have decreased significantly, with the exception of Samsun; where there are 200 people die every day.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



...The poor conditions of transport, from the coasts of the Caucasus, onboard the Turkish military vessels is not in our interest. Where the majority of the deportees onboard these ships, are the notables of the Mountaineers and their rich people, and they bribe the captains of these ships to achieve their interests, and the imperial government is compelled to bear the costs of the transfer of the poor deportees, which would lead to the delay in our plan to deport the Mountaineers.

...To avoid delay on our part and to accelerate the process of deportation, our consular suggested that we made an offer to all deportees that will be transferred at their own expense and the amounts that would have paid will be returned to them upon their arrival to Turkey. Moshnina has given hints about the usefulness of this measure to the Governor-General who, although he agreed, but decided to wait for approval of his Government to direct the implementation of this measure.

...According to the available information to the Circassian Mission in Trabzon, 160 thousand Mountaineers have arrived from the Caucasus.

20, May, 1864

I am very happy because the deportation process is approaching an end, and there is no need to go to Constantinople, where the client that I had sent there earlier, had sent 50 sailing ships to bring the displaced. Within the previous days, several thousands of the deportees have arrived here, and so have the number of deportees who are currently in Saradir are approximately 40 thousand people. In Acka - Calais the number has reached 30 thousand people. Thus, the overall total of displaced Mountaineers has exceeded 200 thousand people. The doctors follow with interest the spread of dysentery disease, especially this time is the season of fruits. We ask God that this disease is contained, as it will not have the Mountaineers only suffer of it, but we will also suffer, because when it spreads among a large number, it will become a epidemic.

-----



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Government archives - St. Petersburg, 1-9, 1863, up .8, b .19, l .37, 47, 49, 57, 92, 59, 101, 103-109, 111-112.

## **Document 223**

**22, November, 1863**

**Letter of the Deputy Russian Consul in Trabzon, Moshanina, addressed to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army, Lieutenant General Kartsovo with a presentation of the policies of the European countries regarding the deportation of the Circassians.**

In addition to my directed letter No. 476, dated November 14, I see of my duty to inform Your Excellency, that in recent weeks, that 27 ferries out of 42 that were sent to have returned from the Circassian coasts to the port of Trabzon, which I have previously reported to you, and those 27 ferries had brought about 7 thousand Circassians, most of them from the Shapsough tribe. According to the information that I have received from the costs of Anatoly, the ferries reached Trabzon in different places, despite the bad weather and obstacles that were placed in front of ferries destined to bring the displaced, and in any case, during the period from 15 to 21, 12 ferries have departed to bring the Circassians.

The failure of the Anglo - Polish alliance has caused of fomenting hostility towards me by three of my colleagues, they are the consuls of England, France and Italy, who are linked with a strong friendship with the so-called Podaiski, of Polish origin, as they seek to seize any opportunity to offend me, so they are trying all means to cajole the local Governor-General who just arrived from Constantinople, where he received the Majidi Medal of the first-class, and third-degree before traveling to Tbilisi. On this occasion, Mr. Stephen and Mr. Pouzyo, did not content just to go to receive the Pasha upon his return from Constantinople (this action should not be done), but they went to meet him aboard his boat, and they fired (fireworks), expressing the happiness for the Pasha's come back.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Several days later, I received an invitation from Stevens, which I attach herewith the original copy, where it was a trick on their part, to direct hurtful criticism to me, by the Italian consular, which will be transferred to Constantinople. I decided from the outset to avoid company with them, which usually had taken place in the presence of Podaiski, and of course, I didn't not accept this invitation, especially when I learned by accident, the purpose of this invitation. So I personally clarified to Mr. Stevens, that the Governor-General had promised me to send a large number of Circassians to Constantinople, and part of them are working to fix the road of Erzurum (this is real and true). With regard to the large numbers of deaths, it was decided that they will not be buried inside the city, but outside. Therefore, I told Mr. Stevens that my presence would be unnecessary.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b .1114, for the .30-30 up.

## **Document 224**

**26 November 1863**

**Address by Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army, General Kartsovo, directed to the Commander of the Kuban Region Forces, General Evdokimov, regarding the necessity of settlement of the territories situated in the slope of the South-west of the Caucasus Mountains and the Black Sea coast as far as the Bzyb River by the Cossack settlers.**

In regard to your report No. 2988, addressed to His Imperial Highness the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Emperor, and your suggestions that you have addressed to me in your letter dated, 17, November, allow me to express the following:

1. Concerning the settlement of the territories situated in the slope of the South - west of the Caucasus Mountains and the Black Sea coast by the Cossack settlers, His Majesty considers the necessity to do so.

If the nature of the topography of these lands would shape difficulty for the settlement of the Cossacks in large military stations, then it is possible be settle them over there in small neighborhoods in the appropriate places, without restricting the number of houses in these neighborhoods, as well as it is possible to take advantage of suitable land located in the narrow valleys, where it is possible to settle the Cossacks settlers in independent farms along the course of rivers. If the residents of these farms are hunters, then they could be allocated portions of land under special provisions. The Cossack colonies must be constructed and they should spaced from each other, so as to enable later, to settle other Cossacks, other hunters, or from any other classes of the Russian society in the spaces that separate between the settlements.

2. In regard to the nature of the relationship between the civilian population and the Cossacks, it can be branded at a later time, when a location and date of settlement is identified for each of them.

3. That the administration of customs control and customs barriers can be established and put into effect at a later date, and currently should only pay attention to road construction along the coast in order to enhance communications between the settlements that are going to be established between the centers of the military posts and for military purposes only.

4. That His Majesty the Emperor recognizes the need of reaching the boundaries of our Russian settlements across the coast and reaching up to Bzyb River, otherwise, the remainder of the Mountaineers on the coast and regardless of the conditions that we have put forward to keep them there, would form a pressure on us in case of war with our external enemies, and in order to facilitate and accelerate the achievement of the target ultimate goal to deport the Mountaineers, His Majesty believes that it is essential to achieve that by next spring, and if we don't engage in an external war, it is a must to send a military mission to that section of the Ubykh land, that have not been cleansed yet by



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





the troops under Your Excellency's command.

-----

Government archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, B .220, for the .1 - 1 up.

### **Document 225**

**28, November, 1863**

**The letter of the Deputy Russian Consul in Trabzon, Moshanina, addressed to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army, General Kartsovo, in regard to the Turkish government's position towards deportation (where the attribute the causes of migration to the Islamic fundamentalism and the Russian success in the war).**

From dates 22 to 29 of this month, 16 other ferries sailed, despite the bad weather. Seven of which were chartered by the Shapsoughian Hajji Khazpolat Swem, who was recommended by Dakhofiscojo Platoon Commander. Five ferries have arrived over here, loaded with approximately 1200 Circassians; including nearly 1000 Circassians were transferred to Constantinople. The Pasha has expressed astonishment at the magnitude of the Mountaineers deportation, and attributed that to Islamic fundamentalism and our success.

If Circassians had been transported on board all ferries at one time, the process their deportation would have not been harmful to the city of Trabzon, but all captains of vessels did not accept the transfer deportees on board their ships, therefore the Pasha had demanded from the Turkish government to allocate two military vessels to transport them. And gathering of a large number of Mountaineers could lead to serious consequences, and to my knowledge, some of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



my colleagues had sent letters to Constantinople to stop the deportation. Their aim is very clear where I learned that the arrival of news to Trabzon on the success of our troops, Mr. Podaiski and some of his supporters to offer advice to all displaced people to Trabzon, to return home, and to provide assistance to their brothers to defend their homeland to achieve their independence, and where the Turkish government, egged on by our adversaries, can indirectly halt the process of displacement, which then caused a lot of worries and problems, and to prevent captains from sailing to our shores. In turn, from my part, I deployed a rumor stating that the displacement will continue until the onset of autumn season only, in order to press the local captains to sail to the Circassian coast. And I hope that Your Excellency agrees to this procedure, and when spring comes, we can spread new rumor that claims to allow the ferries to sail to the Circassian coasts. And in all cases, the first concern that worries all captains, however, is thinking about how to sail to the Circassian coasts, because opportunity had not allowed them in the past to sail as it is the case now, and without fear that any state would stop the process of deportation. In Constantinople, the Turkish government and the local governor in Trabzon do not have the slightest idea about the causes and magnitude of deportation, and of course we are not obliged to explain to them right now, until the completion of the subjugation of Mountaineers altogether.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .417, and by .3, b .1102, for .1-1 up.

## **Document 226**

**28, November, 1863**

**From the report of the Russian consul in Trabzon, Moshanina, directed to the Asian Committee, regarding the tragic situation of the Circassians in exile,**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**and in regard to the Governor-General's instructions not to intercept Turkish ships carrying Mountaineers wishing to move to Turkey.**

In accordance with the Russian government's desire, I have succeeded to send more than 50 ferries to transport Circassians. I have developed necessary conditions for the captains of the ferries during their sailing, to lift the weight of the stabilizer as a sign to inform other ferries for the start of new voyages heading to Ubykhia. From these ferries, 27 ferries had arrived to the port of Trabzon having on board approximately 7 thousand Circassians, who were deployed in the city and surrounding areas, and because of the influx and gathering of the Circassians in large numbers, that topic was a reason, that pressed Mr. Stevens to call for holding a meeting for the consuls, to discuss this subject. I have received an invitation to attend this meeting. I would like to make a note of, that the Pasha who is coming from Constantinople, has promised me to take necessary steps to remove the obstacles that we face because of the deportation of the Circassians, who have exhausted their strength because of the long journey across the sea. I have amended to attend this meeting in order to avoid political controversies that would lead to the issuance of inappropriate findings towards us by my consul colleagues. The Prussian Consul has expressed that the discussion of the Circassian deportation issue will lead to political controversies. In grace of this comment, the meeting which was held at Steven's home has ended by put together of Minutes only.

To illustrate how bad the way in which the process of burying the corpses, I will mention the following situation as an example: in one of the nearby cemeteries, which is not far from our consulate, and the closest to the Prussian Embassy, the Circassian dead were buried with negligence and temporarily, where, when rain fell down, soil that was covering the graves has washed out, and the hungry dogs in the city, had eaten the exposed hands and feet of the dead. I was told about this incident by one of the witnesses.

When we got the information that indicates the failure of the Anglo – Polish incitement for the rebel Mountaineers, His Imperial Majesty, The General Commander of the Army, has delegated me to thank you for your special efforts of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



preventing the smuggling of weapons that have emerged from our various enemies on the western coasts of the Caucasus, and the weaving of conspiracies.

In the same time, the Mountaineers at the present time, who were sent away towards the coastal strip, have expressed a strong desire to emigrate to Turkey, and depending on our vision, this issue would much expedite the completion of the process for the control of the entire Caucasus. The main obstacle encountered in the process of deporting the Mountaineers is the acute shortage of means of marine transport. On this basis, we must by all means, to make it easier for Mountaineers to emigrate to Turkey, and until that time comes, we must make some changes, in our procedures followed for deporting the Mountaineers, thus, the Governor-General, Lieutenant – General, Duke Mirskomo was given the following command: as an interim measure, he must issue the following commands: that our military vessels to stop ships carrying onboard only smuggled weapons, gunpowder, ammunition and shells.

The other Turkish ships, even if they have customs violations, they should not be intercepted to go to any point on the coast where the Mountaineers reside, and should not be stopped in any form, if they returned carrying onboard deported Mountaineers to Turkey.

-----

AVPR, St. Petersburg., Chief archive 1-9, op. 8, 19, p. 10-13.

## **Document 227**

**November 30, 1863**

**Requisition of Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army, General Kartsovo directed to the Commander of the Kuban Region Forces, General Evdokimov on the disperse of additional aid to the deportees and the Abzakh who have been subjugated.**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



That His Majesty the Emperor, General Commander of the Army, sees the need to allocate additional funds for the disbursement as aid to the Mountaineers who have a desire to emigrate to Turkey, besides, His Majesty the Emperor allows Your Excellency in case you have used 35 thousand rubles that were placed at your disposal, you can at absolute necessity, to pay the essential expenses from the extra amount of 65 thousand rubles, that you requested earlier, at the same time, His Majesty the Emperor allows Your Excellency, when you determine the value of financial assistance, the need to comply with the instructions contained in my requisition, No. 874, dated 5, May, 1863, but however, His Majesty the Emperor wishes that the priority in the disbursement these aids to be to the Abzakh, who have been subjected recently, and the tribes that had been recently subjugated in the coastal strip. By informing Your Excellency of what is stated above, and with the orders of His Majesty the Emperor, it's an honor to request Your Excellency that you provide your point of view about how to pay the aids to the General Staff, and accounting regulatory in special records.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, B .136, for .6.

## **Document 228**

**5, December, 1863**

**Message, of the Charge D'affaires of Russian embassy in Constantinople, Novikova, addressed to the Commander of Chief of Staff, of the Army of the Caucasus Command, General Kartsovo, on the outcome of negotiations with the Turkish government on the reception of the deportees, and the conditions set by the Turkish Government regarding the next migration of large numbers of deportees in the year 1864.**

Upon my return from the Turkish Foreign Ministry, please allow me Your



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Excellency to present you about the details of my talks with Ali Pasha concerning preparations for the reception of the deportees from the Abzakh and other Mountaineer peoples to Turkey, and I hasten to inform Your Excellency of the most important results of our negotiations.

This topic had been discussed at the meeting of the Council of Ministers, and took a decision in its regard at the third meeting, and I was intimated about the resolution by Ali Pasha, and the most important features of this resolution:

The Turkish government does not mind to receive Caucasian Mountaineers, wishing to immigrate in large numbers within the limits of its territory. Of course, allowing them to emigrate in large numbers depends on the two basic conditions, and without them the implementation would be almost impossible:

1. That Constantinople and Trabzon should not be identified as sole points to gather and settling them in. Due to the approval of the Turkish government to receive the deportees on its territory, it reserves the right to select appropriate locations for the resettlement of the deportees.

2. To grant the Turkish government a time limit until the month of May, to work on the search for suitable sites for the resettlement of the deportees, to avoid the associated difficulties with deporting people in large numbers.

I add that when Ali Pasha had asked me a question about the approximate numbers of the deportees, I didn't give him an answer and I could not even give him a positive response about that, but I did not want to puzzle him from the first time, and I told him that the number is 50 thousand, and even that number had put him in confusion.

And by informing you of the decision of the Council of Ministers referred to



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



above, to be transferred to His Majesty the Emperor, I made it clear to Ali Pasha, that the difficult situation that has been created for us, where, regardless of the required timeout to deport large numbers of Mountaineers, there are permanent difficulties facing the process of deportation to Turkey.

I cannot hide on Your Excellency that the plan of deportation of Mountaineers to Turkey, and as expected, has caused confusion and embarrassment for the Turkish government, so the answer from Ali Pasha, can be considered a very satisfactory result.

And by informing Your Excellency of all the mentioned of information for the purposes of presenting a report to His Majesty the Emperor about that, and awaiting your instructions to come, I think it is advantageous to continue the negotiations with the Turkish government to this issue so as not to give them an opportunity to change their mind and intent, but on the contrary, we take from them further details of the implementations of their obligations.

In this regard, I would be grateful to Your Excellency if you inform me about your opinion in regard to transferring your point of view to the Turkish Foreign Minister, regarding the appropriate measures to implement the plan of deportation, and the approximate number of deportees to Turkey, and the possibility of providing facilities when the time limit is determined to begin the process of deportation, and so on of other matters.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b .1097, for .1-2.

## **Document 229**

**6, December, 1863**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**The message of Russian Vice-Consul, Moshanina, addressed to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army, General Kartsovo regarding the transfer of Circassians from Constantinople to the cities of Varna and Samson, and regarding the behavior of English and the French consuls.**

In addition to my previous letters on the number of Circassians arriving and departing from Trabzon, I sense it is my duty to inform Your Excellency that the early onset of winter stopped the process of sending the ferries to the Mountaineers, but in any case and since the last message that I sent, ferries had sailed from here to bring the Circassians, and 8 ferries arrived having onboard 2000 Circassians, Currently, the Turkish ships have transferred 400 deportees to Samson and 1000 to Varna. The Turkish Special Commissioner has arrived here to monitor the deportation process, and instructions have been issued from Constantinople to allocate two ships (KARI) and (Malakhov) to transfer all Circassians coming to Varna.

The English Consular and Mr. Podaiski are not satisfied with what is happening and they are criticizing our operations and they are looking for an opportunity to stir up trouble against me. Steven was able without much difficulty, to stir the French consular against me, who in turn has raised a complaint against me to Constantinople, where he accused me of insulting his private secretary. Then, Steven tried also to incite the Italian consular against me, which is always drunk, and because of my desire not to deal with those people, hostile and drunk; I try to stay away from them as much as possible.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by 8, b .1114, to .31.

### **Document 230**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





**10, December, 1863**

**A copy of the letter of Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Army, the Great Duke, Mikhail Nikolayevich, addressed to the Minister of War, Milutin, on the colonization of the Eastern coast of the Black Sea and to be cleansed of Mountaineers, and its importance for the Russian state.**

All correspondences of His Imperial Highness, the Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Army, have been approved by General - Milutin on December, 1863.

The process of final subjugation of the western Caucasus will be concluded only when the Eastern Coast of the Black Sea is fully colonized by the Russian population. And the implementation of this important procedure for the State will take place in the near future.

Our Cossack stations have seized the areas stretching from the mouth of the Kuban River to the Gulf of Tsemeskoy, but the coastline, it had been cleansed up the mouth of the River Jodji, and should not keep the Mountaineer people by next spring, on the rest of the spaces that were allocated for the settlement of the Cossack population in accordance with the provisions of the settlement of Western Caucasus, and if external events do not put obstacles concerning my suggestions, I hope by next summer, to cleanse the coast to Bzyb River and the implementation of the contents of the general provisions.

In case of the implementation of this plan, there will not be there a presence for the enemy that can impede the resettlement of our population on all the area stretching across the coastal strip. At the present time, I cannot determine the portion of this area, which can be colonized by the arrival of the year 1864, in addition to determining the number of families to be permanently re-settled in this part in the year 1865, and in any case, I am fully convinced that the resettlement of the coastal strip will not take place the same way that was used for the settlement of the Northern slope of the Caucasus mountains' range.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The area of land located between the main peaks of the Caucasus Mountains range and the sea coast extending at a width of 15 to 40 Ferst. Because of the slopes and the other mountainous highlands that got lots of narrow valleys, that contain a lot of nature's bounties, but there are places unsuitable for cultivation. Under these circumstances, stations cannot be set on the coastline, such as those areas that we have distributed in the North Caucasus, thus the nature of the terrain here, imposes to live in the farms. So the Mountaineers that inhabited these areas had lived. Their villages couldn't establish communities of large population, but have set up farms spread across the valleys. Therefore the way to establish houses must differ and distribution of land ownership among the individuals who will be resettled within the coastline from those individuals who will be resettled within the stations that were built on the Northern slope. Residents of coastal areas cannot live under the same conditions in which the Cossacks, who settled in the Northern slope and the plains nearby. On one hand, the mountainous nature of the places near the coast will be a hindrance for them to herd flocks of horses and other agricultural necessary matters for Cossacks, and on the other hand, the sea will always force them to engage in works that are not commensurate with the nature of Cossack equestrian. The terrain, climate and marine natural products are all factors that contributed to the development of industrial products here, which Russia needs more than it needs to increase the number of Cossacks, and regardless of the measures taken by the government for the settlement of Cossacks loyal to us in coastal locations, it will not achieve this goal. While, for making them sailors, and to help them develop their marine skills, they are only in need for one thing, that is to give them a great deal of freedom to practice these works and to provide them initially with care.

If we take these things into account, I think it is of necessity to direct inhabitants of the Eastern coast of the Black Sea in the future to maritime industries, and to obligate them by Marine Service, and at the same time to identify the places allocated for the settlement of maritime Cossacks, as well as to determine their duties and the type of settlers' work.

The Commander of the Kuban Region forces had been informed of some opinions



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



on this subject in the previous year in order to provide his opinion on that, but General Baron Evdokimov, was not satisfied with the nature of the topography of the places along the coastline which had known before, and believed it was possible to settle these places on the same foundations that have been followed for the settlement of the Northern slope, indicating that the settlers in the beginning until the final expulsion of the enemies “once and for all” they have to establish a security belt around their military stations, and if the terrain of the mountainous places does not form an obstacle for the Mountaineers for riding their horses, that will not prevent the Cossacks from the service in the Cavalry.

Now with the approach of identifying the nature of the terrain of places and lifestyle of Mountaineers living near the coastline, the General Commander of the Kuban Region forces has absolutely changed his point of view on this subject, and requests the following:

1. That when completely done and cleansing the close areas of the coastline of the Mountaineers, and when protected from Ubykh side, across Mokupse River or Psezyuape River, through the establishment of strong scope of security, based on two wings, the first from the sea side, and the second from the snowy peaks along a distance that does not exceed 40 Ferst, and it is possible to close the entire strip entirely in avoidance of attacks and robbery.

2. Territories in the vicinity of the coastline stretching from Gelendzhik River until our new borders will be divided to land plots, and to be distributed into private ownership to individuals from different social classes, taking into account that the Cossack element is not useful for the development of industrial products in the region, but in case of war, Cossacks may be a target of hostilities from our enemies, because they are armed, and that the modern concepts of warfare does not give the right to carry out any hostile acts if the inhabitants of the region were limited to the civilian population only.

3. For the future, a resettlement of 3500 families will be carried out, which was



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



decided in their resettlement in the new military stations, in the Western Caucasus, on the Northern slope, on the area stretching between Pshishem River and the Ile River, and therefore, all military stations will be connected permanently with the areas beyond the Kuban by the Cossack population, and then to leave the colonization of the territories situated in the South-west of the Caucasus until the completion of a final resolution of all matters related to this subject.

I have written to Baron Evdokimov to proceed with the implementation of the first paragraph mentioned in this proposal, but must also take into consideration the need of not to stop at the borders of the security scope that has been mentioned, and to commence cleansing of the territories of the Ubykh people. According to the information available to us, the majority of this people, and because of the deportation of the Abzakh, the cannot stay in areas in which they live, even if they wanted to undergo our demands, because all cattle belonging to the Ubykh are located on the Northern Slope, which belong to the Abzakh, which is currently located within the vicinity of the Cossack stations. In winter season, the cattle were transferred to the territory located in Psekups valley.

Many of the Ubykh families feel powerless, and they have already begun to move to Turkey, and three or four thousand families who are hostile for us, have remained on the coast, where intolerance had mounted without assessing the consequences. And therefore, any administration they will belong to, they will not change their habits, of robbery and theft, and that would force us to establish a powerful security scope, not only in the coastal part of the region, but also in the stations located on the upper slopes of the Northern mountains. Moreover, in the event of the eruption of foreign war, this population will form benefit for our enemies and a problem for us. To be able to cleanse this area, I suggest that we at the end of next April or early in the month of May, to land troops in Sochi, and from there to attack them, until meeting the troops of Baron Evdokimov, which would advance from Tuapse side or from Pseh Zuwa Pseh. In the same time, if circumstances permit, that a third faction to attack them and to work for establishing roads from Fort Gagri until reaching the land of Mountaineers.

Turning to the second and third paragraphs, presented by Baron Evdokimov, I



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



agree with the need to link the settlements located on the Northern slope, with a line of stations on the area stretching between Pshish River and the Ile River, because of the impossibility of establishing stations in the areas of the coastline, that have already been awarded to local communities, as is the case on the North Slope. Are all close areas near the coastline will be granted for the settlement of the Cossack population, or part of it will be granted to the civilian population, and here I think it's important not to keep these areas vacant, and therefore to be resettled if possible by the armed inhabitants, at least in some critical valleys. Without this measure, it is not possible to attract the civilian inhabitants over tens of years. The terrain of the remote places, the lack of communications and the inability of establishing peace throughout the years, will take long to convince the peaceful population to resettle in them, even that there is no doubt that may Mountaineers that had been deported to other locations to return to it, and to the inaccessible valleys, and because of their stupidity, they will come back to looting and robbery. As for the Cossack settlements apart from establishing them as military stations, farms or isolated houses along the valleys, they will form assurance for the security civilian population, and a reason to attract them to these places. Therefore, I wrote to Baron Evdokimov, that settlers, who are numbered approximately 200 or 300 families, should be granted new land plots in areas that have been cleansed that are close to the coastal areas, and to allow them to identify the appropriate way to use these lands. It is useful to us to settle the areas close to the coast by the armed settlers, to develop trade and maritime industries in those places, and I think that the candidates for such a settlement can be attracted from:

1. From Azov Cossack troops, who over the decades had absolutely serviced onboard naval vessels, including many individuals who were accustomed to service at sea.
2. Call the sailors who serve in the fleet and their families on the same basis in which the staff of the Caucasus Army. As those first two landmarks for the Cossacks living on the coast, and those Cossacks with the passage, and gaining experience, to go to serve in the Russian fleet.
3. From the Ural forces who used to catch fish and the individuals who are accustomed to marine life.

Taking into account that the areas near the coastline is not well known to us, and therefore it can be determined by the spring onset, some of the most important points for settlement can be identified, so I think over the next year 1864, 300



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



families will be resettled, and to postpone the settlement in large numbers until the year 1865, and until that time, this region should be explored in details, and if we can work on the development of communications between its various parts.

The settlers who will be resettled in areas near the coastline will not be bound by the Service in the Cossack Cavalry Corps, but make them accustomed to service if possible. To achieve this purpose, I think it is helpful to put them under the command of naval officers appointed by the Ministry of the Navy, and to be placed at the disposal of the Commander of the Kuban Region forces and at least three persons.

Additionally, a boat to be allocated to each Cossack military station, in addition to a neighborhood or a farm located in every valley, when they form teams of the Cossacks to be educated gradually to serve on board naval vessels. When choosing the appropriate places for the establishment of settlements, the places near the sea-shore should be avoided, where the weather is bad due to the rivers' sluggish water, while the people who live a distance of one verst away from the Coast, they enjoy a healthy weather. At the beginning military settlements should be settled, and should settle the settlements that are located in appropriate places and enjoy a naval gulf and an adequate space, for the establishment of agricultural land, so that during the first years of the settlement, we do not need the densely populated coast, where we do not face any danger from our enemies. Later on, fishermen can be resettled to this area and gradually, and with their help we can help develop the means of maritime transport at a maximum speed rather than the resettlement of ordinary people.

By informing Your Excellency of my put-forward opinions, to be transferred to the high command, I ask you if His Majesty deems this appropriate, to be approved and provide your possible help to engage in its implementation.

As for the administrative divisions of the coastal strip, and the duties of service, which will be the responsibility of the coast Cossacks, and on the establishment of a customs line along the Eastern coast, I think it is not possible to develop an idea



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



about that until the settlement of these areas is totally completed.

-----

Government archives - the territory of Georgia P .416, and by .3, B .216, for .1-8.

### **Document 231**

**11, December, 1863**

**Letter from the Deputy Russian Consular in Trabzon, Moshanina addressed to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army, General Kartsovo regarding the activities of the named Hajji Khazpolat, related to the transfer of the Shabsoughs and on the English consular's attempts to stop the deportation.**

Last week, 1680 Circassian individual were deported to Constantinople, as well as the arrival of two ferries carrying 400 Circassians, and three ferries sailed from here to the Caucasian coast to bring the Circassians, and on board the last ferry left, was the Shabsoughian Hajji Khazpolat, who I had recommended to the head of Dakhoviskojo detachment, and the head of Nagorno Kavkas forces, which had on my way rental of 8 ferries for the transfer of Shabsough. Both the English Consular and Podaiski to stop the deportation, where they instigate the Pasha and the other consuls by presenting the serious consequences that can arise due to the spread of diseases during the spring season.

At first, the local Muslim population due to fear of deportation, they gradually accustomed to this issue and have-rewarded themselves generously to this sacrifice by owning female slaves, whose prices declined to a large extent. I have been told that the Pasha has purchased the most beautiful eight girls and paid 60 or 80 rubles for each. To be presented as gifts to the Pashas in Constantinople.

In any case, it is possible here to purchase a child aged 10 or 12 years of both sexes at 30 or 40 rubles each, and the Pasha has worked with the English consul's advice,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





where he demanded that the port authority stops deportation until the arrival of the spring season if possible. Currently, the number of Circassians living in Trabzon is estimated approximately between 4 to 5 thousand Circassians.

One of the Poles who is currently staying with the Ubykh, has recently arrived to Constantinople, that the conditions of the European gangs who are hanging about with the Ubykh are not going well, to the extent that they are waiting for the right time to return.

-----  
Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b .1102, for .2-2 up.

## **Document 232**

**12, December, 1863**

**Message of Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army, General Kartsovo, addressed to the Russian Affairs Deputy in Constantinople, Mr. Novikova pertaining to the conditions of deported Mountaineers.**

I received your letter on date 23, November, at the same time that I received a notice from Mr. Moshanina, containing that the deportation process of the Mountaineers from the Eastern coast of the Black Sea has reached large numbers, so that has raised fears among local authorities, which did not understand the reasons for this phenomenon. But because of those Mountaineers (most of them Shapsoughs), who didn't subjugate to us, who are moving from points that we had not yet occupied, onboard the Turkish ships, our Government cannot and will not assume responsibility for the consequences and the difficulties currently faced by Turkish leaderships. The Mountaineers tried to win the sympathy of the Turkish state and stirring up hostility against the Russians, and their deportation was due to their awful works, and to avoid the difficulties that could face the Turkish



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





government due to the deportation of Mountaineers, they introduced two basic preconditions:

First: to give the government a period of time almost until May in order to be able to search for places for the resettlement of deported people.

Second: Not to have Constantinople and Trabzon, the only places for the resettlement of Mountaineers who will be deported. As for the first condition, we can implement it without difficulty with regard to deportees who have acknowledged our authority, which will be deported via our ports with numbers that will not exceed 30 or 35 soles. As for the rebel deportees, who will leave from points that we did not conquer yet, that our authorities will not be able to determine their numbers, and not the time that they will leave, because their departure will be onboard the Turkish ships. If our government desires to block this departure, the small number of charter vessels and the inappropriate time of the year, cannot succeed in this task.

As for the second precondition, what is presented forms added difficulty for us, since our local authorities cannot label or identify the places for the resettlement of Mountaineers in Turkey, and they cannot give any promises on this matter?

In the conception of Mountaineers, particularly those who were deported from the coast, the greatness of Turkey and the comfortable life ahead of them are available in Istanbul and Trabzon, so that every one of them seeks to leave there. We are confident that our local authorities, does not have the capability to prevent the displaced to go to Trabzon and Constantinople, and therefore to determine the places where they will go to, is fully the responsibility of the Turkish government, and here we have only one interest and that is not resettle the deported Mountaineers in those places close to our Caucasian territorial boundaries.

I hope to achieve the desire of Your Excellency, by informing you the details of our future plan of deporting Mountaineers. But unfortunately, I can only now inform you with regard to our proposals regarding the Abzakh, because they are the only ones who have declared their submission, and will be deported from our ports, and aboard our ships, and their total number ranges from 60 to 70 thousand soles. I think that at least half of them will decide to move to Turkey, and the rest will be deported to the plains of the Kuban, and I built this assumption on the basis



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



of information that I managed to obtain, but our government does not force any one to leave, and does not force anyone to stay, so it is expected that the proposed numbers could be possibly changed by the onset of spring. After all, we are able to issue instructions that deportee Mountaineers will not be deported from our ports until the commencement of the second half the month of April, and that is during each month to send a specified number of families, for example, that does not exceed 4 or 5 thousand families.

In any case, the process of Mountaineers deportation is currently considered the subject of a priority for us. And if it continues without hindrances, we can hope that during the next summer the war will end in the Western Caucasus. Therefore, His Majesty the Emperor asks Your Excellency to use all available means and to develop the necessary efforts so that the Turkish government cannot put any obstacles in order to ensure the success of this matter, which depends fully on your efforts. As for your opinion regarding non-stop of negotiations with the Turkish government, His Majesty the Emperor fully supports them, and views that these negotiations are useful if it is possible to buy time until the spring, where it is expected a final blow to what remains of indigenous rebels.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b .1096, for .1-2.

### **Document 233**

**18, December, 1863**

**The report of the Acting Charge Affaire of the Russian Consulate in Varna, directed to the Russian envoy to Constantinople, regarding the poor conditions of the Circassian deportees who arrived from Trabzon.**

In 11, December, a ship belonging to the Turkish government has arrived to the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



port of Varna, coming from Trabzon. 850 soles of both sexes and children of anti-Russian Caucasian tribes' rebels were onboard.

On December, 14, another ship carrying onboard 980 soles of rebel Circassian tribes from the city of Trabzon. Initially the Turkish authorities received their brothers in religion with great greetings, for example, when they brought the deported Caucasians to Varna, weather was cold, so the Turks set fire to several points on the ports' quayside to warm up their brothers in faith who were frozen because of the extreme cold. But when the boats started disembarking passengers, who were naked, barefooted, exhausted, sick and barely alive, and they offloaded about 46 bodies of Circassians who were onboard the ship in a one single night, the Turks dread feared, wondering (aren't our new guests who are coming from Asia, have got infectious diseases!) And they started to treat them in a cold manner, and Circassians had been placed in the local military barracks at Sinop, and Trabzon stressed, that there are still 12 thousand remaining Circassians, and will be brought later on to Varna, and that has bothered the local population, because the two mentioned ships had sailed back to Trabzon to bring the remaining deportees. I will inform Your Excellency on any new developments later on.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b .1096, for .3-3 up.

### **Document 234**

**28, December, 1863**

**Letter of the Deputy Russian Consular in Trabzon, Moshanina addressed to Army Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army General Kartsova, over the number of Circassians who were transported to Varna and Samson and in regard to their bad conditions.**

In response to Your Excellency's letter No. 7, addressed on date 9, December,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



which you kindly mentioned laudatory towards me, by His Majesty the Emperor about my given efforts and discretionary for the deportation of the Mountaineers from the Caucasus to Turkey, I hasten to inform Your Excellency that I always try to be as useful as possible, and currently, I have to double my efforts more.

As I have previously informed you, the majority of the mentioned ferries, were sent to fetch the Mountaineers. At the present time, the total number of ferries that were sent from Trabzon to the Circassian coasts is almost 70 ferries, not to mention those ferries sent from ports near the Circassian coasts. I would like to state to you here the approximate numbers of deportee Circassians during the previous two months - November and December:

The number of deportees who arrived in the city of Trabzon and the city of Platania is approximately 10 thousand deportees.

Numbers that have been sent to Constantinople, Samson and Varna:

17, November 20 persons

19, November 950 persons

01, December 180 persons

05, December, 1500 persons

07, December, 1000 persons

15, December, 900 persons

The Total 4550 persons

The number of deaths with an average of 40 persons per day 2400 persons



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The number currently in Trabzon 3150 persons

As I informed Your Excellency earlier, the Turkish government as I know, is pleased with this deportation, and the port has taken the necessary measures to speed up the deportation of deportees from Trabzon, and unfortunately, the local governor is a negligent and careless individual.

On his conscience lays the responsibility for illnesses suffered by the deportees, including typhoid and smallpox. Despite that, they have sailed across the Black Sea in winter which made them exhausted of disease, cold and hunger, and did not receive any assistance here, which was important for local authorities are provided.

Rather than locating them in suitable and good places, near the city, the put them in worn-out tents in the main square where they are literally drowning in the dirt. Hence caused in the spread of smallpox, typhoid, that they have suffered constantly. Therefore appear the tragic statistics of mortality, which ranged between 40-60 persons per day that is a quarter of the total number of deportees. The bodies of the dead are buried in a brutal and serious negligence, even though if this happened in any other country, a criminal complaint would have been pressed against the local authorities. And here they intentionally bury the dead in the best Christian neighborhoods, and on this matter, the Pasha responds for the foreign consuls' protests that Circassian issue does not interest them. It is obvious in fact that the issue of these unfortunate people is not of his concern. And all what he is doing here is just for show-off, for example, he wanted to fix Erzurum road with only twelve shovels that were brought from Constantinople. The telegraph communications, they have developed in a manner so bad that at a distance of one station, which is a distance of 6 hours connection has been broken in 18 points, and I take the opportunity to inform you that in recent days, military equipment was brought in for the Anatolia Army for the winter season.

-----

The Georgian Central State Historical Archives, f. 416, he said, 3, etc. 1096, p. 1-7.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 235**

**31, December, 1863**

**The correspondence by General Evdokimov directed to the Head of Natokhawaj Region, regarding the transportation of the Natokhawaj onboard the Turkish ferries and aid disburse worth 2 rubles per soul (for the extreme cases only) Stavropol.**

Depending on Your Excellency's report of 16, December No. 2554, I hasten let you know that we do not have chartered ships to transport the deported Mountaineers, and an agreement has been signed with the merchant, von Stein and the deputies of the Abzakh People, provided that the latter secures ferries to transport Abzakh who wish to move to Turkish ports, for a value of 5 rubles per adult soul (according to the conditions attached herewith). Under these circumstances, the cost of transporting every adult soul is allocated by the Treasury for 2 rubles, but remaining value is the responsibility of the deportee inhabitants.

For information, the conclusion of such an agreement with the merchant von Stein for transporting the Natokhawaj to Turkey, will not give us the desired results, because he is obligated to steer the ships to several areas to embark the deportees, time to embark onboard ships for their transportation to new places of residence. I therefore ask you to take the necessary action, and not to wait for chartered vessels, and to force the indigenous population of the Natokhawaj Region, to start their leaving to Turkey right away, and if the weather condition is appropriate we should by all means at our disposal, to contract with the Turkish ferries that had been known about, assisted by local chiefs and the protection of the ship owners. As to allow the Natokhawaj to hasten take the opportunity to gather their properties slowly and not in a hurry and go to head to Turkey in stages until the commence of spring, so that when there is movement of large numbers of indigenous people, goods prices will be reduced, unlike the prices of transportation, which will multiply. When transporting the Natokhawaj to Turkey, there should be a attempt to push the Natokhawaj to bear the costs of their transportation at their own



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



expense, so I solicit you to disburse aid worth 2 silver rubles per adult soul when absolutely necessary, and when a reason appears to stop the deportation of part of the Natokhaway to Turkey, then assistance should be disbursed to them. Therefore, I paid special attention to the provision of funds for aid to the deported indigenous people. As these amounts are small, and at the same time we need to send a number that is not insignificant of poor families to Turkey, which is unable to pay any amounts of money for their transportation.

In the end, I add, that regardless of the progress of the deportation of Natokhaway to Turkey on board ferries, you will be able to invite merchant von Stein and reach a deal with him with special conditions for the deportation of that portion of Natokhaway, who do not have the ability to move to Turkey at their own expense until the spring, and this agreement could be reached with better conditions for the Abzakh, because the ships coming from Kirsch to load the deportees, are closer to Anapa or Konstantinovskaya from the side of the mouth of Tuapse River. At the conclusion of the agreement, Natokhaway must depend on own resources and not on the special assistance from the Treasury, which, as mentioned above can be used in extreme cases. Overall, the deportation on board ferries will be more profitable than to leave on board the ships.

-----  
Government Archives - the Krasnodar region, P .325, and by .1, B .301, for .1144, .152 web web.

### **Document 236**

**Year 1863**

#### **With respect to the Circassians' free transportation of Turkey.**

In case a possibility has developed new conditions for the agreement with Russian marine and commercial shipping companies to transfer all Abzakh and Shabsough wishing to move to Turkey from the Gulfs of Galindjiskoy and Novorasesskoy on



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



board ferries at the expense of the Treasury, so it is likely that most of the rebels would show their interest in free departure and they will leave their homeland without a fight. Russian companies are currently charging 4 rubles per person for the transfer of Mountaineers, but if they reduce this price, it would have annual expenses that were allocated from the annual budget for this purpose, inexpensive, and the best reward was to speed up the end of the war.

-----

Government archives - the Krasnodar region, P .325, and by .1, b .301.

### **Document 237**

#### **In the year 1863**

#### **Submissions presented to the Emperor by the Deputy of the Caucasus during the Emperor's stay in the Crimean Peninsula.**

By the end of the year, in the Kuban Region, on the Northern side of the Caucasus Mountains' range that we have fully occupied: All territory had been evacuated from the Mountaineers, from the East side as far as Pshish River, and from in the West, from Anapa River as far as Ile River, and the area between Ell river as far as Shepsh River, but had not yet established military stations.

And the area between Geybshem River and Shepshem River across the front lines along psheshskoy, reaching to Fort Gregorveskojo in an area of approximately 50 Ferst remained in possession of Mountaineers. The Northern strip of this area, which is near the Kuban River, it is occupied by the Bjadogh tribe that had been subdued, but in the remaining part of this area, reaching the main chain of the Caucasus Mountains, the Abzakh that have not been subjected yet, have gathered there. The topography of the places here, do not create any difficulty for us, in comparison with those encountered near the Beloy River and Bshekheh River, they are open areas and mountain slopes are exposed.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





The slope that is located South-east of the mountainous range, we have cleansed and we colonized part of the southern coast, from the mouth of the Kuban River until reaching Gelinjika River, along the extension of more than 100 Ferst, sll the way to the borders of the Ubykh territories and remained 120 Ferst, we did not settle, and to subdue the rebel regions permanently, there are 4 main military faction working on that:

1. Dakhovski Faction from Jeymana Regiment – Battalion 12 are constructing a road from the headwaters of the Bshekheh River to the headwaters of the Bshesheh River, so to be able to climb through the valleys of these two rivers or the course of one of them, to the slope down towards the Tuapse River. Currently it is difficult to determine the time required for this faction to carry out its mission. If it could do that before the commencement of winter, and completed the construction of the road across the tops of the mountain range, and attainment the headwaters of the Tuapse River, it will get by the spring to the sea coast.
2. Bshekhski Faction, from Grabi Regiment – of the 12<sup>th</sup> Battalion, is working to construct road and to build barriers from Teverskoy station towards, and moves in the coming days towards Pseh Kobseh River, in the center of the Abzakh rebel areas, and will work to cleanse the area of the inhabitants, and will build protection walls and barriers, and to build roads to connect the stations with each other. And can confidently say that by the commencement of winter, Areas will be cleansed of all insurgent inhabitants; living on the Northern slopes of the mountain range, and will be expelled from there. But we will gain ultimate control over these areas, only when military stations would be built on this area, and until then, if hostile residents remained in these areas, there will always hanging around and groups hiding in the forest.
3. Shibski Faction – of 10th Battalion of Gregorveskojo Regiment (Baron Eliston - Soma Rokauf), is working on constructing an upper road, across Shibskomo Valley and should reach by the commencement of winter to the mouth of Gepy River.
4. Adaghom Faction – 6 battalions are working to construct a road from Ervanskoy Station across Mezba Valley slope, and by controlling Galinjek, the road in the direction of Bshadeh River will be continued to construct, in parallel to the sea



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



coast that cleans the coastal areas of the Shabsough inhabitants.

We must hope that by the spring that the two other factions will clear the entire area located in south-west of mountainous slope of the Caucasus, until Gelinjika River, down to Gopy River. When this objective is achieved, only then the rest of the Shabsough population of Caucasian, who were crammed into the area located on the south-western slope between Goboy River and Sobashi River, who are threatened by the military forces on one hand, which will continue to move along the Bank until reaching Gopy River, and on the other hand the Dakhovski Faction, that is ready to go to Tuapse River, where They will not be able to resist us. In such cases, the troops that have been landed from the sea side will have the final effect on the course of the war.

At the present time is difficult to determine location that landing will be used for, so, Jeyman Faction has encountered a difficulty in road construction by the commence of spring, it will be too far from the coast, and then it would be best to carry out the landing at Tuapse River, and to go from the coast to be met. If the manouvers of this Faction was successful, it would need a support from the landing troops which in this case, landing should take place in Sochi, and take the fight to Ubykh territories, who have not yet experienced until now the actual power of our weapons, who form the main seed of the aggressive direction against us, in support for their neighboring peoples.

The settlement of the strip, which we have annexed, it forms for us and without doubt a difficulty, and moreover, the indigenous people residing on these areas, are unlikely to easily agree to move into the plains of the Kuban, therefore we should expect fierce resistance by them, but it is on the other hand, that fact would ease on us, that we will not have to set up many stations and construct many roads, as happened on the Northern slope of the mountainous range, where bordering of the Mountaineers had forced us to be careful, and to establish military stations in a manner supportive of each other. But whatever the difficulties we face when occupying the large coastal areas, they are not comparable to the difficulties that we experienced previously, so we do not have in any way to withdraw from the set



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



plan of occupying the east coast by the Russian military stations, even if the Mountaineers declared their submission to us and without conditions. And the recent negotiations with the Abzakh have proved to us once again, that it is not possible to rely on the conditions or agreements with these peoples. It is enough that we allow, two or three adventurers to spread silly rumors, then they will forget the agreement, but for those who decided to immigrate to Turkey, they have sold their livestock, and they arrived to the coast, then they carried arms again, and they did not just forget their promises, but the horrors of war also, that forced them to leave their homeland.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b .1176, for .1-3 up.

## **Document 238**

### **The year 1863**

#### **Project of General Command of the Army concerning the construction of 11 new military stations in the year 1863 in the East coast of the Black Sea.**

##### **Shabsougsky Regiment**

1. Abinskaya Military Station, 250 families.
2. Shabsougskaya Station (near Nikolai military Fort) 150 families.
3. Ayrevainscia station (in the upper Abena River) 200 families.
4. Bshedskaya Station (on the side of Bshade River) 150 families.
5. Bshadeski District (the coastal side at the mouth of Bshade River) 50 families.
6. Bojondrndreskaya Station (in the mountains) 250 families.
7. Antkhrrskaya Station (at the course) 250 families.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



8. Khableskaya Station (at the Khabel River's course) 275 families.
9. Grozneskaya Station (near Khabel River, in the mountains) 200 families
10. Glendeskaya Station 100 families.
11. Kabardenskaya Station 100 families.

These families should be resettled immediately.

The total number of families who are residing in the stations affiliated to Shabsougsy Regiment is 1875 families.

To the side of Belwi River - Regiment 26

1. Kordjeskaya Military Station (by 22 Ferst of Maykup in the central of the Korjepseh River) 200 families).
2. Dagestanskaya Station (in the upper Korjepseh River) 175 families.
3. Bskekhskaia Station (200 families have been resettled).
4. Kubanskaya Station (in upper Bskekheh, a distance of 8 Ferst) 200 families.
5. Abshirawenukaya Station (on Bskekheh River) 250 families.
6. Samorskaya Station (on Bskekheh River, on the same elevation with Kordji River) 250 families.
7. Berioskaya Station, (half the distance between Kardzhinskoyo and Smorskoyo) 175 families.
8. Jabokayveskaya Station (near Pedsheh River, then to settle in it) 200 families.
9. Bjadoghskaia Station (on the border between the Abzakh and the Bjadogh) 200 families.
10. Bsheleskaya Station (near the Bshesheh River) 250 families.

The total of households in the stations affiliated to the Regiment (26) 2100 families.

The total of households in the stations attached to both battalions 3975 families.

Note: It is necessary to take into consideration that in the year 1863, there will be



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



3236 families of the officers, Rural Police, and Cossack families to be settled, and in particular 26 families, of the Kuban Cossack Forces officers' families, 4 families from the Azovskojo Cossack Forces, 137 families of the Caucasus army military personnel, Dunsokojo Cossack Forces 533 families, Kubanskojo Cossack Forces 962 families, Governmental farmers 1000 families, according to the instructions of the General Command, Azovskojo Cossack Forces 502 families, Fishermen of government's peasants, who have applied to General Command of the Kuban Region's Forces, and they have a permission 33 families, the peasants instigated against the Dunsokojo Forces 3 families.

The total 3236 families settlers in addition to the settlers mentioned above, there will be fishermen (or hunters) who have filed a requisition to the Kuban Region Forces Command to join the Cossacks' category in the new stations, and the fishermen (or hunters) who will come from the various categories of the empire's society until the date of August 1, 1863.

Commander in Chief of the Kuban Region's Forces

(Signature)

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, B .250, for up .4-4.

### **Document 239**

**5 January 1864**

**The letter of the Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Army, Great Duke Mikhail Nikolayevich, addressed to the Minister of War Milutin, in regard to**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**providing possible assistance to the sailors who wish to settle in the Eastern coast of the Black Sea.**

After the end of the Crimean War, there are large numbers of retired sailors and their families residing in the city of Stavropol and the city of Nikolayev, and they do not have savings or work.

For the importance and necessity to accelerate the process of settlement in the coast line by inhabitants that have the knowledge of how to deal with the sea, and knowledge of maritime affairs, and over time the possibility to avail individuals able to work in the navy. I kindly request from Your Excellency to provide the possible support to bring in individuals willing to settle the Eastern coast of the Black Sea from the families of the retired sailors who have children, and if their families are without children, then the members of these families must not be very old.

And whoever declares his wish to settle the Caucasus, must be present in Fort Constantine at the end of May 1864, and could be brought onboard government vessels or the vessels belonging to the Russian companies, as for the cost of transportation and feeding them during the process of transportation, will be disbursed that from the amounts that have been allocated from the capital of the Administration of the Black Sea Region earmarked for the construction of rural houses for sailors working near the city and the cities of Nikolayev and Stavropol, therefore who have the desire to move to the Caucasus, there will be the need to build new houses for them. As for the government departments in the Caucasus, in addition to granting lands to settlers, they would present them with aids, rights and privileges mentioned in provisions related to settling the plains of the Western regions of the Caucasus Mountains.

I request from Your Excellency to let us know the orders of His Majesty the Emperor.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



-----  
Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, B .221, for .1-2.

### **Document 240**

**9, January, 1864**

**Letter of the Deputy Russian Consul in Trabzon, Moshanina addressed to General Kartsovo on progress regarding the deportation of the Circassians and concerning the epidemic that has spread among them and attempts to England, France and Italy to stop deportation, and regarding the transfer of and the Circassians, the Poles and the Russians.**

I had the honor of getting through the previous mail, Your Excellency's letter dated 10, December, No. 13, and I hasten to thank you for the attention you gave to my letters.

That the winter we faced this year, and according to the talk of the ancient inhabitants, we have not seen since 1810, and this matter had slowed the communications with the Caucasus, and communications were completely cut off with the inland provinces, in spite of that, the deportation of the Circassians is going on, but slowly, and in the previous days 4 ferries had arrived, carrying onboard, about 750 persons from the Abzakh and the Shabsough. According to information I received from the Turkish coasts, that approximately 100 ferries had sailed from several small ports to bring deportees, in addition to 50 to 60 ferries had sailed from Trabzon, so with the return of good weather we are awaiting the arrival of several thousands of the Mountaineers. For this reason my English, French and Italian colleagues are not satisfied and are trying by all means to stop



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the deportation.

Because of the narrow and awful houses, diseases such as typhoid and smallpox have spread among Mountaineers, and local authorities feared the spread of diseases and due to the instigation of our enemies, deportees have been placed for a period of 15 days in quarantine.

This move itself is a good thing, that is if the objective was good, and not for the instigation against us. Because of our success in the Caucasus, another reason had been added to the mentioned above, that is the fear of the Persian transit, which went to Tbilisi instead of Erzrom. Hence, the new plots to create 15 days of quarantine for the Deportee Caucasians. I declared my protest on this matter, and I do not know what they would reach in Constantinople, and I hope that Your Excellency would comfort me about Mr. Kichmicheva, that I don't know any news about him or about Kavasi, and I do not know where they spent the winter. Here we have 17 or 18 of our Polish soldier-deserters, who came along with the Circassians; some of them have come to me hoping for amnesty, and declared their intention to return to their homeland. During this time there have been no problems, and at the same time, the Polish fraudster Mr. Bodaiski and the other adventurers, have tried to dissuade them from returning, and I tried hard to gather them all day long, but I did not find any one of them; Some of them are sick and some others do not wish to return, and I have sent on board one of the ships that had recently sailed, three Russian citizens, who were able to escape from captivity to General Chatilovo in the city of Sukhumi Calais.

With great respect for you personally, and the absolute loyalty, I have the honor to greet you.

Note: Today in the bazaar, a rumor was circulated, that our army was trapped in the mountains stuck between the snow, and without supplies.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b .1114, for .1-1 up.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





## **Document 241**

**11, January, 1864**

**Requisition the acting Russian government's Charge Affaire in Constantinople, Novikova directed to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus army Kartsovo, on the outcome of talks with Fuad Pasha.**

I was honored to receive Your Excellency's letter dated 10, December, No. 14, on the resettlement of Mountaineers in Turkish territory.

For my part I believe it is my obligation to convey to Your Excellency a copy of my urgent letter directed to the Vice-Chancellor on January 7, No. 3, on my talks with His Excellency the Minister on this subject.

The most important to know of all mentioned above, that I used all the arguments stated in Your Excellency's letter, referred to above in my talks with Fuad Pasha.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b .1097, for .3.

## **Document 242**

**13, January, 1864**

**Letter of the Commander in Chief of the Kuban Army, Major General Zabldoskojo, directed to Lieutenant Colonel Chirkisova, with a summary report concerning the discussions in regard to the financial aids to the deportee Mountaineers to the plains or to Turkey, all of them being poor and**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**without exception.**

Further to your letter dated 31, December, of last year, under number 3048, I inform you that 10,000 rubles mentioned in the letter of Chief in staff of the Caucasus Army, No. 1532, was placed at the disposal of Lieutenant General Kartsova, according to the letter dated 28, December, 1862, No. 2827, for the disbursement as aid to the indigenous population who have been subjected, provided that the disbursement of these funds are done in a proper way and for the poorest families.

Lieutenant General Baron Evdakimov aware that 10 thousand rubles is not enough to meet the needs of all deportees, for they are all, without exception, are poor and needed the attention of the command, and the leaders of the indigenous people suggested that they will be given assistance from the Treasury, but the money will remain in the Treasury and would be dispersed in case of emergency cases only, and the proposal No. 159, of Lieutenant General had been approved on 17, January, of last year.

Same year, 1863, the order of His Majesty the Emperor, had reached the Commander in Chief of the mentioned army, through the requisition of Major-General Kartsova of 5<sup>th</sup> of May, No. 874, on disbursing aids to the Natokhaway and Shabsoughs who are heading to Turkey for not more than 10 rubles per family, but without clarifying the source that these aids would be disbursed through.

Duke Nikolai Ivanovic (Evdokimov) had ordered to disburse aids to the Mountaineers that are deported to Turkey, from the amounts that have been adopted to assist indigenous people who have been subjected, because experiences have proven that the indigenous people who have been subjected, are in need of supplies and do not in need for the money, and these supplies were remunerated in small quantities that can protect them from the scourge of hunger for several days only.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



-----  
Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, B .148, for up .1-2.

## **Document 243**

**January, 1864.**

### **An urgent message from Constantinople, concerning to the deportation process.**

The information sent by me in 11, January, 1864, under No. 16, to Our Charge D'affaires in Constantinople, has led me to discuss the matter directly with the Chief of General Staff, and conveyed to him all the information related to the deportation of new deportees (where the information on the deportation of the Mountaineers to Turkey, has a special importance for the military commandants in the Caucasus).

After the implementation of the orders of the Russian affairs deputy in Constantinople, so it honors me to add to the Chief of General Staff that in 20, January, and in addition to the mentioned ferries, the Turkish ferry landed 370 soles of the Mountaineers in Varna, and yesterday (Shakhiki-Dyrya) ferry had arrived to Varna, with also 800 souls onboard. Before the arrival of the ferry, which sailed yesterday, the local quarantine department had received a message from Trabzon that included information about the sail of the ferry towards Varna and all 800 soles are infected. Therefore, and at the arrival of the ferry, the director of quarantine in addition to the doctor had prevented the landing of the infected Mountaineers. But the local mayor had opposed these instructions and ordered the boats to go to the ferry and unload all the Mountaineers right away, and that what has been implemented. But when the boats arrived to the coast and began disembarking infected Mountaineers, he was keen and unrelenting that they don't mingle with the local population, so they transferred them immediately to the military barracks.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Because all deportees, and although they are infected with different diseases: typhoid, scabies, and winter fever, and all of them are naked and barefooted, the local Turkish authorities have ordered to prepare old military clothes and to be delivered to them, which were sent from Constantinople. But these precautions did not help solve their tragedy, as the Mountaineers arrive here in a state of chaos and bad health. They will be placed in empty, humid and dirty military barracks and the rooms in poor condition and not equipped with stoves and without appropriate windows. The Mountaineers reside away from the city, and in the wild. With physician comes once a day and in result, illness spread very quickly, where deaths have reached from 12 to 20 daily, and after the weather became warm, those who are in acceptable physical condition, were allowed to go to the city, and the Pasha accompanied by the doctor have started visiting them often. The orders were given to send the cured families to homes allocated to them in the nearest residential community. There is fear of the merger by the both Turks and Christians, because of the experience that they have experienced due to the deportation of the Tatars to Turkey in the years 1860 and 1861, and they view with dismay to their new guests. In one word, the fate of Caucasian Mountaineers is very sensitive in Turkey.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b .1096, for .3-4

## **Document 244**

**30, January, 1864**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**Letter of the Deputy Russian Consul in Trabzon, Moshanina addressed to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army, General Kartsovo, in regard to plots of the English Consul Stevens, and concerning the establishment of a quarantine of 15 days, and on the transfer of Circassians from the Caucasus to Varna.**

In my letter, dated 22, November, I had the honor to inform you that the English Consul, Mr. Stevens, has held a meeting of all consuls at his headquarters, in order to converse about the deportation of Circassians. The objective of this meeting was to present support to Mr. Padayski – and those who support him - in order to halt the deportation process referred to above. Even though the consuls' meeting did not reach to the result he wanted, Mr. Stevens and his associates, a phrase was written in the meeting's protocol proposed by the French consul, stating the establishment of 4-5 days quarantine, and not only for the Circassians, but also for the ferries and their crews who brought the Circassians, because of that the Turkish government until now, had included deportee Circassians only quarantine, and excluded the ferries and their crews and even the Circassians who arrived through Russia authorizations to do business.

No one had paid any attention to this sentence that it deserves, as some of my colleagues did not understand its purpose and others did not want to understand this goal.

This suggested measure that was suggested, had not been implemented, and that did not satisfy the English and the French Consuls. Shortly thereafter, a rumor was published, that the plague had appeared in the vicinity of the city of Macon between the Kurds among the Jilali Tribe, and one of the most supporters of this rumor, was the Italian consul, who was residing at his home at the time, the Pole who was called Podayski. Despite the fact that these rumors had not been officially confirmed, they arrived to Constantinople in an exaggerated manner, as a result of that, a quarantine of 15 days has been established on the Persian border, where commercial convoys pass. Not too long ago, traders expressed their resentment of the poor condition of Erzurumskoy road, in addition to the thefts which they are exposed to, in recent time, and their dissatisfaction about the 2% imposed tax on



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the value of the goods, in addition to including them in the quarantine of 15 days, and as a result they had to send their goods through the city of Tbilisi.

When Mr. Stevens annoyance had reached alarming level, in conjunction with the French consul he convinced the Pasha to take the necessary measures to prevent the transfer of goods through Georgia. There is nothing left for them except only one solution, which is the establishment of a quarantine for the whole Caucasus Region, and that is what they got to, and resulted in consequent establishment of a quarantine through the intrigues and conspiracies for all the products coming from the areas extended from Anapa to Batumi, and from Batumi to the Persian borders, on the grounds that Russia did not establish a quarantine for the Persian products, and I will not mention all the irrational measures, where it is worth to look at the map to make sure that the transfer of these products are not related to the city of Macon which is suspected the spread of plague there. In any case, the purpose of these measures, to achieve two goals: in Constantinople, they wanted to force the traders to transport the Persian goods via Erzurumskoy Road again, and in Trabzon, in addition to the first goal, they wanted to stop the process of Circassians' deportation.

For the first goal, the Turkish government had erred calculations, because the traders prefer to keep the goods for 15 days in quarantine in Batumi under the supervision of our agent and the Deputy of our consul, rather to keep them on the Persian borders, where they may be exposed to looting.

For the second goal, Mr. Stevens and his colleagues, they tried to stop the process of deportation, as a result, the ferries and their crews, and the deportee Circassians are subject to a quarantine of 15 days, and that will lead to higher ferries' rental value terms.

All these machinations and the intrigues of my colleague consuls, involved to show their good intentions, for example, their desire to protect Turkey from infectious diseases brought by the Circassians from an infected country. at the same time, all know here that Circassians are brought to Turkey in good health, and that was confirmed to me by one of the doctors of the quarantine and the Prussian consul,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



during my talk with both of them, as they get the typhoid infection here, due to malnutrition and dirty places of residence. As far as I know, Mr. Stevens was the only consul, that didn't file a complaint against the Pasha on this subject, and it confirms to expose his intentions, in the end I have the honor to inform you that yesterday, a ferry had arrived here (Carre), for transporting 1000 Circassians to Varna, and today, 10 ferries have arrived from the Circassian coast lines, which had 1500 persons onboard, and with the improvement of weather, the ferries sailed again to bring Circassians. As for the typhoid, it is truly widespread here especially among Circassians and Armenians.

With my sincerity, and loyalty for Your Highness, and I have the honor to serve you.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b .1114, for .2 \_4.

### **Document 245**

**14, February, 1864.**

**From the messages of the Russian Consul in the Turkish city of Yanin, on the resettlement of the Caucasian Mountaineers away from the Russian borders.**

In response to the information regarding the bad conditions for one thousand Circassian families deported to the city of Epirus\_, I received an order three months ago from His Imperial Highness, the Commander of the Caucasus Army, to head to the ports, and to work to facilitate the resettlement of Caucasian Mountaineers in the Turkish Empire, that's because we are waiting by the arrival of next spring, deportees in large numbers, tens of thousands of Abzakh, and in Constantinople and Varna, up to 17 thousand of Shabsoughs, and that under the conditions of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



deportation, we have to verify the readiness of the ports, to achieve the desire of our Caucasus leadership, that we offer the Turkish government, to choose the places that deems appropriate for the resettlement of the deportees, and not to obstruct its fair instructions for administrative grounds, such as those mentioned in your letter.

Where Mountaineers settled between Christians, they constitute a significant burden on the country and the local population. On the other hand, it is in our interest that Muslim Mountaineers are not resettled between their brethren in faith of the local population, where they can become a significant force and in large numbers, and anti-Christians, and not to be resettled in the Christian areas in Turkey, adjacent to our borders.

-----

Archive Main - St. Petersburg, 1-9. Web .8, b .19, l .19

### **Document 246**

**21, February, 1864**

**Letter of the Deputy Russian Consul in Trabzon Moshanina, addressed to the chief of General Staff of the Caucasus Army, General Kartsovo, on the subject of the numbers of deportees, and the machinations of the English and Italian diplomats for the aim of stopping the deportation, and about the epidemic among Circassians.**

I take the opportunity to inform Your Excellency that the progression of Mountaineers deportation is going on successfully, despite the obstacles that we face. Since sending my last letter, four thousand deportees have arrived here, and 700 people out of them were deported to Samson, but the remaining, they have been resettled in the vicinity of Trabzon, and inside the city. And currently their



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





total number has reached in the cities of Reese and Platini approximately 9 thousand, and thus the total number of deportees from the month of November until the present time amounted to 20 thousand. We have sent two ferries to bring the Mountaineers, so that we will not miss the opportunity of disabling the quarantine of 15 days, and secret instructions had been given to the ferries for the transfer of goods to Batumi, Sukhumi and other places, and from there, after offloading the goods, to head to the places where Mountaineers are, to transport them.

As for the Turkish ship (Khadasti - Boukri), I have not finished with them yet because of the maneuverings of our enemies, since they were not supplied with coal to sail to our shores. And I hope to resolve this matter for our interest. If this matter succeeds, I think we can count on transporting 15 thousand individuals during the summer.

In the end, other ferries will follow, where I heard that there are those who want to bring small ferries from Constantinople.

I do not know what the Turkish government is going to do with the deportees, as it is paying large sums of money that are being mishandled. That the mountaineers as I stated previously to Your Excellency, were crammed in their homes and as a result, diseases had spread among them, such as typhoid and smallpox, which sustained the local population, but for us living in Trabzon, it a punishment from God. The city, which was previously clean, has become dirty and contaminated in a short time, so that we cannot get out of our homes. The Pasha has received a stern notice from Constantinople, but he didn't implement any of the orders he received from Constantinople.

Since he got the Majidi medal of first Class in his last trip to Constantinople, he scoffs of all orders which he receives. I would inform you that we are waiting for the arrival of a member of a Committee in Constantinople, in the name of Barutse, an inspector in the Department of quarantine.

As for the Polish machinations in Trabzon, it seem to have reached an end as the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Polish called Padayski has gone to Constantinople, his properties were sent after him, and his horse was sold, his associates were disbursed, while a room in the French Hotels was left rented in his name, but another Polish reside in it, and maybe he did that in order to disguise his departure, so he departed without saying goodbye to anyone.

Mr. Bouzyo, the Italian Consul was faithful to him for the last moment, despite assurances given by the Italian envoy in Constantinople, to our envoy that Italy will does not and will never allow such manipulation, and it appears that Mr. Bouzyo wanted for himself, to create an important status in case he succeeded in supporting Mountaineers' resistance, but currently, he says that Mountaineers (dastardly and sour people), and cannot rely on them at all.

A few days ago, Colonel Shtraker has arrived here, coming from the Arzinjana, which I mentioned in my prior correspondence to Mr. Bataizatomo. According to the assertions of this officer, the Turkish army does not prepare for war, nor there do any intended future preparations, so he has been granted two weeks leave.

Mushir Mustafa, who accepts only the fur gifts and sends them to Constantinople, a person is not qualified and was substituted with Darwish Pasha, who recently arrived from Herzegovina. Shtraker told me that there is a rumor that had spread in the Turkish Army, that our Russian troops is gathering in Alexandra-Pole and we are preparing for war, so it's not wise to transfer the command of the Turkish Army to Erzurum as planned earlier.

According to the words of Mr. Shtraker, the Turkish troops fear war.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b .1114, for .5, 4.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 247**

**4, March, 1864**

**Letter of the Deputy Russian Consul in Trabzon, Moshanina, addressed to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army, General Kartsovo, in regard to the Turkish ferry (Khedasti Bahri), and in regard to interventions by the French Consul in the deportee Mountaineers' issue, in order to prolong the time of their resistance against Russia and in regard of the poor conditions of the deportees.**

I managed yesterday the Turkish ferry that is called (Khadaste - Bahri) to the city of Sukhumkala, where it will go from there to bring the deportees. The process of sending the ferry had been strongly opposed by the local Turkish authorities, most notably by the French Consul who resides here, which currently has a strong influence on the Pasha. Because of the intrigues, no one got the desire to supply this ferry with coal, in case it headed to fetch Circassians, therefore I made a request General - Mayor Shatilova to provide the ferry with fuel at the expense of the commercial centers that belong to our stations, that in the absence of the impossibility of supplying fuel for the ferry in Sukhumi by the traders, because I think that sending the ferry would participate in speeding up the deportation of Mountaineers, especially that citizens of the Russian dependence are considered part of the agreement, which was held with the owner of this ferry and this in itself is a guarantee for the success of the process and our objectives, and if this is not enough fuel, we will make arrangements to bring it from Constantinople, and to dispatch the journey from here to Sukhumi and Tuapse, I have managed to avail a sufficient quantity of coal from a Prussian trader.

What I think that it can explain the reason of the French Consul's interventions in the process of deportation, for the purpose of keeping the Mountaineers as much as possible on the East Coast of the Black Sea in order to resist us. And if we read Mr. Chevera's (the French Consul) article carefully, we will see that the French wish the continuity of the Circassian resistance, in addition, we should remember



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



that part of the Poles still living with Ubykh. In any case, the Turkish authorities are still under cold-blooded consideration towards deportation process of the Circassians, and now they are afraid of this deportation, or pretending apprehension, and they are trying indirectly to send ferries. However, since the last message that I sent to Your Excellency, there are 37 ferries have sailed again, and presently the numbers of deportees who are here have decreased to seven thousand, due to sending approximately two thousand Mountaineers to Varna and Samson.

I have notified Your Excellency and through my previous letters that due to the negligence of the Turkish Government during its processing of housing for the deportee Mountaineers, it led to the spread of typhoid among the deportees on a large scale, so the doctors of quarantine management and the majority of consuls have hastened to inform the Pasha about the adverse consequences that can result by the failure of the local authorities to take necessary measures to prevent the spread of diseases that spread rapidly among the local population of Trabzon. As a result of a complaint filed against the Pasha in Constantinople, which is a fair complaint, the authorities in Constantinople, have sent Prof. Dr. Barutse and was authorized with much authorities, it seems that the authorities took the opinions of the consuls, according to my knowledge, they have received their orders from their embassies in cooperation with Mr. Barutse, and they cooperated with one another to influence the Pasha. It seems that Mr. Barutse had done so in the beginning, but because he is a French citizen, he decided foremost, to have the advice of the French Consul, who in turn persuaded him by the latter not to take the opinion of others.

A week had elapsed since the arrival of Mr. Barutse, and he devotes all his time to meet with the Pasha and Mr. Chaver, avoiding getting to know others, and the first action he adopted was to prevent the spread of diseases, is to deport all Circassians outside the city, and he gave orders to stop bringing Circassians to Trabzon. I think that this action has been directed against us. Mr. Chever fears more than any other person, the death of the French fear of the onset of typhoid, and he has filed a complaint against the Pasha as he feels it is his duty, but now it seems that he is protecting the Pasha. When the Pasha had received a reprimand from



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Constantinople for neglect, he sent a request to all consuls, he requested to send two deputies from each one of them to meet him, to discuss the measures that must be taken regarding the deportees, and for his desire not to hold responsibility. As far as I know, the Italian Consul, ordered his deputies to keep silent in this meeting, as for the French and English consuls, they did not send their deputies and replaced them by their assistants of Turkish citizenship, who were not ashamed during the meeting of Council to look in the eyes of the Pasha and praise him, and told him that after all what he has done for the mountaineers, there is nothing left to be done for them or for the city. In this case, the meeting adjourned without reaching any result. As for the behavior Chaver, Some clarify that he wanted to get satisfying the Pasha and to achieve a Turkish award, and some attributed that to his ambition of his government's blessing.

In any case, we can only aspire that the Mr. Barutse will do a good job. As for sending ferries to fetch the Circassians, I am sure that we will succeed to send all means of transportation available in Trabzon, which is not inconsiderable number.

The so-called (not clear for the translator) of Hungarian nationality, who participated in the revolution of 1849, who holds a Colonel rank, has arrived here yesterday from Constantinople onboard a Russian ferry, and now presents himself on the grounds that he is a doctor (Podaiski introduced himself this way as well).

I will monitor the movement of this so-called closely, and in case I learn anything about him I will inform Your Excellency right away.

And yesterday General Mustafa Pasha has arrived here from Arzangan, who is from Bosnia-Herzegovinian origin, who was replaced, and who could have a bright future since his youth, but he showed inefficiency when he was commander of a division in the army. He was replaced by Darwish Pasha, Commander of the Reconnaissance Division in Herzegovina, who has not arrived yet.

Note: I just received information about the arrival of seven ferries during night



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



time, with four thousand Circassians onboard. The Quarantine Administration by the request of Mr. Barutse has barred them from disembarkation, and then the ferries headed to Aksha Calais. On top of that, Mr. Barutse has insisted to the Pasha not to allow the ferries to bring the Circassians into here, and to be sent immediately to Varna, and of course the ferries do not want an adventure of long trip to that limit, so Mr. Chaver was able to achieve his goal to stop the deportation. I had predicted the occurrence of these difficulties in the past, when I had to suffer to send these ferries to bring the Mountaineers, so I negotiated with my consul colleagues, as I thought it would be useful for the Mountaineers and the Turkish government to send large ships to bring up the Mountaineers, and the Pasha had shared this view with others against his will, I think that what encouraged him to do so is the financial considerations, where the deportation process will bring him a significant financial advantages. Now, when he is placed in a difficult situation between the harassment of Mr. Barutse on one hand, and clean up the city from the Mountaineers on the other hand, in addition to the desire of the Sultan to deport them from Trabzon, the Pasha, as it is said had written to Constantinople to send large ships to transport the Mountaineers directly from the Circassian coasts to Varna. I will convey immediately to Your Excellency the new developments.

-----

Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b .1114, for .8-10

**Document 248**

**4, March, 1864**

**A letter by General Duke Mikhail Nikolayevich, addressed to the Minister of War regarding the completion of settlement of mountain slopes, and on the success of the Dokhoskoju and Dakobeskoju Battalions' operations.**

Handwriting on the document

Written by His Majesty



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Signed Lt. Gen. Milutin 14, March.

I hope that Your Excellency would kindly convey to His Majesty the Emperor, that the task entrusted to the Caucasus Army on the settlement of foothills of the Western part of the Caucasus Mountains has been successfully concluded. As the area from the Northern slope until Labe River, and the Southern slope from the Kuban until the former Fort VellamenusKoju had been cleansed of the hostile population to us.

The large Shaparov tribe with the exception of that part of them who were deported to the Kuban has moved to Turkey. The Abzakh were pressed by the military stations of the Cossacks, and were separated from the mountains by factions of our military, which they are in a situation that they cannot respond to our demands, and during the month of February, they have left their villages to the last person with their families and their properties to the areas that have been allocated to them, and part of them were deported to the plains of the Kuban, and another part were deported to Turkey. In the second half of the month of February, the Dakhoviskojo Regiment Forces, and Jobskojo Regiment led by Lieutenant General Baron Evdokimov to move into the upper reaches of Pshish River and Psekups River through the main Caucasus Mountains range to Tuapse Valley. Despite all the difficulties we have encountered, including the accumulation of snow, our military convoy arrived on 23, February to Tuapse boundaries, and has stationed at the former Fort Valyamenovsko, and we lost 2 dead and 3 wounded. And all the tribes from Tuapse until Pseh Zwabseh River had been fully subjected, and all cleansed areas, whether from the North or the South of the mountain chain, they will be served by the Cossack military stations with the beginning of the spring, and areas allocated for this purpose had been identified.

-----  
Archive Me Go - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b .1114, for .3, 4.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





## **Document 249**

**13, March, 1864**

**Of the letter by the Chief of General Staff of the Caucasus Army, directed to the Russian envoy to Turkey in regard to the deportation of the indigenous people from their lands in the Western Caucasus, and the resettlement of the Cossacks in those lands.**

### **Confidential**

... That Abzakh who were besieged in the areas located from the Eastern and Western borders of the Cossack stations between Pshish River and Shekepshe River, which are separated from the mountainous areas by factions of our military forces, were forced to declare their submission in accordance with the terms of Baron Evdokimov in early February. They left their homes and places of their presence in the Mountainous Straits and moved with their families and their properties to the places that have been allocated to them, in preparation for transferring part of them to areas beyond the Kuban, and the other part to transport them to Turkey. In the previous Autumn 30 thousand souls of Shabsough of both sexes were deported to the left bank of the Kuban River, and had been placed at the disposal of our military forces administration, as for what was left of them, we had deported them to Turkey, and some of them gathered near the sea coast near the Psezhvapsheh River. Because of the stringent measures taken by our forces in Tuapse, it forced all remaining Shabsough to submit total subjugation without conditions and they applied to let them go to Turkey. And therefore not a single Mountaineer had remained in the territories located Northwest of the Caucasus Mountains, and concerning the areas on the Southern slope along the sea coast of the Gulf of Novorossiysk all the way to Tuapse, it has been cleansed of all population, and the Cossack inhabitants will be resettled in these areas at the beginning of Summer, in addition to all areas situated in the North Slope. As for the Mountaineers who did not admit subjugation, some of the Ubykh and of small tribes (Bekho and Akhshebio and so on) have remained and who are living in the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Upper side of Bzyb River and Mazimta River, and their total is no more than 20 thousand families. We will send them from all sides, all the forces available from our side at the present time, and in any case we expect to carry out landing operation from the sea side. The Mountaineers know our intentions towards them and they realize the impossibility of resisting such a strong blow. They are willing to yield, but our core of our condition to declare submit is to move to areas located within the inner side of the Kuban, but they expressed their desire to move to Turkey. Our only request from the senior commandants is to allow the resettlement of Russian Cossacks along the Eastern coast line of the Black Sea until Bzyb River that is to the borders of Abkhazia.

The time remaining for the end of the war depends on how long the remaining knowing the time required to deport Mountaineers to Turkey, which is providing necessary transportation means for their deportation. Recognizing the importance of completing this matter as quickly as possible, His Majesty the Emperor, the Chief in Command ordered the hiring of all available marine transportation means to transport the Mountaineers to Turkey, as well as the rental of one or two ferries from Russian sea shipping companies. If necessary, it is possible to use the Russian military transport ships. But before beginning this procedure, His Majesty the Emperor wants to know the possibility of facing difficulties by the Turkish government, when the Mountaineers are moved on board the Russian military transport ships or on the private ferries had been chartered by the government.

Please inform us about places and points that deportees can be sent to, in preparation for deportation. For us, the place is best suited for that is to send them to Trabzon, because of its proximity to our coastlines.

-----

Government Archives - St. Petersburg, Archive main 1-2, 1863, up .19, for the .28-30.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 250**

**18, March, 1864**

**Letter of the Deputy Russian Consul in Trabzon Moshanina addressed to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army, Kartsovo regarding suspicious activities of Mr. Barutse and the English, French, and Austrian Consuls, and for the immediate restarting transporting the Circassians and places of their resettlement.**

I had the honor in my last letter of informing Your Excellency about the arrival of Dr. Barutse, and the first action he adopted was the prevention of ferries to sail to bring the deportees several days before the arrival of the Prussian Consul here, where has received a letter from his embassy that contained the following:?

The Austria, English, and Italian consuls have received the same instructions. Also, these instructions in addition to the report of the Commission of quarantine in Trabzon have been sent to Khalil Pasha, Head of Quarantine in Constantinople, where a detailed view had demonstrated the indifference and deficiency of Emine Mukhles Pasha, all have thought that the priority of Mr. Barutse are Circassians and the city of Trabzon, but he did not do anything useful thing to them or to the city. As Mr. Barutse operates independently of Mr. Chever, and as one of the French nationals, and the doctor of the French Embassy in Constantinople, he did not until now get to know anybody, and his work was limited only to visit the places where there are Circassians, and he held several meetings with the Pasha and give some orders relating to public health, but not any noticeable improvements has occurred, this matter has drawn the attention of the Quarantine Administration in Constantinople.

Among the measures taken by Mr. Barutse, the expulsion of all Mountaineers from the city to the outskirts of the area of Combos, Saradzih and Anchakalleh, and these areas are known for with them a bad idea about Mr. Barutse, and they believe that he received prior to departure from the Turkish government or from the French



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



government instructions to defend the Pasha, if possible, from Consuls attack, and in order not to raise suspicions, he was placed under the protection of the French Consul, that can to rely on and who is considered a friend of the Pasha.

With regard to my opinion, according to the actions of Mr. Barutse, that he had received instructions to stop the deportation of Circassians. Because of the strong relationship with Mr. Chaver and his avoiding the acquaintance with the other consuls leads me to think that he was sent here by the French government for the same purpose, which was Bodayski sent for in the past, as well as the machinations of the French consulate clerk - we had exposed - who has presented himself as a doctor, it is clear that the purpose behind all this at the present time can be: trying to keep the Circassians in the Caucasus in the light of political developments in Europe.

In any case, I have developed for myself a major task that is to block the measures drawn up by Mr. Barutse on deportation of Mountaineers. And the captains of the ferries are not satisfied with the decision to prevent them from sailing to our shores, and it was easy to give them a tip in the fear that they would go to the Pasha to make a complaint to him about turning them away from sailing. Three days later, they were allowed to sail to fetch the Circassians, provided they do not bring in large numbers, and this confirms the ineffectiveness of instructions of Mr. Barutse especially that of his powers to stop sailing terms of ferries, and he could count on to help of all consuls to achieve that. In any case, the ferries set sail again to get the deportees and their number is 32 ferries; however difficulties still face us, especially with regard to quarantine. Who resides in Trabzon, and sees how the implementation of quarantine measures, will be simply convinced that such measures were not taken to protect the city from the so-called infectious diseases, but has been taken as a measure against us. Currently, 54 ferries were put in quarantine in a state of waiting, and no certificates were issued to them, stating that they are free of diseases and/or to be placed in quarantine. I can give you examples of violation of this quarantine on a daily basis and even by the authorities, as well as examples about filth that plague the city and its inhabitants. The consulate of the Empire is interested in sending ferries, and if conditions remain as it is today, I



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



hope that does not stop the process of deportation. 55 ferries have arrived during recent days with 14 thousand passengers onboard, most of them are of Shabsough, and the ferry (Khadasti - Bakhri) has come back, that I sent earlier having one thousand persons on board. Out of these numbers, three thousand people had been sent onboard eight ferries to Samson in addition to one thousand to Varna, therefore the total amount of Caucasian deportees who are residing around Trabzon at the present time, more than twenty thousand people, but who arrived from the Caucasus during the month of November has numbered forty thousand people.

The cost of providing sustenance for all Circassians, costs the Turkish government, according to the accounts of the official officer, 1000 Majidi Golden Pounds a day. The cost of the bread alone is 20 thousand Piasters per day, for feeding the deported people, who reside in Trabzon and its environs.

I will go within coming few days to Krasnod and Samson to collect accurate information about the existing maritime transport available there to study the possibility of validity to bring Mountaineers.

Note: During this week, some Poles have arrived from Sochi, including the French Divokte, and regardless of the quarantine of 15 days and the instructions of Mr. Barutse, he immediately met with the Pasha, he immediately met with the Pasha, and also he met with the French and Italian Consuls. I learned that the Europeans, who were present with the Ubykh, became worried about the situation became frustrated and ha low morale, and that raised concern of my colleagues mentioned above, who have become aspirants to: 1. Suspension of deportation 2. In the case of the inability to achieve this, to send a number of Mountaineers to Varna and Samson to train them and then the formation of military settlements of them along our borders, and to achieve this mission, the government can request the assistance of the famous Fayez Pasha. The Arzynjana Infantry Battalion has arrived here yesterday, and the objective of their arrival is unknown, where currently 1500 individuals of infantry, Calvary, and artillery reside in Trabzon, and today, the Cruiser that is present here has sailed, and was said that it sailed for the purpose of interception and detention of the ferries that do not hold licenses from the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Department of Quarantine and others say that it sailed to bring the Turkish Empire's Commissioner Rida – Bim.

-----  
Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, b .1114, for the .11-14

### **Document 251**

**19, March, 1864**

**The message of Chief of General Staff of the Caucasus Army, Major General Kartsova regarding the allotment of 100 thousand rubles at the disposal of the Commander of the Caucasus for disbursement in aid to the deportees.**

I have the honor to inform Your Excellency that His Majesty the Emperor on 24, November, 1863 had approved to allot 100 thousand rubles at the disposal of His Imperial Highness, the Commander of the Army in aid to the deportees to Turkey, and must transfer the expenses the account balances remaining of amounts remaining from the budget.

-----  
Government Archives - Georgia, P .416, and by .3, B .148, for .3.

### **Document 252**

**23, March, 1864**

**Urgent message from the Russian envoy in Turkey, Mosheniba addressed to the Russian Foreign Ministry about the machinations of the French, English, Italian consuls in Trabzon, opposed to the deportation of Caucasian Mountaineers.**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The victory of our troops on the right side of the Caucasus had deported the Mountaineers to the coastal strip, at the instigation of the Turkish envoys; they have declared their strong desire to move to Turkey. As a result of a request by our Caucasian Commandment, our consul and without prior notice, in participation of deportation, he contributed in sending ferries and other ships to the shores of the Caucasus to bring the Circassians. The early and harsh advent of winter in the previous year had made the task more significantly difficult task, and the carelessness of the Turks in general, and the inefficiency of the Governor in Trabzon, and the inefficiency of the measures taken by local authorities to receive the deportees in Trabzon, and the financial corruption that resulted from the spending of financial contributions that have been submitted by the Turkish government, were all of these reasons as a result of violation of directives and instructions of the Sultan. As a result of poor situation of the local Muslim population, disease has spread amongst them, to the extent that the residents of Trabzon and at the instigation of the Polish party got fed up and complained for the deportation of Mountaineers, especially French Consul, the protector of the Poles in Trabzon, relying on the assistance of the Italian and English Consuls, using all available means to paralyze the process of deportation, particularly the Italian Consul which have contributed to the spread of rumors about an outbreak of plague, that has led to the establishment of a quarantine of 15 days on the Persian borders, followed by the instigation of the English and French Consuls the creation of such a quarantine for the Caucasus: to Batumi and from Batumi to the Persian borders. At the same bad pace followed against the deportation process, Dr. Barotse, envoy from Constantinople to Trabzon, had worked to take appropriate measures to combat the spread of infectious diseases among the deportees. At the insistence of Dr. Barotse, instructions had been issued not to allow the ferries and ships to sail to the Caucasus shores to transport the deportee Mountaineers, and as a result to that, deportation process has been delayed. However, despite these adverse circumstances, in the month of November of last year, and according to the precise information that have reached me, 200 ferries had sailed from Trabzon to bring Mountaineers, of which 125 ferries had returned with 125 thousand Mountaineers on board.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



-----  
Government Archives - St. Petersburg, General Archive, 1-9, and by .8, b .19, for the .20-21.

### **Document 253**

26 March 1864 - Report of the Caucasian Army Commander Duke Mikhail Nikolayevich, to the Minister of War, which reviewed the results of actions of the two generals Gyeman and Evdokimov, aiming for the expulsion of the Adiga people, the arrangements of their deportation, and the entry to the army forces to the Ubykh land.

I have summoned to Tbilisi, the commander of the Kuban Forces and the Governor of the Province of Kutysi, to clarify the situation in the Kuban, and the coastal strip of the province of Kutysi, and to discuss our operations in the future, General Count Evdokimov ascertained me, the vacant of the northern slope of the Caucasus mountains, within the province of Kutysi of the armed enemies, and the area that was cleared of the Mountaineers, starts from the southern slope, until the Black Sea coast, and reaches River Psezwapsa, and according to our orders, who refused to settle on the Kuban, to centers have been located to them on the coast, where they only await the arrival of ships, which will transport them to Turkey, and we informed the commanders of the troops, that transport will be carried out by the Turkish sailing vessels are, in addition to one Turkish ship that were sent by our consul in Trabzon, and in spite of the lack of ships, 14000 people were deported this month via Tuapse; important deportation operations are taking place, but smaller in magnitude, from the estuary of River Dzhubga, Anapa fortifications, Taman and Konstantinovski.

General Gyeman's forces had sterilized the region between Tuapse and Psezwasa, and destroyed the villages located on the banks of these rivers and their tributaries,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





and occupied on 16 March the fort Lazaryev, which made the Shabsough in the region extending until River Shah to declare their unconditional submission, and General Gyeman had occupied on March 19 the former Fort Golovinskoya, and General Gyeman's forces clashed only once before March 15, in the heavy exchange of gunfire with a group of Ubykh, which led to the wounding of eleven soldiers, and the mission of General Gyeman after the occupation of Fort Golovinsloya, to climb up along the Shah River, and then to descend to the headwaters of the Sochi River, which is located on the second mountainous range, or beyond towards the headwaters of River Mzymta, where he will combine with Grabbe, who is currently constructing a path for vehicles, where it will extend with Pshish River -Tuapse Summit, which is assumed by the end of constructing the mountainous path, to leave four battalions in Tuapse on, and then will enter the upper areas of Belaya River, and up the main mountain range, where Mount Oshtik, enhancing General Gyeman with a section of his troops, and will secure him with a supply line along the Belaya River, and then will move to the Upper parts of the Laba River, to join the forces that they are constructing a road in the valley of the mentioned river, then to enter into the high pats of Bzyb River to expel the residents gathered Pskhu Residence, and will initiate constructing a road to Sokhumi; the forces of Count Evdokimov will sweep during its advance from the North-East, the hated population, and six battalions belonging to the Kutaisi Province will storm the jigetov territory in mid April, while advancing from Gagra, , and will light from the sea in the center of the Ubykh territory between April 25-30, eight battalions of Grenadier Caucasian Division, with eight artillery guns.

I am confident that the simultaneous appearance of all these forces, and from all sides, will be enough to dispel any hope for the success of the Ubykh resistance and some tribes of small population, who insist on the hostility toward us, and this action will convince them of the approach of the end of the Caucasian war, unless any other matter might arise.

The main condition to end this war, is to totally clear the Eastern Coast-line of the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Black Sea from the Mountaineers, and to deport them to Turkey, Therefore, the date of the war postponement depends on how quick we are, in deporting the hostile population to Turkey.

Chancellor Moshnin, and due to his clever management and dedication had managed to avail all the vessels of the Anatolian coast for this goal, but their numbers are insufficient, therefore, I contacted the Russian shipping & Trade Company, for the purpose of leasing a ship or two for that task, and I think that some military transport ships also to be used, and I hope that these ships will be enough to achieve our desired goal, but I will not conceal from Your Excellency that all this, will require additional expenditure that was not anticipated, so I hope from Your Excellency to solicit, to achieve the consent of His Majesty, for giving me the necessary funds, which are supposed that I will be free to dispose, taking into account the careful spending, and I think that agreement on this matter, would be useful even at the financial level, because any expenses of any kind, would speed up the end of the war, and would be less costly than the continuation of the military operations.

CSHA of Georgia, p. 416, op. 3, etc. 1184, p. 5-7.

### **Document 254**

March 29, 1864 –

Report to General Mikhail Nikolayevich by Duke Feldtsikhmistr the Minister of War on the resettlement of volunteers from the Black Sea Cossacks and of the Nikolayev region exclusively, on the east coast of the Black Sea.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



I wish to inform Your Excellency, that the settlement on the east coast of the Black Sea, will be for who wish so exclusively, and therefore were called in 300 families from the former Cossacks of the Black Sea, and we have information that many of the sailors retirees, people with families, and residents in Nikolayev, may wish to settle in the coastline.

The Georgian Central State Historical Archives, f. 416, op. 3, d 255, n. Eight.

### **Document 255**

1864, April 8. - Notice of the General Staff to War Department on permission of Caesar to allocate the transportation of the mountaineers to Turkey.

His Imperial Highness, the commander of the Caucasian Army told The Minister of War a report that the mountain tribes in the eastern Black Sea –who are still undefeated (Ubykh, Dzhigety, etc.),and realized the inability to resist the action of our troops- have expressed desire to move out to Turkey.

Bearing in mind that the war was a prerequisite in the Caucasus and should be a perfect cleansing of the Black Sea coast from rebellious people, His Imperial Highness has made an order to appoint Commercial ships to transport the mountaineers immigrating to Turkey.

But as this measure would require new expenses not included in the cost estimates, His Imperial Highness asks authorization for these expenses, explaining that any extra cost leading to accelerate the end if this war is will cost the state much less than to continue with military actions.

Hi Imperial Majesty most graciously approved of the requested permit to His Imperial Highness on these spending, regarded that the cost will be minimized as possible.

RGVIA, f, a, on. A, d 26 043, n. 4-5.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 256**

April 8, 1864 – The letter of the Russian vice-consul in Trabzon, Counselor Moshnin to General Staff of the Caucasus Army, in connection with the growing numbers of displaced Circassians.

I hasten to inform you first of all, that I was honored to receive your letter on March 13, which you mentioned the desirability of His Imperial Highness of my efforts in the displacement-migration subject matter. And I consider myself lucky, that His Imperial Highness has expressed appreciation for my insignificant efforts.

Recently, Russian ships have begun to arrive, carrying displaced-migrants. This matter required new talks with the Pasha that ended with success. But that imposed on the two parties to make concessions. Pasha had requested to situate the Russian ships, loaded with displaced-immigrants to the Quarantine which I categorically rejected, and we have reached an agreement that the Russian ships carrying displaced-immigrants should sail directly to the final destination specified by the Turkish authorities, accompanied by the quarantine staff while under quarantine rules , and the Turkish Government will pay to Russian ships' captains, the expenses of the journey from Trabzon to the selected port, and the ships will sail again as soon as they are through with disembarkation, for the transporting more of the Circassians. And I hope that I will persuade the Pasha to follow the same method with Turkish ships, because the quarantine over here, is nothing other than deliberate harassment toward the displaced-immigrants, and the Pasha is aware of that better than others, and I wanted by given my concession to avoid annoying the quarantine administration, that is almost independent from the Pasha, not to mention the irritated local population because of the resettlement of Mountaineers. In addition, this arrangement cut the time, and we have a direct interest in that, and the Circassians arriving from Trabzon will be transported to resettle in Samson, instead, they can be sent to the Caucasian coast. Some ships arrived recently, and



had been directed to Aktshakala, and then to Samson, and Russian ships had arrived directly from the Caucasus that were allowed to leave without delay. I had of course, promised some of the quarantine staff of rewards after the completion of the immigration-displacement, and I shall write to Your Excellency about that in due course.

I received news from Istanbul, that the Turkish government is no longer sending the displaced-immigrants to Varna because of resettlement objections by the population of Romli (Bulgaria), and who declared they would leave to Russia, to live in the evacuated areas of the Mountaineers, in the event of continued settlement. The Port of Samson remains port a major center that the displaced-immigrants are directed in the depth of Anatolia.

The Sultanate Inspector was summoned to Istanbul, and this explains the need to obtain instructions regarding the resettlement of the Mountaineers, whose numbers are increasing daily.

TSGIA Georgia, f.. 416, op. 3, d. 1114, l.. 15-16.

### **Document 257**

April 11, 1864 – The letter of the Russian representative in Istanbul, Novikov, to the Caucasus Army Chief of Staff Kartsov, with respect to the Turkish Foreign Ministry demand to stop the displacement-immigration temporarily, to make room for the Circassians to pick-up (accompany), as well as the Turkish government's desirability of the transfer of displaced-immigrants on board the Russian military transport ships and the Russian steam ships.

I have the honor to send to Your Excellency a copy of my letter No. 58 to the Vice-



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Chancellor on date 19 March, it will be clear to you, Sir, based on this paper, that the Turkish Foreign Minister hopes that the Imperial Government would offer those Mountaineers that will be displaced to Turkey some time, so that they can pick up some of their livestock and some tools, or any properties that are capable to be transported, that is in addition to his offer was to transport the Caucasian Mountaineers, onboard the Turkish military ships that are demilitarized, and on the ships of the Russian shipping and trading Company.

It is clear from the letter, that the request of the Turkish Government, does not include the Mountaineers who abandoned their homes, to the places that were located for them in the plains, with a view to subsequently be deported to Turkey, and this certainly does not affect those who gathered on the coast-line, awaiting deportation ships. Facilities requested by the government of the Ottoman Sultan, affect only those Mountaineers who did not leave their villages in mountains.

I can say, based on the confidential letter of Your Excellency on date March 13, that these Mountaineers ( of Ubykh, Dzhigety, pehu and other tribes ) are forming a minority, in comparison to the other population of the Caucasus, and we may need some time control their areas. This could make it easier for our Caucasus Administration, to satisfy the request of the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Turkey, and I must say that I did not restrict myself to any obligations, and I made it clear to Ali Pasha, the limited opportunity to meet their request, by our government.

With regard to the displacement-immigration of all other Mountaineers, who had left their homes in the mountains, must begin without delay on board the Turkish military ships in addition to our military transporters.

By wire (telegram), the Government of the Emperor had approved that, and the Vice-Counsel had informed me, the method proposed by the Ottoman Government, which I had the honor to inform you about, through my report No. 208, dated 16 April. The proposal of His Imperial Highness, the Commander of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the Caucasus Army, which I presented to the Government of the Ottoman Empire, was gratefully accepted, which referred to the possibility of transporting the displaced-immigrants, onboard the Russian military transport ships, and the leased barges from the Russian shipping Company, with a single requirement of delivering the displaced-immigrants to the ports of Varna and Constanta.

The Turkish government is justifying its requirement, for the public health necessities in Trabzon, the city has been flooded with displaced-immigrants, and many have suffered because of this congestion.

Ali Pasha adds to that, the transportation of the violent angry Mountaineers, to areas beyond our borders is in the interest of our authorities in the Caucasus.

F / 5 - I have just returned from the Turkish Foreign Ministry. Ali Pasha, seems aware that the delay in the deportation that he requested, may not find any one that might benefit from, so that, most of the Circassians had actually left their villages in the mountains, depending the information he had received, and they are gathered on the Eastern coast-line, and the Government of the Ottoman Empire will be sending its demilitarized ships with no delay, to the ports that I mentioned in my letter No. 208 dated April 4, to transport the Mountaineers to Turkey. Our loaded ships will unload the displaced-immigrants without delay, in Varna and Constanta, because of the directives of the Ottoman Government to its staff in these ports.

CSHA of Georgia, p. 416, op. 3, etc. 1097, p. 6-7.

### **Document 258**

April 17, 1864 - A report submitted by the Commander of Nikolaev presented to the Rear Admiral Duhamel on the conditions of the deportation of the Circassians onboard the military transport ships



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



I have been informed by the Director of Department of Navy by telegram received on date 11, April, the His Imperial Majesty, and upon the request of His Imperial Highness the Duke, he generously ordered: “ The company used ships and the military transport ships, which will sail under the flag of trade, for the transporting all the displaced-immigrant Mountaineers to Turkey, to the ports of Varna and Constanta only”, and stated the following in his telegram on April 15: “I was delegated for the agreement with the Caucasus Administration on all various matters for the implementation of this task”. "And I deemed as of seeking my personal initiative in order to enforce the will of His Imperial Highness, that would be useful to assign Your Excellency to develop your future suggestions in this regard, in conjunction with the who is appointed by the Caucasus Administration to oversee the deportation of the Mountaineers. I humbly request that you put the following in your consideration: The First Captain Tchikhyev had reported that the entire crew of one of the transporting ships was infected last winter with typhus, that and smallpox, which led to the death of the captain, the officers, most of the lower ranks.

These particulars lead to make the management of Russian Shipping Company in Odessa to run away from transporting the Mountaineers, despite the obvious financial benefit, under the pretext of non-availability of ships.

The likelihood of a repetition of these events on board our ships, prompts me to say I'd be satisfied, if you were able to convince our Caucasus authorities, of reneging on transporting the Mountaineers onboard our ships, but in the end, if you don't succeed in that, I will authorize you to approve the transport subject to the following:

1 - To allocate for this purpose identified as steam ships - Redot, Kala, Albros and Anapa. After the crew augmentation of 20 crew members for each one of them, and they will be armed with rifled-guns and boarding pistols.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



2 – Mountaineers will be stripped entirely from their weapons, and then carefully inspected by a committee of Navy doctors; no one will be allowed to board our ships, if showing signs of an infectious disease.

3 – I consider the lifting of our naval vessels the commercial flag not appropriate, because we will have to provide the crew and the ship with false documents, and we will not be able to conceal the dependence of these vessels to our Government, from the attention of suspected Turkish authorities hate us. The commercial flag will not hide the identity of those ships, but it will give some European countries the opportunity to spread lies about suspicious movements that our government performs.

I do not see anything that prevents the appearance of our ships in the Turkish ports under the Commercial flag with a formally specific and declared objective to the Turkish government. As I made clear my position on the issue in general, I have the confidence Your Excellency, that you will take into account, the local circumstances, and to prepare until the time of my arrival in the early May, extremely detailed information for the final discussion and the agreement with the Caucasus Administration.

Signed General Commander  
General Glazenap

TSGIA Georgia, f.. 416, on. 3, d. 149, l.. About 1.2.

### **Document 259**

April 17, 1864 – Payment Order issued by General Babich to his senior escort to pay the merchant, Makridi, the expenses of transporting 638 Natokhaway families.

I suggest that you to pay under this title, to the account of the second grade merchant from Temryuk “Stavro khristofor Makridi” the cost of transporting 638 families of Mountaineers, of the Natokhaway tribe, consisted of 3885 people of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





both sexes, at a rate of one ruble per person for 3180 persons = 3180 rubles, and one ruble and 75 Koubek per person for 131 people = 229 rubles and 25 Koubek, the total paid for 3311 persons for a total amount of 3409 ruble and 25 Koubek, in which 1000 rubles and 25 Koubek in silver currency.

Gosarhiv Krasnodar Krai, f325, op. 1, d. 301, l. 219.

### **Document 260**

April 18, 1864 - Report Evdokimov to the Army Chief of Staff Kartsov the man on the establishment of committees in the defenses of displacement Konstantinovski, Anapa and Taman in October 1863.

I presented on November 6, to His Imperial Highness, the Commander of the Caucasus Army, my suggestions, in regard to the way of spending and documenting the money placed under my disposal, to be given as subsidy to the poorest of the displaced immigrating Mountaineers to Turkey. I also informed His Highness that I formed in October of last year, committees in the strongholds of Konstantinovski and Anapa to address the problems, that may arise from the expected displacement immigration of large numbers of the local population. War circumstances required the establishment of another committee in the town of Taman, I ordered to provide these committees very detailed instructions, to ensure successful and continuous displacement immigration of the local people outside the borders, and I granted them the powers of granting of aid to the needy, taking into account the severe rationing, and management of Mountaineers deportation in general, with the economy in expenditure as far as possible.

But, because of the remoteness of I cannot because of the Staff Headquarters that I am in charge of leadership, that I examine the manner that these committees spend



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



these funds in their custody, it was obligatory for me to ask Your Excellency, in my telegrams on April 8, the delegate who you consider to inspect the committees in the Konstantinovski and Anapa fortresses, the town of Taman, and the Sochi and Tuapse centers, as it is expected that through them the biggest Mountaineers deportation out of the border will take place, and the inspectors must be assigned for the inspection on the deportation operations, in addition to auditing the disbursement of funds restrictions on the assigned allocations for each Committee, I hope that cooperation of those inspectors will bring the issue of deporting the Mountaineers to an end, and according to the plans of His Imperial Highness.

DGIA Georgia, p. 416, op. 3, d 148, n. 4.4 vol.

### **Document 261**

April 18, 1864 - The letter of Russia's Affair Deputy in Istanbul, Novikov to the Caucasus Army Chief of Staff, Kartsov, about the attitude of the Turkish Ministry of Foreign Affairs of sending the disported Mountaineers to Varna and Constanta:

I had the honor to the receipt of Your Excellency's letter dated March 27, from the representative of His Imperial Highness for Special Assignments, Staff Captain von Chak.

I had the honor, Dear Sir of writing to you before his arrival to Constantinople, about the Turkish Government's proposals, concerning the deportation of the Mountaineers, and our understanding in our consecutive discussions with Ali Pasha, for the need for a speedy deportation, after the successive reports to the Ottoman Government about the imminence of the resolution of the Caucasian War, Captain von Chuck, found upon his arrival at Constantinople, that the issue of deportation has been fundamentally agreed upon, according to the will of the His Imperial Highness, and that the mentioned officer will personally inform you, the details of my discussions with the Ottoman Government in that regard, I will confine myself to explain the content with certain words.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



If no longer the need to meet the request of the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Turkey, delay the deportation, and that Ali Pasha was ascertained, that most of the Mountaineers had already abandoned their homes in the mountains' valleys to the plains, and gathering on the coast awaiting the ships, our warships can, in addition to the merchant ships leased by our government, to begin transporting the Mountaineers immediately, to Varna and Constanta, the Ottoman Government had already notified the ports' authorities in advance.

If our consul in Trabzon has faced obstruction by the local Turkish authorities, during transporting of the Mountaineers aboard the commercial ships, the reason might be, the intention of the Mountaineers to go exclusively to Trabzon, but the Turkish government can not resettled there, due to the lack of appropriate places, and infectious diseases had spread among the masses of deportees, that gathered by winter, and the consequences of this situation had aggravated resentment and criticism of all consuls here, as well as the local Medical Board, and they demanded from the Ottoman Government to reinforce the military presence, and to protect the population from the frenzy of the fidgetiness of arrived deportees.

For this reason, the Turkish government, had requested from our ships to set out to Varna and Constanta only, where the deportees will be settled in a temporary locations, to be distributed later to other centers, and the Turkish government avoids settling them in large concentrations, in anticipation of potential risks a result, on social stability and the authority of the State. Therefore, I suggest that commercial ships stop transporting the Mountaineers to the port of Trabzon and the other Anatolian ports, due to the small impact on accelerating the process of deportation, add to that, the cause of the problems with the local Turkish authorities. On the other hand, the Turkish authorities welcome our war ships and the commercial ships chartered by us, which are loaded with Mountaineers, in Varna and Constanta, whatever their number is.

The Ottoman Government added in addition to the high expenses incurred in the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



resettlement of deported immigrants, the processing of a number of war ships, to transport them from the five of the sites mentioned in my previous reports, internally in Turkey. Authorities in these sites on the Eastern Black Sea coast would enable the Turkish ships to accommodate the largest number possible of the deported people. I have been informed by Ali Pasha, that three steam-destroyers, docked here to unload their load, and will begin with two smaller size warships scheduled trips, and a destroyer can accommodate 1000 - 1200 people. And I will try to expedite their proceeding to the Black Sea.

The local Ottoman Bank manager Marquis De Blake told me that the Turks are expecting the arrival of 150000 deportees, and they are seeking to obtain a large loan, in order to be able to cover the projected expenditures. Your Excellency, it is clear according to what was stated that Turkey, despite being forced to receive the deportees, and Turkey fears the impact on internal stability, but would not mind it, but even supports that as much as possible materialistically and morally. And I hope that remains for me to complete this important issue and has begun, and plans a dish of His Highness the Duke. Hoping to conclude this important issue as it started, and according to what His Imperial Highness the Duke had planned for.

I deem necessary to send a copy of my report about the issue, to the Charge D'affaires.

Note: I include to my telegram on April 17, the information obtained, during my negotiations with the Turkish Foreign Minister:

- 1) Ali Pasha has categorically withdrew about his request of granting a respite to the Mountaineers, realizing the lack of its effectiveness.
- 2) And approved by my insistence, that Varna and Constanta, should not be the only destinations for our ships carrying Deportees. These two ports have been allocated for the reception of Deportees at the present time, but the Ottoman Government did not see a hindrance in the allocation of other centers for the reception of deportees in the European part of Turkey or on the Anatolian coast.
- 3) "Talos" destroyer headed to Varna yesterday, then to Trabzon, and will sail to



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the East coast to transport deportees. And soon will be followed by other ships.

TSGIA Georgia, f.. 416, op. 3, d. 1097, l.. 8-10 min.

### **Document 262**

22, April, 1864 - Report by the Director of the port of Anapa, Lieutenant Colonel Zakrgevski, to Natokhaway District Commander, Brigadier Babich in connection with the payment of wages for the captains (crew) for transporting 2423 of the Natokhaway to Turkey.

Amount of due financial debts for the captains (crew) the of sailing ships, for transporting the first and second groups from a total of 2423 individuals of both sexes, ages six years and beyond, and without (...) at a rate of one Ruble per person = 2423 Rubles. And the rate of one ruble and 75 Koubek on the 117 of the poor people = 204 Rubles and 75 Koubek, and the total 2627 Rubles and 75 Koubek (Silver), totally paid to the crew (captains) in full by the masters of receipts, certified by the military commander in Anapa under the numbers: 76/87/108/128.

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 283.

### **Document 263**

Supplement to document

Detailed register of the deported 541 Natokhaway families to Turkey, via the Port of Konstantinovsk

No. of Persons

Total Amount



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|  |      |       |
|--|------|-------|
|  |      | Ruble |
| Koubek   |      |       |
| People Paid One Ruble Each   | 2838 | 2838  |
| People Paid One Ruble & 75 KU.<br>75   | 145  | 253   |
| Children under 6 years of age<br>Non Paying People.                                | 481  |       |
| Transported in 4 ships for free 8<br>Families Including 32 Adults, &<br>8 Children | 32   |       |
| Peasants Paid by Their Owners<br>100   | 100  |       |
| Total<br>75  | 3596 | 3091  |

Signed by the Department Commander, Brigadier Babich

*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 239 of the*

#### **Document 264**

29, April, 1864 - Also in regard to paying the merchant, Makridi for the expenses of transporting 204 Natokhaway families (there is a supplement to the document)

I suggest that you pay in reference to this letter, to the fellow of second degree of the Chamber of Commerce of Temryuk, Stavrou Christoforov Makridi, the transportation charges for 204 families of the Mountaineers from the Natokhaway



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



tribe, to Turkey for the purpose of permanent residence, onboard two ships that he chartered, numbering 1310 individuals of both sexes, at a rate of one Ruble per person for 1076, and Ruble and 75 Koubek for 28 persons of the poorest - 49 rubles and 75 Koubek, and the due amount for 1104 persons paid = 1125 Ruble, in which 125 Ruble in Silver Currency.

Detailed list for 204 families of Natokhaway Deportees  
to Turkey via the port of Konstantinovski

| Number  | Number of | Amount |
|---|-----------|--------|
| 1076  | Persons   | Ruble  |
| Koubek  |           |        |
| People, Paid One Ruble Each                         | 1076      | 1076   |
| People, Paid One Ruble &<br>75 KU. /Each.           | 28        | 49     |
| Children under 6 years of age<br>Non Paying People. | 147       |        |
| 4 Peasant Families got onboard                      | 15        | 15     |
| The 2 ships, Paid by Their Owners                   |           |        |
| Total   | 1310      | 1125   |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Signed by Brigadier Babich

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 244

**Document 265**

29, April, 1864 – Also for paying for transporting 83 families from the Natokhaway ( Table Attached)

I advise in reference to this letter to the fellow of second degree of the Chamber of Commerce of Temryuk, Stavrou Christoforov Makridi, the transportation charges for 83 families of the Mountaineers from the Natokhaway tribe, to Turkey for the purpose of permanent residence, onboard a chartered ship leased by him, numbering 582 individuals of both sexes, to be paid at one Ruble/each for 474 persons = 474 Rubles, One Ruble and 75 Koubek for 33 persons of the poorest = 57 Rubles and 75 Koubek, what is due for payment for 507 persons, paid 531 Rubles and 75 Koubek, of which 131 Rubles and 75 Koubek in Silver Currency.

Signed by General Babich

*Госархив Краснодарского края, ф. 325, оп. 1, д., 301, л. 145.*

A detailed schedule of 28 Natokhaway Deportee families to Turkey via the port of Konstantinovski (Annex of Document)

Number of

Persons

Ruble

Koubek



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





|                                |     |    |
|--------------------------------|-----|----|
| People, Paid One Ruble Each    | 474 |    |
| 474                            |     |    |
| People, Paid One Ruble &       | 33  | 57 |
| 75                             |     |    |
| 75 KU. /Each.                  |     |    |
| Non-paying Children under      | 60  |    |
| 6 years of age                 |     |    |
| 4 Peasant Families got onboard | 12  |    |
| Paid by Their Owners           |     |    |
| Total                          | 582 |    |
| 531                            | 75  |    |

The signature of the Bureau Brigadier Babich

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 247 rpm

### **Document 266**

Also for transporting 142 families from the Natokhaway

I suggest that in reference to this letter to the fellow of second degree of the Chamber of Commerce of Temryuk, Stavrou Christoforov Makridi, the transportation charges for 142 families of the Mountaineers that belong to the Natokhaway tribe to Turkey for the purpose of permanent residence, onboard a vessel chartered by him, Numbered 887 individuals of both sexes at a rate of one



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Ruble/each for 727 persons = 727 Rubles and one Ruble and 75 Koubek/each for 29 of the poorest persons = 50 Rubles and 75 Koubek. What must be paid for the 756 people is the amount of 777 Rubles and 75 of Koubek is paid, of which 200 Rubles and 75 Koubek in Silver Currency.

Signed by Brigadier Babich

*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 251.*

**Document 267**

29, April, 1864 - Also on the transporting of 358 families from the Natokhaway

I suggest that you pay in reference to this letter, to the fellow of second degree of the Chamber of Commerce of Temryuk, Stavrou Christoforov Makridi, the transportation charges for transporting 358 families of the Mountaineers that belong to the Natokhaway tribe to Turkey for the purpose of permanent residency onboard two chartered ships, numbering 2425 individuals of both sexes, at a rate of one Ruble/each for 1988 persons - 1988 Rubles, and one Ruble and 75 Koubek/each for 83 individuals of the poorest - 145 Rubles and 25 Koubek. What should be paid for 2071 persons is already paid a total of 2133 Rubles and 25 Koubek, of which 833 Rubles 25 Koubek in Silver Currency.

Signed by Bregadier Babich

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 255.

**Document 268**

29, April, 1864 - Also paying transportation charges of a 99 Natokhaway families (a table is attached)



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



I suggest that you pay in reference to this letter, to the fellow of second degree of the Chamber of Commerce of Temryuk, Stavrou Christoforov Makridi, the transportation charges for transporting 99 families of the Mountaineers that belong to the Natokhaway tribe to Turkey, for the purpose of permanent residency onboard ship chartered by him, numbered 640 individuals of both sexes, at a rate of one Ruble for 525 persons – 525 Rubles, in which 125 Rubles in Silver Currency.

Signed by Brigadier Babich

*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 261.*

### **Document 269**

April 1864 – A list of 230 families of Shapsough Deportees to Turkey from the village of Mirtchani via the port of Konstantinovski

|                             |        | Number |
|-----------------------------|--------|--------|
| Amount                      |        |        |
| Rubles                      | Koubek |        |
| People, Paid One Ruble Each |        | 921    |
| 921                         |        |        |
| People, Paid One Ruble &    |        | 93     |
| 162                         | 75     |        |
| 75 KU. /Each.               |        |        |
| Non-paying Children under   |        | 196    |
| 6 years of age              |        |        |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|                              |      |
|------------------------------|------|
| Peasant Families got onboard | 40   |
| Paid by Their Owners         |      |
| Passengers Free of Charge    | 19   |
| Total                        | 1269 |
| 1083        75               |      |

Signed by Brigadier Babich

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 261.

### **Document 270**

April 1864 - 443 b of a family of displaced Shabsoughs from village Mirchana to Turkey through Port Konstantinovski

| Amount                      | Number |
|-----------------------------|--------|
| Rubles    Koubek            |        |
| People, Paid One Ruble Each | 2028   |
| 2028                        |        |
| People, Paid One Ruble &    | 136    |
| 238                         |        |
| 75 KU. /Each.               |        |
| Non-paying Children under   | 337    |
| 6 years of age              |        |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|                            |      |
|----------------------------|------|
| Paid by Their Owners       | 80   |
| 14 Families Free of Charge | 65   |
| Total                      | 2696 |
| 2696                       |      |

Signed by Brigadier Babich, Commander of Natokhaway

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 325, n. 203.

### **Document 271**

6 May 1864 - Terms of the agreement in connection with the transportation of Circassians to Turkey  
between the Caucasus Department and the Russian Ships and Trading Company (the city of Odessa).

Through a presentation that was presented by the company's head-office, to the Chief of the General Staff, Lieutenant General Kartsov on last April 17 and a presentation to the Office of the company, given by the representative for Special Assignments Lieutenant Captain Obezianov, of His Highness the Duke, concluded the following agreement between the Caucasus Administration and the Russian Ships and Trading Company.

- 1) The company will immediately put under the disposal of the Caucasus Administration, two steam-ships the capacity of each is 1000 adult passengers, to transport the Mountaineers to Constanta or Varna, and a third steam-ship for the capacity of 2000 passengers at the end of May. When the ship "Oudali" is through with its preliminary mission in accordance with the agreement on the second of last March, in will be put under the disposal of the Caucasus Administration, it will conduct one voyage from the Eastern



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Coast to Constanta or Varna, then will return to the Sea of Azov, after ending its journey in the 25th of the current May.

- 2) The company's ships will transport the Mountaineers, from the centers established by the Caucasus Administration, along the coast between Anapa and Gagra.
- 3) Loading will take place under the supervision of the Caucasus Administration at its own expense. Loading for each ship to be completed within five days, except on stormy days, which do not allow loading. And offloading will be under the supervision of the company and at its own expense. The Caucasus Administration will pay 200 Rubles for each day of delay of the ship, even for numerous places of loading. The five-day time-limit from the time that the captain's readiness to start the loading, and ending at the time of departure to Constanta or Varna.
- 4) The steam-ship must be loaded with the number of Mountaineers as per its maximum capacity, and the accounting will be as follow: steam-ships of 2000 adult passengers capacity, if loaded with less than that, it will be accounted for 1500 persons; the steam-ships with the capacity of 3000 adult passengers, if loaded with less than that, it will be accounted for 2500 persons.
- 5) The steam-ship will depart after loading, as per the desire of the company, to Varna or Constanta, but not the two destinations together.
- 6) Prices (fairs): Five Rubles to the adult with luggage within 3-4 Pood \*, the company doesn't transport live-stock or carriages, 2Rubles and ½ for children of ages between 3-14 years. And free for children less than 3 years of age.
- 7) The company will provide water for the Mountaineers during the voyage, but they will be fed on their own expenses.
- 8) Without delay, the local officials will provide the captain with a document that contains the number of passengers, days that the ship would spend waiting for the document, and to be added to days of delay.
- 9) The captain, when leaving the Eastern coast must inform the authorities about the destination that he will return to on the Eastern coast.



- 10) The Caucasus Administration will be committed to sell coal from its stores by the current price, for steam-ships that undertake this task, and the captain will provide a receipt for that. Coal may be required in Sukhumi and Nonintachogovskoye.
- 11) The Caucasus Administration would provide the captains with documents that enable them to go to the officials, requesting the implementation of the provisions of the agreements.
- 12) The Caucasus administration will ensure the company for each ship to make two trips, except "Oadali". After each ship completes its two trips, when needed, to put only two steam-ships of 2000 passengers' capacity at the disposal of the Caucasus Administration. The Caucasus Administration must inform the captain in advance the need for his steam-ship, and the destination needed to head for, before sailing from the Eastern coast in his second trip.
- 13) Upon signing the agreement, the ports that ships supposed to destine for after sailing from Odessa must be specified.
- 14) The Caucasus Administration will pay amounts due to the company for this mission, upon presenting the receipts.

Odessa: 6, May, 1864

Signed

- On behalf of the
  - On behalf of the Director of the Russian Ships Company, M. Simashkin.
  - On behalf of His Imperial Highness the Duke, the Caucasus Army Commander-in-Chief , His Representative for Special Assignments, Lieutenant Captain Obizyanov.
- To Itinant Oobeziano

Georgia, p. 416, op. 3, d 149, L, 3-4 vol.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 272**

9, May, 1864 - schedule B 792 families (5154 persons), of Natokhaway deportees to Turkey via the port of Anapa:

|  | Number | Amount |
|--|--------|--------|
|  | Rubles | Koubek |
| People, Paid One Ruble Each              |        |        |
| 3418                                     | 3418   |        |
| People, Paid One Ruble & 75 KU. /Each.   |        |        |
| 517                                      | 904    | 75     |
| Non-paying Children under 6 years of age |        |        |
| 1066                                     |        |        |
| Families Free of Charge                  |        |        |
| 51                                       |        |        |
| Peasants Paid by their owners            |        |        |
| 102                                      |        |        |
| Total                                    |        |        |
| 5154                                     | 4322   | 75     |

Signed by Lieutenant Colonel Zakrzewski

Krasnodar Region, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 315.

## **Document 273**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





10, May, 1864 - Report of the Director of the Port of Anapa to the Commander of the Natokhaway, on  
paying 4322 Rubles paid to the captains of the sailing ships, for the remuneration of the transporting 3418 persons of the Natokhaway.

A list of benefits of the captains of sailing ships from the treasury, the remuneration of the transportation of the Mountaineers of the Natokhaway groups fourth, fifth, and sixth:

For 3418 free people of both sexes, over the age of six, One Ruble for each person = rubles 3418 Rubles.

For 517 people, free from the poor, one Ruble and 75 Koubek per person = 904 Rubles and 75 Koubek.

The total 4325 Rubles and of 75 Koubek, paid in full according to receipts of the captains in silver currency, and they are attached and hereby certified by the military Commander in Anapa under the numbers: 113, 144, 135, 109, 146, 161, 163, 164, and 165.

. 165/164/163/161/146/109/ 135/144/113

Signed by Lieutenant Colonel Zakrzewski

*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 324.*

## **Document 274**

13, May, 1864 – The letter of Vice Consul in Trabzon, to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army,  
Kartsov, on the situation of deported people (160 thousand), Circassians



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



volunteered in the army, the necessity for transporting the needy deportees, free of charge, and about the high mortality rate among the deportees:

The diplomatic mission of the Empire was informed about the difficulties, that the Imperial Consulate had faced by the decent Turkish authorities, concerning the Mountaineers deportation, those difficulties that

Your Excellency had known about it too, and I have asked the imperial mission, if they could remove the complications or mitigate them, the deputy of affairs had informed me in response to that, the text of the instructions contained in the April 25, under No. 251, and it can distinct from, that the issue of the Mountaineers deportation would make a lot of progress, after the agreement that was concluded between the Imperial and Turkish governments, about the Turkish demilitarized war-ships proceeding to the Eastern Black Sea coast, and the opening of the ports of Varna and Constanta to Russian warships and merchant ships, which were chartered by our Government, and thus excluding the private sector, which causes difficulties and dissatisfaction between the local authorities and our Consulate in Trabzon.

The Turkish government has actually made ready a number of ships, four of them went to fetch Circassians, are these ships adequate to transport all Mountaineers awaiting deportation on the East coast? Especially with the Turkish slowdown, and if we bear in mind, that the Russian Ships and Trade Company, may not send enough ships because of the lack of ships that they face, I believe that the free transportation of the Mountaineers onboard Turkish warships have its disadvantages; because of the rich influential Mountaineers, who can hire vessels, and this is what they were until now, they will appropriate these ships (I was told that many of the Mountaineers residing here won the cordiality of the captains by giving them odalisques as presents), this would impose on our government, the rental of ships for transporting the poor deportees, and this may compel high costs, and all the Mountaineers now will expected to be transported free of charge, and my presentment has proven true, several Turkish sailing ships had returned empty from the Eastern coast, with the news reported that there are one hundred thousand deportees crowded on the coast, this gives me the guts to express my humble



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



opinion: that we should prevent the free “transportation of deportation”, in desire to evacuate the coast from the Mountaineers at extreme rapidity, thus I insinuated that to the (Wali) Governor over here, and I think that he shares with me this view, but he does not dare saying that, and later on, we could use the transportation charges cashed from the Mountaineers in exchange for transporting them onboard the warships, on what benefits would entail on them, and this will make them accelerate to leave the Caucasus, at the first suitable opportunity.

According to sources of the local Circassian Committee, and confirmed by official reports of our agents directed to me, and reports of foreign agents directed to their consuls, the count number of the deportees had summed to (thousands):

|   | Thousand |
|---|----------|
| Persons   |          |
| Saridere Camp (One hour travel away from Trabzon) |          |
| 17  |          |
| Akçakale Camp (3 hours travel away from Trabzon)  |          |
| 23  |          |
| Karasunda Camp (former name of modern Giresun)    |          |
| 1                      300                        |          |
| Samsun Camp (Inside the city)                     |          |
| 70  |          |
| Sinop Camp  |          |
| 4                      800                        |          |
| Total   |          |
| 116                      100                      |          |



#### Volunteered Soldiers

1            400

#### Sent to Varna

12           300

#### Sent to Inner Anatolia

30           700

#### Total since the start of deportation

160

These numbers of deportees were transported by ships from Trabzon, with the exception of some Russian vessels, and without spending by our Government, in winter with very poor conditions for deportation, and with the existence of quarantine. The camp in Saridere consists of the newcomers, and the Pasha intends to resettle them in Pashalic or pashalik, Trabzon, and specifically on the road to Erzurum. If this is achieved, most of the commercial convoys might turn to Georgia.

Akçakale Camp is expected to be permanently closed, and transferring the remaining Circassians to Pashalic, in order to prevent the spread of diseases, and Akçakale has suffered a lot of the Circassian trash, which was difficult to pass beside them. It was recently discovered that some Mountaineers had hidden corpses in their tents for few days, and some of them were buried there, in order to obtain the ration allowance for the dead. The intensive flow of Circassians to Samsun may lead to tragedies and tremendous chaos, because of short-sightedness of the Turkish authorities.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Last week, bread had reached shortage status. Large groups are sent to inside Pashalic Sivas.

Those who are wishing to volunteer are much, but the Turkish authorities scrutinize too much and choose, however, I rule out the possibility of the formation of good disciplined forces of the Mountaineers.

Mortality rate declined significantly among the Mountaineers, with the exception of Samson, which 200 people or more die every day.

Dear Sir, His Excellency, I am waiting for the written permission to travel to Istanbul; your conformable servant is honored, to show deep respect and absolute loyalty.

CSHA of Georgia, p. 416, op. 3, etc. 1114, p. 17-19.

### **Document 275**

13, May, 1864 – The statement of the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army, Kartsov, to the Group-commander of the Black Sea Fleet, on the progress of the process of the deportation of Circassians.

Lieutenant Captain Obezianov agreed with the Russian Ships and Trading Company in Odessa, on the allocation of three steam-ships to transport The Mountaineers to Turkey, and the contract required each ship to carry out at least two trips.

It is assumed that the two ships (Vista) and (Gonnebgha) would sail immediately from Odessa, to the Kuban Naval Base, in their first trip, for transporting the Mountaineers who are located there, in addition to those available in other coastal



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



centers, beginning from the Sochi until Tuapse. And they must transport in their second trip, the deportees from Konstantinovski to Constanta, and then become free of performing other trips, it is assumed that the third ship (Odessa) leased from the Russian Ships Company will arrive to the Eastern coast after the 20<sup>th</sup> of May, because there is no need for it before this date, and is a must to send a telegram to the administration of the company, for the necessity to delay sending the ship to the Caucasus.

All your ships of the group that you command, that are allocated for transporting Mountaineers, in addition to the sailing boat (Bombora) in the base of Konstantinovski, to be in the port of Adler on May, 17 for transporting the Gighit and members, and members of other small tribes, who had gathered in this center. I suggest that Your Excellency, to order the ship with the capacity of 1500 passengers, to tend to Sochi to be supplied with the greatest possible amount of coal, and to sail to the north in parallel with the coast until Konstantinovski, and to implement the orders of Lieutenant Krinitsky, and to gather the remaining Mountaineers in various centers, who were not transported by the Turkish or our commercial ships. And all ships without exception, to be directed to Constanta.

The estimated number of Mountaineers that supposed to gather in Adler, about 15 thousand people, may require the return of the ships again from Constanta to Adler, to acquire new instructions.

I have informed Your Excellency the above mentioned, as per the instructions of His Imperial Highness, the Supreme Commander, in order to take the necessary actions, add to that, the Land Command has designated the representative of special tasks to His highness, Lieutenant Colonel Batiyanov, to monitor the conduct of the deportation of Mountaineers from the coast, and of his duties, to inform Your Excellency information on the numbers of Mountaineers, and the order in which the next groups will be transported.

*CSHA of Georgia, p. 416, op. 3, d 149, n. 5-6.*



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 276**

16, May, 1864 - Guidelines of the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army, Kartsov to the officer in charge of the special tasks Lieutenant Colonel Batyanov regarding the transfer arrangements of the Ubykh:

His Imperial Highness has directed you to control the deportation of Ubykh people from the mouth of River Khosta, as well as to oversee the deportation of the Gighit people from Adler and the mouth of River Psaw. He also appointed for you, Lieutenant General Prince Mirsky, Executive for Special Assignments, with Captain Kicheleski and Staff Captain Dobrjanski as assistants.

When performing tasks delegated to you, you must take the following into account:

- 1) War-ships specified to transport the Mountaineers to Adler in 17, may, and when they arrive, you must hand over information about the numbers of Mountaineers, who are going to be taken away from Adler and the mouth of the River Psaw, to Senior Navy Admiral Diogamil, or any other officer in charge of loading Mountaineers on the vessels.
- 2) Mountaineers infected with smallpox and other infectious diseases, should not be transported onboard our war-ships, and your mission will be collecting information about families, or even to prevent those to board our war steam-ships , and to be transported onboard the civilian ships or to allow them to wait if they chose so, until their patients cure.
- 3) After the first trip of transporting the Mountaineers to Constanta, they must return to Adler, to transport other deportees.
- 4) Since the smallpox disease is most prevalent among the Ubykh present at the mouth of River Khosta, compared with the two other centers, all deportees must be transferred from there, exclusively onboard privately owned commercial ships, which allows you to pay one Silver Ruble for each deportee, if this amount is not



enough, it will be obligatory for deportees to pay the rest.

5) you will get the funds necessary to finance the relocation of Mountaineers by commercial vessels, from the mouth of River Khosta and the two others, when needed from the Commissioner of the Ships Group in Akhchepskhu, and the 6000 Rubles limit should not be exceeded, including three thousand already won my approval for, in reference to the Order No. 21, dated 13 May, and had already ordered Major Kolosovsky, to pay you these amounts.

6) Citizen Nikiladze has pledged under the contract signed between him and Major Kolosovsky, the

Representative of the General-command in Akhchepskhu, to buy all the livestock of the Gighit, at an agreed price, and be sure that contractors vigilantly implement their commitments, and not confuse and confine the deportees, and to buy all the cattle that the Gighit have brought to Adler and Psaw, and not only to select the best of it only, but if part of the cattle are sick, or not suitable for work or slaughter, it should be up to your approval to be sold at a discounted process, or to exempt the traders to buy.

7) Inform me and Lieutenant General Mirsky, on the progress of the repatriation of the deportees, and the purchase of their livestock, whenever you had the opportunity.

8) The amount of money that may remain, of what you have received from the Commissioner, pay it back to him, and submit me and His Imperial Highness a report of your expenses.

9) You are allowed to seek assistance from an employed interpreter or more, expenses to be added to the General Budget of the deportation of Mountaineers.

*CSHA of Georgia, p. 416, op. 3, d 145, n. 3-4.*

### **Document 277**

17, May, 1864 – A list of the number of departing Abzakh to Turkey via the Port of Taman, from 14 April until 17 (Out of 27337 people - 10766 of the poor) \*\*\*

Item 1 The No. of the ship depending on the sequence of departure.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Item 2 Date of the departure of the ship.

Item 3 Name of ship

Item 4 Number of crew

Item 5 The number of people departing.

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
|---|---|---|---|---|
|---|---|---|---|---|

April

|   |    |  |        |              |
|---|----|--|--------|--------------|
| 1 | 14 | The Russian ship (Arghiro), Captain Bardarygo.                     | 75     | 850 Persons  |
| 2 | 14 | The Russian ship (Saint Gheorghe), Captain Antonio Georgnto.       | 72     | 850 Persons  |
| 3 | 17 | The Greek ship (Christodoulov), Captain Khristodoulou Dhakharania. | 176.25 | 1250 Persons |
| 4 | 19 | The Ionian ship (Aghia Jelina), Captain Elia Mosori.               | 138.25 | 1121 Persons |
| 5 | 19 | The Greek ship (Panagia & Banadi), Captain Antonio Barbarigo.      | 160.5  | 1173 Persons |
| 6 | 21 | The Russian ship (St. Gheorghe), Captain Ofanassi Ovonassov.       | 56.25  | 887 Persons  |
| 7 | 22 | The Moldavian ship (Andromikha), Captain Yohan Kelise              | 74.75  | 1113 Persons |
| 8 | 23 | The Russian ship (Alexander), Captain Obustoli Marante.            | 100.25 | 1371 Persons |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|    |    |  |       |              |
|----|----|--|-------|--------------|
| 9  | 25 | The Russian ship (Samson, Captain<br>Lionidyo Monoliso.                | 70    | 1280 Persons |
| 10 | 25 | The Russian ship (Sts. John & Nikolai),<br>Captain Nikolai Godulyanov. | 80    | 1195 Persons |
| 11 | 26 | The Russian ship (Sts. John & Mitrovan),<br>Captain Ivan Byreverzev.   | 45    | 1121 Persons |
| 12 | 25 | The Russian ship (St. John Zlatoust),<br>Captain Stefan Bigarev.       | 50.4  | 1340 Persons |
| 13 | 26 | The Greek ship (Takslarks), Captain<br>Christofolo Mauras.             | 66.5  | 1060 Persons |
| 14 | 27 | The Russian ship (Yekatrina), Captain<br>VasilyBigtsalia.              | 56    | 1270 Persons |
| 15 | 29 | The Russian ship (Kalliopis), Captain<br>Dmitry Stambola.              | 267   | 1446 Persons |
| 16 | 29 | The Turkish ship (Chingerme),<br>Captain Hassan Hajji ahmad.           | 83.23 | 923 persons  |
| 17 | 30 | The Ionian ship (Anna), Captain<br>Elia Kalega.                        | 123   | 870 Persons  |

May

|    |   |  |       |              |
|----|---|--|-------|--------------|
| 18 | 5 | The ship from Mecklenburg, Captain<br>Otto Klevskov. | 108   | 1206 Persons |
| 19 | 5 | The Russian ship (Tsar Lazar), Captain               | 44.75 | 640 Persons  |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Luka Nikulic.

20 6 The Russian ship (Kalliopis), Captain 76 902 Persons

Yakov Misreli.

21 8 The Russian ship (St. Gheorghe), 40 498 Persons

Captain Gregory Zakharov.

22 8 The Russian ship (St. Yekatrina), Captain 43.75 640 Persons

Gregory Traviza.

23 9 The Greek ship (Demetrius), Captain 161 1140 Persons

Mavrodi Chingramadi.

24 11 The Greek ship (Agios Nikolay), Captain 141 874 Persons

Marco Gafrelli

25 11 The Russian ship (Angel Gabriel), \_\_\_\_ 1271 Persons

Captain Ignat Nimirovski.

26 14 The Greek ship (Apollon), captain 178.5 825 Persons

Georgy Anargero.

27 16 The English ship (Hamilton), Captain 137.5 1028 Persons

Peter Osett.

---

Total from both sexes and all ages: 27337 Persons

Note:

1) Out of the 27337 people, there are 3803 below the age of four, had been transported to Turkey for free.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



2) The Head of the Bjadogh Departement and the Committee of Deporting Mountaineers, formed in Taman, 9191 persons are poor, out of 27337 persons, add to them 1575 persons, the Commander of the Kuban issued them documents to prove their poverty status, and they were deported at the expense of the State, at a cost of three Rubles for each person and luggage, which was paid in Romli Coast ports (the coasts of presently Bulgaria and Romania), and we spent on the deportation of the 10766 poor (needy) people, the amount of 32298 Rubles.

14, June, 1864.

*CSHA of Georgia, p. 416, op. 3, etc., 146 n. 1 and 2.*

### **Document 278**

20 May 1864 – An order directed by Major-General Babich to his senior Escorts, to pay 1684 Rubles, to the merchant Makridi for transporting 275 families, onboard 3 chartered ships:

Pay in accordance with this letter, the benefits of the fellow of second degree of the Chamber of Commerce of Temryuk, Stavrou Christoforov Makridi, for transporting 275 families of the Mountaineers belonging to the Shabsough tribe, to Turkey for permanent residence, onboard three chartered ships for this purpose, numbering 1658 persons of both sexes, and will be paid for 1170 persons, at a rate of one Ruble per person = 1170 Rubles. For 294 of the poor, at a rate of 1 Ruble and 75 Koubek/each = 514 Ruble and 50 Koubek, and the total 1464 ruble and 50 Koubek.

*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, on. A, d 301, n. 291.*

### **Document 279**

20, May, 1864 - For transporting 266 families from the Shabsough.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Pay in accordance with this letter, the benefits of the fellow of second degree of the Chamber of Commerce of Temryuk, Stavrou Christoforov Makridi, for transporting 266 families of the Mountaineers belonging to the Shapsough tribe, to Turkey for permanent residency, onboard three ships chartered for this purpose, numbering 1624 persons from both sexes, 974 of them pay one Ruble per each person = 974 Rubles, for 424 of the poor at a rate of one Ruble and 75 Koubek per person = 724 Ruble and 75 Koubek, and the total for 1398 persons paid = 1716 Rubles.

*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, on. A, d 301, n. 297.*

### **Document 280**

20 May 1864 - Also in return for transporting 140 families from the Shapsough and Abzakh.

Pay in accordance with this letter, the benefits of the fellow of second degree of the Chamber of Commerce of Temryuk, Stavrou Christoforov Makridi, the transportation charges for transporting 14 families of the Mountaineers that belong to the Shabsough and Abzakh tribes, to Turkey for permanent residence, onboard two ships chartered for this purpose, numbering 864 persons of both sexes, at a rate of one Ruble/each for 621 persons = 621 Rubles, 1 Ruble and 75 Koubek /each for 107 of the poor = 184 Ruble and 25 Koubek, and the total for 728 = 808 Rubles, paid.

*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, on. A, d 325, L 303.*



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 281**

23 May 1864 - Instructions from the Commander of the Natokhaway, Babich to his senior escort, to pay 437 Rubles, to the merchant Yefim Popovka in return for the transportation of 80 Shabsough families:

Pay in reference to this letter to the second degree merchant from Rostov, Yefim Popovka, in return for transporting 80 families of the Mountaineers belonging to the Shabsough tribe, on board his ship (St. Nikolai) to Turkey for permanent residency, numbering 452 persons of both sexes, of whom 317 persons at a rate of one Rubles/each = 317 Rubles, and 69 people from the poor at a rate of one Ruble and 75 Koubek = 120 Rubles and 75 Koubek, and the total of 386 persons, paid = 437 Rubles.

*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, on. A, d 301, n. 343.*

## **Document 282**

The instructions of Major-General Babich, the Commander of the Natokhaway region to his senior escort, for paying the benefits of merchant Markidi in exchange for transporting 255 families of the Shabsough.

Pay in accordance with this letter, the benefits of the second degree merchant of Temryuk Chamber of Commerce Stavrou Christoforov Makridi, for transporting 266 families of Mountaineers belonging to the Shabsough tribe, to Turkey for permanent residency, on board three ships that he chartered for this purpose,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



numbering 1728 persons of both sexes, to be paid for 1335 persons the rate of one Ruble/for each person = 1335 Rubles, for 91 of the poor at a rate of one Ruble and 75 Koubek, and the total of 1426 persons paying 1494 Rubles and 25 Koubek.

*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 317.*

### **Document 283**

2 May 1864 - Also in return for transporting 401 families from the Shabsough.

Pay in accordance with this letter the benefits of the second degree merchant of Temryuk Chamber of Commerce Stavrou Christoforov Makridi, for transporting 401 families of the Mountaineers belonging to the Shabsough tribe, to Turkey for permanent residency, onboard five ships chartered for this purpose, numbering 2469 persons of both sexes, and will be paid for 1931 people at a rate of one Ruble per person = 1931 Rubles, for 188 of the poor at a rate of one Ruble and 75 Koubek per person = 329 Rubles, and the total for 2190 persons = 2260 rubles.

Signature: General Babich

*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 309.*

### **Document 284**

20 May 1864 - A detailed schedule of the Natokhaway Deportees to Turkey via the port of Anapa, numbering 7666 persons.

Number

Amount



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|                                  |      |        |    |
|----------------------------------|------|--------|----|
|                                  |      | Rubles |    |
| Koubek                           |      |        |    |
| Rate of one ruble per Person     | 5633 | 5633   |    |
| Rate of one Ruble & 75 Koubek    | 571  | 999    | 25 |
| Per person                       |      |        |    |
| Children under 6 Free            | 1161 |        |    |
| 24 Families paid by their Owners | 62   | 239    |    |
| Total                            | 7666 | 6632   | 25 |

Lieutenant Colonel Zakrzewski

*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 390*

### **Document 285**

20 May 1864 – A copy of the letter of the Russian Consul in Trabzon, to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army, Kartsov about the final phase of the deportation of Circassians:



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





I had the honor to receive your letter that is praising us on date 11 May, I hasten to thank you for your compassion towards me.

It gives me great pleasure that the deportation process is almost approaching its end, and there is no such need for me to travel to Istanbul, I must say that the agents that I sent to Istanbul had directed more than 50 sailing-ships to bring the deportees.

Several thousands of Circassians had arrived to Trabzon, within the past few days, and approximately forty (40) thousand deportees had gathered in Sarederi, the deportees to Turkey had exceeded 200, 000, and doctors now fear the spread of dysentery, especially that the fruits season had come, I pray to God to avoid us the disease, because it might infect us and the Mountaineers, because the vast numbers of deportees will make the spread of infectious type.

*CSHA of Georgia, p. 416, op. 3, etc. 1114, p. 20.*

### **Document 286**

A General Decree of the Caucasus Army, and the declaration of completion of subjugating the Western Caucasus

It gives me happiness and appreciation for your bravery, I congratulate the Caucasus Army Forces, for subjugating the Western Caucasus, and for the end of the Caucasian War.

Your courage in combat, and your unprecedented toughness in endurance of deprivation and hard work, had devoted to the Tsar and the nation a great service: Nothing had stopped you, not the horrors of the grim fortified mountain strongholds, not the desperate resistance of its population, and not the bitter cold and extreme heat, you have for many years crossed everything, without weakening your mind and you continued forward towards the goal, stamping each step with



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



sweat and blood.

Glory to the Lord, who crowned your efforts with success, the glorification and gratitude of the homeland to you, the conquerors of the Caucasus!

Eternity will be for your colleagues, who were killed, and did not see this happy moment.

The signature of the General Commander of the Army, Field General - Mikhail Nikolayevich

*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 347, 52, p. Two.*

### **Document 287**

21 May 1864 - A detailed schedule for 2475 of the Natokhaway deportee families to Turkey through the port of Anapa

|                                   | Number of Persons | Amount<br>Rubles |    |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|----|
| Koubek                            |                   |                  |    |
| At a Rate of one Ruble per person | 11474             | 11474            |    |
| At a Rate of 1.75 rubles/person   | 1205              | 2108             | 75 |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|   |       |       |    |
|---|-------|-------|----|
| Children below 6 years old                  | 3151  |       |    |
| 39 families were transported free of charge | 119   |       |    |
| Peasants paid by their owners               | 503   |       |    |
| Total                                       | 16452 | 13582 | 75 |

Lieutenant Colonel Zakrzewski

*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 391.*

### **Document 288**

23 May 1864 - Report of Commander-in-Chief of the Caucasus Army to the Minister of War Milutin, about events for the army concerning the final deportation of the Circassians (reported figures)

I have asked Your Excellency in my report sent last March, after my visit to the Dakhu Detachment, to convey to our the Tsar, I can not regard the war as postponed, in spite of the declaration of the representatives of the rebel Caucasian tribes of their subjugation, until our forces are deployed in all the valleys, that are inhibited by the Mountaineers, to force them to carry out their promises to me, I sent four independent columns for this purpose, just as suggested in my report, to the region in which our troops had not entered before, that is located on the Southern slope between the Rivers of Sochi and Bzyb :



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



First Column - consists of 27 companies of the formal Caucasus battalions that belong to the Directorate of Kutaisi, four trailer artillery guns of Sukhumi Fortress Artillery, and (one hundred) of the militia Tsebelda\* Militia to come from Gagra to the valley of River Pswo, marching up along-side the river course.

The Second Column - (seaborne) consisting of eight battalions of the Grenadier Caucasian Task Force, and four mountainous guns, (four hundred) of the foot militia, and (one hundred) of the non-formal Cavalry Brigade from Kutaisi under the command of Lieutenant General (Prince Sviatopolk-Mirskii), sailing from Sukhumi, dock at Adler, and advances up with the River Mzymta course.

The Third Column – Under the command of Major General Gyeman, consisting of four battalions, and the two mountainous artillery guns, (one hundred) Cossacks, and (one hundred) of the militia, move from the Kuban Base up with course of the Sochi River until its upper reaches, then in parallel with the main Caucasus chain through the territory of the Ubykh Mountaineers and the gathered Tesfeekh in the Upper River Mzymta.

The Fourth Column - composed of six battalions, (four hundred) of the Cossacks, and one (hundred) militias, starting from the upper reaches of the Small Laba River across the corridor in the main Caucasus Mountains range, towards Upper River Mzymta.

The four columns during their precedence on the mentioned courses, should evacuate the region of the local inhabitants, and to meet on the territories of Okhchibskhu, that is forming the broad upper valley of River Mzymta, which bounded out of mountains topped with snow from two sides, and ends from the two other sides, series covered by forests which are more rugged, that River Mzymta is initiated, so the valley becomes sturdy barrier.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Only the First Column has encountered a resistance, the movement began in early April, and worked on constructing the road from Gagra to Pswo River Valley, and rose in early May to the upper reaches of the river, flowing from a closed valley, occupied by Oiyos gathering of looters belonging to different tribes, making their living of the robbery only, those Mountaineers, by blocking the narrow where River Pswo passes, and by throwing the forces with the rocks from the overlooking cliffs have made it impossible for the Column's advancement, without causing serious losses

Stopping or even slowing down the advancement, will have had a negative consequences upon us, under the eyes of the neighboring tribes, which did not yet leave their habitat, therefore, I ordered to send twelve companies of the (Grenadier) from Lieutenant- General Prince Sviatopolk-Mirskii and (two hundred) of the Militia. Commanded by the Back-Major Bataizatula, advanced through the mountainous chain, from Mzymta Valley, to the straits occupied by the Mountaineers, in which the emergence of the column all at a sudden has stopped any resistance behind them, and the Oiyu Settlement had been evacuated to sea coast line. This success that has been achieved, in addition to the emergence of the forces of Major General Grabbi, which landed in the twelfth of the month from the main series, had forced the remaining Ahchipskhu residents in their villages to go to the sea coast line. A pedestrian path has been constructed on the eighteenth of the month, and the four columns have met, on the twentieth of the month, within Ahchipskhu Valley, coming from the four directions.

With this no rebel groups have remained in all the Western Caucasus, and I can declare an end to the Caucasian War.

If few dozens of the families, some wandering homeless, to avoid our forces by escaping in the vast forests and mountainous narrow valleys, they will be easy to eliminate, through the usual police or by our citizens, and it does not require military operations.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



30 thousand Mountaineers of both sexes have remained in the various centers, they showed interest to move to Turkey, the number of already gone to Turkey between 200 to 250 thousand people, 160 thousand of them were disembarked on the coast of Anatolia, and the number of the remaining with us, and settled on the Kuban Forty thousand of both sexes.

The successful termination of the Caucasian War by subjugating the Western Caucasus, would make me obliged to ask you to grant me the commissioner approval, to award decorations to the major key figures, and all those who were distinguished of the troops that had participated in the subordination of the Western Caucasus, to allow me to nominate for the honor, all of those who deserve that, and to the extent allowed by in the year 1859, on the occasion of subjecting the Eastern Caucasus.

- \*Tsebelda town in Georgia

*TSGIL Grusin, p. 416, op. 3, etc. 1184, p. 13-14.*

### **Document 289**

23 May 1864 - The letter of Russia's Charge d'affaires in Constantinople to the Chief-of-Staff of the Caucasus Army about the difficulties encountered landing of 1200 persons in Varna and his talks with Ali Pasha:

The Vice-Consul in Varna, has sent me a telegram, on the arrival of 1200 deportees to this port, and the obstacles caused by the local authorities, when deportees were disembarked to the mainland, I was not unhurried after the receipt of the report, to communicate with the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Turkey. And I had the honor to inform Your Excellency in my report dated 9 May, No.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



292, that the Ottoman Government section had recently directed our ships loaded with Circassians from now on, to Constanta only, but Ali Pasha, had allowed them for this time, because of my strong insistence, to disembark the deportees from the ship, and I was not slow to telegram the Vice-Consul in Varna on this matter.

*CSHA of Georgia, p. 416, op. 3, etc. 1097, p. 12.*

### **Document 290**

25 May 1864 – The camp is near Adler former Fort

The letter of the Forces Chief of Staff of the Kuban Forces, Major-General Zablodski to the Commander of the Natokhaway Region, General Babich, thanking him for informing of the determination of the Shabsough and Natokhaway, to move all to Turkey, and regarding the payment of two thousand Rubles for Kushtanoku , as a reward for his effective efforts in this topic:

Count Nikolai Ivanovich extremely pleased Evdokimov of what you have informed him, and all the Natokhaway and the Shabsough will move to Turkey, and he thanks you for all arrangements that you have carried out in this matter, especially in the absence of allowing the harvest of grain waiting, because it will give them an excuse to stay until winter.

And the Commander of the Forces has allowed you to grant Kushtanoku two thousand Rubles, with the departure of all Natokhaway to Turkey, in order to avoid any hesitance in this important issue.

His Imperial Highness the Count in exception to that, not to form a militia of the Natokhaway in Pshada , because this may suggest that they're employees of Your Excellency, thus they will depart to Turkey, and this is very embarrassing, and no need for gathering them to present praise to us, because, truth be told, there is nothing that we are to be thanked for.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory. f. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 424*

### **Document 291**

27 May 1864 – A Payment Order by General Babich to his Senior Escort in the Natokhaway Territory Administration to pay merchant Makridi 5220 Rubles for transporting 5848 people.

#### Fort Konstantinovskoya

I suggest that you to pay under this title, to the account of the merchant of second degree of Temryuk, Stavrou Christoforov Makridi, the expenses of transporting 908 families of Mountaineers belonging to the Shabsough tribe, to Turkey for permanent residency, on-board six chartered ships and they are numbering of 5848 persons of both sexes, 4513 persons at a rate of one Ruble per person = 5413 Rubles, 404 persons at a rate of one Ruble and 75 Koubek per person = 707 Rubles, and the total deportees 4917, the total amount paid 5220 Rubles.

*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 351*

### **Document 292**

1864 - A list of names of Shabsough transported by second degree merchant Popovkin:

| Passport | Names & family | Number of Deportees | People Paid | Amount |
|----------|----------------|---------------------|-------------|--------|
|----------|----------------|---------------------|-------------|--------|



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





| Numbers     | names of heads | Over 6 | Below 6 | Total | Ruble | Koubek |
|-------------|----------------|--------|---------|-------|-------|--------|
| Dokokh Area |                |        |         |       |       |        |
| 1 2153      | Bshobkhos      | 3      |         | 3     | 3     | 3      |
|             | Kodjiko        |        |         |       |       |        |
|             | Ghawaza        | 3      |         | 3     | 3     | 3      |
|             | Yaragoz        |        |         |       |       |        |
|             | Zimid          | 6      |         | 6     | 6     | 6      |
|             | Khunto         |        |         |       |       |        |
|             | Khamkhis       | 18     | 1       | 1     | 19    | 18     |
|             | Khunto         |        |         |       |       |        |
|             | Hussein        | 11     |         | 11    | 11    | 11     |
|             | Khunto         |        |         |       |       |        |
|             | Tnibghvach     | 9      |         | 9     | 9     | 9      |
|             | Soyak          |        |         |       |       |        |
|             | Khabouk        | 7      |         | 7     | 7     | 7      |



|    |            |   |   |    |   |   |      |
|----|------------|---|---|----|---|---|------|
|    | Tchimso    |   |   |    |   |   |      |
|    | Tiktopam   | 3 |   | 3  | 3 | 3 | 25   |
|    | Elyaso     |   |   |    |   |   | Poor |
| 10 | Hajisaf    | 2 |   | 2  | 2 | 2 |      |
|    | Soskhto    |   |   |    |   |   |      |
|    | Alkhas     | 1 |   | 1  | 1 | 1 | 75   |
|    | Tlokhorziq |   |   |    |   |   | Poor |
|    | Tlipsokh   | 8 | 3 | 11 | 8 | 8 |      |
|    | Hapto      |   |   |    |   |   |      |
|    | Mustafa    | 2 | 2 | 4  | 2 | 3 | 50   |
|    | Haj-Tkho   |   |   |    |   |   | Poor |
|    | Yerabs Du  | 1 | 2 | 3  | 1 | 1 | 75   |
|    |            |   |   |    |   |   | Poor |

---

-

---

|             |    |    |     |    |   |
|-------------|----|----|-----|----|---|
| Ishaq       | 4  | 1  | 5   | 4  | 4 |
| Deday       |    |    |     |    |   |
| Skhabey     | 5  | 1  | 6   | 5  | 5 |
| Alyaso      |    |    |     |    |   |
| Natshokawkh | 3  | 1  | 4   | 3  | 3 |
| Tokhoz      | 5  | 2  | 7   | 5  | 5 |
| Khoroj      |    |    |     |    |   |
| Total       | 97 | 13 | 110 | 96 |   |

Kochkovski

*State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 344.*

**Document 293**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



1<sup>st</sup> of June, 1864 - An article in the English, the Times Newspaper, on the large number of deaths among the deported Mountaineers in Turkey, and (the means that the Russian Government followed to subjugate the Caucasus):

The Times Newspaper reported:

Documents submitted to the British House of Commons, concerning the deportation of Circassians, the tragic circulated rumors among the public, on this issue, but the matter that lacks precision is the numbers of migrants; and estimates of the Foreign Ministry's Correspondents, between 300 thousand and 800 thousand, and the Russian government announced in mid-May about 100 thousand, and Lord Napier stressed, after meeting Prince \*(Gorchakov), that the number of deported Caucasians in Turkey reaches to 150 thousand people.

The formal details of this case, are more of sorrow of those that come to us through the rumors, the mortality numbers have worsened terribly in Trabzon, and our Consul writes that serious panic has effected the city, and everyone is rushing to leave the city, one of three doctors in the city, became victim of typhus, the other doctor, most of his time is dedicated to work in the quarantine, and does not have the capacity to assist the population. As a result of these circumstances, from first of December to mid of February 3500 people, had perished, including 3000 of the immigrants and 471 of Turks.

At the time, Circassians arriving to Trabzon were no more than 25 thousand, and the consul in his report dated May, 19, that immigrants are still arriving, and the mortality rate in the city between 120 to 150 people a day. The case in Samson is similar to the case of Trabzon, there were 40 thousand people who came to the city, the disease claimed five hundred of them in two days, then scared bakers closed down, the city has suffered for several days of scarcity of bread, which almost lead to the rebellion, all of this happened before the onset of heat; what can be expected to happen later on! We can not hold the Ottoman Government alone,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



responsible for this tragic situation, which has not carry out the necessary arrangements to receive the deportees, but also the behavior of those, makes it easy to spread the infection. And their political map doesn't not convey optimism of their relationships, when they were in the Caucasus, which there was no political relations between the tribes of the north and the other tribes, and they are unable to forget the tribal disputes, not to mention the solidarity of the public for their common interest, and those who remained on the rebellion, they hope that an imminent war between the Europeans and Russia would erupt.

Sir Henry Belfor had presented to Her Majesty the \*(Queen) Empress of Britain, a letter that was sent to her, this poor people that begins counting the cruel methods (?), that the Russian government had followed over the last eight years, for the intention to subdue the Caucasus (their homeland since the beginning of time). And how consistently, they fought for their independence, sacrificing their lives and whatever they own.

Since the beginning of deportation, the Russians tried to mitigate its horrors, the Duke Mikhail Nikolayevich had secured Immigrants, with government and commercial ships in the Black Sea, and opened the Caucasus coast for ships of all nationalities, but when examining the reasons for migration, the available documents should compel us to a true blame (?), due to the excessive cruelty. Here is what Lord Napier writes, from Saint Petersburg on date 23, May: "It seems evident to observers, that the Russian government decided long ago, to expel some of the tribes from the Caucasus, at any price, therefore, it has over the two years conducting the following manner: It will push the line of Cossacks' forts and settlements towards the mountains, then will expel the free Caucasian population towards the coast, and the expulsion of the rebel tribes is a usual policy of Russia."

Persians and Babylonians as well, had done that in the past. However, and in fact,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Russia had given the Circassians the Choice between being deported to Turkey, or the resettlement on the Kuban.

Also, the Emperor personally presented the offer to them last year. Some have preferred the second option, and they are now living quietly on the Kuban.

It is not surprising that most of them choose to live under the rule of the Mohammedan state, which has always supported the people of her faith in their struggle against Russia. Deportation to the Kuban will bring in fact, submission to the laws of Russia, not to mention the military service.

The British Consul in Sokhumi\*\*\* (Kala), G. Dixon, wrote that the physical suffering of the deportees, will be tougher with their homesickness. And provides a reality of the harshness of the Russians, and he doesn't think that it is exceptional, (?) they did not see the special (?), a village had surrendered to the Russians, and those (the Russians) killed one hundred of the population, including children and women.

\*\* Queen Victoria of Great Britain 1819-1901.

\*\*\* Sokhum (Kala), Modern Sokhumi.

*St. Petersburg Gazette, 1864. June 1. Number 124.*

## **Document 294**

June 6, 1864 - A detailed schedule of deportees to Turkey through the ports of Novorossiysk (Konstantinovski) and Anapa for the spring of the year 1864:



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



From: Anapa

From: Novorossiysk

Silver      No. of  
Money      Persons  
Rubles Koubek

Silver      No. of  
Money      Persons  
Rubles Koubek

On Sailing Ships

At a Rate of One    11474      11474  
Ruble/Person

28212      28212

At a Rate of 1.75    2108    75      1205  
Rubles/Person

\* 5556    75      3181

At a Rate of 75  
Kubik/Person

2222    25      2963

Children Under

6

116 Families W/O

448



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## Counting Children

36 Families W/O 119

## Counting children

Peasants Paid for by 503 1162  
Their Owners

13101 35990 35596

## On Ships

Military (Foyn) 1501

Commercial 2099  
(Vebesta)

Commercial 1969  
(Gonep)

Total 5569



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





|           |       |       |
|-----------|-------|-------|
| Total All | 13101 | 35990 |
| 41535     |       |       |

Ships

|                                |       |       |
|--------------------------------|-------|-------|
| Total deported from both ports | 49291 | 54836 |
|--------------------------------|-------|-------|

Note:

|   |        |        |
|---|--------|--------|
| 1) The amount allotted for for deporting Mountaineers | Rubles | Koubek |
|   | 51775  | 2      |
| The amount spent from the balance                     | 49583  | 75     |
| the amount remaining until June 6                     | 2191   | 15     |

2) The deportees of Shabsough and Natokhaway

|                                 |       |
|---------------------------------|-------|
| From Novorossiysk 30076 Persons | 33179 |
| From Anapa 16452 Persons        | 16727 |

3) Deportation began from Novorossiysk in 16 March 1864 from Anapa and ended in 20 May.

4) 63 ships had sailed from Novorossiysk loaded with Mountaineers, three steamships, and 27 from Anapa.

5) There are now 1900 people of the Shabsough tribe on the coast, of and lists are put in order in accordance with the families, and ten thousand others are expected to arrive.

6) There are now 17 ships in the Gulf of Novorossiysk came to transport Mountaineers.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



\*There is a mistake of calculations in the original Russian script, and the right number is 5566

The Georgian Central State Historical Archives, f. 416, op. 3, d 147, n. 5 and 10

### **Document 295**

June 10, 1864 – The letter of the Russian Vice-Consul in Trabzon, Moshnin to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasian Army, Kartsov about the progress of the deportation of the Mountaineers, and resettlement places in Turkey, and increased mortality amongst them (number of migrated 350 thousand)

Mountaineers deportation continues, and all Anatolian coast had flooded of them, starting from Batumi, to Penderaklii. I will try to put the following in an orderly fashion:

1) Deportation out of Batumi has begun only recently, and six thousand Mountaineers arrived there, four thousand Mountaineers went to Churoxo on the borders, where we will also send to others, the Mountaineers came with their livestock, the rate of mortality is seven people per day, their herds are exhausted, and they often expire.

2) Since the start of deportation, 247 thousand people have arrived in Trabzon; 19



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



thousand of them have passed away, with the presence of 63 thousand in Trabzon at the present time, the daily mortality averaged 180-250 persons per day.

Deportation has started to pashalik, but the majority sail to Samson onboard the steam-ships and sailing-ships. 7500 people had left last week, and four thousand are intending to leave tomorrow, to go to Kumdusugach.

3) There are about 1500 people in Karasunde .

4) There are in Samsun and its environs over 110 thousand people. Mortality rate, two hundred daily, there are many moved daily to pashalik, if Trabzon had suffered in winter, it is now Samson's turn, which typhus has toughened, but some reliable sources indicate that the city is still far from danger, and that talk of typhus have been exaggerated.

5) There are at Sinop, Inebolu and Arakli about 10 thousand.

6) More than three thousand people were recruited from the deportees, and volunteering is still continuing; and recruitment in Trabzon is more successful than Samsun.

If we bring all the available figures, the proceeds would be approximately 350 thousand, on the coast of Anatolia. Rumors circulated recently, that the Abkhazians are migrating too, and the reality that the dzhigety who are migrating, and Mountaineers call them (Abaza), and Rasheed Baik has come with them, and he visited me by the way, the moral decay of Mountaineers has exacerbated, and do not rule out the possibility of anything, if money with Turks is not enough to feed them, they might start robbing and looting.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The potential of Trabzon and Samson's pashalik had drained, and diminishing every day, and \*Barutsi had left Samson, because Rida Pasha, the Sultan's representative, listens to the advice of our Deputy Consul more than he listens to him. Here and the Governor refused to grant him the funds (and funds do not exist here already), and the Pasha was forced to borrow 200 thousand Piasters for local home trade for the rental of ships. The local Governor had refused to provide money (money is not available here in the first place), and Ameen Pasha was obliged to get a loan of 200 thousand \*\*(Piasters) from local commerce firms, to be able to charter ships. Many local Christians ask me, about the intention of the Government of Russia, on land acquired, and whether they will be allowed to settle, and how resettling Circassians inside the pashalik would oblige them to abandon their land and move away from this dangerous neighborhood.

\*Barutsi, is the General Health Commissioner in Samson.

\*\*Piaster, is an Ottoman (Turkish) currency until the year 1844, then became decimal of the Ottoman Lira, (1/100 of a Lira).

*CSHA of Georgia, p. 416, op. 3, etc. 1114, p. 21-22*

## **Document 296**

June 10, 1864 – The letter of the Russian Vice-Consul in Trabzon, Moshnin to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasian Army, Kartsov about the progress of the deportation of the Mountaineers, and resettlement places in Turkey, and increased mortality amongst them (number of migrated 350 thousand)

Mountaineers deportation continues, and all Anatolian coast had flooded of them, starting from Batumi, to Penderakii . I will try to put the following in an orderly fashion:



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



1) Deportation out of Batumi has begun only recently, and six thousand Mountaineers arrived there, four thousand Mountaineers went to Churuksu on the borders, where we will also send to others, the Mountaineers came with their livestock, the rate of mortality is seven people per day, their herds are exhausted, and they often expire.

2) Since the start of deportation, 247 thousand people have arrived in Trabzon; 19 thousand of them have passed away, with the presence of 63 thousand in Trabzon at the present time, the daily mortality averaged 180-250 persons per day.

Deportation has started to pashalik, but the majority sail to Samson onboard the steam-ships and sailing-ships. 7500 people had left last week, and four thousand are intending to leave tomorrow, to go to Kerederugas

3) There are about 1500 people in Keresunde .

4) There are in Samsun and its environs over 110 thousand people. Mortality rate, two hundred daily, there are many moved daily to pashalik, if Trabzon had suffered in winter, it is now Samson's turn, which typhus has toughened, but some reliable sources indicate that the city is still far from danger, and that talk of typhus have been exaggerated.

5) There are at Sinop, Inebolu and Arakli about 10 thousand.

6) Recruiters from the deportees are more than three thousand people, and volunteering is still continuing; and recruitment in Trabzon is more successful than Samsun.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



If we bring all the available figures, the proceeds would be approximately 350 thousand, on the coast of Anatolia. Rumors circulated recently, that the Abkhazians are migrating too, and the reality that the dzhigety who are migrating, and Mountaineers call them (Abaza), and Rasheed Baik has come with them, and he visited me by the way, the moral decay of Mountaineers has exacerbated, and do not rule out the possibility of anything, if money with Turks is not enough to feed them, they might start robbing and looting.

The potential of Trabzon and Samson's pashalik had drained, and diminishing every day, and \*Barutsi had left Samson, because Rida Pasha, the Sultan's representative, listens to the advice of our Deputy Consul more than he listens to him. Here and the Governor refused to grant him the funds (and funds do not exist here already), and the Pasha was forced to borrow 200 thousand Piasters for local homes trade, so that the rental of ships. The local Governor had refused to provide money (money is not available here in the first place), and Ameen Pasha was obliged to get a loan of 200 thousand \*\*(Piasters) from local commerce firms, to be able to charter ships. Many local Christians ask me, about the intention of the Government of Russia, on land acquired, and whether they will be allowed to settle, and how resettling Circassians inside the pashalik would oblige them to abandon their land and move away from this dangerous neighborhood.

\*Barutsi, is the General Health Commissioner in Samson.

\*\*Piaster, is an Ottoman (Turkish) currency until the year 1844, then became decimal of the Ottoman Lira, (1/100 of a Lira).

AVPR, St. Petersburg., Principal Archives, 1-9, 1863, on. 8, 19, p. 127-128

## **Document 297**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



June 11, 1864 - News mentioned in the English Newspaper “Morning Star” about a report of the Health Doctor in Samson, to the Health Committee of the Ottoman Empire, about the catastrophic situation of the Caucasus Mountaineers in Turkey:

The “Morning Post” published on the 13<sup>th</sup>, a report of the Health Commissioner of Samson, Mr. Barutsi, submitted to the Committee of Public Health in the Ottoman Empire, which explains the inability of the Turkish authorities and their inability to help the Circassian immigrants, in spite of assurances of some London newspapers, which attempted to whitewash the reality of what is being done by the Ottoman authorities to assist immigrants, we believe when we publish this report, the necessity to remind that the hastening of the Mountaineers to migrate, was generated the tempting promises of a happy future in Turkey.

"Samson, 20 May – I arrived to Samson six days ago, I have no words to describe the situation, which found the city and the unfortunate immigrants, in which 8-10 thousand of the Circassians in the barns, dilapidated buildings and stables, add to them, thirty thousand, came from Yermanai - Dervinda, spread throughout the squares and streets, storming the fenced lands, walking around everywhere, they don't not leave except after sun-set, at every step, you are crippled with the patients, with dying people, and corpses, at the gate of the city, in front of the shops, in the middle of the streets, in the squares, in gardens under the trees, where every house and each corner are occupied by immigrants, a source of infection, until the seventh of the month, 207 people were packed in a warehouse on the beach, and in the quarantine Center's small buildings, which hardly could accommodate thirty people, all of them are sick or dying. I have ordered to clean up the affected areas, but porters refused entering to this horrible place, and I entered with my colleague, Ali Affendi, and withdrew several bodies that were completely decomposed, this incident gives an idea of the terrible situation of migrants, who were happened to have a presence in this city, but what I saw in Trabzon, it can not be compared in any way with the terrible scene which reflects the situation in Samson, but its camp in a more catastrophic condition, which 40 to



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



50 thousand immigrants are massed, in a state of extreme poverty, hunger jaded, ravaged by death, staying there with no bread, no roof, and not even buried. .."

Received on 16 June in the Austrian general correspondence from Constantinople: "The Turkish government intends to recruit young Circassians, who arrived with the deportees, with a view to forming a division of infantry numbering 25 thousand, and this Circassian immigration is causing the "glimmer" Turkish Ottoman Government numerous difficulties in Bulgaria, where 14 thousand have been arrived there, and waiting for the arrival of 20 thousand others, and migrate with them, intolerance, diseases and the slave trading, and measles got spread among them, causing great havoc.

In 1864. June 11. № 129

### **Document 298**

June 14, 1864 - Report of Lieutenant Captain Karganov, to the Caucasus Army's Chief of Staff, Kartsov regarding the transport of the Abzakh, starting from 14, April to 17, May 1864:

I present the following table as a completion for the task entrusted to the Order No. 302, dated 28, April of this year, about the number of the local population of the Abzakh tribe, who were transported via the port of Taman to Varna and Constanta, starting from April, 14 to May, 17 this year.

I have the honor to submit it to Your Excellency, by adding the following: two merchants from Kerch, von Chtien and Vlasstari, provided the ships for the said transport operations, who committed themselves according to the contract, which was endorsed by the Commander of the Kuban Forces on April, 4, to transport the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Mountaineers to the Balkan and Romanian ports at a rate of three Rubles per person, the transport of 3803 children under 4 years of age free of charge, and 900 of the poor, that were not mentioned in the tables of the Commander of the Bjadogh District.

\* The city of Kerch on the Crimean Peninsula.

CSHA of Georgia, p. 416, op. 3, d 149, n. 7.

### **Document 299**

16, June, 1864 - Report of the Russian Envoy to Turkey, Y. A. Novikov, addressed to the Russian Foreign Ministry, about the successful deportation of the Mountaineers, and the successful establishment of the Turkish authorities for the Circassian villages:

The process of the Caucasian of Caucasian Mountaineers Deportation operation, is Successfully continues to the Ottoman Empire, and the Turkish destroyers and sailing-ships transport the Mountaineers, to the Ottoman Empire's various parts, founded in Paderme , on the Sea of Marmora's shores, a large Circassian Colony. The Ottoman Government had decided to permanently withdrew the idea of establishing a colony on the Posphorus heights between Buyukdere and the Black Sea, and Constanta remains the main point of disembarkation, and they will be transferred by railway, to places on the Serbian border, no doubt, that the Turkish government when chose resettlement here, it was based on political goals, three thousand Circassians in the Turkish Army. Fuad Pasha had reported that the Ottoman Government hopes to increase this number up to 12 people, and to reduce the size of general mobilization, there is no reason for the Turkish authorities to criticize the conduct and discipline of the volunteered Mountaineers in the garrison here.

The Imperial Ministry may be able, to estimate the fiscal expenditure, associated



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



with the settlement of Circassians in Turkey, from the fact that the Ottoman Government, is trying to get a loan for that matter, that is one million Turkish Liras (approximately six million silver Rubles).

*AVPR. St. Petersburg., Main Archive, 1-9, 1863, on, 8, 19, p. 122-123*

### **Document 300**

18, June, 1864 – The letter of Vice Consul in Trabzon, Moshnin, to the Caucasus Army Chief of Staff, Kartsov, about the difficulties that may arise due to the settlement of Circassians near the Russian border, and ten thousand Circassians become volunteers, and about the arrival of a French ship under the Turkish flag:

Mountaineers deportation continues, especially the Dzhigety, and news had reached me from Batumi, of the arrival of more than ten thousand people, and is expected to total up, to reach 25 thousand, and they will be sent to the Russian border, to Churuksu and Kars, also Mountaineers are migrated successfully, from Trabzon towards Kars and Irzyaghin, then I had the honor to write to Your Excellency, that if the Turkish government intends to resettle them on the extension of Erzurum road, then the road would become unsafe for convoys, which would not slow down to go through Tbilisi to us, my expectations started to come true, and started convoys looting already, and get this example: Yesterday, one of my known people of Persian merchants, Hajji Shafi'e, who had come back from Bayburt a few days ago narrowly escaped death and lost his slave -wife (Circassian Woman), a convoy (Hohetrossr & partners) was looted, which is a Swiss trading house, and Circassians will not be subjected to trial, and the local authorities fear them, and this has proven to me personally, when I went to the Pasha, asking him to help in the liberation of the Russian prisoners, he replied very simply that he fears Circassians, and he can not help me in that, but success is on



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



our side, with all that, in the liberation of our prisoners, thanks to the continuous efforts of our Vice Consul, and we send every week, a number of freed prisoners, to Potti, Ameen Pasha, the negligent in all matters, except the Circassian ones, and only then, with a view to the development of wealth at the expense of the deportees. In Samson, an order was issued in order to prevent landing the Mountaineers, and to direct all ships coming, to proceed to Anatolia, and this has been reinforced by a message from our mission in the city of Kakatche. Volunteering is continuous, and about ten thousand had been recruited.

Actions of the Turkish Government wage dissatisfaction of the Circassians, a group of one hundred families, had sent me a spy, with a view to bribe me, hoping to allow them to return to Pshada, and I have been informed that foreign agents, inflaming the dissatisfaction, and the hope of return, and thanks to them, to distort our actions in the Caucasus on the pages of newspapers, and some say here publicly, that England would not permit the forced deportation of Mountaineers.

In any event, the governor has sailed on a war-ship, in order to inspect the coast of \*(Lazistan), and a French ship has docked today, flying the Turkish flag, and rumors say that the French intend to establish a transportation line between Potti, Batumi and Trabzon, but what is the need for the Turkish fleet here? Coastal shipping is allowed in Turkey, and foreign ships enjoy the privileges, may outweigh the value of the Turkish counterparts, and some people link the advent of the ship, with the visit of the French Consul, Mr. Scheffer, to Potti and Constantinople; he stayed in the first city three weeks to collect information. When the French had lost hope in reform of the status of Irzrom road, they are doing their best to put their hands on the Persian transit trade, and it seems that this is the goal, of Mr. Scheffer's visit to Potti, and it is also the reason why the French sent a ship flying the flag of Turkey, to our shores, others see in the journey of Mr. Scheffer, and the odd Turkish ship's trip to the city of Potti, political dimensions, in any case, it seems to me necessary to tighten monitoring on the Turkish - French ship in Potti, especially if it was allowed to sail in the river, the ship's name (not clear), and its Captain is Slavyanin, and he had previously worked in the Russian Ships



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



and Trading Company.

*CSHA of Georgia, p. 416, op. 3, etc. 1114, p. 23-24.*

### **Document 301**

21, June, 1864 – The report of the Representative of the Special Tasks of the Commander-in-Chief, Lieutenant Colonel Batiyanov, submitted to the Caucasus Army Chief of Staff, Kartsov, on the progress of Ubykh Deportation: Tari Alobej.

I present to You Excellency, a brief report on the mandate entrusted to me by, His Imperial Highness, the Commander-in-Chief of the Caucasus Army, on the deportation of the Ubykh and their neighbors, of the Mountaineers to Turkey, the deportation that had started in 25, May, and ended in 9, June, 21051 total number of deportees, as evidenced by receipts submitted, by my two assistants, to the Captains of sailing-ships and others, which had transported the deportees, 1118 persons were transported from Adler, 10678 persons from Khusta, 5040 persons from Tskho, and 4215 persons from Sandrebje; paid on their behalves to the Captains, the rate of one Rubles per person, and infants were excluded. Apart from these numbers of deportees, the Dzhiget Prince, Gitch Rasheed, had rented sailing-ships, for his own account, accompanied by 400 of the Dzhigety.

And 100, who were infected of measles, were left in Adler for recovery, because they were not able to board ships, and I entrusted the military Commander, Captain Yesepov, to them, and I gave him hundred Rubles, to deport them to Turkey, from



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the sale of maize crop residues.

*CSHA of Georgia, p. 416, op. 3, d 149, n. 8-9.*

### **Document 302**

June 22, 1864 - Order from Evdokimov to the department commander of the Natokhaway District Major General Babich on the appointment of a pension of 200 rubles for the Effendi Isaac, for his effective contribution to "displace Shabsough to Turkey successfully"

Chief District of Shabsough department Major Shipshev reported that Effendi Isaac contributed effectively in the displacement of Shabsoughs to Turkey successfully through his personal involvement and influence on the people, and therefore, if he did not stay in our land -after displacing more than 100 Shabsough families to Turkey -and wanted to migrate to Turkey I hope that your Excellency permit to give him in cash the amount of 400 silver rubles from the funds at your disposal and designed to assist indigenous migrants to Turkey, but if he wanted to stay in Russia, he will have pension of 200 rubles permanently, and inform me about the issue .

### **Document 303**

June 24, 1864 - A special order for the team of the Kuban Cossacks and declaring the appreciation for the Deputy of the Cossacks for their active participation in the conquest of the Caucasus

His highness the commander of the Caucasus army at Ekaterinodar city on 24 of June 1864, offer a luncheon and raising his toast in honor of the Cossacks of Kuban Cossack squad, praising their tireless efforts and distinguished courage while taking part in the conquest of the Caucasus, after the establishment of the military parade with the participation of the groups:

Little Labinsk, Pshehskogo, Dahovskogo and Grenadier on the slope of the South



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Valley Kbaada on May 21, and prayers on the occasion of the final conquest of the West Caucasus

I declare to the population of Kuban the holy and honorable will of His Royal Highness Prince Mikhail Nikolayevich for us to generalize.

Original signed ataman Kuban Cossack Army Major-General Count Sumarokov Elston.

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 347, 52, p. Three.

### **Document 304**

June 24, 1864 - Letter from Deputy of Russian Affairs in Constantinople Novikov to the Army Chief of Staff Kartsov on the role of Dr. Barutse in establishing quarantine for mountaineers (due to English French politics) and the desire of Circassians to return to the Caucasus

Dr. Barutse , who attended here as a quarantine inspector during the displacement of the mountaineers, received a badge of honor, and this award clearly demonstrates the task that Mr. Barutse was assigned for, which I already mentioned in one of my letters addressed to your highness.

Mr. Barutse offered nothing to Trabzon or to the mountaineers, and the Turkish government has the right not to recognize his achievements because the quarantine was a conspiracy from both England and France, and my duty and also the Turkish government duty is to fight it.

Last week did not witness presence of new immigrants. And many of the former migrants were sent to Rumelia and into Pashalyka. With the exception of 100 Shabsough families who wanted to return to Ppgad and completely submit to our laws. 100 families of Natokhaway want to move from Samsun to the same areas mentioned. They sent spies to know my opinion and to get permission to return to



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



their homes. Apart from these two incidents of migrants towards the passive local authorities I allow myself to mention two other cases I have witnessed over the moral corruption that reached the Mountaineers in general. When the Turkish government wanted to stop the trade of prisoners in camp Saridere, a strong wave of objections occurred, and Amin Pasha- who was present there at the time- had to flee after he made a covenant not to obstruct trade of prisoners anymore.

The second thing that the Turkish government recruits only single men, Since there are many married men want to recruit, and for that not only they leave their wives, they also abandon their children that's if they do not sell them.

In conclusion, it is my duty to submit to you Excellency a list for people who have been freed from the Circassian Captivity by the Empire Council and were taken to Poti, although the Pasha refused to provide us with any help in this matter.

### **Document 305**

June 30, 1864. - Letter from Deputy of Russian Affairs in Constantinople (Novikov) to the Caucasian Army Chief of Staff Katsariov on encouraging the Circassians to enroll in the Turkish army  
The Highlanders' resettlement continues actively within the borders of the Turkish Empire.

After the cessation of trips at the busy shores of the Caucasus, ships and Turkish sailing vessels get busy in transferring immigrants from Anatolia to the shores of Kjoostnge and other points of the European part of Turkey.

Thus, a large Circassian settlement has been established in Panderme on the shore of Marmara Sea after ultimately postponing Bursa's decision to establish a similar Settlement between the Bosphorus and the Black Sea, and Kjoostnge remains the main landing point where settlers are transported by rail from here to the areas adjacent to the Serbian border.

Around 3000 Circassian volunteered to serve in the Turkish army, and according to expectations of Fuad Pasha Bursa hopes to increase this number up to 12000 by and at the same time decrease the conscription.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Resettlement of the Circassians in Turkey is linked to huge financial costs, so Bursa seeks to obtain a special loan in this regard and the amount of one million Turkish silver lira (about 6 million rubles ).

CSHA of Georgia, p. 416, op. 3, etc. 1097, p. 16.

### **Document 306**

5 July 1864 - An order from the Commander of the Natokhaway Department of General Babich on handing over the amount of 4315 rubles for the Sailors of ships to transport 6630 Shabsough people.

I hope you allocate the necessary funds and record in the book of expenses in accordance with the invoices attached to the following numbers - 783, 784 785 790, 791 820 826, 827 829 847. I also hope you to register in the book of expenses in the name of the person responsible for the mountaineers displaced to Turkey from Port Konstantinowski, Lt Colonel Zakrzewski, as a reward for the masters of sailing vessels for the carriage of 1051 families of mountaineers from Shabsough origin, that's transferring 6630 people of both sexes. 405 people, including payment for one ruble per person = 405 rubles. 109 people for payment for 1 ruble and 75 Koubek/person = 190 rubles and 75 Koubek. 3,870 persons for payment for 75 Koubek/person = 2 902 rubles and 50 Koubek. 545 poor people with payment for one ruble and 50 Koubek per person = 817 rubles and 50 Koubek. Equal to the total amount of 4315 silver rubles and 75 Koubek in exchange for the transfer of 4929 people.

### **Document 307**

8 July 1864 - Letter from Vice Consul in Trabzon Moshanin to the Caucasian Army Chief of Staff Katsariov, about the difficulty of the situation of the Circassians and their desire to return, which is only possible if they convert to Christianity.

It is my duty to convey the message to your Excellency that includes the report of Dr Barutse concerning the Circassian issue, which is realistic to a large extent,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





although there is some exaggeration in the numbers of deaths. As with regard to the orders of local authorities it is an absolute fact.

Conditions of mountaineers become worse day by day, shortly before the Governor General received an order from Constantinople by telegraph to interrupt sending them to the capital and the need to keep them in Anatolia, the governor replied that the funds have been implemented, and he required to send ships of war, and did not assume responsibility for the results.

As a result, they sent him some of the ships that transported a few thousand mountaineers to Rumelia, and the numbers here have decreased significantly. Recently they stopped distributing fresh bread between them so they replace it with other mixture combined with corn and it is expected to replace the old share.

As I received news of deaths caused by starvation, heavy rains have killed 60 people in Saridere, the incidence of Smallpox and Typhus decreased but is still prevalent on a large scale. Some of the mountaineers asked to return to their homes, provided to convert to Christianity. The last French ship came to authorize the establishment of road Erzurum, and as I informed you previously, Fikri Pasha (Hungarian Koletane) will be the main supervisor of the work, and the French company who constructed the road from Beirut to Damascus will do this road.

### **Document 308**

8 July 1864 - Report of the Labinsk Chief Commander General Nolken to Colonel Evdokimov on the displacement of people of Pskhu and the temporarily delayed of the unit at the river Bzyb .

Today the two days given to the people of Pskhu to leave have ended, and all of them have already left their villages, which have remained empty, and most inhabitants burned them themselves.

Further, the prisoners who left there confirmed that the people of Pskhu will go towards the sea on the second day in a row. As for the cattle and sheep they have



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



sold large numbers of them to the unit during their presence in the valley of Agribze where they still bring the rest of the herds that existed in places far from the Bzyb, it is expected that the last group of the indigenous population-who were delayed to sell their livestock- will leave within three days that's until the 10<sup>th</sup> of this month, all of whom are heading toward a bridge between Bombora Sukhumi and Bombora. I gave them pass tickets, and asked Major General Shatilova to provide them with the approved Immigration cards, and release some of our prisoners who are with them and provide him with a list of their names. I also asked him to meet some demands of the peaceful mountaineers of the people of Pskhu.

Starting tomorrow, Colonel Semenkin,-accompanied by horsemen division and a team of police under the command of Major Aglshscheva with an infantry battalion at his disposal- will carry out an inspection campaign during 3-4 days in the villages of Pskhu and the surrounding areas, where all the remaining houses will be burned. And if we find that all the people of Pskhu have left entirely-where there's no doubt about it-I will surely return the troops to the North Slope by the 12th of this month and begin the construction of the road at Valley Karapyra, while Colonel Semenkin and Major Aglshscheva along with their forces are leaving back to their homes, that is the case if Admiral Shatilova -in response to my report – expresses no need to keep the Malolabinski troop on the River Bzyb. Major General Shatilova was also informed about my departure from Bzyb River on the 12th of this month.

I have taken this decision taking into consideration the following factors: correspondent carrier of this letter will not reach your highness until after 6 days and your decision may not reach us until after 6 days, which means that the troops may remain for a long time without a job, at a time when there are huge tasks before us that must be implemented. As it seems displacing the Pskhu people was the leading cause of the troops residing on the River Bzyb while now there is none of them. And even the 50 families of the Pskhu who were here have left their homes as well. While those who migrated to our land have already moved to the line.

### **Document 309**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



July 12, 1864 – Receipt of payment for transferring 128 Shabsough families.

This certificate acknowledge a receipt of the full amount due for the transportation of the Mountaineers, a total of 677 silver rubles 25 Koubek from the Military Department of Natokhaway, where I moved 128 Shabsough families on board the Turkish ship " **Tiyufan-Kyuda** ", led by captain Osman Ali, using one passport No. 2,200. They were 896 people of both sexes. 399 people for 75 per person, and 252 people for one ruble 50 Koubek per person = 378 rubles, and I bear witness upon my signature.

Base Konstantinovskoe on July 12, 1864

Karabet Dhikager - residents of the town (Staro Krimssquih)

Because of his illiteracy, it was signed by the merchant (Kozyatn)

No. 1186. I certify my signature and put the official stamp that this bill has been delivered to the leadership of the Military Department of Natokhaway and bear the signature of the latter.

Okrainsquih Knstantinovsquih, on July 12,1864.

Signed by Lieutenant Colonel Rotiski

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 476.

### **Document 310**

July 16, 1864. - Receipt of payment for transferring 58 Natokhaway Family

This certificate acknowledge receiving the full amount due from transporting the Mountaineers , a total of 240 silver rubles 75 Koubek from the Military Department of Natokhaway, where I moved 58 Natokhaway families on board the Turkish ship " **George Pro-tos** ", led by Captain (Boden) , using one passport



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



number 2205. They are from the tribe of Natokhaway and they were 406 people of both sexes. 321 people for 75 Koubek per person, and I bear witness upon my signature.

Base (Knnstantinovsqih). On July 23 in 1864

Signed in the Turkish language (for Mehmet)

I certify my signature and put the official stamp that this bill has been delivered to the leadership of the Military Department of Natokhaway and bear the signature of the latter.

On July 16 in 1864

Signed by Lt. Col. Rotiski

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, l. 477

### **Document 311**

19 July 1864 - An article published in "Russky Invalides" on the policy of the tsarist government in the Caucasus after the "Implementation of peace." in it

Generally among all the measures used by the Russian government in order to transform the Caucasus region into a Russian region, there is a way that we must recognize as cruel, which was the last campaign of displacement and resettlement of the Circassian tribes to Turkey.

Tragedies incurred during travel and in particular those facing them upon their arrival in Turkey are pathetic, and England has great credit for the speed with which they provide them with assistance. However, if we have studied the subject without bias, are we to believe that such a mass deportation was carried out without external influence on the mountaineers? Is it true that the Western



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



mountaineers were not ready for submission to us as the Eastern mountaineers and stay in their homes and not to move to other places where there is scourge and conquer, if there resistant was not supported from abroad until recently, and add the influence on them with unrealistic promises? Because of their savage and naive nature the Mountaineers always dream and fantasize, so with little interest and little sympathy towards them they may do crazy big things, and who is not aware of the many interventions that have occurred in their affairs which continued for a long time sometimes. Who doesn't recall, for example, the exploits in the past year that were carried out by the so-called Polish Admiral Magna? And who doesn't know that the English Consular in Sukhumi has declared in March with sorrow that there is no hope to unite the mountaineers for the organization of a unified resistance? So there was nothing left to us but to alleviate the burden of mountaineers and help them financially, and that's what we did.

Loss of large numbers of people who have a high susceptibility to development will not be in favor of Russia, inevitably, but at the same time we must remember that getting rid of the task of organizing the people who feel very angry towards us, and easily subject to external influences has positive aspects. Whatever it was, the scourge experienced by the Circassians now are not our moral responsibility, but is to who were urging them to such irrational acts. The land that free of the population now -at the end of the peace process in the Caucasus- will stimulate , and with no doubt, many people to move to it and will attract large numbers of Armenians, Turks, Persians and those who had ambitions in that for a long time.

After all, the tribes of the Mountaineers migrating from the Caucasus now are currently the last remaining enemies of the Russian Empire in the Caucasus. While the remaining 4.5 million people, and with the way the troops have been distributed by the Authority in the Russian Caucasus and the slow process associated with this deployment, made them forever firmly and honestly linked to Russia, due to the existing common interests and other strong bonds.

Therefore, the process of peace in the Caucasus is not an invasion like the invasion of Algeria carried out by the French or the invasion of India by the British, but is a combination of the area that for a long time –due to its geographical situation and



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the common interests- was meant to be, and is ultimately a peaceful and much stronger unit.

This is the significance of what happened in the Caucasus, in our opinion. As for the results, the first and most important one will be in direct relief of efforts and sacrifices incurred by the state for the success of this project. In order to see how can such findings be great on the whole state, it is enough to note that the military forces stationed in the Caucasus consist of 185 Battalion, 7 infantry companies (including the 172 battalion of the regular troops) and 52 battalions and 5 Brigades and 13 Brigades cavalry (20 confidentiality order) and 28 Battery Artillery (242 guns) (21 regular battalions), and an annual cost of the military for about 30 million.

### **Document 312**

21 July 1864. - Report of the commander of the Tuapse border line Zakrzewski, to the commander of the Department of Natakhaway on sending more than 1,600 people to Turkey, with 600 people remaining because of diseases. Checkpoint (Velaminowski)

In response to your Excellency No. 1326 of July, 8<sup>th</sup>, I inform you the following:

Before the arrival of the commercial ships sent by order of your Excellency to transfer Mountaineers to Turkey that arrived at the port of Shepsi where the Mountaineers gathered, a ship coming from Sukhum arrived and carried 600 Mountaineers to take them to Turkey. When I received your Excellency's order number 1328 on the 11th of this month, I went directly to Shepsi and after reviewing the poor conditions of these migrants myself, I have set up a military commission to testify of their inability to pay the fare to travel to Turkey, and I have handed over this certificate to the Captain and the other sent to your Excellency.

I have also sent you a copy of the list of names of immigrants according to the attached form, another copy was sent to the captain so that he can receive the money from the treasury.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The first ship carried 18 thousand people ages starting from 6 years and from both sexes heading to Turkey, while the second ship was left to load the 600 people that were very ill, so the Sailor refused to carry them due to his young age and also refused to wait for the arrival of new immigrants from the mountains. So the ship left empty. As informed by official migrant Lieutenant Korenidky, there is a ship "Vojin" on its way to transfer the rest of the mountaineers.

Since before I received your order number 1328 I allowed the mountaineers to collect the required quantities of sustenance in the mountains by the roots for consumption during travel, and I found that there is no need to get their sustenance from warehouses since they did not need more sustenance.

Mountaineers immigrants to Turkey came from different places and groups and were not led by any one of their own society, so there was no need for the two blank passports you sent, so I will send them back to your Excellency.

### **Document 313**

21 July, 1864. - Receipt of payment to the Turkish captain transporting 140 Natokhaway families

This certificate acknowledge receipt of the full amount due to transporting mountaineers with the amount of 602 silver rubles 25 Koubek from the Military Department of Natokhaway where I moved 140 Natokhaway families on board the Turkish ship "Tripoli" led by captain Ferez Baker, using one passport No. 2209 . They are from the tribe of Natokhaway and they counted 891 people of both sexes. 803 people for 75 Koubek per person, and I bear witness upon my signature.

Took place in Turkish (Ferez Baker)

I certify my signature and put the official stamp that this bill has been delivered to the leadership of the Military Department of Natokhaway and bear the signature of the latter.

On July 21 in 1864



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Signed by Lieutenant Colonel Rotiski

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 478.

### **Document 314**

23 July 1864 - Receipt of payment to the captain Mehmet Ali for transferring 60 Natokhaway families.

This certificate acknowledge receipt of the full amount due to transporting mountaineers with the amount of 209 silver rubles 25 kopeks, from the Military Department of Natokhaway where I moved the 60 Natokhaway families on board the Turkish ship " Murabut ", led by the Sailor Mehmet Ali, using one passport No. 2215 and they are from the tribe of Natokhaway and counted 328 people of both sexes. 279 persons for 75 Koubek per person, and I bear witness upon my signature.

Base (Knstantinovsquih). On July 23 in 1864

Occurred in the Turkish language (for Mehmet)

I certify my signature and put the official stamp that this bill has been delivered to the leadership of the Military Department of Natokhaway and bear the signature of the latter.

On July 23 in 1864

Signed by Lieutenant Colonel Rotiski

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 479.

### **Document 315**

24 July 1864. - Loading of 977 people from the poor Shabsogh in sailing ships.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





We, the undersigned members of the commission for the continual migration to Turkey from the Konstantinov port for permanent residence, certify that in the period between 4th and 25th of July we loaded some of the poorest members of the Shabsough tribe in the following sailing ships: 305 people in the ship "Sultan" passport No. 2195, 252 people in the ship "Churak Koda" passport number 2200, 102 people in the ship "Lida fridi" passport number 2202, 318 people in the ship "Shagain Darwish" passport no. 2203, and the total number of 977 people from the poor of both sexes, and we certify by signing.

Koestantinovokoe base on July the 24th, 1864

Signature members of the Committee

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 325, op. A, d 301, n. 488.

### **Document 316**

27 July 1864 - Order for the Caucassian Army with the announcement of Alexander II' s order to end the Caucassian war.

Billy Kljuc base

On the occasion of ending the Caucassian war His Majesty the Emperor asked me to express his appreciation to the High distinguished service provided by the Caucasian military with all its units to declare the following:

"To His Royal Highness Prince

Culminated in the brilliant achievements by the Caucasian forces led by its heroic leaders who waged long bloody wars in order to protect our lands adjacent to the Caucasus lands, and our brothers in religion from brutal attacks of Muslims invasions after they put their fate in the hands of Russia, and to the adoption of peace in a country that was from the ancient days an arena for internal conflicts and looting.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The honorable task to end the process of conquering the West Caucasus, which lasted a century and a half and a declaration to the Russian people that the Caucasus has become free from all the hostile tribes, was your highness's victory.

On this great occasion, and for the praise for the tremendous efforts made by the Caucasian army in order to reach such a happy ending in the long-term conflict I ordered the Secretary of War to establish the following medals:

1) A Cross as a special memorial of conquering the Caucasus to be given to every officer and soldier who took part in the military operations against hostile Caucasian tribes.

2) A special Medal for conquering western Caucasus to those who participated in military operations in the last 4 years from the year 1859, until 1864, and a reward for the distinctive heroic acts carried out by the Caucasian army in the final phase of the war to achieve the great Caucasus conquer. The government ordered the following:

1. Approval for a new military service compulsory for those who entered military service on 8 September 1859, and those who apply to the law of compulsory service for 20 years for the right of retirement and those who are serving or have served in the Caucasian Army before 1864, a period of 15 years, while retaining this right also when transferred to other forces outside the Caucasian region.

The Secretary of War assigned to issue orders to refer to the mentioned militants and those who have served 15 years before January 1st of 1864 and the law does not prevent them from retirement.

2. Reducing the duration of compulsory military service for all components of Kuban Cossack Forces and Terek Cossack Forces up to 15 years of field service, and 7 years of inside the country service.

This is my will that I need your highness to declare for the brave Caucasian Army, which have the glory and thanks from our beloved country, on this great



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



achievement of peace in the whole Caucasus region in favor of the Russian state, and to you we give our lasting gratitude and pride.

Written by His Majesty the Emperor: Loving Honestly, Alexander

On July the 2nd of 1864 - the town of Krasnueh Selo.

I have the pleasure to be appointed to transfer to you the will of the High Commissioner; you brave sons of the Caucasian army.

The leaders of armies in the areas of Kuban, the Turk, Dagestan and the province of Kotys ordered to circulate this in all brigades and Cossack battalions after an official thankful prayer party that will be held in all units on the dates that will be determined at a later time, but in the region beyond the Caucasus I declare local administrators to circulate this order in the regions of their management.

The signing of the Commander in Chief Major General Mikhail

State Archives of the Krasnodar Territory, p. 347, op. 1, 52, p. 5-7.

### **Document 317**

In the years 1863-1864 - From the Letters on the Russian settlement in the occupied lands in the western Caucasus.

From Kartsova, dated September 4, 1863:

The Minister of War and Grand Duke Michael Nikolayevich asking about the possibility of intensifying the operations in the territory of Kuban for the following reasons:

- 1) The political problems that have not been resolved yet may become harder, which may lead to war.
- 2) The enhanced intrigues that took place in Constantinople, where the Sultan aspired to form Principality in the eastern shore of the Black Sea while Mohammed Amin gave a helping hand to the Russians to subdue the mountaineers. "

From MI Venyukov, dated December 12, 1863.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



"Foreigners, particularly members of the British embassy resent the barbarian method we have taken in the occupation of the West Caucasus, in their view. Lord Nupeer, who is moderate, puts the "wildness" of this occupation in a row with England actions against the Indians in the eighteenth century, although he recognizes the need to resettle this part of the territory of the Russian lands with Russian citizens politically. And maybe these rumors made the government avoid talking about the situation of the forcibly displaced mountaineers or those who immigrated to Turkey, and not dealing with this issue in the newspapers when covering news concerning the updates in the Caucasus, and only reports the successful colonization. Anticipating that I might be asked some questions in that regard, I was asked not to disclose any information that could raise eyebrows with the foreigners. And then regarding the position of our own leadership, I can say that Milutin is satisfied with how the operations went in general as it seemed to me, yet he once said that we "must, must finish quickly because the Caucasus is costing us very dearly".

From Sommarokov, Sixtieth message dated 15th of December 1863: "The Highlanders are heading to Kuban, but in a deplorable state and were infected terribly. Those heading to Turkey gathered at the shore and they are very poor too, but unfortunately the boat could not load them. They sell everything: male-calf for one ruble, a cow for 75 Koubek, females -calf from 20 to 40 Koubek, Lamb 25 Koubek and goats 10 Koubek. Weapons are sold cheaply, and saddled horses from 2 to 8 rubles. Because of the surplus in meat they started skinning animals and throwing meat because of their inability to feed them ... "

Message from Q. Gyeman on February 13 in 1864: "... Abzakh people are naked and poor and are turning towards Tuapse, and will constitute a significant burden to us, the fear of the spread of fever or other infectious diseases among them. We treat them in a barbaric way actually, but we have no other way people are amazingly stupid" .

From Sommarokov - February 14 in 1864: "In addition to the ideas about the future of military operations the report refers to the suffering of Mountaineers immigrants to Turkey from poverty and disease, and this is worrying Count as that



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



could affect those who had not migrated yet and makes them fall back on their decision to emigrate to Turkey".

From Colonel Charak: " When the Caucassian army evacuated the area -intended for resettling- from mountaineers they established a special teams to search for members of the indigenous people hiding in places difficult to reach and reject the idea of leaving their homes. Attachment to homeland was for these people strong to the point of making some of them slip to the dark mouths to die in cold and starvation, with guns in their hands to fire the last bullet at a Russian as a revenge on their displacement. As for the livings and most of them women and children who were in a state of weakness and severe leanness, the troops took them and brought them to the nearest points to the Russian settlements ... and to expel those Circassians who refused to immigrate their home land and hiding in stomata mountain waiting to die, special teams were formed. On one occasion Fedoseyev squad found during the search in stomata mountain in the Psakups Heights up to 30 people from the mountaineers hiding alone in places difficult to see, and the arrest was even much more difficult than that, so the queue were forced to divide into small groups to gain access to hidden places and to find the hiding mountaineers to arrest them and turn them in at the disposal of the military commander of the territory of Kuban.

There were a large number of displaced mountaineers in the mountains of the Caucasus where they eventually died.

I remember how our troops led by General Babich were approaching like locusts in the first days of great summer from the beautiful Mountaineers land, and their dense crops: wheat, barley, millet and peaks flatten under the feet of soldiers, horses and guns. And the villages scattered around us were burning, and the smoke made the leaves of the surrounding recently formed woods turn to abnormal brown color".

Korolenko P. Relocation of the Cossacks of the Kuban. Russian colonization of the West Caucasus, Kuban C compilation, T. 16. Ekaterinodar. In 1911. S. 395-396, 401-402, 441, 566-569.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 318**

From the memoire of D.L. Milutin "Caucasus in the second half of the year."

The end of the Caucassian war found a great welcome in all parts of Russia, so this happy event gives hope to reduce the power and military expenditure significantly as well as the development of civil institutions, trade and industry in the region. Therefore, in addition to this welcome, some of them express regret that the Caucasus will not return -after the war- a military school for our army as in the past and that the military power of the population of the Cossacks and the high capacity that characterizes the Caucasian Forces will be gone. But we should not regret it because of the fruitful results that are predicted to happen in the future - both for the development of the same area or to improve our dysfunctional financial conditions.

In the last years of the war in the Caucasus, the situation required a huge presence of military forces, including: pedestrian - 172 regular battalion and 13 battalion, and 700 irregular, Cavalry - 20 troops and 52 battalions and 5 teams and 1300 irregular which have 242 cannons in the field. The volume of annual expenditures for these forces reached 30 million rubles. With the end of the war and the displacement of a large number of combatants and oppressive indigenous, there is no longer a need for such number of troops to peacekeeping in the same area, and the military presence in the Caucasus in the future Depends on the strategic distribution for all combat troops at the level of the state, and not for domestic needs.

..The wide strip mountain adjacent to the shores of the Black Sea became completely empty after the departure of its original inhabitants, so we have a new task that is the deployment of troops in the region and resettlement of residents. And among Caucasian management as well as in the community perceptions circulated that this country which is prosperous and rich in natural resources would be easy to rehabilitate with peaceful residents and hardworking people and producers. By the way, it was intended to deport the entire army of Azov Cossacks, who specialize in guarding the shores in the fleet of rowing boats a long time ago, and part of it settled on the outskirts of Novorossiysk and Anapa, but Azov



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Cossacks did not want to go to the Caucasian beach and the displacement is barely enforced. After the establishment of peace in the region there will no longer be a need to complete the displacement.

Deserted beaches resettlement began after the departure of its population in the summer of 1864. In September, a large number of Shabsough and Abzakh and individuals from other tribes who have declared their loyalty and stayed in the plains of the Kuban decided suddenly to migrate to Turkey like their compatriots departed before. What pushed them to that enthusiasm? In addition to false rumors which some were spreading between the Mountaineers about the intention of the Russian government in converting them to Christianity and their recruitment, and so has another case where the Mountaineers were informed about the actions taken by the Russian government to abolish the privileges enjoyed by the upper classes at the expense of the lower layers, and because the system of slavery continues to exist in the Caucasian tribes, so the fear of losing their traditional rights pushed the hesitant to decide. After making the decision to migrate from the Caucasus, the residents at once went out of the new resettlement places and moved towards the sea shore to the edges of Novorossiysk, and the Konstantinovskii fort, before the Russian authorities were able to take any action to prevent them from that and postpone the move until spring. Thus, in autumn, when it became difficult to travel by sea we were forced to migrate approximately 25 thousand people gathered at the beaches. Russian and Turkish ships that were available at that time were not enough to transfer such number of people in a short time, while in November severe storms hit and lasted throughout the month. On 16 November a disaster happened when hurricane known as "Bora" throw to the beach number of ships that were preparing to sail, killing about 250 people. This great tragedy affected the hearts of the poor Mountaineers so some of them avoided boarding the sailing ships, so transportation became slow. There were still at the beach more than 10 thousand people, and with the onset of winter the diseases spread among the Mountaineers. Russian authorities then decided to stop the displacement and the establishment of the remaining Mountaineers at the beach in the nearest Cossack towns. At that time the Cossack expressed distinctive hospitality and humanity as they did not hesitate to accommodate former enemies and even gave them food and clothing. The efforts of the Russian residents and the Russian leadership to



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





facilitate the situation of poor immigrants from their homeland received appreciation even by the Turks. However, it appeared in foreign newspapers, especially English newspapers again, fierce accusations addressed to the Russian government for its inhuman actions.

### **Document 319**

In 1864 - From an article under the title "On the migration of the Caucasus Mountaineers to Turkey."

In 1859 in the west Caucasus lived the following tribes:

Karachay 9870 people (males), Naghwey Kuban 40 000 people of both sexes, Abkhaz (Abaza) about 4550 families (35000 people), Adigey from 380 thousands up to 400 thousand people. For the placement of all these tribes, which has never known civilian life and were living through the practice of looting , and there were ambassadors and adventurers of different nations abetting them against us. A decision was taken in 1860 to deport them all from the mountains and beaches to the plains of the Kuban, where they cannot get out from our observation range, and the slopes of the mountain will be occupied by Cossack towns which will prevent the Mountaineers from returning to former places of residence and return to the practice of looting. Kuban Mountain has been allocated for the establishment of Mountaineers, according to their numbers, and according to preliminary estimates each of them will get a piece of land up to 6-7 acres of the most fertile land. However, the emergency conditions have undermined our expectations and made the fate of the Mountaineers go in a different way completely.

The Mountaineers who were loyal to us made trips to Turkey in 1853 for visiting the tomb of Mohammed or for commercial purposes, and after the cessation of flights during the war with Turkey they came back again after the end of the East war. The Mountaineers started to go in large numbers to Turkey under the pretext



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





of traveling to Mecca under the influence of rumors on the migration of Crimean Tatars and the propaganda launched by the clergy as well as other temptations on the benefits of migration to Turkey - that on one hand, and on the other - fears of a restriction of Islam in the Caucasus in the future.

In the years 1858 and the year 1859 about 30,000 Muslim migrated from the Kuban region to Turkey. After the arrival of news about what happened to the Naghwey within the Ottoman Empire in 1860, the immigration stopped from the territory of Kuban. But with the establishment of new towns by us during the years 1861 and 1862 and according to the business plan on the heights of Kuban, Laba and Khodz Rivers and the establishment of Caucasian towns in slopes between the Laba and Bilaya – that's on one hand, and in both slopes of mountain range from Anapa to Adagom - on the other hand, the Mountaineers found themselves in front of two choices: either move to the designated areas or leave the country.

Accordingly, the Kabarday residents of Laba lands left with a number up to 10,000 people, 200 Bselen families and about 50 Temryuk families towards us to be the first nucleus of the villages as a successor to Laba, and the others started to join them later, while Natokhaway stayed in their places within the circle of our new settlements. The rest of the Mountaineers left to the back of Bilaya at Alabadzyk and immigrated to Turkey during the winter period. During the winter of 1863 and spring of 1864, a total of 318,068 person immigrated to Turkey, while the total number of immigrants since 1858 was nearly 400,000 people

### **Document 320**

In January, 1865-

Report of the Mountain Department of the territory of Kuban Forces regarding the displacement of residents of the Caucasus Mountains to Turkey and its tragic consequences.

Migration of indigenous people to Turkey began in the early spring of 1864 and continued throughout the summer and autumn of the current year. At first, those who emigrated to Turkey were the indigenous people expelled from their homes with the power of our weapons at the end of 1863 and beginning of 1864, while others moved temporarily to the department Abzakhykski in order to sell their properties at high price before the migration to Turkey, and those who sold their



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



possessions and prepared for Migration began heading in batches to the port of Novorossiysk since the end of September.

At the will of His Highness, passed by Oriandy in the report of Colonel Staroselskaya No. 105 of 9 October, and addressed to Major General Babich on permission of immigration for those indigenous people who have sold their property and can reach to Novorossiysk no later than November 1st, the commander of troops addressed instructions to the heads of local departments not to encourage indigenous people to migrate, but give approval for those who are prepared to leave abroad permanently, provided that the date for the migrants to move from their place of residence is no later than October, 20th, because who starts after this date will not be able to reach Novorossiysk on the date fixed for the completion of the displacement of Mountaineers to Turkey in the current year that is before November 1st.

In the meantime, General Olszewski received news about the arrival of 20 to 25 thousand people from the Mountaineers to Novorossiysk to immigrate to Turkey, and that they suffer from extreme poverty and they are waiting for departure time. Therefore, an order directed to the Staff Officer Smicalov No. 1798 of November 12 with the following:

- A) Make a visit to the fort Konstantinovskiy and verify the information which refers to the presence of approximately 20 thousand people in the fort Konstantinovskiy awaiting the arrival of means of transportation to travel to Turkey,
- B) Survey the number of ships that were at the disposal of Major General Babich to migrate the Mountaineers at that time,
- C) If General Babich found it impossible to deport migrants to Turkey, what action should be taken about the groups.

A similar letter directed to General Babich also under No. 2597 in November 12.

On November 30 A Report by Major General Babich No. 647 issued on November 27 and an official letter showing them that General Babich after receiving information about the orientation of 20 thousand people from indigenous to Novorossiysk, in cooperation with the representative of the Turkish government Haji Ghassan Khosht Effendi he did provide 20 vehicles between steamers and sailing vessels for the reception of immigrants.

The Turkish ships transferred immigrants to Kyustendji and most of them from the poorest. Those who desired to live in Central Asia headed to Samsun and Trabzon. On November 8 2500 people has been loaded in the Turkish vessel, and in November 12, 4 thousand people were loaded in the two ships. Since November



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



12 the loading of passengers in ships stopped because of the cyclone which intensified later to some extent that the ships anchored at the Gulf were at risk. The Turkish Sloop “Nosred Bagheri” that was loaded with passengers before November 12, 470 people were on board, and could not sail because of the storm, it was released from the anchor due to the storm and hit the beach in front of the old Novorossiysk hospital building and crashed completely. Action has been taken on the spot and rescue teams sent from the fort and citizens rescued 170 people, while 300 people were killed. The investigation file has been opened regarding the incident.

Then Major General Babich said that since November 21 there were about 10,600 immigrants remained from both sexes and they have not been transferred yet, and if they do not send Turkish ships to take them, they will spend the winter at the sea shore, in shelters dug in the ground or tents they lodged themselves, and because many of them do not have winter clothes or the means of daily living we ask for permission to put them in the nearby Adagomski towns, and give them flour and grains, the amount is half the people's daily use.. Therefore, the mayor issued a military command No. 1882 of November 28 to Major-General Babich not to transfer Mountaineers in sailing ships to avoid accidents at the dock or at sea, and transferring of migrants to Turkey in ships should be at the appropriate times to carry out marine excursions.

People who have set up tents at the sea shore near the Konstantinovskii Fort to spend the winter period if they wish are permitted.

Those who did not have time to make tents or those who do not want to spend winter there as well as the survivors of the ship “Nosred Bagheri” will stay in the towns of the Adagomski Regiment (after healing).

A doctor and an assistant were appointed to care for the health of indigenous people. Those who are in need of food, it's available to them for the duration of their presence in our territory according to what Major General Babich sees, or monthly supplies to those who reached the age of seven or salaries of 7 Koubek per day, and 5 Koubek for those under that age.

Since it was necessary to have a garrison enforced to prevent attacks and displacement of populations in the mountains during the gathering of the Indigenous people at Konstantinovskii Fort, an order was sent to the Chief of Staff of Cossack Kuban Army Order No. 1600 of November 28 to keep the two teams from Infantry Regiment Krimski No. 73 and should change weekly in addition to 200 personnel from the Cossack battalion stationed there all the time. The 170 people who lost all their property in the ship accident, Major General Babich must give them financial assistance for the purchase of necessary clothing



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



for 2 rubles per person from the funds at his disposal that is allocated to displace Mountaineers to Turkey.

Then we asked General Babich to let us know the following:

1. When immigrant's batches arrive to Konstantinovskiy Fort and what the number of each batch is.
2. When the last vehicle arrives and what is the number of households and people carried in it.
3. How many indigenous people who are in Novorossiisk will remain in our territory until the opening season of navigation in the year 1865, according to his opinion?

However, General Olshevsky asked in his report No. 1881 of November 28 to his commanding general- who told him it is not possible to transfer 10,600 people to Turkey- about the measures taken to ensure their stay in our land, he required approval from his Highness concerning instructions issued by the indigenous people who are in Konstantinovskiy Fort. He also requested that the government bears the assistance provided to the 170 survivors from the incident of the ship "Nosred Bagheri" with the sum of 2 rubles per person.

On the 3rd of December a telegram arrived from the chief of staff about his Highness's order for the immediate cessation of the transfer of Mountaineers to Turkey, asking how many of them are in Konstantinovskiy Fort, and other marine ports and why the displacement of indigenous peoples to the Ottoman Empire did not stop until now based on the instructions issued earlier.

In response to this cable, and to clarify matters on relocation in the months of September and October, General Olshevsky transfer to the Chief of Staff in his letter No. 1909 of December 5, the following:

"The Prince told Major General Babich during his visit to the holy Oriande to ask the heads of department on the number of Mountain families wishing to immigrate to Turkey, and what are the reasons for the migration of the Mountaineers".

The reports 685,1041, and 379 made by the heads of departments of Verkhnechopanski, Abzakhykski and Bjedogovsky that the main reasons that push indigenous people to migrate to Turkey are as follows:

1. Religious and tribal Links between people and their compatriots who immigrated to Turkey previously, and propaganda published by the Turkish government among the population of the local departments.
2. Owners fears of loss of farmers belonging to them after the news spread between them, about the Russian government's intention to limit the system of slavery among the indigenous population.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



3. System of land distribution with limited space (6 acres per person) for indigenous people, the law passed in the rehabilitation law of the foothills of the west Caucasus.

These things affected the Mountaineers and support the idea of immigrating to Turkey among them. This idea emerged more clearly in the two departments, Bjedogovsky and especially Abzakhykski which until October 20, about 20 thousand people of both sexes left, who no longer have a place to stay after having sold all their belongings in preparation for migration to Turkey. As for the population of the Chamber Verkhnechopanski who are more rational and sophisticated they did not participate in that public wave of migration to Turkey, but under the influence of the reasons that supported this migration they sent a delegation to the Prince.

At the will of his Highness which stated in Staruseleski's report No. 105 of October 9, the right to emigrate is given only to the residents of the two departments Abzakhykski and Bjedogovsky who did not have a place to stay and prepared to leave to Turkey throughout the summer and autumn, and must commit to the date of departure that is no later than 20 October so they can access to Novorossiisk until November 1, and must say that they did not get there until the first days of November because of the difficulty of transportation resulting from the flooding rivers.

### **Document 321**

January, 9 1865 – Report from the Commander of troops of the Kuban Territory Olszewski to Caucasian Army Chief of Staff Major General Kartsov on morbidity and mortality among the Circassians who are in Novorossiisk (buried 1480 bodies)

Spread of disease and increased mortality rate among indigenous people who came to the Konstatinovskii fort to immigrate to Turkey under the influence of bad conditions. The data indicate that the number of immigrants to Turkey from Konstantinovskii fort was about 110 thousand people of the indigenous population, and those, after their arrival to the mentioned point, stay for a long period of time in the camps in the northeast of the bay Konstantinowski where they bury their dead according to their traditions.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



To find out the percentage of deaths among migrants and whether the bodies were buried in deep pits I did collect information thereon to prevent the spread of infectious diseases in the spring if the bodies were buried in shallow pits. The poll, conducted by Captain Shulgin the Commissioner to Novorossiysk to collect data on the migration of indigenous peoples to Turkey in the northeast side of the bay Konstantinowski, found that where the Mountain people of migrant camps, and in the area about 5 First lies cemeteries where approximately 1480 bodies was buried in.

As for the depth of the excavation, where the bodies were buried the information in this regard is different.

According to a report by the Assistant General Babich, L.Colonel Zakrzewski and Military Commander of Fort Konstantinovskiy L.Colonel Rotiski, the mountain people bury their dead in graves, according to their traditions, and its depth reach for the chest and for the male, up the chest for the female and above the knee for the children. While the Chief of Staff of Cossack Army of Kuban, Colonel Balenko, based on the report of the commander of the regiment of cavalry Adagomski said that the mountaineers bury their dead in a depth much lower than stated.

Accordingly, and taking into consideration the seriousness of the spread of toxic gases emitted from the bodies buried in the shallow drillings, I suggested to the commander of Army Cossacks Kuban to form a committee composed of doctors, customs officers and other persons who have the knowledge of this matter to verify the statements submitted by L. Colonel Rotiski and Zakrajavskaya and search for ways to prevent the spread of infection in the spring.

Awaiting the decision of the Commission and based on the testimony of Colonel Balenko I gave a command to two units of the regiment Krimski 73 of the Infantry and the Infantry Battalion No.10 to fill out the graves of the camps with soil, I see that the best way to prevent diseases that may be caused by the bodies buried near the surface of the Earth is to increase the mobilization of the graves, without prejudice to the corpse itself.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





I ask of your Excellency to pass the above to the Grand Duke, adding that I would inform you about the Commission's decision in a special message once passed.

### **Document 322**

January 10 1865 - Report of the Kuban Cossack Army commander General Sumarokov- Elstonto to the Caucasian Army Chief of Staff Kartsova, on the poor conditions experienced by the 4660 people distributed to stay in the towns of the Adagomski Regiment and giving assistance to them by the Cossacks.

Following the dissemination of the Mountaineers remaining in Novorossiisk after the migration in the towns of the Adagomski Regiment and turning them to the attention of Colonel Kryukov, At the end of last year I visited the regiment mentioned to make sure personally of the validity of news that refers to the poor conditions of mountaineers from one hand, and to take necessary actions to improve their situation and their livelihoods for the next winter on the other.

The statistics indicate that the number living in towns reach up to 6 thousand people of both sexes, while the census of populations conducted recently during which many of the deaths occurred and that the final number of deaths is 4660 people.

I have visited the Mountaineers people in towns of Nikolaywskaaa, Reifskaya Natokhaescaaa, Gastagaawskaaa and Onabiska, and I could not access the rest of the towns due to poor road conditions. Overall conditions of mountaineers were bad, the long stay in cold weather at the sea shores without shelter and food caused the weakness for many of them and it was not in our hands to do anything about it, and fortunately there is no diseases among them, but cases of debilitating diarrhea, anemia and scabies widespread especially diarrhea, which resulted in the largest number of deaths.

Cossacks have welcomed their presence, but because of a poor harvest, they cannot help them a lot, and that's why assistance provided by the Treasury was very



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



important. Poverty is a general state here, including that almost all mountaineers and families can barely provide their living on their own.

I learned through interviews that they were very pleased with the Cossacks' hospitality and asked them to spend cash instead of food supplies. Children are in the worst situations and their clothes are dirty and many of them naked. Some of whom lost their parents and obviously are burdens on others. We allowed the Cossacks families to adopt orphans, and many did so in my presence, and the peasants belonging to the poorest Circassians have expressed their desire to stop migration. In the town Krimsskaya and village Onabiska traders distributes fabrics to the poor Circassians to sew clothes for women and children. As mentioned earlier, diseases did not spread among them, especially infectious diseases or contagious though almost fifth of them are suffering from excessive diarrhea and overall body weakness, so we do not expect many deaths among them. The rest on the other hand are in continuous improvement of conditions, and we hope that after staying in our towns for the winter many of them will get their well-being back, as they inevitably would have perish if migrated to Turkey. I do not think –after witnessing the situation they were in–they were able to bear the fatigue of travel by sea in the cold season. The information gathered about their tombs in Novorossiysk does not leave room for doubt that the rumors about the danger of the emergence of infectious diseases in the next spring exaggerated. However, I have delegated to another committee to verify the matter and ordered to put additional soil over the graves while I committed the Colonel to inspect the Mountaineers conditions from time to time and send me reports every two weeks.

In order to maintain order and protect themselves and avoid disputes with the Cossacks, the Mountaineers in every town formed special unions and appointed mayors. Other than that, I ordered to send one Knight who has knowledge in Russian language from Battalion of Cavalry Onabiska to each town.

### **Document 323**

1865 January 16/18 - Letter from Chief of Army Staff, General Kartsov to the Russian ambassador in Constantinople General Ignatiev about the continued migration of mountaineers and their poor conditions.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





In response to message No. 845 of 19 December I think it is my duty to clarify the circumstances of the migration of the mountaineer populations in the fall of this year.

In anticipation of the difficulties that may encounter the Turkish government and the migrants themselves upon their arrival to Turkey in the winter season, last August his Highness ordered the commander of the territory of Kuban that the 15th of October is the deadline date for immigrants to leave, but in the report presented by Count Evdokimov, this deadline was extended for another two weeks, provided that no one is allowed to set out from their place of residence unless they can reach Fort Konstantinovskiy no later than November 1st. After the issuance of this decision, about 20 thousand people from the two areas of Abzhakhyski and Bjedoghovski headed towards the sea. Unfortunately at that particular time, the area has witnessed heavy rains that lasted for more than two weeks. The rivers flooded, destroyed bridges and stopped Communications with beyond the Kuban completely for 3 weeks, and subsequently immigrants were unable to reach Konstantinovskiy before the beginning of December. There were two glorious Turkish steamships and a number of private ships, and on December 12th, when the ships were loaded by equal to half its cargo a storm hit and continued for 8 days, and one of the ships that had been loaded with 370 migrants did not hold, and was thrown by the storm to marine rocks near the beach, we could only save 120 passengers while the other 250 were killed. The survivors were taken to the hospital immediately. After the storm passed the ship completed its cargo and left to Kyustenj on 22nd of December while sailing ships left without passengers.

At the beach of Fort Konstantinovskiy 10600 mountaineers remained. After receiving the news of the incident his Highness ordered to stop deportation until the middle of next March, to shelter some of them in the abandoned villages in the two Departments of Natokhaski and Shapsogski and the other part in the towns of Alvugin Adagomski and Tamaski, and to disburse daily to the needy of them two pounds of bread or 7 Koubek in cash for each adult and one pound or 4 Koubek for each child.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



As you can see the displacement of mountaineers delayed for reasons beyond our control, and the Caucasian leadership took -in the right time -all the necessary procedures to secure the remaining immigrants within our territory. I will also issue an order preventing the staff of the Military Administration from direct communication with the Turkish government.

Accept, Sir, my highest consideration.

### **Document 324**

January 30, 1865 - Army Chief of Staff General Kartsov's reply to the Kuban Region Commander, General Sumarokov-Elston on the approval of the actions taken to secure the living of the population of the mountaineers -counting 4,600 people- for the winter.

Based on the report, which reached his Highness the Commander on the instructions issued by the General Olshevsky about 4,600 people from the mountaineers we intended to displace to Turkey, and those remaining in our lands for the winter, his Highness approved the instructions issued that I informed you about in response to the letter No. 19 of January 9 for the current year.

### **Document 325**

February 6, 1865 - The reply of the mayor of the Secretary Department of Housing for Caucasian army Colonel Boguslavsky to the Director of the diplomatic circle of the General Office for the Caucasian Deputy, on the request of the Turkish government to stop the migration of Circassians.

Turkish Counsel General in Tbilisi sent a letter to the Chief of Staff informing him of all the instructions issued by the Turkish government to determine the date of displacement of residents of the mountains to Turkey, it's no later than the 24th of October last year and asked to issue instructions to stop immigration as his information indicates that the population transfer to Turkey continued after that date.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



General Kartsov made me extend a request from you to inform the Turkish Counsel -General that the migration has already lasted until late December and only because the Turkish government sent its own ships to take them and it was on Mr. Consul-General to verify this information before requesting clarifications.

### **Document 326**

2 March 1865 - A copy of a message sent to us by the Russian ambassador in Constantinople explaining the desire of Circassians to return to Russia.

The Counsel General, who is in Trabzon told me the news that reached him about the discomfort of migrant population of the Caucasus to Turkey, and the local government and their determination to intercede to the Government of the Emperor to allow them to return into the Russian border.

Attached to this letter a copy of the consultant's report (Moshin) No. 81 in this regard to draw the attention of the ministry to this subject and I request to provide me with the instructions in case the above information is true, to be able to communicate with our representatives in the residences of the Circassians in Turkey, whether they should inevitably reject the applications to return to Russia.

I want to add that it is unlikely for the Turkish government to agree to re-migration of mountaineer's people, and the trend that has emerged between migrants will put our Counsel and our embassy in a very awkward position.

### **Document 327**

18, February, 1865. - Report of the Deportation Committee on Mountaineers to Turkey / City of Tbilisi

On 10<sup>th</sup> of May 1862, the Caucasian Committee issued a resolution for deporting the Mountaineer people, in which the Minister of War and the Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Region have been dedicated to transfer all Abzakh and Shabsough to Turkey for permanent residence, from the two ports of Gelendzhik



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



and Novorossiysk in cooperation with the Russian Association of Navigation and Trade to start implementing that in coordination with the Minister of Finance.

Based on this resolution, Count Evdokimov has submitted to the Chief of Staff a request to accelerate the process after obtaining the approval of the Commander in Chief, also he requested to be provided with specific instructions regarding that topic as well as what is the right time to inform the Mountaineers about the order of their deportation. Count Evdokimov then pointed out for the possibility of transferring the deportees in private vessels to raise the competition between the private sector and the Russian Association of Navigation and Trade, which would be for the benefit of the Treasury.

Commander in Chief has approved the requests of the Commander of the Kuban Region, proposing on him, to contact for this purpose the Russian Association of Navigation and Trade, and the owners of private companies, and has asked the Count to provide him with information, although if it is rough about the size of the projected expenditures, as well as ways to implement this procedure in order to inform the Minister of War about it.

The Commander in Chief ascertained his approval his approval agreed for deporting the indigenous inhabitants at the expense of the Treasury, expressing his desire that the costs of this operation not to exceed 5000 Silver Rubles, and to be borrowed from the balances of the Kuban Region's Army Staff until an amount is allocated to implement this particular process.

As per the order of the General Chief in Command of the Kuban Region, Captain Bekarski has been mandated to each of Temryuk, Kerch and Odessa for holding deals with the Russian Association of Navigation and Trade, and the owners of the private companies for the transfer of the indigenous population. When this resolution was relayed, Count Evdokimov expressed his doubts about whether the amount of 5 Thousand Rubles, would be enough to deport residents of the Mountains in 1862 and asked to be allowed to deliver bills to the owners of vessels to be disbursed to them in cash later on, after a special order is obtained from the Commander of the Army.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



This last demand was not met, the latter as the task of Captain Bekarski to conclude a contract with the Russian Association of Navigation and Trade did not succeed completely because of high expense requested by the Association.

Despite the failure of Captain BeKarski to sign a contract with the Russian Association of Navigation and Trade, 230 persons have been transported from the Mountaineers of Bjadogh origin (for the cost of 6 rubles per person) and Natokhaway (for the cost of 2 rubles 50 Koubek per person) for the total cost of 1030 silver rubles in agreement with the two dealers Drebezgin and Vonstein of Kerch and the dealer Konkezo from Temryuk, which Count Evdokimov has borrowed this amount from the balances of the Staff of the Kuban Region in addition to deducted of the funds allocated for military emergency situations for the year 1862.

The Commander of the Army, Prince Obelyani the cost of transporting the Bjadogh (6 rubles each person) high and ordered Count Evdokimov to search for contractors to carry out this project on better terms for the treasury, it is among the contractors who raised the offers, the best prices were given by two traders, from Kerch, Lorind and Abrah Vonstein (4 rubles and 50 Koubek per person for ships and 4 rubles per person for sailing ships) which was adopted.

In response to Major General Babich's report, which referred to the large numbers of people from the Natkhuwai and the Shapsough who wish to immigrate on their own expense, without hiring ships at the expense of the Treasury? To that, His Highness allowed the Commander of the Kuban Region's Forces to pay assistance regardless to immigrant families that have a large number of young children with the value of not more than 10 silver rubles per family, stressing the non-payment of such assistance except for the people allocated to them and very carefully.

In this way, Mountaineers' deportation to Turkey has stopped to some extent, but in conjunction with this process, people who have declared their loyalty to us have been resettled on the left bank of the River Kuban, and to assist the poorest families, 10 thousand Silver Rubles were transferred under the disposal of the Commander of the Kuban Region's Forces through Major Batyanov.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Count Evdokimov has requested in two statements issued on 18 September 1863, in a letter No. 1532, September 19, from Chief of Staff for pre-emption to His Highness to send 25 thousand Silver Rubles at his disposal immediately in addition to the sum of 10 thousand sent with Batyanov and the allocation of another 65 thousand for the same purpose. What was pressed him to such a request is the need to deport approximately 10 thousand families of the Mountaineer population residing in the Kuban Region to Turkey and the most important argument that was made by Count Evdokimov to yield in favor of this procedure is as follows:

- A) With deporting the Mountaineers, wishing to do so, the Caucasus Region will get rid of the population who are the most disturbing in the Caucasus, and the least tending to rehabilitate the banks of the Kuban, which will speed up finally the occupation of the Caucasus,
- B) With the occupation of the Caucasus, we will have the opportunity to reduce the number of troops in the Caucasus, which will provide the Treasury enormous sums of money,
- C) C) Since the majority of Mountaineers who have declared their loyalty and expressed their desire to stay on the banks of River Kuban as a result of our victories by weapons, it is likely that they will follow the rest of the migrants to Turkey in an event to facilitate immigration procedures to them, which will provide the Treasury to secure expenditure for providing food supplies to them for the winter period.

In addition to the transfer of 90 thousand at his disposal and on the basis of these arguments, Count Evdokimov has demanded from the Chief of Staff to ask His Highness not to be intransigent in the distribution of aid to the immigrants for the fact that both, all of them are poor and deserve support from the leadership.

His Highness showed his generosity while he was in Oryanda, on the Southern Coast, to allow sending the amount of 25 thousand requested by Count Evdokimov as to yield this amount as well as what will be spent later for the same purpose, as debt on the State Treasury.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



In addition to that, His Highness has ordered to inform Count Evdokimov that the remaining amount of 65 thousand rubles will be transferred soon, and that His Highness asks Count Evdokimov to inform him of his ideas about how to spend and calculating funds allocated to the deportation of the Mountaineers.

Upon authorization of His Highness and by order from the Chief of Staff, the amount of 25 thousand has been transferred from the Department of Supply Materials of the Stavropolsky Department, under the disposal of the Commander of the Kuban Region's Forces, in addition to funds allocated to emergency situations in the year 1863.

Because of the public anger and rumors about the possibility of war eruption soon, The Caucasus Army was put on alert, which led to increased expenditures significantly. His Highness requested, in his letter No. 115 of November 10, 1863, to the Minister of War stating these situations and the positive aspects of the evacuation of the Caucasus of its insurgent population at the earliest time, and to intercede to His Majesty the Emperor, for the disbursement of the amount of 100 thousand rubles and convert for his dispersal, pointing out that in the case, part of allocations remained according to the estimated statements, that will be indicated in the accounts. Besides, His Highness stated that he was honored to meet the emperor in Livadia, where he revealed to him his ideas, and His Majesty has favored these ideas and agreed to expend 100 thousand rubles from the remains of estimated accounts in the year 1863 but these residues cannot be determined, except after the approval of the budget which will not be before June 1864, while the amount of 100 thousand rubles in question is needed right away, and without delay.

In the 27, November, through letter No. 12255, His Highness, the Minister of War conveyed that His Majesty, the Emperor, graciously issued a decree in 24, November to allocate 100 thousand rubles for the disbursement of aid to Mountaineers who are not loyal from the funds of the Directorate of funding of the Caucasus Army with appropriate actions to take, for non-disbursement to non real needy, and that is compensate for these expenses when adopting the budget of the Directorate of Funding for the years 1863 and 1864.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Subsequently, His Highness permitted the Kuban Region Forces Commander to pay in addition to the amount of 35 thousand rubles kept with him, the amount of 65 thousand rubles, according to necessity and without exaggeration in discrimination during the distribution of aid among immigrants.

Count Evdokimov was told in response to the previous request of His Highness, to be notified about the way of spending the funds and accounts entrusted to him, and informed him that accounts were registered so far in a special ledger belonging to the Staff of the Kuban Region Forces. Now there are two committees set aside for this purpose - the first in fort Konstantinovskoya Fort headed by Commander of the Regiment Adagomski and the other one is in the Adagomski Brigade camp composed of the officers appointed by Major General Babich, who ordered to establish a system of conduct for the Committee.

Then Count Evdokimov mentioned that he intends to establish similar committees in the other regions as well as to operate the bookkeeping system adopted in the Forces Staff of the Kuban Region, with attaching documents to the statements of expenses. However, the Staff has not yet presented any instructions or bookkeeping from those cited by Count Evdokimov. Beside that, the Commander of the of the Kuban Region Forces has requested to His Highness to allow him to disburse assistance for immigrants, not the amount of 10 Silver ruble per family, but at the rate of 2 Silver rubles per person because immigrants take advantage of this system by dividing their families consisting of adults intentionally to several families, while if the maximum help is set to be 2 Silver rubles per person, it will not exceed the share of the family in aid the amount of 5 Silver rubles. As a confirmation of the validity of these accounts estimates, Count Evdokimov has pointed out that he had deported nearly 10 thousand people of both sexes for an amount had not exceeded 30 thousand Silver rubles.

In conclusion, the Count asked to be allowed to determine the amount of assistance according to what he sees fit.

All the proposals made by Count Evdokimov had been received by the consent of His Highness.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





In a letter No. 473 dated 19, March, 1864 addressed to the Head of the Directorate of Funding of Staff, His Highness informed him of the issuance of the Royal Decree to transfer 100 thousand rubles under the disposal to provide aid to the deported Mountaineers, and requested from the Head of the Directorate of Finance to tell him his opinion on how to record these expenditures after the issuance of budget reports for the years 1863 and 1864.

In addition, His Highness sent to the Minister of War, letter No. 523 from 26-27 March in 1864 showing the achievements of our Forces successes in pushing the Mountaineers who are not loyal to emigrate to Turkey as soon as possible as well as the need to increase expenditure for this project over what was set in the annual plan and requested from the Minister to intercession to His Majesty the Emperor to approve such expenditures that His Highness spends very carefully, but he also wants to enjoy the necessary independence.

His Majesty the King Emperor showed generosity through the approval of this request and placed on it, his personal signature, as reported by the Minister of War to His Highness, in his report No. 2456 of 6, April, 1864, pointing out that the Minister of Finance has been informed about this Emperor's Decree.

Thus, His Highness has obtained the approval, to disburse additional funds, without specifying its size over the amount of 100 thousand rubles transferred to him earlier.

In the letter No. 585 dated 8, April, 1864, Count Evdokimov informed the Chief-of-Staff, that in addition to the committees had been previously decided to be established in Anapa and Konstantinovskaya, for the purpose of following the deportation of the Mountaineers and the disbursement of funds allocated for assistance in a proper form, he was forced to establish another committee in Taman, but because of the far-away distance of those points from the Headquarters of the Kuban Region Forces, he requested from the Chief-of-Staff to assign delegates, according to what His Highness perceives to follow up the process of deportation process of the Mountaineers.

To that, Count Evdokimov has once again mentioned that these committees have detailed instructions to operate by.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



At the request of the stated Count Evdokimov, His Highness ordered to mandate Colonel Vadyev to Anapa and Konstantinovskaya, Lieutenant Colonel Batyanov to Tuapse and Jobga, Captain Karganov to Taman, and Captain Obezyanenov to Odessa to hold an agreement with the Russian Association of Navigation and Trade.

### **Process that took place under the supervision of Colonel Vadyev**

According to the list issued in 6, June, 1864 for the names of the deportees to Turkey and two ports of Konstantinovskaya and Anapa that:

|                                 |                             |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Funds allocated to this process | 51,775 rubles and 2 Koubek  |
| Been paid                       | 49,583 rubles and 75 Koubek |
| Amount remaining in 6, June     | 2,191 rubles and 27 Koubek  |
| The number of deportees         |                             |
| From Novorossiysk               | 30,076 people               |
| From Anapa                      | 33,179 people               |
| Total number of Deportees       | 63,255 people               |

Deportation Began  
In Novorossiysk  
In Anapa  
Ended in

1900 people were left at the coast waiting for transportation as it was expected other 10 thousand people to arrive.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Process that took place under the supervision of Captain Karganov

Captain Karganov Commissioner to the city of Taman, viewed in a report No. 15 of June 14, 1864 of a list of the number of emigrants departing from the port of Taman to Turkey from 14 April to 17 May, pointing out that the Commander of the Kuban Region Forces had already transferred the task of rental of ships for the mentioned mission, to two traders, Vlasstari and Vonstein from Odessa in accordance with the special agreement (not accompanied by text), signed on April 4 specifying the fare as 3 Silver rubles per person and the list included 3803 people under four and 900 others were included in the lists of the Chief of the Section Bjedogovski as rich individuals and all of them were transported for free.

The total number of immigrants from Taman as shown in the list of Captain Karganov reached 27,337 people, including 3893 children, and the number of deportees at the expense of the Treasury amounted to 10766 people and the cost of their transport reached 32,298 rubles.

The list provided by Captain Karganov was not correct because the number mentioned in it, 27,337 people, while calculations show that the number did not exceed 26767 people, where there is a difference of 570 people.

It did not appear from the lists submitted by all the Colonel Vadyev and Captain Karganov what are the sources the spent funds had come from, for the transfer of migrants, and who took charge of disbursement of these funds and on what basis, therefore, it is not possible ratify these numbers except after comparing them with accounts that would be presented by the Count Evdokimov.

As for personal expenses and travel fare to the meant destination, Captain Karganov had received 51 rubles and 84 Kubek, in addition to 132 rubles for daily expenses (3 rubles per day for 44 days) with the calculation of these amounts of money allocated to the emergency military situations.

Process that took place under the supervision of Lieutenant Colonel Batyanov



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Chief of Staff had assigned in his letter No. 61 dated 13 May 1864 issued in Mzymta, Lieutenant Colonel Batiyanov to begin the process of transferring the Mountaineers gathered at the mouth of the River Khusta, with funds received from the correspondent of the Division Major Kolossovsky with sending the amount of 1030 rubles in cash from funds of the Staff to Batyanov , and to allow him to spend 6000 Silver rubles for the process of the Mountaineers deportation in addition to the amount of 1030 rubles, which was cashed to him from the funds of the Staff.

As indicated in his letter to the appointment of Captain Kishelski and Captain Dobrzhinski as assistants to Lieutenant Colonel Batyanov as per the order from General, Prince Sviatopoulk Mirsky.

Shown in Report No. 42 of June 21, 1864 issued in Adler and the invoices submitted by Lieutenant Colonel Batyanov that he had paid to the owners of vessels for the transportation of 21051 immigrants the amount of 21051 rubles, and the list doesn't show where the additional amount over 6 thousand was entrusted to him, and because the amount of 6000 has been transferred for the disposal of Batyanov from the Directorate of Funding of the Caucasus Army, it is likely that the rest of the money received from the same source, Batiyanov's reports for funds disbursed must be transferred to deport the Mountaineers to the Directorate of Funding for inspection for the Chief of Staff to informed of the outcome of the inspection. Lieutenant Colonel Batyanov's reports include the following points:

- |                                 |             |
|---------------------------------|-------------|
| 1) Captain Dobrzhenski received |             |
| for the transfer of migrants    | 5040 rubles |
| The expenses of emergency cases | 50 rubles   |
| Total Amount:                   | 5090 rubles |
| 2) Prince Chavchavadze spent    |             |
| for the same purpose            | 4215 rubles |
| The expenses of emergency cases | 15 rubles   |
| Total Amount:                   | 4230 rubles |
| 3) Major Boghoslavsky spent     | 1118 rubles |



|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| 4) Capt. Kiceleski spent               | 10583 rubles  |
| For the expenses of emergency expenses |               |
| Total Amount:                          | 10,635 rubles |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 5) Invoice in the name of Lieutenant Colonel Batiyanov |            |
| Expenses of deportation                                | 95 rubles  |
| Expenses for emergency cases                           | 200 rubles |

Total expenditure for the Batyanov's process is 21366 rubles

Most of the invoices attached to the file raise doubts, especially the invoices submitted by each of Captain, Prince Chavchavadze and Captain Dobrzhenki, where it was written in one of the invoices issued by the latter (No. 1) that an amount of 226 rubles was received, and did not mention the name of the recipient and there is no signature for him, also it was written in another invoice (No. 4) "I handed over" and not known who is the recipient due to unavailability of a signature in it.

Except for large amounts that were spent for the deportation of Mountaineers included Batyanov's process included another amount of 934 rubles and 36 Koubek, had been cashed by the Sokhumi Navy Station Manager to provide clothing and food for the poor migrants, in the amount of 200 bags of corn and 1000 Archin (Russian measurement of length, equals 71 Cm's) of regular cloth as the following:

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| 1) Sokhumi Marine Station Manager received from, the Viceroy | 250        |
| rubles   |            |
| 2) The disbursement of Sokhumi station funds                 | 675 rubles |
| & 11 Koubek  |            |
| 3) Price of 200 bags from marine stores                      | 19 rubles  |
| & 26 Koubek  |            |
| The total amount   | 944 rubles |
| & 36 Koubek  |            |

Increase in expenditure calculated after the transfer of 250 rubles, which amounted



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



to 694 rubles and 36 Koubek of the amounts allocated to the emergency military expenses for the year 1864 by the order of the Chief of Staff.

Lieutenant-Colonel Batiyanov sold the remains of the corn prepared for immigrants where he earned a profit of 100 Silver rubles, which the amount has been delivered to the Captain Yecebov to deport 100 sick people, from the Mountaineers remaining in coast (Batyanov's Report No. 42 dated 21, June, 1864).

As for the amount of 1030 Silver rubles silver which has been transferred for the disposal of Batyanov from the funds of the Staff the funds, 730 rubles were returned with Report No. 42 of 21, June, 1864, where he had compensated the remaining 300 rubles to Major Bogoslavsky, which he received as per the order of the Chief of Staff.

Lieutenant-Colonel Batyanov received as travel costs to him to the place of his mandate 27 rubles and 63 Koubek, also he received 48 rubles and 64 Koubek after his return from the mission, with a total travel costs of 76 rubles and 27 Koubek.

### Captain Obezyaninov's Mandate

To end the deportation of the Mountaineers as soon as possible, Captain Obezyanenov has been delegated by the order of His Highness to Odessa to conclude an agreement with the Russian Association of Navigation and Trade and to pay him 3 thousand rubles as travel costs and for initial expenses for this purpose. This amount and the postal charges have been calculated from the funds of the Directorate of Finance and included in the list of the rest of the expenses of Supply.

Disbursement of these funds was as follows:

1) For the Captain of the sailing ship, "Voborg" to increase the ship's funds and part of it was taken to buy 1680 pood of English coal from England from Kostengi for the needs of the vessel      440 rubles



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



2) According to the oral order issued by the Chief of Staff it is paid for Captain Varnitsky, Captain Lesetsin, Lieutenant Ismont and Lieutenant Koryenitsky for one month, and Corporal Nikolayev for two weeks - 270 rubles.

3) To cover the charges of cables 20 rubles & 25 Koubek

4) To cover the costs of travel from Tbilisi to Vladikavkaz, a distance of 195 Ferst at the rate of 5 Koubek per one Ferst 29 rubles & 70 Koubek

From Vladikavkaz via Stavropol, Berdyansk, Melitopol, Pereslavl, and Nikolayev to Odessa for a distance of 1435 Ferst at the expense of 2.5 Koubek per Ferst 107 rubles & 62.5 Koubek

Total Per diem: 137 rubles & 32.5 Koubek

On the way back 137 rubles & 32.5 Koubek

The total cost of travel back and forth 274 rubles & 65 Koubek

5) the costs of the 2nd trip with the permission of HH, Commander in Chief 274 rubles & 65 Koubek

The total balance 1279 rubles & 55 Koubek

The remaining balance 1720 rubles & 45 Koubek

The remaining amount of 1720 rubles at 45 Koubek was returned when report No. 110 dated 2<sup>nd</sup> of June, 1864, and was recorded in the income book.

In 6, May, 1864, Captain Obezyanenov held an agreement with the Russian Association of Navigation and Trade under which it pledged to send two ships immediately, that is in May 1864 that carry thousand adults under the Caucasus leadership to transport the mountaineers to Varna or Kostenge.

It was expected to send a third ship with a capacity of 3 thousand passengers (in case it arrives empty) at the end of May (item 1).



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The conditions of the agreement were to get a full load for the ships, and in case of a shortfall in the number of passengers, the vessels that take 2000 passengers would receive an amount equal to the cost of transporting 1500 passengers, even if the number of passengers was less than that, and the vessels that carry 3 thousand passengers, would get an amount equal to load of 2500 passengers, even if the number of passengers was less than that (item 3).

The cost of transport for an adult with luggage weighs from 3 to 4 poods, 5 rubles per passenger, while the cost of transport a child from 3 to 14 years, half the cost of an adult, that is 2 rubles and 50 Koubek, and children under three will be transported free of charge (Article 6).

The local leadership should issue invoices for the number of passengers that were carried onboard (item 8).

The Caucasus leadership should supply vessels with coal from the warehouses of its own, with their special tag prices in Konstantinovskoya or Sokhumi and the Captain must issue a receipt of an invoice (item 10).

The Caucasus Commandment undertakes the readiness to the Association for two trips per vessel from all ships sent except "Odaloy" (item 12).

Based on these conditions, the amount requested for payment from the finance director of the Russian Association of Maritime Transport and Trade to transport 7460 people of all ages, according to invoices No. 2, 690, 711 and 758 the amount of 30 707 Silver rubles and 50 Koubek.

Papers presented by Captain Obezyanenov, were sent by the Director of Housing to the General Directorate for inspection, also the Lieutenant-Colonel's report attached with the documents should be submitted to the Directorate as well.

The rest of the data on expenses with the exception of what has been spent on the instructions of the General Command must be dealt with when considering the reports submitted by the Count Evdokimov, the Commander of the Kuban Region Forces.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Count Evdikomov did not provide yet a detailed report on deportation of the Mountaineers from the Kuban Region, but news that he provided us with (page 462 from the deportation of Mountaineers) refers to the amount that was sent at the beginning Major Batyanov was 10 thousand rubles, and after the deduction of 197 rubles and 92 Koubek, to help residents who have declared their allegiance it amounted 9802 rubles and 8 Koubek.

The Directorate of funding for the Caucasus Army through the Directorate of Supply of Stavropolskoy has Disbursed 25 000 rubles.

Allocations -- 65 000 rubles.

Total amount available -- 100 000 rubles.

The amount spent is 120743 rubles including 15107 rubles and 2 Koubek, remaining when writing the list which has been transferred to the disposal of Major General Babich, as this information have not reached to the Headquarters of the Kuban Region Forces yet.

According to the same list the number of migrants to Turkey during the autumn of 1863 and the year 1864 about 315 thousand people, and with the Kuban's Naghwey and the rest of the tribes, the number has reached to 418292 people.

This information is not fact manner, so it is request to get statements of origin of the funds allocated to the deportation of Mountaineers from the Headquarters of the Kuban Region to be transformed to the Directorate General for Inspection.

The file contains documents on the deportation of the Mountaineers from Ghodawt after the military operations have succeeded that took place in Abkhazia, led by General Shatilov.

Captain Izmailov was in charge of this process.

Reports made by Capt. Izmailov attached by book of records and invoices that have been completed in full to the following:

The number of deportees to Turkey 3642 people

Deportation costs 3293 Silver rubles (transport of 351



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



people, free of charge)

Disbursed to Captain Izmailov 5000 rubles

Including: 3 thousand rubles received from the correspondent of Sokhumi Division (1500 cash and 1500 in credentials) as per resolution No. 1994 from the Commander of Forces in Abkhazia in 14, July, 1864.

Also additional 2000 rubles were received from him, but it is not known why and who issued a resolution to do so.

What remains after that with a value of 1707 rubles was returned to the correspondent of Sokhumi Division with a testimony from him including 500 rubles in cash. Since this amount was probably given from the funds of the Directorate, the special reports must be diverted in addition to the documents to the Directorate for inspection.

Also two invoices were found, signed by the Captain, who had transported 100 people, that were late in the coast in Sviatoy Dokh due to diseases, and because they belong to Batyanov's process, and may be one of the invoices was duplicate and not genuine.

Overall costs of transporting the Mountaineers to Turkey as the according to the data 289678 rubles and 17 Koubek as indicated from the lists.

### **Document 328**

On the 22<sup>nd</sup> of February, 1865, a copy of the report of the Russian Consul in Trabzon, to the Ambassador at Constantinople on the determination of the Circassians to return to the homeland because the Turkish government had "deceived them". Karabatir works to ignite this anger.

Some time ago I was told by some elders of the Mountaineers who loyal to us that there is outrage that prevails among their compatriots on the Turkish government, which - according to their claim – had deceived them and the Mountaineers' population have determined to send envoys to St. Petersburg to request to His Majesty the Emperor to allow them to return to Russia, to those places identified by our government as places of residence for them. These rumors deserve special



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



attention, because anger engulf almost the entire population of Mountaineers, and Michele of Sinop tells me of the same thing, adding that immigrants want to come back no matter what happens, as some have tried to do so and he rejected that in accordance with his words.

Also the Shabsough, Kasbola, who is faithful to us – says that at Sinop also, they are who complain of immigrants from the work of local authorities, and they want to leave Terci and Chirchassiba where they count up to 30 thousand.

According to reports I received recently, Karabatir Jr., known to Safarbi works to raise this anger through his envoys.

I will send a letter to Mr. Kakatche to verify the truthiness of these reports as much as possible, and it is my duty to inform the Caucasus Commandment about the matter.

### **Document 329**

On the second of March, 1865

From the letter of the Ambassador in Constantinople n. B. Ignatyev to the Tsar about what will happen with the Russian diplomatic missions and the Ottoman Empire in the event of return of the Caucasus Mountains' residents' to their homeland in significant numbers.

... Should they reject the request of the Mountaineers for re-deporting them to Russia? Probably the Turkish government would not agree to re-deport the Mountaineers, and that this movement that emerged among Caucasian migrants would place our consuls and our missions in general in a very critical situation.

The Tsar's comment: No way at all to talk about relocating the Mountaineers again.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



### **Document 330**

In 6, March, 1865, - A letter from the Caucasus Army Chief of Staff to the Commander of the Kuban Region about granting a piece of land for the arriving settlers from Saratov who reside on the left bank of the Kuban opposite the town of Nevinomeskaya.

Taking into account that the settlers coming from Saratov and residents on the left bank of the River Kuban oppose to the town of Nevinomeskaya are badly in need for plots of land for the purposes of agriculture, the General Commander has ordered for a request for the issuance for a letter from Your Excellency for the allocation of land to the mentioned in return for payment, if that is possible in .Your Excellency's

His Highness requests that your Excellency, to decide from now on whether it was possible to register the piece of land granted to the mentioned settlers formally listed, and, if possible, for Your Excellency to take the necessary arrangements to enable the settlers to exploit this land for a fee.

To accomplish this step faster, His Highness sees that it is of duty upon Your Excellency to send a special envoy to explore the required land for the settlers, as well as to consider the possibility of transferring this plot to them for the purposes of exploitation.

I convey to your Excellency the will of His Highness, for Your Excellency to issue the necessary instructions.

Attachment Is the request of the representatives of Saratov's settlers, who are residing on the left bank of the Kuban River, opposite to the town of Nevinomeskaya.

### **Document 331**

In 24, March 1865, - Letter from the Russian consul in Trabzon, Moshnin to the Caucasus Army Chief of Staff, Kartsov, about the desire of Adygas, who are numbered 2000 people to return to the Caucasus.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



In addition to my last letter about the willingness of migrated Mountaineers to return to our shores, I perceive that it is my duty to inform Your Excellency that Mountaineers residing in Janecka have sent to the consulate a delegation, that included princes Mustafa Adok, Mustafa Koufa, Daghor from Pasha, as well as Natokhaway Ahmad Spano, with the request to His Highness the Deputy of the Great Prince, which he has attached with this letter along with the presented request to me.

According to information which I gathered here that three Turkish boats have sailed from Charbagambah (Janekeh) carrying the Mountaineers towards our shores, but went in different directions due to the storm, where one of them has reached Sormineh near Trabzon, where it offloaded passengers on the sea-shore and the sailors were arrested, where it threw the second boat towards the shore near from Tripali, located between Kirasond and Trabzon, and we have not received reports of what happened to the third boat.

If the Caucasus Commandment is reluctant about the return of the Mountaineers, it is not difficult for me to stop them in coordination with the local authorities in Turkey without abusing of my reputation, and in any case I have informed the Pasha about the Mountaineers' delegation approaching me, where this news has been transferred by strangers, as if it had occurred without my knowledge to do so.

Thus, each of Pasha and Consulate to monitor the mountaineers, and if the Caucasus commandment want to allow some of them to return to our territories, I kindly request from Your Excellency to inform me of the numbers that can be allowed to return and what are the conditions for that.

As for the Mountaineers themselves, they seem to agree on all conditions, except to change their religion and recruitment, and that what the envoys to them, have relayed for me.

Note: These delegates, are representing 500 families containing 2000 persons.

## **Document 332**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



In April 2nd, 1865 - Report of a staff officer of Kuban Region's Forces, Dokmassov, to the Region's Governor on imprisoning Koht Effendi for inciting the Bjadogh to emigrate to Turkey and the need to take measures to calm down the Bjadogh and to protect them from abuse by Cossacks.

I found out from my visit to the Bjadoghski District that religious intolerance is common among the Bjadogh more than others of the Mountaineers who are residing in the Kuban Region, where the clergies in other areas have tried to conceal their participation in the agitation at the time the clergies here uttered these trivialities in public on which were based that some have requested to be allowed to leave to Turkey, stressing that they are ready to leave toward the sea shore even without obtaining consent of the Commandent, and they will not come back from there except under the pressure of weapons, as they are ready to go to their ruler as well, and the government may not steal them from their own Governor. Having explained to Khot that his words are illegal, and he is uncovering his rebellion and reveals his going back from the oath, and I spoke to the public about my skeptical that the people themselves have delegated Khot to convey this criminal speech, and I ordered Corporal Shkuropadsky to arrest Khot Effendi, who was immediately prevented from speaking on behalf of the people. Then as it did in 13 other villages, I explained to them the reasons that prompted the government to stop public immigration that is devastating to the people while allowing migration to Turkey, only to the upper class and clergies who know very well what they are doing and most of them have the means of good living, so it is easy for them to take the impact of immigration trouble.

At this meeting, one of the elders of Shabanahabl told me that if the Commandant did not allow the Bjadogh to migrate to Turkey, they will have to stay here, but they will stop farming and they will die of starvation. I ridiculed this childish talk uttered by the old man and I reminded him that his talk would result in legal questionnaire because if he does not work in the land when the season approaches, Corporal Shkuropadsky is obliged to report him to be exiled to the internal provinces.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Your Excellency can see from the mentioned above that the Bjadogh are disturbed more than the other peoples of the Kuban Region, and the reasons for that – in my opinion - that many of them have sold their properties and there are a large number of clergies are of young age and semi-literate who spread among the general public calls to boost people's negative stand against us, the infidels, in their opinion.

In order to stop the unrest among the people, I see it is of appropriate duty to do the following:

- 1) The imprisonment of Khot Effendi.
- 2) To arrest Chankhuk Effendi for a month in the castle, then to be exiled to one of the Tatar villages with his family, and that Corporal Tarkan Qoysoq deserves immediate deportation to Turkey and without delay, with preventing his family from returning to Russia, or if this measure is inappropriate because it can harm us to send some messages and propaganda from Turkey, then he should be exiled to one of the internal provinces with his family similarly to Chankhuk Effendi. As for Effendi Chilaghashtuk of Tlaustnahabl who - as the Bjadogh themselves have confirmed - instigated Mohammed Chankhuk being menace and brazen in general, he should be exiled to one of the internal provinces for at least one year to live there at his own expense
- 3) In avoidance to arousing the Bjadoghs' anger in general, I see it is better to just punish the mentioned persons, although there are other guilty individuals who also deserve punishment, but they are not known yet as rude advocates and disrupters for the stability of the Bjadogh people.

Except for the punishment of persons who inflame the public, I think that in order to calm down the Bjadogh, urgent acts must be accomplished to protect them from the Cossacks' stubbornness who are harassing them in every way possible. As well as to raise the continuing troubles along the lines of what is happening in Abadzekhski and Verkhnekopanski districts, as I mentioned previously in my report on my findings about these two districts, the Cossacks of No. 27 and Psekopski Regiments steal the livestock of mountaineer population from flocks



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





under the pretext of the collection of fines for committing crimes, or to push these inhabitants to look for their astray cattle in fear of losing them.

Needless to mention here regarding the ways that must be followed to restore the property rights violated security judicial wise, and it's my duty here to express my tota convincement that the Commander of Psekopski Calvary Regiment and by unilateral and illegal defense for Cossacks, elements of his regiment have laid obstacles in front of the Bjadoghovski District Commandment in protecting the interests of the Mountaineer population from tyranny and injustice of the Cossacks and Cossack leadership, which apparently does not realize that the position towards the Mountaineer population has changed completely after declaring their loyalty to the emperor of Russia. If this behavior is excused for the unaware leaders of towns, the reports provided by Colonel Bopko to the commanders of Bjadoghovski District reveal his youth desire to be known as father of the Cossacks, or their leader. Because this officer had a good reputation for having the writing talent, it seems that the leadership of the Bjadoghovski did not dare to take effective action to protect the people that is entrusted to, from Cossacks' Gossips.

Also the people of the villages of Hatlouqai and Bshehatlouqai have complained of the Cossacks' harassment , that they decided to move to Turkey just because they consider that their situation has worsened after the establishment of No. 27 and Psekobski regiments beside them even more than it was when the Abzakh who are hostile to us were robbing them. I have pledged to them to take firm action to protect them from the Cossacks and Cossack leadership's harassment, hoping Your Excellency would issue instructions to the leaders of Cossack towns and regiments that prevent the Cossacks from bringing the Mountaineer population to account on personal and not permitted basis, as some of the available files held by Bjadoghovski District Administration indicate the necessity to take such action.

Currently, I ordered Corporal Chkurobadski to review the files of the district command and put forward some matters on the Cossack leadership for the need to meet a lot of the Bjadogh demands without delay. Corporal Chkurobadsky cannot do so, except with the assistance of an experienced Secretary and currently there is no such profession in the Bjadoghovski leadership administration.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Other than that, the Bjadogh complained of injustice in the collection of taxes, and when it appeared that some of them were forced to pay fines for mere suspicion of theft, I ordered to give back the funds that were taken from them, and that no fines to be imposed on the Mountaineer population in the future, except by the decisions of village and district courts.

These are the observations that emerged after my visit to Bjadogh villages.

Taking into account the volatile situation in the district, I convey to Your Excellency my opinion, for the need to keep Isawool Levitsky in office and not to be transferred to the regiment until after fully informing the new leaders about the Bjadoghovski District's files.

### **Document 333**

In 02, April, 1865, - The General Commander-in-Chief of the Kuban Region to the Commander of the PsiKobski Regiment to prevent the Cossacks' from abuse and harming the Mountaineer residents.

Lieutenant Colonel Dokmassov, from the Army Staff has relayed to me, after inspecting the Department in Bjedogovski that he carried out according to an order from me, that the villages' residents adjacent to the area that the regiment detached to you, have pressed complaints to him for harassment they have encountered from the Cossacks who are dealing with them by impermissible behaviors, especially under the pretext of searching for lost livestock.

The status of these populations who have suffered great losses during the war is still difficult until now, and it is incumbent on tolerate them in order to build good neighborly relations.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



With the postponement of the war, the Mountaineers themselves to change their positions as per the resolution issued by His Highness, of keeping them in their places of residence, for them to enjoy equal citizenship rights with the Cossacks, and the Cossacks may not ever expected to make the method stubbornness and abuse with them.

With the request from you to transfer all of this information to the residents of PsiKopski Department, I would add that I will be forced to resort to severe punishment against those Cossacks who enter the areas of the Bjedogh and who abuse their residents or effecting them with harm.

The General

The Commander-in-Chief

### **Document 334**

In 20, May, 1865 the list of Minor Kabarda inhabitants, immigrating to the territory of the Turkish Empire (supplement to the report issued in 20, May, 1865).

| The Serial Number | Names & Family Names                | Male   |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|--------|
|                   |                                     | Female |
| 1                 | Hajji J'morza Varretlov             | 1      |
|                   | His wives: Ghuchinag / Minat        |        |
| 2                 | HIS Sons: Abd-el-Kader / Abdul Aziz | 2      |



|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| 6 | His daughters: Koenfelt / Khodjmat / Khoteta / |   |
|   | Ibeidat / Tashleykhan / Chkrkhan               |   |
| 1 | J'morza's Mother - Khaddijat                   |   |
| 3 | His Brothers: Zue / Omar / Islam               |   |
| 1 | Zue's Wife - Almaskhan                         |   |
|   | His Sons: Kutchmazouqa / Koshaghutch           | 2 |
| 1 | Omar's Wife - Guchinachkho                     |   |
| 1 | Their daughter - Guchinagho                    |   |
| 1 | Islam's Wife – Khoj                            |   |
| 4 | Sons: Mousa / Ismail / Achamoz / Jumoradin     |   |
| 2 | Daughters: Kawana / Habiba                     |   |
|   | Their Servants                                 |   |
| 1 | 1 - Beshyonatil                                | 1 |
|   | His wife - Kolana                              |   |
|   | Sons: Pavoqa / Ghola / Khajali / Hadjinaghwa   | 4 |

|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| 1 | Wife of Pavoqa - Guchinana                     |   |
|   | His son - Chandar                              | 1 |
|   | 2 - Qorman                                     | 1 |
| 1 | His wife - Nsacha                              |   |
|   | His Brothers: Varashoqa / Mazan                | 2 |
|   | Son of Qorrman – Mahmut                        | 1 |
| 2 | His daughters: Badikhan / Shashi               |   |
|   | Wife of Varashoqa - Hazo                       |   |
| 1 | Daughter – Jamilat                             |   |
| 1 | 3 - Endris                                     |   |
| 1 | His wife – Khoj                                |   |
| 1 | His Sons: Hatiza / Mirzaqan / Hadjimorza       | 3 |
| 4 | His Daughters: Kaza / Sheikh / Kasokh / Hajirt |   |
|   | 4 - Islam                                      | 1 |
| 1 | His wife - Mesrakhan                           |   |
| 3 | His Daughters: Jaryat / Safyat / Mazagho       |   |

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | His son - Khoroma                         | 1 |
| 2 | Female servants: Khani / Safyat           |   |
|   | Khani's Son – Ghogonoqa                   | 1 |
|   | Male Servants: Al Arab-Sayed and Tlemagho | 2 |
|   | 5. Khatakhchuqa                           | 1 |
|   | His Brother - Bshighosa                   | 1 |
| 1 | His wife - Koshaghoj                      |   |
| 1 | His mother - Kezmeta                      |   |
|   | His Sons: Chomako / Hamirza               | 2 |
| 1 | His Daughter - Sawdat                     |   |
|   | Haji Jemorza Vytalov's Colleagues:        |   |
|   | 1. Salamkiri Kanobkhov                    | 1 |
| 1 | His wife - Bazaar                         |   |
|   | His Sons: Suleyman / Askhad / Mahmut      | 3 |
| 5 | His Daughters: Muslimat / Yarahamad /     |   |
| / | Tavkiz / Melekhan / Patty                 |   |
| 2 | His sisters: Ashkhabez / Pala             |   |
| 2 | Hamah Salim                               | 1 |

|    |                                     |   |
|----|-------------------------------------|---|
| 3  | Matt Mirzayev                       | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Zara                     |   |
| 1  | His sister - Nawra                  |   |
|    | Their Servants:                     |   |
|    | 1 – Qenchaw                         | 1 |
| 1, | His wife – Salehat                  |   |
| 1  | His mother - Baku                   |   |
|    | His son - Ghobjoqa                  | 1 |
|    | 2 - Pavoqeh / Mashoqeh / Shabatoqeh | 3 |
| 1  | Their mother – Safyat               |   |
| 4  | Haji Ibrahim Mirzaev                | 1 |
|    | His father – Dulatgheri             | 1 |
| 1  | His mother - Kaghрман               |   |
|    | His Brothers: Tembut / Talustan     | 2 |
| 1  | Talustan - Selemat                  |   |
| 2  | His sisters: Kawther / Aziza        |   |

|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
|   | His Sons: Sheratloqa / Werduoshoqeh                                 | 2 |
| 3 | His Daughters: Habiba / Ghoj / Khasikan                             |   |
| 1 | Tembut's wife – Ghoj  |   |
|   | His son - Abdul Majeed  | 1 |
| 1 | His daughter - Shakhbor   |   |
| 1 | Talustan's wife - Koshakhan   |   |
| 2 | His daughters: Keys / Muslimat                                      |   |
| 3 | Maids: Khair-Keys with her two daughters<br>/ Shakhhaliko / Kestman |   |
|   | Servant Gola  | 1 |
| 1 | His wife - Nisaga   |   |
|   | His two brothers: Gotch / Ghotcha                                   | 2 |
| 1 | Ghotcha's wife - Hakotsa  |   |
| 1 | Hakotsa's daughter  |   |
| 1 | Gotch's wife - Shaka  |   |
| 5 | Haji Safer Mirzayev   | 1 |

|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| 1 | His mother - Kwasha                          |   |
|   | His brother - Issa                           | 1 |
| 1 | Issa's wife - Koshaghaj                      |   |
|   | His sons: Enders / Askha                     | 2 |
| 1 | His daughter Koshnan                         |   |
|   | Their Servants:                              |   |
|   | Jansukh                                      | 1 |
| 1 | His wife - Khoury                            |   |
|   | His sons: Woroush / Talukho / Baterbye       | 3 |
| 1 | His daughter - Zuriet                        |   |
| 1 | Maid Gushakiz                                |   |
|   | Her son - Khafi 1                            |   |
| 1 | Her daughter - Behaw                         |   |
| 6 | Wazeer Effendi Ashorov                       | 1 |
| 1 | His wife GoShassokh                          |   |
|   | His brothers: Pallock / Hatouqoy / Jafatkhan | 3 |





|   |                                 |   |
|---|---------------------------------|---|
| 2 | His sisters: Kitts / Kizza      |   |
|   | Kizza's son - Sabantchi         | 1 |
| 1 | Her daughter – Walan Wareek     |   |
| 1 | The Maid - Woosh Keys           |   |
| 1 | Her daughter - Kharzyna         |   |
| 7 | Haji Wavajogeh Ashkhotov        | 1 |
| 1 | His wife - Khokolt              |   |
|   | His Sons: Jamirza / Khabij      | 2 |
| 1 | His daughter - Bekka            |   |
| 1 | Jamirza's wife - Kushamakhu     |   |
| 1 | Maid - Fatimat                  |   |
|   | Servent - Elias                 | 1 |
| 1 | His wife - Ghuta                |   |
|   | His sons: Ashira / Kaku / Shawf | 3 |
| 2 | His daughters: Kora / Salemat   |   |

|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| 8 | Aslanoko Olekokov                        | 1 |
| 1 | His wife – Safyat                        |   |
|   | His son - Bakir                          | 1 |
| 2 | His daughters: Zazina / Kolina           |   |
| 1 | His mother – Tofa                        |   |
| 1 | Maid - Shutsira                          |   |
|   | Her sons: Wistarkha / Qurman             | 2 |
| 9 | <u>Albozdoqo</u> -Ashkhotov              | 1 |
| 1 | His wife - Koshkiz                       |   |
|   | His son - Nalburn                        | 1 |
| 2 | His daughters: Hanifa / Sanyat           |   |
| 1 | His sister - Sazo                        |   |
|   | His relatives: Tebsaroqo / Baroqo / Toqo | 3 |
| 1 | Tebsaroqo's wife – Foze                  |   |
| 1 | Baroqo's wife Barouko - Kasov            |   |

|    |   |   |
|----|---|---|
| 1  | Abozdoqo's mother – Zahrat                      |   |
|    | Baroqo's son - Bysultan                         | 1 |
| 10 | Haji Dout Balaghuv                              | 1 |
|    | His wife - Meserkhat                            |   |
| 1  |   |   |
|    | His son – Ayoub                                 | 1 |
|    | His daughter – Hajer                            |   |
| 1  |   |   |
|    | Maid - Kushamakhu                               |   |
| 1  |   |   |
|    | Her daughter - Chekhoghyek                      |   |
| 1  |   |   |
| 11 | Ibrahim Balaghov                                | 1 |
|    | His wife – Muslimat                             |   |
| 1  |   |   |
|    | His sons: Suleyman / Al-Joruqo / Younis / Elias | 4 |
|    | His daughters: Kabkhan / Goshaghutch            |   |
| 2  |   |   |
|    | His brothers: Mustafa / Islam                   | 2 |
|    | His mother – Shayray                            |   |
| 1  |   |   |
|    | Servent - Mazan                                 | 1 |
|    | His wife - Nesera                               |   |
| 1  |   |   |

|    |  |   |
|----|--|---|
|    | His sons: Aslangheri / Worossbi            |   |
|    | His daughter - Arkhyat                     |   |
| 1  |  |   |
| 12 | Mohammed Balaghov                          | 1 |
|    | His wife - Koka                            |   |
| 1  |  |   |
|    | His sons: Albakhsid / Masha                | 2 |
|    | His daughters: Hajikhosha / Kogha          |   |
| 2  |  |   |
| 13 | Yacoub Muradenov                           | 1 |
|    | His wife - Janbeko                         |   |
| 1  |  |   |
|    | His sons: Ismail / Ali / Hjibatir          |   |
| 3  |  |   |
| 14 | Abrek Wurtov                               | 1 |
|    | His sons: Zawerbek / Kayerbek / Bikbolat   | 3 |
|    | His daughters: Hanifa / Ghotch 2           |   |
|    | Zawerbek's wife- Koka 1                    |   |
|    | His daughters: Zoryat / Fatimat / Jalekana |   |
| 3  |  |   |
|    | Kayerbek's wife - Asyat                    |   |
| 1  |  |   |
|    | His daughters: Shogheidat / Goshanaghu     |   |
| 2  |  |   |
|    | His son - Kalamat                          | 1 |

|    |                                  |   |
|----|----------------------------------|---|
|    | Bikbolat's wife - Konava         |   |
| 1  |                                  |   |
|    | The maid - Shapur                |   |
| 1  |                                  |   |
|    | Her sons: Ghafona / Tiuvaka      | 2 |
|    | Her daughter – Canov             |   |
| 1  |                                  |   |
| 15 | Abdul Razzaq Mendakhuv           | 1 |
|    | His son - Azir                   | 1 |
|    | His daughter - Kosh              |   |
| 1  |                                  |   |
|    | His mother - Dashaka             |   |
| 1  |                                  |   |
|    | His brother – Qad                | 1 |
|    | His wife - Kawther               |   |
| 1  |                                  |   |
|    | His daughter - Abeidat           |   |
| 1  |                                  |   |
|    | The maid - Zashda                | 1 |
|    | Her son - Woghurley              | 1 |
| 16 | Elias Beslanyev                  | 1 |
|    | His wife – Kokosh                |   |
| 1  |                                  |   |
|    | His sons: Kitch / Ali / Kudabird |   |
| 3  |                                  |   |

|    |   |   |
|----|---|---|
| 1  | His daughter - Babich                                   |   |
| 1  | Kitch's wife - Kochemakho                               |   |
| 1  | His son - Jankhut                                       |   |
|    | Servants:   |   |
|    | Worosbi   | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Hakiza                                       |   |
| 3  | His daughters: Betsa / Kaso / Blatsa                    |   |
|    | His son - Masha   | 1 |
| 1  | The maid - Nalmaz                                       |   |
|    | Her sons: Qara / Kashatsa                               | 2 |
| 17 | Safer Takidov   | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Tsoko  |   |
| /  | His sons: Alimorza / Batmorza / Karamorza<br>Hadjiwumar | 5 |
| 1  | His mother - Fatima                                     |   |
| 1  | His daughter - Zazona                                   |   |



|    |                                 |   |
|----|---------------------------------|---|
|    | His Brothers:                   |   |
|    | 1 - Ilmorza                     | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Kabkhan              |   |
| 2  | His daughters: Saneva / Sheriff |   |
|    | 2 - Nashkho                     | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Meserkhan            |   |
| 1  | His daughter - Mazagho          |   |
| 18 | Ahmed Abazov                    | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - goshasakh            |   |
| 2  | His daughters: Fatima / Kabkhan |   |
|    | His brother - Kashbet           | 1 |
|    | His son – Mahmut                | 1 |
| 1  | The maid                        |   |
|    | Her son                         | 1 |
| 1  | Her daughter                    |   |
|    | Her Servent                     | 1 |
| 9  | Younis Kontsev                  | 1 |



|    |   |   |
|----|---|---|
| 1  | His wife - Chakhrakiz   |   |
| /  | His sons: Sedak / Bimorza / Elmorza / Jamorza / Akmorza   | 5 |
| 3  | His daughters: Luba / Ferdose / Chamkiz   |   |
|    | His brother - Khakyasha   | 1 |
| 1  | His wife – Labi   |   |
| 4  | His daughters: Ayshad / Fatemat / Sakyat / Arkyat   |   |
| 20 | Haji Khabov   | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Ghabakhan  |   |
| /  | His sons: Mousa / Ahmad / Abdallah / Ibrahim / Ali / Wafajoqko                                  | 6 |
| 8  | His daughters: Goghosha / sorya / Fatimat / Jaldoskhan / Meserkhan / Shakharkhan / Beka / Bukha |   |
|    | The servants:   |   |
|    | 1 - Tyonij  | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Kutchisukh   |   |
| /  | His sons: Meyrerm / Beta / Khalot / Wefjoqo / Msheetil / Meshoqo                                | 6 |
|    | 2 -Worosbi  | 1 |



|    |  |   |
|----|--|---|
| 1  | His wife - Mazaw                                 |   |
|    | His sons: Kazakbi / Harabi / Tlemakhu            | 3 |
|    | His daughters: Deshikh / Deshik / 3 Keys         |   |
|    | 3 - Kara   | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Kharekhan                             |   |
|    | His sons: Wavajouqo / Ghofshoqo                  | 2 |
|    | The servant – <u>Mat (or died)</u>               | 1 |
| 21 | Ibrahim Abazov                                   | 1 |
|    | His wife - Ghola                                 |   |
| 1  |  |   |
|    | His sister – Khouri                              |   |
| 1  |  |   |
|    | His sons: Soslanbek / Alikhan / Shabyukh / Anzor | 4 |
|    | His daughters: Naghu / Kotsa                     |   |
| 2  |  |   |
|    | The servants:                                    |   |
|    | Kalekhstan                                       | 1 |
|    | His wife – Fatimat                               |   |
| 1  |  |   |
|    | His sons: Bemorza / Ghola                        | 2 |
|    | His daughters: Kabkhan / Selimkhan / Meserkhan   |   |
| 5  | / Shakhrkhan / Kabetsa                           |   |

|    |                                    |   |
|----|------------------------------------|---|
|    | Yacoub                             | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Koshnakhu               |   |
|    | His son - Mshetel                  | 1 |
| 1  | The maid - zaherat                 |   |
| 22 | Khatoukhcouko Ildarov              | 1 |
| 1  | His wife – Salehat                 |   |
|    | His son - Kambot                   | 1 |
| 1  | His sister - Nfela                 |   |
|    | Servants:                          |   |
|    | Wareesh                            | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Tsoko                   |   |
|    | His son - Kampolat                 | 1 |
| 1  | Wareesh’s mother – Kuna            |   |
|    | Wareesh’s brother Blam             | 1 |
|    | Jamorza                            | 1 |
|    | Khatoukhcouko Ildarov’s colleagues |   |
| 23 | Mamser Takzedziv                   | 1 |

|    |  |   |
|----|--|---|
| 1  | His wife – Kooz  |   |
| /  | His sons: Mehmet / Mehmet Merza / Bimorza<br>Hamorza   | 4 |
| 1  | His daughter - Makadina  |   |
| 1  | Mehmet's wife – Kwagho   |   |
|    | His sons: Murtaza / Kazi   | 2 |
| 1  | Mehmet Merza's wife - Dzetso   |   |
| 24 | Tsevina Shakolov   | 1 |
| 1  | His wife – Esht  |   |
|    | His sons: Khayj / Mehmet / Pasha   | 3 |
| 1  | His daughter – Khoj  |   |
| 1  | Tsevina's mother - Zalikha   |   |
| 25 | Ibrahim Naghubljv  | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Kwagho  |   |
| /  | His sons: Mehmet / Mehmet Morza / Shapaz<br>Gheri / Adelgheri / Islam / Mahmtgere / Khontsha | 7 |

|          |   |   |
|----------|---|---|
|          | His daughters: Jaldokhan / Almiskhan              |   |
| 2        |   |   |
| 26       | <u>Tetlostan</u> Jajokoyev                        | 1 |
|          | His wife - Kwagho                                 |   |
| 1        |   |   |
|          | His son - Ibrahim                                 | 1 |
|          | Ibrahim's wife - Khomi                            |   |
| 1        |   |   |
|          | His son - Alimorza                                | 1 |
|          | His daughters: Hanifa / Safyat                    |   |
| <u>2</u> |   |   |
|          | <u>Tetlostan</u> 's brother Tltostan - Bikmorza   | 1 |
| 27       | Mehmet Shakolov                                   | 1 |
|          | His wife - Tsetso                                 |   |
| 1        |   |   |
|          | His sons: Jembolat / Tembolat                     | 2 |
|          | His daughter - Buf                                |   |
| 1        |   |   |
|          | Mehmet's brother - Konish                         | 1 |
|          | His wife – Cuf                                    |   |
| 1        |   |   |
| 28       | Ibrahim Khamov                                    | 1 |
|          | His wife - Tsoko                                  |   |
| 1        |   |   |
|          | His sons: Abdul Rahman / Endres / Mustafa / Safer | 4 |



|    |                                  |   |
|----|----------------------------------|---|
|    | Abdel-Rahman's wife - Malak      |   |
| 1  |                                  |   |
|    | His daughter - Ghoshikhoj        |   |
| 1  |                                  |   |
| 29 | Lapa Shakolov                    | 1 |
|    | His wife – Kudash                |   |
| 1  |                                  |   |
|    | Sons: Beta / Nakho               | 2 |
|    | Daughter – Ghoghokh              |   |
| 1  |                                  |   |
| 30 | Qanshaw Shawkolov                | 1 |
|    | His wife - Ghova                 |   |
| 1  |                                  |   |
|    | His son - Bekmorza               | 1 |
|    | The servants:                    |   |
|    | Merzey                           | 1 |
|    | <u>His sons:</u> Tsoko / Batoqo  | 2 |
| 31 | <u>Hasan</u> Deshikov            | 1 |
|    | His wife - Nasipkhan             |   |
| 1  |                                  |   |
|    | His sons: Aslangheri / Adelgheri | 2 |
|    | Aslangheri's wife - Ayshet       |   |
| 1  |                                  |   |
|    | His sons: Jantemir / Qantemir    | 2 |

|    |  |   |
|----|--|---|
| 1  | Adelgheri's wife Odelgiri – Altenshash       |   |
| 1  | His daughter - Goshinashkho                  |   |
| 32 | Bota Shawkolov                               | 1 |
|    | His brothers: Jambut / Sambut                | 2 |
| 1  | Their mother - Kutsa                         |   |
| 3  | Her daughters: Karokh / Taroqo / Ghoghoj     |   |
| 1  | The maid - Bghaghosa                         |   |
|    | Her sons: Wafajoqo / Ghobjoqo / Toqo / Makaw | 4 |
| 1  | Her daughter-in-law - Fatima                 |   |

For “Minor Kabarday” District Chief, his Assistant Krovov

### **Document 335**

In 20, May, 1865 – A list of families who wish to emigrate to Turkey together with General Kondokhov

| Serial number | Names and family names | Males |
|---------------|------------------------|-------|
| Females       |                        |       |
| 31            | Genardoqo Mirzayev     | 1     |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| 1 | His wife Gushinashkho                    |   |
|   | His son - Mehmet Mirza                   | 1 |
| / | His daughters: Nawrena / Gholana         |   |
| 5 | Aminat / Bachakhat / Eyshet              |   |
| 1 | His mother - KUNA                        |   |
|   | His aunt – Ghoghosha                     |   |
|   | Servants:                                |   |
|   | 1 - Bekir                                | 1 |
| 1 | His wife Ghora                           |   |
|   | His sons: Momaw / Kherli / Paz / Mashoqo | 4 |
| 2 | His daughters: Gholijan / Tsokho         |   |
|   | 2 - Wafajoqo                             | 1 |
| 1 | His wife - Shkharkhan                    |   |
|   | His sons: Maryim / Lou / Shakar          | 3 |
| 1 | His daughter - Zahrat                    |   |
|   | His brother - Aljaroqo                   | 1 |
| 1 | His wife – Menat                         |   |
|   | 3 - Tiofajoqo                            | 1 |
| 1 | His wife – Sata                          |   |
|   | His son – Suleyman                       | 1 |
| 1 | His daughter – Lakho                     |   |

|    |   |   |
|----|---|---|
| 1  | His mother - Kharkhoza                          |   |
|    | 4 - Abrek                                       | 1 |
|    | His wife - Pago                                 |   |
| 1  |   |   |
|    | 5 – Wafajoqo                                    | 1 |
|    | His wife - Meta                                 |   |
| 1  |   |   |
|    | His mother - Telapa                             |   |
| 1  |   |   |
|    | Maida:  |   |
|    | 1 - Shkharbeka                                  |   |
| 1  |   |   |
|    | Her sons: Bshunat / Kherli / Koujar             | 3 |
|    | 2 - Koreta                                      |   |
| 1  |   |   |
| 32 | Albuzdoqo Salowev                               | 1 |
|    | His wife - Meshghata                            |   |
| 1  |   |   |
|    | His sons: Haghodzeh / Amfoqo                    | 2 |
|    | His brother – Wafajoqo                          | 1 |
|    | Servants:                                       |   |
|    | 1 - Younis                                      | 1 |
|    | His wife - Nashkho                              |   |
| 1  |   |   |
|    | 2 - Mokovo                                      | 1 |
| 33 | Elias Ghovajokov                                | 1 |
|    | His wife - Qodas                                |   |
| 1  |   |   |
|    | His sons: Aljaroqo / Nokho                      | 2 |
|    | His daughters: Safi / Kaghoshat / Mesit / Kagho |   |
| 4  |   |   |



|    |  |   |
|----|--|---|
| 34 | Kanbut Dodyev                                | 1 |
| 1  | His wife, - Khata                            |   |
| /  | His sons: Bater / Kairbek / Kero / Yanardoqo | 5 |
|    | Yanaldoqo                                    |   |
| 1  | Bater's wife – Khamsat                       |   |
| 3  | His mother - Kosakh / His daughter - Tso     |   |
| /  | His sister - Kura                            |   |
| 35 | Ahmed Haabsidov                              | 1 |
|    | His wife - Cook                              |   |
| 1  | His sons: Tato / Karamorza / Hajimoraz       | 3 |
|    | His daughters: Gara / Kharaz / Ghwaghwa      |   |
|    |  | 3 |
| 36 | Batir Jilov                                  | 1 |
|    | His wife - kwasha                            |   |
| 1  | His son - Ghelekhstan                        | 1 |
|    | His wife - Nestatsuk                         |   |
| 1  | His brother - Kairbek                        | 1 |
| 37 | Shozih Bshinshiv                             | 1 |
|    | His brothers: Mehmet Mirza / Zakari / Endres | 3 |
|    | Mehmet Mirza's wife - Sawdat                 |   |
| 1  | His sons: Salah / Shwiq / Andotlan           | 3 |
|    | Maid – Abesht                                |   |
| 1  | Her son - Salah                              | 1 |
|    | Her daughter – Fatimat                       |   |
| 1  |  |   |

|    |  |   |
|----|--|---|
| 38 | Ismail Geranhajyev                       | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Zahrat                        |   |
| /  | His sons: Ghataghij / Shamil / Albakhsit | 4 |
| 2  | Janpolat                                 |   |
| 1  | His daughters: Dutsiniz / Kapakhan       |   |
| 3  | His mother - Kwetsa                      |   |
| 2  | His brothers: Almorza / Atabi            | 2 |
| 1  | His sisters: Kolaneh / Nalo / Menat      |   |
| 3  | Maids: Skharkhan / Aban                  |   |
| 2  |  |   |
| 39 | Ibrahim Jrankhojyev                      | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Ghoghosha                     |   |
| 1  | His brother - Hajji                      | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Ghosha                        |   |
| 1  | His sons: Shamil / Tsetsa / Beto         | 3 |
| 40 | Soslanbek Islamov                        | 1 |
| 1  | His wife – Sanyat                        |   |
| 1  | His daughter Fairouz                     |   |
| 1  | His brothers: Bekmorza / Almorza / Hato  | 3 |
| 1  | His mother – Alighinokh                  |   |
| 1  | Servants:                                |   |
|    | Mousa / Hajibater / Khadimet / Batsu     | 4 |



|    |   |  |   |
|----|---|--|---|
| 7  | / | The maids                                  |   |
|    |   | Jambora / Nisatsha / Khoury / Dzudzu       |   |
|    |   | Hatshimiz / Hanifeh / Shareefeh            |   |
| 41 |   | Abekir Makhsidov                           | 1 |
|    |   | His wife - Qodas                           |   |
| 1  |   |  |   |
|    |   | His son - Almorza                          | 1 |
|    |   | His wife - Waweghosa                       |   |
| 1  |   |  |   |
|    |   | His brothers: Betsa / Bekmorza             | 2 |
|    |   | His sister - Degina                        |   |
| 1  |   |  |   |
| 42 |   | Aljaroqo Khubov                            | 1 |
|    |   | His wife - Goku 1                          |   |
|    |   | His brother – Omar                         | 1 |
|    |   | His wife - Gokosha                         |   |
| 1  |   |  |   |
|    |   | His Sons: Meta / Qassim / Bekir            | 3 |
|    |   | His daughters: Ghasashakh / Tsokhan        |   |
| 2  |   |  |   |
|    |   | The maids: Kyakha / Mashoka                |   |
| 2  |   |  |   |
| 43 |   | Ibrahim Chisyeu                            | 1 |
|    |   | His wife - Mezdnat                         |   |
| 1  |   |  |   |
|    |   | His sons: Hepej / Yamorza / Kanbot / Fidzu | 4 |
|    |   | His daughters: Khakenata / Jighwasa        |   |
| 2  |   |  |   |
|    |   | Servant – Babis                            | 1 |
|    |   | Maid - Qaghaghuz                           |   |
| 1  |   |  |   |

|    |   |   |
|----|---|---|
| 44 | Blasha Ginawkov                             | 1 |
| 1  | His wife – Salehat                          |   |
|    | His son - Wafajoqo                          | 1 |
| 1  | His wife – Tseko                            |   |
|    | His brothers: KhaKyasha / Mehmet / Wafajoqo | 4 |
| /  | Ginardoqo                                   |   |
| 5  | His daughters: Kapasari / Hajeh / Fatemat   |   |
|    | / Ghasanagho / Tsatsukh                     |   |
| 45 | Mamser Bovokov                              | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Gosh                             |   |
|    | His son - Hajibeker                         | 1 |
| 2  | His brothers: Tsetsa / beta                 |   |
| 1  | His sister - Ghona                          |   |
| 1  | His mother – Ghosha                         |   |
| 46 | Adelgheri Ghidov                            | 1 |
| 1  | His mother - Dzu                            |   |
|    | The servant - Gola                          | 1 |
| 1  | His wife - Ghoshahakh                       |   |

## **Document 336**

In 20, May, 1865 – A list the names of General Kondokhov's comrades and others who have obtained on permission to immigrate to Turkey from "Minor Kabarda":

| Names of the nobles                               | Special Notes   |
|---|---|
| 1. Ginordouqo Morzayev<br>clear) with 20 families | Effendi Ja ... (Writing is not clear)<br>Mirza Khudo ... (Writing is not<br><br>Atajok Indarov with |
| 2. Albuzdouqa Salowave                            |   |
| 3. Ma'sh Kadzov                                   |   |
| 4. Sabahgheri Askhatov                            |   |
| 5. Elias Ghovjakov                                |   |
| 6. Batir Dodyev                                   |   |
| 7. Ahmed Hajov                                    |   |
| 8. Batir Gelaov                                   |   |
| 9. Traw Khubov                                    |   |
| 10. Omar Tawsyov                                  |   |
| 11. Ibrahim Jerankhojev                           |   |
| 12. Othman Bajov                                  |   |
| 13. Shozeh Beshimsov                              |   |
| 14. Ghola Boghdanov                               |   |



15. Soslanbek Islamov
16. Ibrahim Jesyev
17. Almorza Nakhyedov
18. Aljarouqo Khobov
19. Khojyasa Astemirov
20. Ali Hajibolov
21. Aslanoqo Karov
22. Mansour Pavokov
23. Adelgheri Ghedov
24. Almorza Desyeghov

His sons: Khapij / Kampot / Ismail - 3

His daughter: Dzaghfessa - 1

His sister - Gholas - 1

The total number: 103                      95

“Minor Kabarda” District Commander

Lieutenant .Khetaghorov

### **Document 337**

In 25, May, 1865 – A letter from the Ambassador in Turkey N. B. Ighnatyev to the Director of the Asian Department, on the flight of the Caucasus Mountaineers from Turkey to Russia

According to information that I received from the Mountaineers living here, in spite of our declaration to prevent the Mountaineers who came from the Caucasus to return, come and despite the anger of the Turkish authorities and the actions



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



taken against the fugitives, they still flee to our territories in large numbers. They say that three or four thousand of them were able to reach Batumi and Samson where they disembarked at the coast without obstacles and because our troops do not cover all the naval entrances, they managed to hide in the mountains. We are unable to ask the Turks to tighten control of the fugitives more than allowed by the nature of Ottoman Empire, which they are not able to stop Mountaineers who Turks have become fearful of them and they say that the blood of these illiterate people has got no value.

The question arises - what we benefited from the so-called deporting of the Mountaineers, if the alleged poorest, most hungry and most brutal to return to their homes and hide in the mountains, forming gangs to return to practice attacks or perhaps to provoke a mountainous war. Large numbers of Mountaineer people are trying to cross from Choruk Sue where our land borders, and it is said that such attempts are repeated daily, we hope that our guards will beat them, where it is much easier for our guards to guard our border line than to monitor the huge sea shore, where the boat can be anchor anywhere.

### **Document 338**

In 26, May, 1865 - Report of Commander of the Kuban Regions Forces, Somarokov – Elston to Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Army on transporting all Circassians remaining within the boundaries of the Regiment Adagomeski to Turkey after opening the navigation season.

The Commander of the Adagomeski Regiment has informed me in 12, May, through report No. 2639, that the Mountaineers remaining within our territories until the opening of the navigation season for this year have been transferred permanently to Turkey on the 11th of the current month onboard the Turkish ship "Tayef".

Also I added to this story that the balance of funds spent to feed the Mountaineers, who spent the winter inside our territories will be submitted to the Chief of the Army Staff at his arrival, with the commander of Adagomeski Regiment, Colonel Krovov.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



### **Document 339**

In 15, June, 1865 - Letter from the Director of the Ministry of the Navy to War Minister of War on the procedures taken "to tighten monitoring of the Eastern Coast".

Confidential

In response to the letter No. 87, dated 8, June, I have the honor to inform Your Excellency that I have asked General Glazenab to take all necessary measures to tighten monitoring the Eastern Coast of the Black Sea to prevent the attempts of the immigrated Mountaineers to return to the Caucasus. His Highness, the Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Army has been informed of the issuance of these instructions.

The General,  
Director of the Ministry of Navy

### **Document 340**

In first of July, 1865 - Data on the population in the districts, formerly Verkhnelabinski and Negnilabinski, currently the Labinsky District from the year 1863 until July, 1, 1865.

The

population of both sexes  
In 1863 the population of both districts Verkhnelabinski Negnilabinski  
16314  
Coming voluntarily from the mountainous areas and prisoners of war  
11687  
Some of them who emigrated to Turkey



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





1887

In January 1<sup>st</sup> the population of the Abadzekhsky District

26114

Coming voluntarily and prisoners of war

14009

Some of them who emigrated to Turkey

17397

In 1<sup>st</sup> of July, 1865 the total population reached

22726

Acting Director of Labinsky District

Corporal (Signed)

### **Document 341**

In 1<sup>st</sup> of July, 1865 - Population data about the Obadzenski District for the Verkhnekopanski Section from 1<sup>st</sup> of January, 1863 until 1<sup>st</sup> of July, 1865

| Tribe<br>to | population in the 1 <sup>st</sup> of<br>Population in 1 <sup>st</sup> of |        | Arriving   |        | Departing Immigrants |        |
|-------------|--|--------|------------|--------|----------------------|--------|
|             | January, 1863  |        | Immigrants |        | Turkey in 1864       |        |
| July 1865   | Male   | Female | Male       | Female | Male                 | Female |
| Kabarday    | 2141   | 1936   | --         | --     | 4                    | 4      |
| 2137 1932   |  |        |            |        |                      |        |
| Abzakh      | 2488   | 2270   | --         | --     | 4                    | 2      |
| 2486 2266   |  |        |            |        |                      |        |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|               |      |      |                               |     |      |    |
|---------------|------|------|-------------------------------|-----|------|----|
| Bselen        | 706  | 630  | --                            | --  | 4    | 3  |
| 703 630       |      |      |                               |     |      |    |
| Naghwey       | 1750 | 1513 | --                            | --  | ---- |    |
| 1750 1513     |      |      |                               |     |      |    |
| Shakh'gheri   | --   | --   | From Greater Abadzekhski Area |     |      |    |
|               |      |      | 318                           | 248 | 74   | 53 |
| 244 195       |      |      |                               |     |      |    |
| Total number: | 7085 | 6349 | 318                           |     | 83   | 61 |
| 7320 6536     |      |      |                               |     |      |    |

13856

Commander of the area Lieutenant-Colonel Zelinchukski....

### **Document 342**

In 1<sup>st</sup> of July, 1865 - Data about the population of Verkhnelabinski and Nezhnilabenski Districts, currently Labinsky region from year 1863, until 1<sup>st</sup> of July, 1865 (both sexes)

In 1863 the population of both districts and Verkhnelabinski and Nezhnilabenski 16314

The number of arrivals voluntarily from mountainous areas and prisoners of war 11687

Emigrated to Turkey

1887

In 1st of January, the population of Abadzekhsky became 26114



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The number of arriving voluntarily and prisoners of war  
14009

Emigrated to Turkey

17397

In 1<sup>st</sup> of July, 1865 the total population reached  
22726

Acting Commander of Labinsky area

Corporal - Signed

Secretary - Bolch ...

### **Document 343**

In 11, September, 1865 – A letter from the Russian Ambassador in Constantinople, General Ignatyev to the Caucasus Army Chief of Staff, General Kartsov about the willingness of 2500 families of Abzakh Natokhaway and Shabsough to migrate to Turkey.

The Turkish Foreign Minister has informed me of the contents of the request made to him by the elders of Natokhaway, Shabsough, Bjadogh and Abzakh to secure means for them to immigrate 2500 families residing in the Kuban Region to Turkey, and according to their saying, these families are preparing to gather at the Sojok (Novorossisk).

Ali Pasha sees that he cannot refuse the request pointing out at the same time to the difficulty to secure means of transport necessary for these migrants in the autumn season and finding land for resettlement, he asked me to intercession to the Caucasus Commandment to reject this process if it is scheduled for implementation and postponed until at least the spring period to enable the Ottoman authorities to take the necessary measures.

It is my duty to convey this Turkish Minister's request to Your Excellency...



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Dear Sir, please accept my sincere respect and absolute allegiance to you.

### **Document 344**

In 5, October, 1865 – A group demand from Mountaineers' prisoners of war were settled at the site of the former Tatory town of Adi for loans; "to avoid a famine".

We, the undersigned a group of prisoners of war of Mountaineers people, residents at the site of the former Tatory town of Adi, and our number 62 persons, we announce today, on 5<sup>th</sup> of October, 1865, that we spent all of our money when staying in the current location and we do not have any property than ragged clothes and 20 houses, we have to spend the winter period in severe suffering. We are also absolutely incapable of feeding our families, consisting mostly of women and young children in the approaching winter period, and we will not be able to feed ourselves in upcoming time through the subsequent practice of farming on the land allocated to us by the officer, Isayev due to our extreme poverty. Then to earn living, we have to be distributed in towns, but if we do that after the permission of the Commandment, it is the duty Officer Isayev, depending on the order of Kuban Cossack Forces No. 12841 dated 29, April of this year to convey our request to the headquarters, to lend us from the mentioned stores by the amount of 100 quarters of bread and to allow the exploitation of 400 Desattina of land for the purposes of agriculture for two years. The signatories are::

Kharok Ratouq, Kubizish Atchomiz, Niso Atchomiz, Ghassan Sagàs, Mirijav Yonokh, Shirokh T'khakakhu, Khozok Khawer, Akabsh Ghawer, Ghutchibs Sagàs, Ghatsuk Shiritel, Khakhutsuk Somen, Taghajok Tserqos, Ghaghutch Tserqos, Ghanokh Koppel, Guchiasaw Tchemis, Hamtoq Bzacheh, Alibi Thaws, Khakhuchuk Chiokhich, Sawikh Yonokho, Tseko Yerghuz, Bghakouz Beja, Hawel Sumez, Habatch Khosht, Ishaq Haz, Habit Mamet, Indhar Wul, Mehemet Dokov, Mustafa Kufa, Ishaq Telipsoq, Mousa Tlipsoq, Bayram Ratouq, Sofkor Ratouq, Ghobetch Telis, Bshebi Shakomid, Somakh haz, Nashkho Tsey, Ghassan Tsey, Syofej Tsey, Yedej Yeqas, Mustafa Atchomiz, Ghaqar Thaqakhu, Shghantchiri Ghdabash, Nizo Shoden, Tlikhostaq Sawso, Tlipsaw Sigiskh, Bikram Nebsaw, Nahlash Bghana, Khobets Khaz, Haghubaq Ghatkhes, Telyabkh Saw, Sema'aia Khodej, Tokho Khodej, Khakhotez Betrokho, Ghat Natakho, Zawerbich Dokov,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Toghoj Dokov, Noghoy Dokov, Haghoday Teqas, Hametoq Khorej, Bashemafeh Tlebsoq, Ghatsaj Gharatoy, Omar Dokov.

Because they did not know hand-writing, employee Isaac Shiodenov has signed on their behalf.

I attest to the validity of this claim with my signature

6, October, 1865

Officer Isayev

Itunes.com

### **Document 345**

In 6, October, 1865 – A message from the Chief of the Caucasus Army Staff, General Kartsov, to the Russian Ambassador in Turkey, Ignatyev about the possibility of deporting 2500 Circassian families to Turkey.

The position of this Caucasus Command towards that matter

Your Excellency have informed me through a letter No. 618, dated 11, September, that the leaders of the Natokhaway, Shabsough, Bjadogh and Abzakh tribes residing in Constantinople, have applied to the Turkish Foreign Minister for the request of securing means to deport 2500 families of Mountaineers who have been resettled in the Kuban Region to Turkey and that Ali Pasha did not see possibility to reject their request, and he asked to postpone the implementation of this procedure until next spring, for the Turkish government to be able to take the necessary measurements.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



I would like to inform Your Excellency that His Highness, the Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Army, has issued an order after the departure of the last batch of remaining migrants in the shores of the Black Sea, to stop the mass exodus at the moment where the remaining tribes have been settled in the Kuban Region, in the Kuban plains permanently, and with the establishment of proper administrative and judicial system based on popular traditions and Islamic law among them, and the start of the distribution of land lots in a quantity to enable them to meet their needs there are no reasons to abandon the pre-established deportation plan, in addition to the application itself may not reflect the will of the people, but it is likely to be made by those previous dignitaries of Mountaineers that the ex-Caucasus Commandment wanted to prevent them from immigration to Turkey.

Based on the mentioned above, I rule out the deportation of the stated 2500 families in the future even if the families have made such a request to the Russian Government themselves, and it is impossible to take place in the current year in anticipation for accidents such as the ones had occurred last fall.

### **Document 346**

In 24, October, 1865 - Report of the Director of the Department of Investigations Yesky to the Commander of the Kuban Region's forces on "the poor conditions of Mountaineers' prisoners of war" and to provide material of assistance to them.

I have informed Your Excellency in report No. 1404 dated 27, July, 1864, on the poor conditions of the Mountaineers' prisoners of war and the lack of possibility for resettlement without the support of the Treasury, so I requested a disbursement of 20 Silver rubles annually to the officer in charge, Isayev, who is sponsored for taking care of the Mountaineers as an allowance for him and for the office expenses.

Based on previous correspondence and resolution No. 440 dated, 27, April, for the current year, the Mountaineers have told us that they do not have to expect rather than be allowed to emigrate to Turkey, and not the support that they asked for and



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



still, but they have to settle in the places where they are at or in the village of Adi; o, regardless of the lack of funds and poverty, I sent to Officer Isayev after the end of harvest, 193 people and ordered him to take all possible measures to make them stay in the village of Adi, and in 20, August, in report number 1601, when notifying your Excellency about the matter, I sent you a list of the names the Mountaineers who are transferred for residency, and in particular widows and orphans who will later be having a special resolution issued about them, and I asked again, to disburse Isayev an amount of cash Isayev as allowance for him and for the expenses required.

Currently these Mountaineers reside in 20 horrible homes they have built themselves, but we are unable to cover their needs due to lack of funds, so Mountaineers have come forward in 5, October, in a collective claim that came in the form of a letter signed by 62 people, to give them loans in the amount of 40 quarters of rye, from stores of towns, and 30 quarters of barley or millet as well as to allow people of Yesk to exploit 400 acres of land for agriculture purposes from those land to be allocated to them to them provided that those residents would cut one quarter of their crops of grain and dried herbs for the benefit of Mountaineers.

Aware of the need to provide this assistance to them as minimum because it does not constitute a loss to the troops or the Treasury, and to save time, I ordered to plow 200 not only for troops and did not earn the Treasury and the time allowed plow 200 acres in accordance with the requirements. As for the rest of the matters as well as my decision of allowing the plow 200 acres, I request for the approval of Your Excellency on it.

Attachment:: Scheduled appeal for the current 5<sup>th</sup> of October, and signed by 62 persons of Mountaineers prisoners of war..

### **Document 347**

In 9, November, 1865 - Letter from the Russian Consul in Trabzon, A. N. Moshnin to the Caucasus Army Chief of Staff, General Kartsov, in regard to the Circassians' complains of Russian troops.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The local Governor has visited me today, and asked me to send to Your Excellency to find out how many of immigrants from the Eastern coast is expected to arrive, in order to take necessary arrangements for transferring them.

Recently, 10 boats have arrived here, filled with migrants, in which nine of them have arrived from a place, the Turks call, Vesia, and one from Tuapse, part of which was sent today to Samson.

Also, Ali Pasha has asked me to inform Your Excellency that the new immigrants are having some complaints of harassment by our troops.

For my part, I tried that I tried to divert him from those complaints, but I cannot hide this issue from Your Excellency.

### **Document 348**

In 14, December, 1865, a letter from the Deputy Commander General of the Caucasus Army, General Kartsov to the Minister of War Milutin on the issue of deportation of 2500 families to Turkey and to live in peace with Mountaineers residing beyond the Kuban (remained in the Kuban Region 80 to 100 thousand Circassians).

In Your Excellency's letter, No. 6954 issued in 17, November, and concerning the report of General Ignatiev, who informed that the Caucasus Commandment had refused to deport, 2500 families of the Mountaineers from the Kuban Region, I was asked whether the local Deputy of His Highness, the Prince has issued such a decision because the decision of His Highness issued in December of the previous year about the need to take the necessary measurements to stop the deportation from the Kuban Region was intended to be in the current 1865 year only.

Above all, I feel it is my duty to inform Your Excellency that the Mountaineers remaining in the Kuban region - as we found after a thorough investigation - did not seem determined to emigrate in those numbers mentioned by General Ignatiev, but it was requested to the Turkish Government by some notables of the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Shapsoughs and Abadzekh who migrated to Turkey in the year 1864 along with two or three unidentified migrants who left secretly in the current year, without assigning them to do so by the remaining population who are having now calmness and loyalty.

After intensive deportation campaign of the Mountaineers in the previous year 1864, 80 to 100 thousand people of both sexes remained, where most of them have stayed along the left bank of the Kuban River from its source until Ykatrinodar for the length of 400 Ferset, who are surrounded by Cossacks, population, and half of them came out of the mountainous areas, and hey are in a state of extreme poverty because of the war, who are only interested in their daily food, and they are only aspired by calmness and they carry out our requests without any objection, and the evidence is that they have stopped carrying weapons - the demand is more difficult to implement on Mountaineer individual.. In these circumstances, the resolution on whether to keep them here or deport all of them to Turkey is to us, and there is no need to resort to arbitrary actions.

If we continue to demonstrate our attention to the those inhabitants by fair distribution of land to them, and we protect them from the Cossacks' harassments, which is what we do in many cases, they will choose to stay, but if we do the opposite and we have neglected their needs and we did not take action to protect them from harassments and in particular to stop the rumors that spread a lot about the possibility of religious and non-religious prosecutions in the future, at the end of next year, leaving nine-tenths (90%) of this people to Turkey.

Taking into account that the Mountaineers, residents of the area beyond the Kubando not harm us at all at the present time, but there is benefit from their presence in the area beyond the Kuban that got small population - on the one hand, and news about the injustice inflicted by the former immigration on the Christian population in Turkey, the news that echo a lot also in the reports sent by our ambassador toHis highness - on the other hand, I felt that I take measures to stop



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the migration of the population of the Kuban Region in large numbers, while allowing migration to these persons and those families who insist to do that, who would be better to deport them in the opinion of local leadership.

### **Document 349**

Between the years 1863 and 1869, comments about the status of the Military / Popular Administration of the Kuban's Region from first of January, 1863 until first of January, 1869.

Status in the administration of the Mountaineer inhabitants of the Kuban Region  
between the years 1863 and 1864

The year 1863 has linked closely with the intensified operations by our forces against the reprobate Mountaineers, as the local administration was forced, despite the conviction for the need to ensure stability of the loyal Mountaineers, and to grant them an administration that commensurate with the spirit of the modernity, was forced to focus its concern on the occupation of the area because any tiny error in this aspect was enough, not only to influence negatively on the loyal Mountaineers, but also to strengthen the intransigence of the insurgent population.

Until the year 1863, the indigenous population of the Kuban Region, who declared their loyalty to the government, will be resettled in the plain on the left bank of the Kuban River, where two governances were found, Verkhnekobanskoya and Negnekobanskoya, and two districts, Bjedoghoveskoya and Natokhaiskoya, and each of these administrations were given powers commensurate with the status of the population and with the present military circumstances. At the same time, the Temryuk and Hatoquai who have been resettled on the left bank of the Lower Laba River, subdued administratively for the nearest commanders of the boundary lines, but this administrative arrangement for those indigenous people has served its purpose as long as the population is low, and after the transfer of military operations to the upper parts of Belaya and Korjips Rivers, the migration of people who are not loyal has increased migration gradually to settle allocated to them in the strip allocated to them correctly and to take effective measures to arrange their



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



living from the outset, where a need has aroused to form their own administrations.

For this purpose, in 16, October, a decision was issued depending on the pre-existing instructions of the Commander of the Army to establish two governances, Verkhnelabenskoya and Negnelabenskoya, and they started their work in early 1863. The two governances included the residents staying on the left bank of Laba River and at the mouth of River Belaya. On first of June, 1863 the number of Mountaineers who resided in the governances of Laba 17000 people of both sexes from free social classes without the peasants that their number was estimated to be 9000, and those Mountaineers who have been resettled on the Kuban River in the two governances Verkhnekobanskoya and Negnekobanskoya.

The Shabsough who have previously been in the present area of Adaghomsky Regiment townships, are currently moving to the Kuban Plain cups and settle in the strip allocated, and were at the beginning under the commanders of Bjedoghoveski and Natokhaiski Districts, then when the number increased and reached 25000 people of both sexes, a special officer was appointed in late April, 1863 for the purpose of managing residents residing between the former Adaghomski line until Bjedoghoveski District.

The increase of the number of people coming from the mountainous areas has Showed, and the news as well, about the willingness of the Mountaineers to migrate to the plains. The present military/popular administrations that had the pure security character are not enough and must be replaced by administrations of broader scope and to establish popular Courts and to organize the administration in general, on the basis of principles that can work on the development of the foundations of citizenship among indigenous indigenous. So, after the approval of His Highness, the General Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Army issued on 3<sup>rd</sup> of December, 1863 a decision to establish the new directorates, Abadzekkski and Shapsougski, where the first one included all the indigenous inhabitants living between the rivers Laba and Belaya, while the second one included the Shabsough living between the rivers Ashipps and Adaghom.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Also, at the end of 1863, the upper areas Abzakh located between upper Psekups and Bshesh have declared their loyalty after they were disappointed in the resistance as a result of the progress our military divisions towards their territories. To manage the tribes that have joined once again, the interim Abadzekhskoya District is founded in November 8, 1863, with allowing the Abzakh to stay in their former places of residence until the spring of 1864.

The existing administrations before 1863 have remained in the form of two districts and two administrations as it is throughout the year 1863.

After coming out of the mountains and settling in the new administrations' areas, the indigenous peoples have almost lost as a result of the long war all their properties, and when staying in the plains, most of them did not own, not only herds of castles and horses, but any means of subsistence, were their living issues in 1863, in a very bad situation, because those who have previously engaged in agriculture on a limited scale as much as they needed to feed their families, in addition to the instability and the rumors that were spreading by the support of the fanatic individuals concerning the need to migrate to Turkey had prevented them from doing a serious effort.

To improve the conditions of the Mountaineers who declared their loyalty at the end of 1863 and who were scheduled to be deported from the mountains and to provide food supplies to them, a resolution was made to grant supplies to them since the day of their arrival to our territories, from the stores the Kuban Cossacks' Army in required quantities, and so as not to expose the grain reserves to total consumption, His Highness demanded that this privilege includes only those migrants who are in a real need for it.

Based on this resolution, food supplies have been disbursed for distribution among Abzakh immigrants who did not own any sources for the daily food in the amount of 1309 quarters of rye and 137 quarters of millet from the stores of Sections I, II and III of the Kuban Army.

Apart from that, and because of the lack of grain in the towns' storage in essential quantities, as per a decree from His Highness, the disbursement of 6790 Chitafirt of Jawadir flour from Government stores to the poorest of the Abzakh migrants. The



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



materials that were disbursed free of charge by the Government, were dispersed according to real need under the monitoring of the Commander of the Abadzekski Direcotrate.

In the year 1864, the large numbers of wealthy Mountaineers of high net worth individuals who have occupied part of the area beyond the Kuban, from Upper Kuban, Anapa and the entire southern slope of the Gulf of Sojok until Bzyb River have left their homes and migrated to the plains inside our territories and to Turkey, most probably after realizing that resistance to Russian forces will not be useful.

The tendency among the population of the West Caucasus to migrate to Turkey had begun since the year 1860, but this migration was not comprehensive, but was performed by some families after obtaining approval from the authorities, thinking that they would find over there a warm welcome and a better life than what there is within our territories. The Mountaineers used to deal with rumors that the government intended to harass them from the religious aspect for an effort to revert them of the Islamic faith. These rumors, in addition to other actions taken by local authorities in order to keep Mountaineers from the Caucasus, have lead that the local administrations started to receive uncountable requests for obtaining approval to migrate to Turkey, which in the Winter of 1864, and with the exodus of the entire Upper areas and the Ubykh from the West Caucasus, the majority of inhabitants residing in the plains within the administrations' areas have permanently migrated to Turkey permanently.

After the migration of most of the local population to Turkey, the population has dropped significantly in the areas allocated for resettlement within the military/popular administrations formed in the year 1863, and subsequently some of them were re-formation, and others have been canceled by a decision of His Highness, the General Commander of the Caucasus Army.

For example, after the migration of the majority of the Mountaineer population to Turkey and the deportation of the remaining to the plains of the Abadzekhs kaya District was canceled of its own on 2st of May, 1864, at a time the two administrations Shapsoughski and Natukhayski no need for them because of the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



low population and it was must to be abolished after the deportation of 300 remaining families in them to the empty Bjedoghoveski District which, but it was difficult to set up new administrations for the indigenous people before the fall of 1864 because of the existing military circumstances. The changes took place as follow:

- 1) The formation of Verkhnekopanski District by uniting the districts of Verkhnekopanskoya and Negnekopanskoya and to be divided into 3 sectors - Karashayveski, Abazenski and Armyanski.
- 2) Due to the exodus of the Natkhuwai and Shabsoughs to Turkey the two districts of Natokhayski and Shabsoughski have been canceled after the annexation of the remaining inhabitants to the Bjedoghoveski Administration.
- 3) To divide the Bjedoghoveski Administration into two parts Khamesheski and Chircheneski.
- 4) To divide the Abadzekkski Administration into two parts Verkhnelabenski and Negnelabenski.
- 5) The above-mentioned departments were given guidance on work fundamentals such as those served by similar administrations in two similar regions, Tereskaya and Dagestanskaya.

Based on what is mentioned above, the military/popular administrations of the region have been reorganized according to the order No. 61 issued by the Kuban Region Forces Command on 30, September, 1854. But for the need for economy of funds related to the military/popular administrations, and due to the interim situation of existing administrations then, an order from His Highness was issued to reduce the staff of those administrations and the elimination of administrations of the sections with the exception of Karashayvski and Negenilabinski and the positions of the top assistants in the departments' administrations as well as doctors.

The present military situation in the country which imposed on us that we pay greater attention to the subjugation of the last remaining tribes that are not loyal to us, did not allow until the year 1865, to take correct and progressive measures to arrange the conditions in the Mountaineers' communities of the Kuban Region, therefore, the military/popular administrations have directed all to maintain



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



apparent order in societies and the formation of security organizations under the command of the officers and individuals from high class families

About the establishment of the current Mountaineers' administrations

After calming the situation in the West Caucasus, according to a plan the overall changes in the region has become necessary to tighten control to execute the orders leadership adopted a system among the population of the mountain would be a transition to be subjected to the laws of the Imperial General Aker effectively and commensurate with the aspirations of the government.

The procedures in this regard are to be taken slowly and carefully, as it was necessary initially to lift the curtain that was hiding behind the nature of these populations and to consider their inner lives without compromising sensitive isolation which formed the basis of the religious lives throughout the centuries.

In the first half of the year 1865, a final plan was developed to organize the Mountaineers' administrations in the best way possible and was approved by His Highness, the Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Army, and upon it, arrangements were implemented by the military/popular administrations within the four consecutive years gradually, step after the other, we entered the mountainous environment and by eliminating everything that is offensive and dreadful, we brought the people to a new and bright life, the life of Great Tsar's nationals, as it was of danger for dealing with armed people who number up to 80000 otherwise.

Procedures were as follows:

- 1) Adoption of the administrations and the division of Mountaineers peoples geographically.
- 2) Establish of administrative courts.
- 3) The elimination of influence and authority of the tribes and the implementation of the electoral authority.
- 4) The establishment of administrations and village courts.
- 5) Setting up lists of names of residents of the mountainous districts.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





- 6) Measures to offer the Mountaineers pieces of land as soon as possible.
- 7) The imposition of royalties on the Mountaineers.
- 8) Agricultural reform.
- 9) Cancellation of the "Ebrik" tradition (unarmed combatants).
- 10) The disarmament of the Mountaineers.
- 11) To eradicate theft.
- 12) Measures for the development of good economic management for Mountaineers.

## **Document 350**

### **The establishment of the current Mountaineer departments**

The draft of military/popular administrations that was launched in Report No. 526 of March 29, 1865 has won the consent of His Highness, the Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Army, as well as a letter number 1233 dated 4/5, June, addressed to the Commander of the Kuban Region to allow the establishment of 5 departments, namely: Bsekobskweh, Labenskweh, Wrobskweh, Zelenchukskweh, and Albroskuweh instead of 3 departments and two provinces existing at the time on interim basis pending the issuance of the High Commissioner in this regard, with the opening of interpretation court in each of those departments and the appointment of a special official called the guardian of Caucasus peoples for the Kuban Region to follow up the work of the departments and the courts and to protect the interests of the Mountaineers.

The need for reforms in the occupied territory again in conjunction with the rebuilding of the Kuban Region, which prompted local authorities to exert all efforts to prepare the Mountaineers population of the Kuban to live according to the security and judicial laws of the Empire at the time were not the minds of the Mountaineers population is not ready to accept any social reforms, but was in a rampage state after the extraordinary actions taken in the year 1864, in the lower departments to deport the whole population to Turkey urgently, noting that



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





religious intolerance had been taken over all the Region's population to a very large extent.

So, minds' tension has heightened in the year 1865 after the ban of migration to Turkey, even for those who sold their properties in the fall of the year 1864, in preparation to move towards the sea with the commencement of the spring, especially after the statement made by the delegation of the inhabitants of Verkhnekopanski department regarding the government's intention to liberate the peasants from their masters soon. In these circumstances, there can be no true social order in rural areas or make other radical changes in calm short period of time given to the military/popular administrations by virtue of the interim status except to fully abide by the plan and coordination between all administrations and with the existence of some confidence in the state employees. The last condition was the most difficult to implement because the aforementioned reforms were affecting the interests of a large part and the most influential of the Mountaineers in the eyes of the whole people, however, thanks to high salaries allocated for the employees of the Mountaineer administrations and the limited number of the functions of departments and precision in the selection of staff, has become possible to establish fair departments in the eyes of the population included in these districts, and finally, after the issuance of approval of the Prince's lending prisoners of war of Mountaineers who had been deported in the year 1865 and even in the year 1866 from the Southern slope and those who did not possess any means of subsistence and lived among poor people like them, as well as enthusiasm to protect the mountainous administrations from individuals who abused the application of security and judicial regulations did not only mitigate the acts of security and administrative measures, but repaired relations between the Administration and the large part of the population who have started working actively for their livelihoods and the less fanatic part of them have believed in the good intentions of the government towards the Mountaineer population. The work of the Administration of Mountaineers welfare has begun after its founding on the second of July, also the administrations of Bsekobskweh, Labenskweh, and Zelenchukskweh, have opened its doors on first of August, the administration in Wrobskweh in 7, August, and the administration in Albroskuweh in 11, August, 1865. The framework of these administrations and staff have got the approval of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the High Commissioner in 20, January, 1866 and changed the title of the patron of Mountaineer peoples to the Assistant Commander of the Kuban Region in the administration of Mountaineer inhabitants.

## **Document 351**

### **Adoption of the courts and its function**

With the start of recently formed administrations' function with its new composition, had to cancel the exceptional special rights enjoyed by upper classes and clergy, by forming permanent courts through elections with the participation of all social classes. For accurate information about the Mountaineer inhabitants, to be placed in the basis of decisions for improving their situations and the collection of taxes, had to carry out census, which was deemed by the clergy is contrary to the provisions of Islamic Sharia Law. The new staff who did not get to know the people yet, and the people did not get to the use of their authority, to accomplish such steps successfully, if not for the stringent measures taken at the beginning of the year 1865 against some of the people who are protesting publicly on the decision to stop migration to Turkey and the need to free the peasants, in which these measures prevented attempts sabotage by some objectors to carry out the census of population and the election of judges by secret ballot, although it was not possible to open the courts soon. Members of the upper classes and the clergy in an attempt to maintain their special authorities in the Judicial Authority in the communities by distorting the idea of forming the courts through the election of free representatives from all social classes, and elections were delayed; but after the authorities provided explanations not to prejudice the customs and the Sharia Law and that they will remain as they are, indignation of the people has dropped towards the new courts, which Deputies and judges in Administrative Courts elections had taken place by secret ballot, quietly and in accordance with the Law of the elections of staff approved by the Commander of the Region in 20, August, 1865. The courts have opened its sessions as follow: BsiKobski as from 7, August 1865, Labinsky as from October, 1865, Robeski from October, 1865, Zelinchukski



from September, 1865, and Albroski from 6, December 1865. After the formation of the courts in this method and the representation of all social classes, it began to work committed to the popular traditions, but it soon became apparent that the residents of sectors of multi origins have habits that differ greatly from each other, which the matter necessitated to initiate comparison between the traditions and customs, and after reconsolidating the public, the judges have adopted those customs, which was to commensurate with the spirit of laws Empire to follow in the sectors. It did not take much time until it became clear that with changing lifestyles, a lot of life situations do not have solutions to the lack of an instance in the past years, then the judges decided to resort to laws that operate the Magistrates Courts, where they saw as suitable for application in sectors interpretation courts. In doing so, thereby enabling the interpretation courts of the imposition of the general laws of the empire instead of some habits considered by the leaders of the Mountaineers that is inappropriate, without causing concern to the general public and even got in regard to some important issues, on written authorizations signed by dignitaries as guarantee for it.

In general there is hope that if we continue to guide the Mountaineer interpretation courts in a flexible manner as we have done so far and commit the Mountaineers gradually by understanding the laws and followed-regulations in the Empire, we will inform people about them in a very short time, then, subordination of Mountaineers to the system of public institutions will not face strong objections by people who are affected by the various rumors, only because they are not familiar with the Law of the Courts set to be in 20, November, 1864, which exploited the clergy and fanatic people who hate all that is Russia in order to raise fears among the general public.

In the first three years of its existence, the administrative interpretation courts were preoccupied greatly as the arbitration was delayed because of the need for translation of chairmen and secretaries of the courts and that the Mountaineers were reporting to the courts to hear cases of heirs old worn a long time. Now, the work of the courts has largely decreased as a result of the completion of old cases on one hand, and the transfer of complaints, prosecutions and small irregularities to the villages' courts on the other hand, and generally, the Mountaineers have



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



confidence in the impartiality of court decisions, and the upper mountaineer social classes, now accept the need to waive the privileges, and they function in the courts like the other population, while courts' deputies are no longer evade to consider the issues of the upper classes and this is a absolute prove that the general judicial system will take root among the Mountaineers of the Kuban Region.

### **Document 352**

Abolition of tribal authority and the establishment of elected administrations in the villages as a means of unifying the administrative resolutions.

Shortly after the establishment of the current administrations, the authorities considered that members of the upper classes who had taken hostile attitudes of all the reforms that have taken place in the life of Mountaineers and did not execute orders of the Authority as they should, the authority considered that they were not fit for assuming leadership positions in the villages, which they used to do by virtue of their origin, and a decoration was issued for the abolition of villagers' leaders positions and replace them with collectively elected positions. New individuals were elected in the year 1866 for the posts of mayors and their assistants by closed voting, including a good number of them of the simple social class. Through asserting the collectively elected positions in the rural administrations, the local authorities have obtained active assistants of those who have no interest in maintaining the old system, which was serving influenced tribes, in addition to that, according to the new law, if it is found that the mayor or his deputy is not fit to hold his position, the heads of departments to be entitled after testing the persons elected and to obtain evidence for their disqualification, to nominate other persons to fill the mayor positions of their choice, where they could modify the results of the elections smoothly, and this issue was impossible in some villages in the past due to the particular position that the Mountaineer population had taken towards the government and the system established for them.

### **Document # 353**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Adoption of village courts in accordance with the law on organizing village communities in the area beyond the Kuban.

During two and a half years of the current administrations formation, the senior villages' employees have well realized the fundamental security laws, as Mountaineer residents learned in general the procedures for consideration of issues and recently adopted in the districts construal courts, thus enabling local leadership to move forward in arranging for the Mountaineer population to subjugate to the general laws of the empire. For this purpose, a formulation was performed for the law of the organization of the villages' communities, in accordance with the municipal laws of communities management for the area beyond the Caucasus, and was adopted as a temporary measure in the departments' administrations to guide the senior villages' employees in regard to the nature of their work or the frame of their authority as well. According to this law the village mayors were given far more authority to punish the offenders than the heads of towns and regions in order to enable them to have positive impact on the villages inhabitants, and under the command of the heads of administrations and to deter those who do not accept subjugation to comply with the orders of the collectively elected mayors. It was also taken into account that not every mayor will be able to dare do things where he will be able at the beginning to inform the heads of administration of all what happens, while if he has the authority to take measures and punishment, then he will not allow breaching the system.

During the last year, the law of organizing the villages' communities has been circulated in public meetings several times, in addition to repeatedly explaining it by the heads of administrations and the deputy commander of the Kuban Region to manage the Mountaineer population which made the inhabitants understand it quite well.

The mayors, owing to their good position in the community and their pride in their status in it, which are doing their best not to disappoint the community's hopes and the confidence of the leadership, and accordingly they understand what their rights and duties are, and village courts have learned the duties and rights, and only because of the absence of good mullahs at a lot of villages, the cleared issues are not logged in the registers, in addition to that normally the clergies'' habit that



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



transferred to the Mountaineer courts, also to resolve the issues only in accordance with the formal side only of the traditions, that prevents the conciliation between the method of consideration of the issues in the village courts and the provisions of general law because the Mountaineer population do not seek into the details of the issues, but content themselves with witness verifications that are not confirmed in favor of this party or that, or the defendants have often divided themselves with the presence of one or two witnesses.

It is not possible to change this bad habit, except by creating the public awareness slowly to the attention of what is wrong and improper.

Generally, it can be said that the village courts were verified properly and relaxed work on the construal courts of the districts as they meet the needs of the population adequately.

The village economy is still in the process of incorporation, in which the process of sorting public lands did not include all areas, and in many villages, the influential people still grazing their livestock cattle, plowing the land and pack the herbs on the own, and not according to the draw or decisions of the villages' meeting.

In all the villages of the Albroski District which specialize in livestock, reserve grain stores were built. Initially there was no decision to collect grain, especially for the reserve stores, in order to avoid the anger of inhabitants who always question the goal of establishing the grain stores in general, and the amount of grain mentioned in the attached list under item (a) is what has been disconnected from Zakat since the year 1864 by one third, that was dispersed earlier almost entirely, but did not allocate much of the Zakat money for the poor, so creating reserve grain stores did not face strong deterrent in the rural communities. If recent two years have witnessed a good harvest, the grain stocks in stores far greater.

In the villages, there are many grain silos are built of cut-wood in addition to other stores are built in accordance with the Circassian way, which is not good for storing grain. Other good silos will be belt for reserve grain storage gradually without causing fatigue for people.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



There are villages where there are with no public funds at all because these funds are accrued of revenue incidentals such as: one third of the value of increased livestock, the proportion of income from the sale of broken branches of public forests and from leasing the unexploited farms, etc., in addition to the value of fines collected according to decision of the mayors of villages and the courts. Public funds are saved in the villages with the head of the Funds and are monitored by the leadership until it is spent properly and without irregularities.

### Census of population in the mountainous districts

Based on the decisions announced, at different times of the Mountaineer Peoples, the inhabitants of the Kuban Region, that they should be paying taxes after a period of exemption which lasted 3 years and the end of this period for the majority of them, and taking into account the plan of land distribution for the Mountaineers, so for implementing these procedures properly and in conjunction with the election of judges in the construal courts, the military and popular administrations to conduct a census of the Mountaineers for a variety of pretexts, without provoking intolerance and suspicions they have. Demand of the of the Mountaineer inhabitants for giving them more land plots has contributed to remove this barrier, under the pretext of collecting detailed information on the males of villages' inhabitants and on raising of livestock, the clergies have prepared the first lists of males and have gathered information about the number of cattle in villages with a review of records for more than once, while the authorities have carried out indirect census of women, therefore, the names of residents of the mountainous districts have been registered, and became a reliable document when discussing issues related to collecting taxes from the Mountaineers as well as when granting them land plots and the liberalization of peasants.

The efforts of the heads of departments who have worked with skill and care have crowned with total success that has surprised the Mountaineers themselves.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





## **Document 354**

### Actions taken to distribute the lands among the Mountaineer population

Taking into account the ambiguity in the issue of lands which were supposed to be in the base of constructing a happy life for the Mountaineer population and agricultural reform as well, it was necessary to do land sorting procedures as soon as possible in order to let Mountaineers possess land plots, and for that purpose, we have requested in the year 1865, 5 Topography specialists to be sent under the power of the local governor of the Mountaineer peoples, to end the survey of lands in Warobeski and Zelenchukski districts during that year and to begin proposing a project to distribute lands to the inhabitants of these two districts in the following year. These potentials have increased in the years 1866 and 1867 after the arrival of more topography specialists, as during the two mentioned years, the Labenski district's lands were surveyed while in the year 1866 a surveyor was sent from the screening committee to draft a project to divide the lands of the villages belonging to Warobeski and Zelenchukski districts.

Unfortunately, the loss of 15 panels of land survey of the Warobeski and Zelenchukski districts' lands has prevented the implementation of the land screening in the two districts of Warobeski and Zelenchukski in the year 1868, and in Labenski districts in the year 1869, because in the 1868 the surveyors and topography specialists who were under the command of the deputy commander of the Kuban Region to manage the mountaineers to re-draw missing panels as to survey the lower part of the Albroski, and as a result, the chance to start screening, starting from Warobeski and Zelenchukski districts, except in the year 1869.

In view of the adoption of new and simplified screening method, there is hope that most lands of these two districts in the current 1869 year.

## **Document 355**

### Implementing taxation on the Mountaineer population



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Based on a resolution No. 1233, dated 3 & 4 July, 1865, by the General Karpov, due to the absence of the army commander, it was obligatory to spend on the administration Albroski district, which was established for the needs of the Karachay community and upon request, and all the construal courts of the districts from the funds of the districts' inhabitants that will be collected at specific times.

In the year 1865, the value of these taxes had been determined for each family according to its financial status, and taxes were paid on time.

Then His Highness, the Army Commander-In-Chief has ordered in the decision issued in 6, February, 1866, to impose taxes as of first of January of this year to all the Mountaineer inhabitants that time of exemption has ended, which is 3 years from the time of their deportation from the mountains and their stay in the current accommodation. The value of tax reached 3 rubles per family, while it reached 4 rubles 50 Koubek for the people of the residents of the Armenian town of Armavir being rich and owning land more than others, and a specialized committee has determined the taxes rate in each village, according to the potentials of households and its percentage in the exploitation of the public lands. Based on these decisions, taxes are paid for 3 years and a half without any irregularities with the previously paid for half a year in advance. The amount of annual taxes is shown in item (c) of the attached list.

Calculations indicate that the idea of collecting the tax, according to the financial situation of the population, has found acceptance within the community despite a sharp debate in the villages when establishing the value of the taxes, however, some times the committees cases had exempted the poorest population from paying taxes completely or they were not more than 25-50 Koubeck, while the rich were committed to pay 46 to 70 rubles per family, at a time the Kabarday of Khudz village only kept evading the process of determining the value of the taxes on the basis of the financial situation of the population, under the effect of the individuals who are rich and of influence and they requested not to touched with their habit that according to it, the upper classes were exempted from paying money for public needs and the remainder were to bear the costs equally. However, the residents of Khudz had never opposed the government's actions.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 356**

### **About the Reform on Peasants**

As a result of minds' agitation that happened between the province's Mountaineer population in the summer of 1866 because of taxation implemented on them, that is planned to be collected next autumn, it was decided that the time is not suitable for the implementation of what was planned to collect data on the social strata through a public questionnaire, but a resolution was issued that the administrations should compile it secretly to avoid the eruption of differences and suspicions among its owners and peasants, as had occurred in the years 1864 and 1865.

Unfortunately, the disturbances that had occurred at the end of July 1866 in Sokhumi, had caused the spread of bad rumors among the Mountaineers to the extent that the police team consisting of fleeing Kabardians under the command of Lieutenant Doltgeri Kodenetov, who was recalled from Khodz to perform a campaign to Abkhazia, went to apply for the Command of the request of leasing the peasants forever, otherwise the team will not go to Abkhazia because in the event of robbing the peasants from them, they would be themselves such as the Abkhazians.

It is usual that in light of these disorders, it was not possible that good relations of the owners with their peasants, who were expecting the decision of their freedom one day after the other, and waiting, became very tense since the fall of 1866 when liberalization of peasants had begun in the land of Kabarday.

In these circumstances, and despite a pledge by the authorities in January 1865 to give owners a deadline to put in order their economical conditions, had to put in place expeditiously, foundations to resolve the question of the peasants system, in order that the authorities will not to be forced to resort to reform under the pressure of certain unforeseen circumstances without a well-thought plan. well thought out. The unrest among the peasants could had been exacerbated and increased, so as the Government was forced to use strong measures against them before setting up the reform, which could lead for that class of society to to move away from the government, which is that class which the government had to count on its gratitude



as a result of the reforms. After that, in January 1867, the heads of administrations were called to Yekatenodar, and the committee formed under the chairmanship of the Acting Deputy Commander of the province for Mountaineers' affairs to establish a list of obligations to the various related classes towards the owners, and to lay the main foundations for ways and conditions of their liberation. After reviewing these laws, they have been transferred to the Committee for the Liberation of classes related to the Caucasian Mountaineers' tribes attached to a detailed plan to the implementation of the reform of the liberation of the peasants, and were approved by His Highness the Commander of the Army, and in resolution No. 2209 issued in 17 May 1867, it was adopted as guides to prepare the Mountaineer population for the peasants liberating plan.

Thanks to the efforts made by the districts' administrations, and realistic actions taken, the Mountaineers have accustomed to reform to the extent that when in late 1867 when representatives from the concerned administrations had met in the departments' administrations to discuss conditions for liberating peasants, we did not face difficulty in bringing the two parties to an agreement on the value of fees in almost all the districts, noting that most of the owners have agreed to free the peasants for half or even one third of the amount of fees adopted previously. Based on laws established by districts' committees and in accordance with the instructions of His Highness the Commander of the Army, a final draft was set to liberate all related classes of the Mountaineer community, where after review by the Committee for the Liberation of the related classes in the Caucasian mountainous tribes has been approved by the Army Commander, and in June 1868 was circulated to the Mountaineer inhabitants with an invitation to hold transactions in accordance with the conditions specified in the project with the assurance that the conditions contained therein will become mandatory as of first of November of that year to those owners and peasants, who did not hold an agreement by that date.

For not getting the transactions heavy on the peasants and to give the right formula for the agreements of parties, in the first half of the year 1868, a special delegate was sent to each of the five districts, and his responsibilities had been identified through special instructions.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The forecasts indicated that many property owners who the livestock had formed the main part of their works will be exposed to significant losses if the livestock is kept without care with the onset of winter, prompting local authorities to take all measures for the Liberation of peasants without delay and before the compulsory date and based on peaceful agreements as far as possible.

These efforts were culminated successfully especially in the Werobeski, where almost all peasants were liberated until May, 1868, and in first of November, a number of 5079 of both sexes was left not liberated, that consist 28% of the total number of peasants who are presently with the Mountaineer population as of the beginning of the year 1866.

In first of November, liberation of peasants was declared, and prayers were performed in all districts for the health of His Majesty the Emperor, and for the well-being of all classes of the Mountaineer community embarked on a new life, then declared the liberation of all peasants who did not hold agreements with their owners yet.

The conditions of the cold season and poor mountainous houses were possibly to lead the property owners who didn't get use to work and they lost their peasants, to feel the impact of this reform on them, but luckily, the public opinion in the Mountaineer society in addition to the local authorities' efforts, had played in maintaining a good relationship between peasants who have temporary obligations and their owners a positive role, and the relations between peasants and their owners better than it was before the reform, and this will ensure that fees of liberation would be paid at the specified times, as the poorest part of owners and peasants have received assistance for the acquisition of necessary cattle, as it has been spent for this procedure 11 102 rubles out of 35 thousand rubles allocated for this purpose.

The outcome of setting the peasants free had made the owners themselves to work in their farms. Not only the middle classes, but even poor princes and sultans, who are living outside the communities of Abazian and Kabarday - which some people are keen to preserve the old regime with them – had started work on farms, and local authorities are making all efforts to encourage them and support their



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



morals.

Unfortunately, there are persons who are still considering work in the farms is wrong, and whatever few the number of such persons was, there must be a bit of vigilance in the first phase so as not to cause these people to breach of public order.

### **Document 357**

#### **Eradication of Theft Phenomenon**

The change that was imposed on the character of the rural administrations, had given the districts' administrations an opportunity to work on eradicating the theft phenomenon, which was widely spread in the Mountaineer community, particularly among members of the upper classes, who usually spent their time completely in idle. This scourge has decreased, which was eating away the roots of the Mountaineer community significantly, due to the cooperation in most rural communities and due to the perception that was changed by most of the people to some extent that suggests the hope that the thefts will no longer be tolerated by the society as it was in the past if the local authorities is concerned to monitor; year after year, the persuasion will strengthen the awareness of the society more and more about the damage created by this phenomenon.

### **Document 358**

#### **Ending the "Ebrik" phenomenon and the deportation of the hakuchey by the Mountaineers themselves**

As a result of the continuation of the Caucasian war which every Mountaineer individual had seen to harm Russians in all ways and shapes, a sacred obligation, in which the prestige of skilled persons in carrying out of atrocities in the territories controlled by the Russians had increased. In fact, the position of the Mountaineers towards the theft of livestock issue and even looting to change rapidly, simply because of declaring their loyalty as a result of being forced to do



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



so. For these reasons, it was still there in the Mountaineer community, entire families kicking from theft, and generally this lesion was still spreading among the inhabitants of the mountains is very large scale. With the establishment of Cossack towns beyond the Kuban, which was formed in general of immoral people who were expelled from various Cossack communities, theft acts had increased, as had appeared in the years 1863 and 1867 - and perhaps still - the thieves living in the regions and neighboring provinces are working through a series of stages where the livestock and stolen property pass from hand to another hand and disappear in the settlements of Kalmik in the Stavropol province, the Kabarday territories, Abkhazia, Samorzakan and Svanetia. In these circumstances, the local authorities were assigned to take effective actions to eradicate this scourge, and the districts' administrations had set up intensive monitoring on the persons who are engaged in theft, after identifying them.

And due to large numbers of persons accused of frequent theft and who were sentenced to exile outside the jurisdiction of the province under the law # 529 set in 20, January, 1966, it appeared that it should be compulsory for district courts not to take into account of those thefts that took place previously, which were considered according to the former scheme prior to the approval of the interpretation courts of the districts. However, a sentence is stated to exile outside the boundaries of the province against those who carry out theft for three times on a large number of notorious thieves in a short time.

When the courts began to carry out the sentence against thieves carefully escaped four residents of the Chamber Psekupso in the summer of 1866 from the villages to the mountains and after joining the mountain people of others remaining in the southern slope and the formation of a big gang started their campaigns looting in the towns of cohorts in behind the cups and the Chamber Tchernomorsky, with a Previously many events and remained unpunished and this is why the fugitives to leave the Chamber Psekupso .

Default by residents of settlements of regiments beyond the Kuban who did not recognize yet the area very well made a bandit profession unpunished and almost attractive to young Mountaineer districts who do not have any work. A result for that, and for the severity of the actions taken against robbers, the cases of escape



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



from the districts of Labenski, Psekupso and Zelinchukski have increased, therefore the inability of local authorities in the fight against this scourge and without the sincere help by rural communities adversely affect the attitude of the population who tended to sympathize with the escapees, and that stand got an impact on the situation in the region beyond the Kuban as a whole, as it was no accident or surprise, but resulted from conditions of the region being hidden, diverse and elusive as well as to the specificity of the mountains' life. The local administration has watched this scourge carefully and tried to eradicate it from the roots by the troops sent within the recent four years.

It is not difficult to imagine how looting could be spread in the community if those savage enemies had stayed in the region.

Despite the strict military surveillance on the mountainous strip, harsh disciplinary actions had been taken in September of the year 1867, against those who are making cover on the Abrik and against the villagers that the Ebrik had stayed in, before fleeing, or those that crime was committed on its territory but did not receive the punishment. Also, the Mountaineer inhabitants were prevented to depart their villages to the Cossack towns if there was no urgent need, and night patrols were placed in the villages.

The aim of these harsh measures is to prevent the community and some persons from supporting the fugitives, which led initially to a complete cessation of incidents in the areas of military popular districts, but it continued in the other parts of the province, and when local authorities began to monitor suspicious persons in secretly by loyal people, who sincerely worked in return for good financial rewards, the fugitives had given up living in the villages, although this did not stop criminals from carrying out looting and robbery, but they even committed them to the existence of excess brutally, due to availability of safe havens for them in the folds of the south-western slope of the Caucasus.

The continuation of these difficult situations threatens the residents of towns by impoverishment, and would hinder the process of settlement of vacant lands to the Chirnomorsky District, and under the coming reform, it could have led to the flight of the owners who are the opponents of reform, and therefore an all-out war



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





against groups that have safe havens in the folds of the southern slope is a done deal.

In addition, it was necessary to reduce the cost of border patrols, which were figuring high cost , by anyway possible, especially that they were unable to prevent looting away from the control points, despite that it has made criminals to take caution during their infiltration into the mountainous towns.

In view of the above and depending on the sincerity of statements of families not to allow the non-trusted members of the community to communicate with the Ebrik and their fellow residents of the southern slope, and taking into account what happened in the Zelenchukski District where in the early summer of the year 1868, all those fugitives had followed the example of someone who returned from a flee voluntarily and the authorities deliberately didn't arrest him, preferring to return and surrender themselves to stay in places of non-inhabited areas in the upper parts of Laba, Mzymta and Psip, it was necessary to accept the assistance pledged by those who provide cover-up to the Ebrik, who were arrested in order to convince the fugitives from the mountainous districts to surrender in cooperation with the mayors after inducing them to ease Punishment, if not completely pardoned, and all of that is to ensure the security of the population and to achieve calmness in the province, in addition to the accomplishing success for settlement of the Chernomorski District. In early July, a letter was sent on this matter to His Highness, the Commander of the Army, and the Acting Deputy Commander of the Kuban Region for the affairs of the Mountaineers to take the necessary measures to call the Ebrik and the so-called, the hakuchey tribe, remaining in southern slope - if possible.

Due to the skill and courage of Lieutenant Aslanov, Deputy of Psekobski District Court, and the outstanding efforts made by the elders and residents of Districts of Psekobski and Labenski who realized the extent of damage caused by looting, this process had culminated successfully, and all the Ebrik had left and dragged behind them more than 500 of the hakuchey to move to the military popular administrations in spite of their attachment to their land and their willingness to die before being captured.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





## **Document 359**

### **On the Mountaineers' handing over the weapons**

Due to the danger of the break-out of a foreign war in the year 1864 and the beginning of the year 1865, no measures were taken to disarm the Mountaineer population of the Kuban region after beating them, because it was not possible to bit on the Mountaineer inhabitants despite the length of their stay in the Plains, they did not stop their habits and behaviors by surrendering their weapons voluntarily, while if their weapons were snatched from them by force, that would have lead to disturbances in the neighboring Tereskaya province, which must be avoided because of the possibility of the break-up of a foreign war. But with keeping the weapons, a long time had elapsed on the mountaineers until they realized their situation, and often they seemed determined to protest against government actions which have not been accepted by them. This wrong doings of the Mountaineer population, in addition to some of the intolerance that does not only support alienating all that is Russian, but also justifies acts of looting and robbery that were carried out by loyalists Mountaineers in the province also from time to time, and to push the local leadership to look for ways to pressure on the Mountaineers to prevent them from exercising their nuisance habits against the public order.

To this end, at the beginning of the year 1866, the Mountaineer inhabitants were strictly prohibited to carry firearms except for shepherds and guards who were guarding the farms from wild pigs at night. Unfortunately, the campaigns of looting that the Ebrik were carry them out consistently in the mountainous towns in the year 1867 instead of the individual thefts that had occurred in the past near the mountainous districts without punishing the criminals, had sent a hope in the minds of some Mountaineer residents for the deserters from the plains to find a shelter refuge in the folds of the West Caucasus. For the existence of such intentions in addition to possible larger unrest between the Mountaineers population during the execution of the campaign to liberate the peasants in the year 1868 had to disarm



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the Mountaineers' arms at the first suitable opportunity, and this opportunity had come at the beginning of the year 1868 and had to take advantage of.

In October of the year 1867, an incident had taken place near the village of Enemskogo (aka Takhtamukai), where a farm was burnt which was established by tenant Mauch within the territory of the village, where its owner was killed by the criminals. Responsibility for the incident was blamed on the village's inhabitants for deliberate non-assistance for the victims and the lack of action to arrest the criminals, which was the consequent removal of firearms from the people of Takhtamukai the way that had occurred in mahigiree, but due to lack of evidence to prove their involvement and the fear of resistance of the people of Takhtamukai to be disarmed, the Commander of Psekobski District, Captain Kolosov had received an order to initiate the population in a very confidential way for the idea of handing over of their weapons. In late January, 1868, the population of this village has already handed over their weapons to the authorities. Also some of the dignitaries of the Psekobski District who are loyal to the government have persuaded the members of their communities to take the example of the people of Takhtamiqwai, and some of them did so because they know the validity of this procedure to maintain security in the region and the others for competition purposes

Such important resolutions were definitely to cause discussions and hesitations, and a reply for the society's queries, the leaders have expounded that the Government is not demanding the handover of weapons, but would show compassion to those villages that would hand over their weapons, because it sees that as evidence of willingness to cooperate in every way for the maintaining order, and the villages of Psekobski District have handed over the firearms in the shortest time.

Such important resolutions was definitely to cause effect on the rest of the population of the Kuban Region's mountainous districts, and for the need to get use of the rumors in regard to hand over the weapons which started to spread, the heads of districts were requested to carry out a mission of circulating the idea among the Mountaineers, about the benefits of handing over the weapons without publicly showing the role of the leaders in this task. After several meetings, the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



inhabitants of the lower villages of Lapinski District as well as population of Worup and Noughai of Zelenchukski District have handed over their weapons to the heads of districts, however, the fleeing and arrogant Kabardian youth, who some people have instigated them against the handover of weapons have declared that remaining without weapons is shame on them. At the end of February of the year 1868, the semi-educated and fanatic mullahs have always renewed their sermons to immigrate to Turkey in order to achieve their religious interests taking advantage of the tense social situations due to farmers' liberation that is expected soon. This movement has started and spread often in Khodz, and firstly because of the absence of the acting deputy chief of the head of the region for the Mountaineers' affairs, and then the absence of the commander of the region who traveled to Tbilisi at the time in a task, it was difficult to assess the importance of the rumors and the various meetings that had taken place, which prevented from taking firm actions in a timely manner to eliminate all hopes of Kabardians to meet their demand to migrate to Turkey or any other concession in the peasants liberation issue.

By the beginning of the planting season in March as well as April a group of the most fanatical opponents have intended to boycott the agriculture practices as a confirmation of their intention to emigrate to Turkey in addition to collecting requests from the population to emigrate to Turkey in various ways. Because this situation has continued to Khodz for more than two weeks, which was threatening the population of these villages to remain without crops and after the Kabardian elders in 20<sup>th</sup> of April have clearly declared that the youth do not obey them and will not take their advice, but they are preparing for armed resistance where the use of force has become necessary.

Persons who practiced sabotage operations and who did not refuse to execute the orders of the commandant, but also, refused all calls and tips, had been to eliminate behind the barriers they lodged after they opened fire on the leaders of the district that were sent to them demanding their surrender and to hand over the weapons, in which all opponents were disarmed of weapons.

Also this cruel treatment with Khodz rebels had returned Kabarday Zelenchuk to the right, and they hastily came to hand over their weapons to raise the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



responsibility of themselves for criminal intentions. Thus, four districts have handed over firearms in full, while the population of Albroski were allowed to keep the weapons because of their special status as residents of the Mountainous front posts and practicing growing cattle on a large scale, as well as for their distinctiveness compared with other neighboring tribes that did not come without trouble.

The harsh measures taken against the rebels of Khodz and the handover of firearms for a rapid shift in thinking and behavior of all the Mountaineer population of the Kuban Region, and the voices of those who are realistic went over the boards of the communities. After the elapse of less than half a year, those Mountaineers themselves who used in the past to hide information on followed criminals who are wanted by the authority and the courts are not even convincing them to surrender to the authorities, but also persuading the hakuchey to migrate from the mountains, which results in the adoption of full security in the region and the neighboring Chernomorski district.

### **Document 360**

About the actions taken to improve the economy and livelihoods of the Mountaineer people in general

Together with measures to ensure economic development of the Mountaineer population properly through the distribution of land to the villagers, personalities, and the most influential families, the search for better ways to educate the Mountaineer population to the best ways of managing the economy and improve living standards in general the most important of what the districts' administrations have worked for.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The sensitivity of some people of these issues, in addition to the lack of sufficient confidence for the Mountaineers, have prevented the districts' administrations from issuing precise instructions or requiring them to execute any actions, but the full awareness of the need for the development of the needs of the Mountaineer population's living and to direct their efforts towards improving the economy and the eradication of false views that prevent to bring them closer to inhabitants residing in the neighborhood in order to pacify and for the Russianness of the Mountaineer population had stimulated the staff of the popular military administrations to work vigorously, and as an effect, great positive changes had occurred during the last four years in the economy of the Mountaineers, in proportion of the short time period, including the following:

- a) We have managed to convince the Mountaineers' public for the disqualification of their houses, which was of the mobile type exception of the Karachay areas, as the walls of the houses are made of twigs, the windows are without glass, the doors are not well-fixed, and chimneys are made also of branches, which do not protect people from cold and moisture, and all that cause in addition to permanent air currents and the stoves' smoke to the spread of eye diseases and colds that pose a threat to children in particular, that the mortality rate rises amongst them in general.

Almost all the Armenian Mountaineers, the Naghwey as well as many of the Shabsough would now own small houses with stoves to spend the winter period. As well as Abaza, Temryuk, Abzakh, Mahosh, Bselen and Robe have a good number of houses with stoves, at a time that not all the Kabardians, Bselen, Zelenchuk, Koma's Abazin, and many of the Bjadogh, despite the presence of large quantities of wood, they will not accept this fad of living which its benefit is not limited in the health point of view only but it also has gotten an economical need, because Asian stoves should be on all the time in the winter which was previously leading to the destruction of forests and the fatigue of animals in the winter time as a result of transporting wood without stopping and the stoves are often the cause of fires. Although, the conversion of many of the Mountaineer inhabitants to the use of dry dung for the purposes of heating as the Naghwey after the issuance of the decision for the prevention of cutting the woods, however, the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



livestock at the 3 neighboring districts are not common, to the extent that would cover the need of the Circassian stoves for the fuel taking, as every hearth in the winter season would consume at least half a cart of firewood.

So we can say that in the near future and with the direction of local authorities, the Mountaineers will leave their houses to build solid houses, which would lead them to abandon their tendency to move from one place to another for trivial reasons.

b) The poor construction of houses and the permanent shortage of warm clothes because of poverty and customs that prevent women often to go out for the familiar pattern in dressing as well as dirtiness are of the causes of the spread of many diseases among the Mountaineers. As well as the little and bad food that does not help to recover from diseases and the Mountaineers' lack of confidence in outsider doctors, like all naive people lead to a lack of resorting to medical assistance except in emergency situations. It must be said that all Mountaineers had trust in the fact that treatment of fever and they report to doctors for treatment. Also vaccination against smallpox among the Mountaineers spreads slowly, but sometimes fails because of poor sanitary conditions and failure to monitor children. Measures were taken to avail trained individuals of a Mountaineer origin to perform smallpox vaccination, and when the doctors prepare assistants for them from the Mountaineer population to carry out smallpox vaccination, their task will be much easier.

c) The agriculture with Mountaineers is in a very low standard and is limited to growing grain without vegetables, and most important types of grain grown by Mountaineers, the millet and the corn as well as limited quantities of wild wheat, oats and barley which are grown in the Karachay area. In the plains, the Mountaineers use traditional plows, while they work in the meadows and mountains, by using a tool similar to the Russian plow and they do not use the tool that smoothen the soil and to cover the planted seeds resulting in damage to damage of seeds and not to grow if the rain did not



come down directly after planting. They also do not stack grass in stocked units, but drop out in piles, leading to get rotten, and places of mowing get not suitable for livestock grazing in the autumn.

For this reason and also because the millet, that is considered the basic main food of the Mountaineer population, should always be planted in a virgin land, the Mountaineers grumbled too much due to the few plots of land that is currently distributed to them, although it is not insignificant and amounted to 9-14 acres for each individual.

In the Karachay territories, where suitable land for the cultivation of cereal and to collect grass, the land is treated with care and extreme efforts are made to remove rocks from lawns and fertilize and hoe the poor land as well as construction and care of irrigation canals.

To stop the grievances of the population of the shortage of land and in order to improve the economy of the Mountaineers, it was essential that the districts' administrations should not miss any opportunity to teach people the benefits of autumn agriculture to take advantage of land that become empty after the harvest of millet, which leads to savings in virgin land and the strength of working animals to reduce the cultivation of millet, and that would provide food for the population in a better way, where in case of failure of spring plantings, they will still have the autumn cultivation that got more stable crops.

The Naghwey who got to know the autumn agriculture before, have increased having these crops, and now it is hardly to find a farm owner who does not have autumn crops. The Abzakh, Shabsough, Temryuk and Bjadogh have realized well, the benefits of autumn cultivation that its area have increased significantly in recent years, where the Bselen and Abza especially Kabardians do not accept this fad, though some Kabardian farms have been returned to autumn grain cultivation. Generally it can be said that these crops will be introduced in all Mountaineers' farms soon, growing





grains will be expanded due to the great benefit that this economical aspect would bring.

Previously the majority of the Mountaineer had considered grain trade as shame, in which good and solid stores were not available for them, so each individual had planted as much as he needs and when he needs more he always requests and gets that from the rich, as they were distributing surplus crops to the needy when the crop growing season is bad or farms were destroyed by the troops. But the high prices of grain during the recent four years had tempted the Bjadogh, Shabsough and Abzakh, as well as the need of liquors' Labinsk factory for amounts of corn which enabled the director to convince Khodz Kabardians who are residing in the neighborhood to sell corn to him. After liberation of the peasants, the upper classes that supported the practice, which prohibits the sale of grain to the needy, can no longer donate wagons of millet and corn, and that farmers should consider the sale of surplus grain as one important way to pay for liberation fees.

These facts indicate in addition to the reduction of vacant land percentage in the region and the increase of the livestock decrease beyond the Kuban, that the cultivation of grain will be running close to first place in the economy of the Mountaineers by required supervision of the local authorities which will lead to improve ethics and to refrain from pastoral life and displacement, especially among the upper Mountaineer classes, which so far earned benefits of living from livestock, which was cared for by peasants and others from the subservient classes.

The government not to worry about the decline in raising livestock in large farms because the contraction of the number of livestock - according to some attempts - will be linked in many cases, with the improvement in quality, other than that, in order to improve some aspects of poor living of the Mountaineer population, it is better to back down in 3 middle districts the raise of livestock, which is now the main trend in the economy to be replaced by grain-growing.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





- c) When Mountaineers were given the right to choose the place of residency, they always chose to stay in closed areas and difficult to reach as one of the means to achieve their independence from government authority and to maintain the privacy of their traditional life.

These trends that were totally contrary to the objectives of the government drive the government to seek to break this convergence by building communication methods, where new roads and bridges, would not serve the interests of Mountaineers alone, but the Russian population living in the vicinity as well.

For this purpose, it was decided to build the following roads: 1) along Mali Zelenchuk River, 2) from Mali Zelenchuk to the Verkhni Nicolayvski Bridge that is constructed over the Kuban River, 3) from the town of Kluchivaya to the city Yakatrinodar, to the lower side of the Psekups River, 4) from the town of Verkhni Nicolayvskaya to Upper Kuban and then to Karachay, and for the implementation of these projects, it was necessary to take the advantage of all circumstances to convince the population to begin construction of roads and bridges through volunteer work, as it was premature to implement local taxes on the Mountaineer population. The Karachay had built the road from the town of Verkhni Nicolayvskaya to Upper Kuban River with the assistance of the government because more than 4 Fersts of the length of the total road length of 22 Fersts was constructed through rocks, mostly granite, while the construction of 13 and a half Fersts of the remaining distance were constructed in the stony rocks by using gunpowder in most of the places.

As per the rest of the entire roads, the Mountaineers had built them by spending few of the districts' funds for the purchase of the tools and iron materials, and to hire experts to supervise the work of the population during the construction of bridges in the two districts Zelenchukski and Psekups. The Teberda road and the large bridge over the Psekups River,



work had been started with them in the year 1869, and for the bridge built on the wedges over the Bolshoi Zienchuk which will link between the residents of the Upper villages of the Zienchukski district with their farms located in the plains between the Urop and Bolshoi Zienchuk rivers.

Except for the Karachay main road that was constructed under the supervision of an engineer officer, all these works were carried out under the supervision of heads of districts' with effort of the population who have shown good commitment during their attendance at the workplaces. It is true that many of the elders had complained for the decision to construct roads and build bridges, the following two years did not record any grumbling and even the Mountaineer population themselves is apply for to the leadership requesting the construction of roads and bridges. In the fall of 1869, building a bridge over the Urop River will begin, while the majority of Karachay desire the completion of wagons road to the Upper part of Teberda, to start work on building a road along the Endish River to the upper side of Mara and Koma rivers.

The enthusiasm of Mountaineers to construct the road due to their need to it, as the Karachay for example, do not have roads for wagons, there loads are transported by animals, where annually transport is carried out by animals to distance of tens and even hundreds of Fersts up to 5 thousand tons of purchased grain to the Karachay villages as also be it is transported to the same villages, milk from farms as well as dried herbs, which they are obtained in trade for cheese and yogurt that are available to them due to their large herds and they are transferred through narrow pathways, barely accommodate one mountain horse where they are in need to grass more than the Mountaineer people. Not less important, the significance of roads and bridges that are built in Zienchuk area because they have shortened the distances between some of the points by 3 to 4 times and enabled the inhabitants to transfer loads across mountains that loaded wagons could not previously access.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Apart from that, the inhabitants of the mountainous Cossack towns have gotten a direct and convenient to the Kuban towns, where the Mountaineers get use little by little to the Russians do not only pass through their villages, but even they stop by to exchange vegetables, fruits and the other agricultural products, with raw materials and Circassian manufactures. What pleases is that with the exception of some theft of livestock from the passers-by, which occur in the plains everywhere when animals are left to graze without restrictions, as in the recent year and a half years not any complaints were recorded from the Russian who passed-by the Mountaineer population.

That if we add to that a large number Mountaineers who need to earn cash, they cash 30 to 50 rubles during the summer period by working daily for the Cossacks during the weed and harvest grain and with the separation of state territory from the Cossack territory, disputes will end over land- since they will be guaranteed justice to resolve their disputes with the Russian population through the courts -and so we can expect that the next generation of Mountaineers will maintain good relations with the Cossack population, a common economic life without avoiding them, as it is done now by those who witnessed and participated in the devastating Caucasian war. But the important thing is for the fanatic religious clerics of the Kuban Mountaineer population not to make a rift between the Mountaineers and the Russians. After that, the integration between these two peoples who are currently feuding to be in a single Russian family will be left to the time and to spread education by establishing common schools to launch closer relationship between the growing generations of the Russian and Mountaineers populations since childhood.

About the transfer the administration of vacant state land to the conduct of the military popular administration, as well as the functions of the military popular administrations mentioned above, it gazed upon its duties also, economical management of vacant state land and its settlement.

The lands allocated for the Mountaineers housing, which became vacant



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



after the migration of the majority of the Mountaineer population of the Kuban Region, have been transferred under the mandate of the economical administration of the Kuban Forces Staff and under the direct supervision of the local districts and constituencies, at a time that the heights and the territories strip located between Urop, Kuban and Bolshoi Zelenchuk under the supervision of the Commander of the Fifth Division of the Kuban Forces. The empty state land used to be leased for a year to graze and to wed grass and herbs as per the instructions issued by the Caucasus Army Commander, General Prince Orbeliani at the end of the year 1862. In the years 1852, 1863 and 1864 an amount of 19247 rubles, 72 and a half Koubek had been collected.

When it became clear that the villages located between the rivers, Wurop, Kuban and Bolshoi Zelenchuk do not possess enough land, which caused them to exploit the State land in return for fee despite an order issued by His Highness, the Commander of the Army in January of 1865 to increase the share of villages of land, as in the summer of the year 1865 it was decided that It is better to transfer all the State land to be under the authority of the mandate of the present Deputy Commander of the Kuban Region for the Mountaineer population affairs and the previously patron of Mountaineer peoples, and that what was implemented in October of the year 1865. Besides, the direct supervision of the land that was under the disposal of the Commander of the Fifth Division will be divided between the heads of districts of Wuropsky, Zelenchukski and Albroski. The returns of State vacant lands have reached in the year 1865 the amount of 12807 rubles, 5 Koubek, in the year 1866 it was 21243 ruble, 72 Koubek and three-quarters of a Koubek, and in the year 1867, 26764 rubles, 67 Koubek and three-quarters of a Koubek.

Despite the ever-increasing rental returns, and with the change in the amount of vacant land after the distribution of part of it as reward to those who served in the Caucasus, the mentioned fees have become collected only for renting not more than half of the vacant state land for the purposes of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



grazing and to collect grass and herbs. The reason for the remaining of the land vacant, due to a surplus in the Kuban Region, in addition, the state-owned land was leased for only one year without allowing the plowing except in small areas.

#### About the Settlement on the Cossack Vacant Lands

Due to the influx of people wishing to register in the Kuban Cossacks Army from the internal provinces of the Kuban Region, after the cessation of acceptance among the Cossacks, the Caucasus Command had to search for ways to secure living for them, therefore the decision came to separate part of the State lands for the settlement of various groups arriving from the internal provinces of the empire to register in the Kuban Army provided that those must register under the category of peasants belonging to the government and they will be subjugated to the taxes after the end of the duration of the facilities, like the peasants of Stavropol province, who are belonging to the government. These ideas have received the approval of His Highness, where 7 Russian villages were established in the land allocated for settlements in the years 1866, 1867 and 1868 as well as the 3 German villages that were established in the years 1863 and 1864 according to a special resolution from the Army Commander.

The Command has considered that in addition to the settlement of the steppe lands, there is nothing wrong with rehabilitating the highland areas that is higher in quality than those located behind the Upper towns of the Fifth Division, and for this purpose, 20 Greek families have been resettled who immigrated from Stavropol province on the bank of River Oksatsen. To determine the viability of various parts of the heights strip for settlement and to determine the size of funds needed to construct wagons' roads to the appropriate places for rehabilitation and to the good woods, a committee had been formed in the summer of the year 1868 that was consisted of the heads of the Zelenchukski and Albroski districts with the participation of some Mountaineer individuals as experts who had previously resided in this



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



region. The committee decided to resettle 500 families in the heights strip, and for getting the possibility of transferring good quality timber, suitable for building houses and even the masts from the valley of the Bolshaya Laba River, the committee considered that a road should be constructed of a total length of up to 15 fersts along the valley of the Bolshoi Zelenchuk and to open a crossing from Upper Bekhia River Bkhia to Zaghdan Valley near the Bolshaya Laba.

After clarification of some points of questions on the report prepared by the Commission, His Highness, the Commander of the Army will be informed of the heights strip settlement draft and procedures arranged on the exploitation of forests that will be of great importance at the time of the implementation of the constructing the railroad project.

All of these tasks used to rest with the officials and employees of the districts administrations and the Office of the Deputy Commander of the Kuban Region for the mountaineers' affairs. Regulations require that the crew of administrations' management should include in addition to doctors, interpreters and guards, two staff members - the head and his assistant - and three clerks, and the office include 3 staff - the office manager and 2 secretaries - and 6 clerks. The volume of office work, which was accomplished yearly by those in the years 1866, 1867 and 1868 is shown in the attached list, item (k).

Such a large volume of office-work compared with the potential of the administrations' capabilities and the Office of the Commander of the Region, used to exhaust the mentioned administrations because they were based on the internal administration of the Mountaineer inhabitants and civilians depending on the laws of the empire and some of the rulings of the Army Commanders since General, Prince Vorontsov was the Commander of the Caucasus, at a time it had to operate depending on the military decisions with regard to cadres of mountainous administrations and security forces. So, given the pool of administrative, security, judicial issues, pertaining to state funds in the mountainous districts' administrations, which



the number of their employees was very limited, the administrations had to use the various laws and the orders of the general commanders and the provisions of Islamic law and the customs of the region's population belonging to different backgrounds. In circumstances like these, there is no way to make things easier, supervising over them, or the distribution of tasks among staff, particularly in the districts' administrations because the heads of administrations and their deputies get busy from time to time of daily correspondence and officer-work in general to carry out the duties of the heads of the courts or visits to the villages of the districts to conduct investigations or transfer and explain the various resolutions, collect payments, or personally do other work such as census and gathering information in the villages, as well as to oversee the implementation of administrative, security, and various economical procedures, that the most important is mentioned in this report to be precisely implemented and as the government wishes. It showed that there is a lack of management capabilities since the year 1866 when the process of clarifying the essence and ways had ended, that targets to rebuild the social life and the ways of strengthening the economical life of the Mountaineer population in front of the officials and employees of the administrations and the people in general, but the temporary status of managing administrations'' system, currently in place and did not receive the approval of the High Commissioner until 20, January, 1866, it was not allowed to legally demand the increase of these capabilities, and lack of revenue of mountainous administrations of the Kuban Region compared to expenses of administration, security forces and the existence of expenses of a substantial to conduct a survey of the State land, the screening for the State land, and other measures to regulate the economic terms for the living of the Mountaineers, had prevented disbursement of sufficient funds to increase the administrative capabilities of the administrations other than the amounts spent in different times for the hiring of clerks to work in the departments' administrations and the Chamber, as well as the approval of hiring two employees in the office of the Deputy Commander of the mandate of the officers who wish to serve in the Military/Popular districts to be made ready to fill the expected



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





vacancies deemed to open and to promote the staff of the chamber, that took the duty of illustrating all administrative matters and to issue instructions to the appointed executives who are often from the officers as well.

Although this small increase in the cadres of the military/popular administrations did not conform with the number of difficult and important issues that have accumulated in these administrations, but the staff awareness of their duties and the importance of their work, which was expected to be sited at the basis of all actions taken by the government would later take to strengthen the conviction among the Mountaineer population to strictly abide by the full laws as well as planting and the development of feelings of loyalty to His Majesty the Emperor on the generosity of the government and its interest in organizing and improving their living, the administrations remained working well. In addition to that, the kind attention of His Highness the Commander of the Army in the successes, has enhanced the staff belonging to work and for the interests of the Mountaineer population that many of whom have been ascertained of the good intentions of the government towards the mountaineers and started working for the interest of the government. The position of those inhabitants prone to the government and to enhance the Mountaineers' confidence and their willingness to support the work of the government is of top priorities at the present time and in the future, otherwise and depending on the intolerance of the Mountaineers and their affiliation of the history of ancestors, then the hostile elements of the system will triumph, which the adoption of the rules in the mountaineers' society had taken efforts and a cost of expensive sacrifices.

### **Document 361**

In the year 1866. - Summary of the situation in Kabardinski district in the year 1866.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





The Kabardinski District includes the inhabitants of Greater Kabarda and the concentrations of the Mountaineer inhabitants, as well as military Nalchik town, the German settlement, Alexandrovskaya, and the Jewish fort.

Greater Kabarda is divided by Chilochki River into two sections - Packsanski and Chirikski, in which the first one is settled by the two families of Atajokin and Mesostov, and the second one is settled by the two families of Bakmorzin and Kaytokin.

The Mountaineer tribes living in the valleys are divided into 5 small groups that are: the Balkar, Khulam, Bezingy, Chegem and Urusb, in which the first three of them belong to the Cherkisky administration sector and the other two belong to Baksanski administration sector.

In Greater Kabarda there is 92 villages with a population of 34 850 people of both sexes, while the Mountaineer population communities 7 villages with a population of 11685 people of both sexes.

Kabarday society is divided into two classes - the nobles and the public, as the nobles have the following titles: 1) Bche (Prince), 2) Teleqotlish\_ (first class noble citizen), 3) Wurq (second class noble citizen), 4) Minor Wurq (third class noble citizen). The public also are divided to free and serfs, while the free public are two types those who were liberated from slavery and those who were free from the outset.

The serfs are 3 categories.

Likewise the mountaineers are classified to the nobles and the public, in which the nobles are called (Taubi) and public (Karakich), including free and serfs.

The population of the town of Nalchik between the military and civilians, including members of the troops stationed there, consisting of one infantry battalion and Artillery Company and the Supplies headquarters a total of 1738 people of both sexes.

The German Alexandrovskaya Settlement contains the settlers arriving from Saratov, who were settled near Nalchik and the Commanding General had ordered



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



last year to be transferred under the administration of Stavropol area of State property with offering them housing, giving them the rights and to be subjected to taxation. There are 34 families in the settlement and each family owns 35 acres of land belonging to the fortress of Nalchik with a population of 234 persons of both sexes.

The population of the Jewish fort consists of 410 persons of both sexes.

In the year 1860, 361 families (approximately 6 thousand people) had left Greater Kabarda to Turkey, while 163 families (approximately 3 thousand people) have left in the current year.

In the year 1860, after separating Babukov Cossacks from the Cossacks category, they were allowed to move to Kabarda with the consent of villages' owners, and at the present time, 172 Babukov families out of 248 who reside in Kabarda, where 67 families had remained in their places of residence in preparation for migration to Turkey. So far, 45 families have been deported to Turkey, while the rest will be deported to Kabarda.

The main industry of the Kabardians is livestock, as they from let go their cattle from April to mid-July of each year to Zulk River, then they transfer their cattle to the mountains for grazing until the end of August, and in September they return again to Zulk.

In Nalchik, there is a school to teach the noble Kabardian children, where school includes the following:

|  |                    |  |
|--|--------------------|--|
| Supervisors  | 7                  |  |
| Pupils   | 25                 |  |
| At the expense of Kabarday funds   | 25                 |  |
| The total expenditure of the school  | 5516 Silver Rubles |  |
| The number of teachers in addition to the supervisor according to the list   | 5                  |  |
| Number of pupils: Learners according to free attendance at the expense of Kabarday. ---Teachers who have already available |                    |  |



## Document 362

In the year 1866. - Data on Urupsky Administration

Borders The Kuban river from North East, with the territory of the Fifth Division from the South West with the territory of the Sixth Division from the South and the territory of the Zelenchukski Administration from the South-east side.

| Serial<br>town,<br>number<br>village | Name of town, settlement<br>or village | Population    |         | Location of<br>settlement or |
|--------------------------------------|--|---------------|---------|------------------------------|
|                                      |  | of both sexes |         |                              |
|                                      |  | Males         | Females |                              |
| 1                                    | 2                                      | 3             | 4       | 5                            |
| 1.                                   | The town of Armavir<br>of Urop River   | 1817          | 1753    | On the mouth                 |
| 2.                                   | Qublanovski village<br>River Kuban     | 346           | 307     | founded on the               |
|                                      | (Adel Gheryevski)                      |               |         |                              |
| 3.                                   | Volney                                 | 382           | 294     |                              |
| 4.                                   | Konukovski                             | 485           | 440     |                              |
| 5.                                   | Kurgonovski                            | 331           | 284     |                              |
| 6.                                   | Baramorlinski                          | 33            | 275     |                              |
| 7.                                   | Morzai - Colonel Adik Abdolov          | 18            | 13      |                              |
| 8.                                   | Morzai to Major Mamaev                 | 8             | 11      |                              |
| 9.                                   | Greek Fort (Khadlsehabl)               | 122           | 103     | On the left bank             |
|                                      | River Kuban                            |               |         |                              |
| 10.                                  | Dembaytuk Village                      | 25            | 36      |                              |
| 11.                                  | Sgt Bedesov                            | 62            | 63      |                              |
| 12.                                  | Sultan Khan Gheri or Sultan            | 30            | 29      |                              |





of the Kuban Cossacks forces.

| Serial number<br>town, village<br>or settlement | Name of town, settlement         | Population of both |        | Location of<br>sexes |
|---|----------------------------------|--------------------|--------|----------------------|
|   |                                  | Male               | Female |                      |
| 1   | 2                                | 3                  | 4      | 5                    |
| 1.  | Lowov                            | 693                | 572    | On the left          |
|   | bank of the<br>Kuban River       |                    |        |                      |
| 2.  | Togabov                          | 241                | 208    |                      |
| 3.  | Akhluv                           | 72                 | 67     |                      |
| 4.  | Dodarokov                        | 487                | 437    |                      |
| 5.  | Wurakov                          | 119                | 93     |                      |
| 6.  | Khakhundokov                     | 400                | 363    | Located on the       |
|   | banks of Mali<br>Zelenchuk River |                    |        |                      |
| 7.  | Anlsekerov                       | 197                | 177    |                      |
| 8.  | Kasayev                          | 381                | 347    |                      |
| 9.  | Lowov                            | 500                | 447    |                      |
| 10.   | Peardov                          | 337                | 344    |                      |
| 11.   | Atajokhin with Patachyev         | 702                | 670    |                      |
| 12.   | Klecthyev                        | 357                | 337    |                      |
| 13.   | Abatov                           | 183                | 150    |                      |
| 14.   | Kodinetyov                       | 112                | 93     | On the banks         |
|   | of Mali<br>Zelenchuk River       |                    |        |                      |
| 15.   | Akhlo Akhlov                     | 10                 | 896    |                      |
| 16.   | Balteski                         | 109                | 120    |                      |
| 17.   | Agepokov                         | 178                | 156    |                      |
| 18.   | Takhtameshivski                  | 647                | 577    |                      |
| 19.   | Shabakh Mamserov                 | 174                | 120    |                      |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|     |   |     |     |   |
|-----|---|-----|-----|---|
| 20. | Bedrak Mamserov   | 281 | 270 |   |
| 21. | Burslanov   | 179 | 153 |   |
| 22. | Jambut Tazartokov   | 252 | 233 |   |
| 23. | Dokshokov   | 236 | 228 |   |
| 24. | Shagyrevski   | 246 | 195 |   |
| 25. | Kovenski  | 440 | 377 |   |
| 26. | Menonist Tavria   | 156 | 150 | On the left<br>bank of the<br>Kuban River iver opposite<br>Belomitcheskaya town on<br>the Kazma River |
| 27. | Towns of settlers arriving<br>from Rogdistvensk, Saratov,<br>and Samara | 119 | 103 |   |

### **Document 364**

In the year 1866. - Data on the Adminstration of Labinsky

Borders with the left bank of Kuban River from the North, Laba River from the East, the territory of the Cossack towns attached to the 22<sup>nd</sup> and 23<sup>rd</sup> regiments of the Kuban Cossack from the South, and Belaya River until its mouth in the Kuban River from the West.

| Serial number | Name of the village | Population of both sexes |         | Location of<br>the village |
|---------------|---------------------|--------------------------|---------|----------------------------|
|               |                     | Males                    | Females |                            |
| 1             | 2                   | 3                        | 4       | 5                          |
| 1.            | Pinnokski           | 1144                     | 1097    | On Petoko<br>River         |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|                |                         |       |        |              |
|----------------|-------------------------|-------|--------|--------------|
| 2.             | Khodzski                | 3180  | 2862   | On Khodz     |
| River          |                         |       |        |              |
| 3.             | Natirbovski             | 589   | 563    | On Laba      |
| River          |                         |       |        |              |
| 4.             | Hajimokovski            | 1141  | 875    | OnFores      |
| River          |                         |       |        |              |
| 5.             | Wunarokovski            | 336   | 272    | On           |
| Chikhrak River |                         |       |        |              |
| 6.             | Hachmezyevski           | 167   | 138    | On Fores     |
| River          |                         |       |        |              |
| 7.             | Geroqayvski             | 252   | 254    | -----//----- |
| 8.             | Yegorokayvski           | 519   | 409    | On Laba      |
| River          |                         |       |        |              |
| 9.             | Mamkhegovski            | 390   | 339    | On Fores     |
| River          |                         |       |        |              |
| 10.            | Hakoryenovski           | 623   | 454    | -----//----- |
| 11.            | For Asalanbek Solotokov | 1453  | 1264   | -----//----- |
| 12.            | For Aytak Solotokov     | 311   | 243    | On Gyag      |
| River          |                         |       |        |              |
| 13.            | Hatokayvski             | 222   | 191    | On Laba      |
| River          |                         |       |        |              |
| 14.            | Adamyevski              | 221   | 178    | On Belaya    |
| River          |                         |       |        |              |
| 15.            | Badachihabl             | 504   | 417    | -----//----- |
| -              |                         |       |        |              |
| 16.            | Jankitovski             | 238   | 180    | -----//----- |
| -              |                         |       |        |              |
| Total:         |                         | 11300 | 9735   |              |
| Total number:  |                         |       | 21 035 |              |

### **Document 365**

In the year 1866. - Data from the Psekups District



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Located on the left bank of the Kuban River between the bottom of Bshesh and Afips Rivers

| Serial Number   | Name of the village | Population of both sexes |        | Location of village |
|-----------------|---------------------|--------------------------|--------|---------------------|
|                 |                     | Male                     | Female |                     |
| 1               | 2                   | 3                        | 4      | 5                   |
| 1.              | Gopokai             | 526                      | 502    | On the left bank    |
| Bshesh River    |                     |                          |        |                     |
| 2.              | Kontchokohabl       | 258                      | 247    | -----//-----        |
| -               |                     |                          |        |                     |
| 3.              | Edigokai 2          | 281                      | 265    |                     |
| 4.              | Edigokai 1          | 236                      | 230    |                     |
| 5.              | Shabanohabl         | 270                      | 257    |                     |
| 6.              | Tlaustnahabl        | 299                      | 257    |                     |
| 7.              | Kazet               | 118                      | 119    |                     |
| 8.              | Bjghukai            | 459                      | 507    |                     |
| 9.              | Afips               | 196                      | 158    |                     |
| 10.             | Hachtuk             | 222                      | 184    |                     |
| 11.             | Psetuk              | 100                      | 14     |                     |
| 12.             | Kwanukai            | 277                      | 240    | On the right bank   |
| of Psekups      |                     |                          |        |                     |
| -               |                     |                          |        |                     |
| River           |                     |                          |        |                     |
| 13.             | Shgankiri Habi      | 77                       | 80     |                     |
| 14.             | Lakushukai          | 377                      | 351    |                     |
| 15.             | Wchibshi            | 437                      | 488    | On the left bank    |
| of Psekups      |                     |                          |        |                     |
| -               |                     |                          |        |                     |
| River           |                     |                          |        |                     |
| 16.             | Nachukai 1.         | 159                      | 140    | On the right bank   |
| of the Pichas - |                     |                          |        |                     |
| River           |                     |                          |        |                     |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





|                   |                |        |      |                     |
|-------------------|----------------|--------|------|---------------------|
| 17.               | Nachukai 2,    | 182    | 134  |                     |
| 18.               | Bsheqoyhabl    | 168    | 156  | On the left bank    |
| of Marta River    |                |        |      |                     |
| 19.               | Natcherzi      | 119    | 103  |                     |
| 20.               | Asaqolai       | 554    | 543  |                     |
| 21.               | Tawi           | 150    | 167  | On the left bank    |
| of Marta river    |                |        |      |                     |
| 22.               | Jijihabl       | 250    | 268  |                     |
| 23.               | Bnajiqwai      | 418    | 528  | On the left bank of |
| Pichas River      |                |        |      |                     |
| 24.               | Bitchihatloqai | 480    | 557  |                     |
| 25.               | Zetloqai       | 516    | 503  | On the left bank of |
| Dish River        |                |        |      |                     |
| 26.               | Shinji         | 435    | 440  | On the left bank of |
| Chepe River       |                |        |      |                     |
| 27.               | Takhtmiqwai    | 241    | 230  | On the left bank of |
| Sobeh River       |                |        |      |                     |
| 28.               | Togurgui       | 170    | 144  | Between the         |
| Rivers of Psekups |                |        |      |                     |
| and Chepe         |                |        |      |                     |
| 29.               | Toghuzmai      | 66     | 44   |                     |
| 30.               | Sijukai        | 68     | 57   |                     |
| 31.               | Khemazi        | 87     | 31   |                     |
| 32.               | Psepadekh      | 58     | 36   |                     |
| Total:            |                | 8247   | 8040 |                     |
| Total number:     |                | 16 287 |      |                     |

### **Document 366**

In 29, March, 1867. – The report of the Director of General Administration of the Vice Deputy of the Caucasus Region, Baron Nikolai, to the Deputy of the Caucasus Region on the question of rehabilitation of the north-eastern shore with Armenian and Greek settlers, coming from Turkey.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Your Highness has already ordered me to look into the Special Committee in the question of rehabilitation of the north-eastern shore of the Black Sea between the Bzyb **and** Tuapse rivers, the search was carried out depending on the report of the formed committee last year to explore the recently occupied area by General Muravyov.

This report shows that all the area between the rivers mentioned, between the seashore and the main mountainous chain line which is an area of 457 491 acres including 302 902 acres are forests, 81 370 acres farms and orchards, and 41 805 acres as pasture, while the rest which is an area of 31414 acres does not fit for civilized construction.

In terms of agriculture, this area covered with mountains as well as narrow and deep gaps constitute two significantly different strips, one is a high mountainous area that is fit to grow grain and raise mountainous livestock only, while the other is the coastal one with tropical nature with warm and humid climate that is suitable for horticulture, wine industry, silk, tobacco ... etc. . Of these described areas suitable for exploitation and they are about 80 thousand acres, the mountainous strip occupies 23 thousand acres and the coastal strip occupies 57 thousand acres.

Based on what can be established of economical efforts in these two strips, the Committee considered to distribute the amount of 30 acres for each house in the mountainous strip and 15 acres for each house in the coastal strip, and according to that, settlement can be performed as follows:

In the region between the two rivers:

- 1) Bzyb and Zimzimta - 400 families
- 2) Mazimta and Sochi - 866 families
- 3) Sochi and Shackheh - 1000 families
- 4) Shackheh and Acheh - 665 families
- 5) Acheh and Tuapse - 445 families

Total: 3376 Families

Then, after a detailed examination of the region, the committee was ascertained the lack of the entire explored area to flat and wide places due to the availability of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



many narrow valleys, so they could serve to establish estates, more than any other purpose.

Also, the committee believes that when settling 3376 families that are established to settle in these areas, there should be 2659 families settle in estates and 717 other families to settle in villages or settlements.

As for the nations that will be resettled in this region, the committee says: "It is no doubt that politically speaking, the government prefers to see in this maritime area inhabitants of the Russian ethnicity to a great respect to create some sort of extension of the Russian population of the Kuban Region, however, a previous similar experience in the resettlement of Russians between Novorossiysk and Tuapse has failed in economic terms. Therefore, the Committee believes that when resettling this area, it must be relied on those mountainous tribes which, beside they follow the Christianity faith, they were loyal to the government like the indigenous Russian people, such as, in the opinion of the committee, the Greek and Armenian groups coming from Turkey, the Germans coming from mountainous areas of southern Germany and finally the Christian groups of Imirettia, Guria and Ratchi and Lichghom, and the Russian inhabitants must form an absolute minority , and they should be resettled only in those areas that their natural conditions fit to some extent with their lifestyles and previous economical practices..."

Initially, resettlement should be limited to the coastal strip by settling those who come from Kotys province of population of the mountains as well as Armenians and Greeks coming from the Central Asian region in a number that is not more than 700 families in addition to 200 families for soldiers, members of two infantry battalions centered in the region and 100 families of various immigrants coming voluntarily from southern Russia, who have made requests to the Commander of the Chirnomorski District for their residency in this region, bringing the number to 1000 families in which the required number will be completed for resettlement this year.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



According to the Command decision that the source of settlement expenditure of the funds received from the sale of vacant state land to individuals, the Committee intends to announce directly in the report on the sale of the following plots of land:

No. 1 Valley of River Dederukai 800 Desattina

No. 2 Valley of River Shipsey 2000 ---//---

No. 3 Beogidaninoya Valley of 1000 ---//---

No. 4 Psychwag Valley 2000 ---//---

No. 5 Godleyk Valley 700 ---//---

No. 6 River Valley Chokhok 1200 ---//---

No. 7 Valley of River Chmitoquaja 2500 ---//---

No. 8 Valley of River Agora 1500 ---//---

Total: 11700 acres

Although it is currently difficult to determine the price of a acres of land in all areas, the Committee considers that the rate of 10 rubles for one acres will be priced close to reality.

As for the pieces of fertile land which will remain vacant at the beginning or not intended for settlement and are not within the pieces on display for sale can be distributed to persons who desire to grow grapes, mulberry trees and others, according to the applicable laws to the area beyond the Kuban (Article 146 of the regulations of farms, issued in the year 1857).

With regard to the lots of land allocated to the royal family, the Vardanay area and Daghomis Valley, the committee intends to sort them out for the local administration not to face difficulties when the settlers reside and during the division process of land plots allocated to them.

Signed by the Viceroy His Excellency the Prince through a decree that says: I agree, let work start for immediate implementation.

### **Document 367**

In 16, June, 1866. - Brief data about Psekopski District



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Located on the left bank of the Kuban River between the lower side of the rivers of Pshish and Afipsa

| Serial Number | Name of village | Population of both sexes |         | Village Location       |
|---------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------|------------------------|
|               |                 | Males                    | Females |                        |
| 1             | 2               | 3                        | 4       | 5                      |
| 1.            | Ghopokai        | 526                      | 502     | On the left bank of    |
| -             |                 |                          |         | Bshesh River           |
| 2.            | Kontchokohabl   | 258                      | 247     | -----//-----           |
| 3.            | Idijukai 2      | 281                      | 265     |                        |
| 4.            | Idijukai 1      | 236                      | 230     |                        |
| 5.            | Shabanouhabl    | 270                      | 257     |                        |
| 6.            | Tlawstenhabl    | 299                      | 257     |                        |
| 7.            | Kazet           | 118                      | 119     |                        |
| 8.            | Bjaghukai       | 459                      | 507     |                        |
| 9.            | Aphibs          | 196                      | 158     |                        |
| 10.           | Hashtuk         | 222                      | 184     |                        |
| 11.           | Bseytuk         | 100                      | 14      |                        |
| 12.           | Konukai         | 277                      | 240     | On the right bank of - |
| Psekups River |                 |                          |         |                        |
| 13.           | Shagankiri Habl | 77                       | 80      |                        |
| 14.           | Lakshukai       | 377                      | 351     |                        |
| 15.           | Wechipshi       | 437                      | 488     | On the left bank of    |
| -             |                 |                          |         | Psekups River          |
| 16.           | Nachukai 1      | 159                      | 140     | On the right bank of - |
| Pchas River   |                 |                          |         |                        |
| 17.           | Nachukai 2      | 182                      | 134     |                        |
| 18.           | Psheqoyhabl     | 168                      | 156     | On the left bank of    |
| -             |                 |                          |         | Marta River            |
| 19.           | Natcherzi       | 119                      | 103     |                        |
| 20.           | Asaqolai        | 554                      | 543     |                        |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|                     |                |      |      |                                      |
|---------------------|----------------|------|------|--------------------------------------|
| 21.                 | Tawi           | 150  | 167  | On the left bank of<br>Marta River   |
| -                   |                |      |      |                                      |
| 22.                 | Jajiahabl      | 250  | 268  |                                      |
| 23.                 | Benajiqwai     | 418  | 528  | On the left bank of<br>Pchas River   |
| -                   |                |      |      |                                      |
| 24.                 | Betshehatloqai | 480  | 557  |                                      |
| 25.                 | Zatloqai       | 516  | 503  | On the left bank of<br>Desh River    |
| -                   |                |      |      |                                      |
| 26.                 | Shenji         | 435  | 440  | On the left bank of<br>Chibsi River  |
| -                   |                |      |      |                                      |
| 27.                 | Takhtmiqwai    | 241  | 230  | On the left bank of<br>Su River      |
| -                   |                |      |      |                                      |
| 28.                 | Toghurghoy     | 170  | 144  | Between Psekups -<br>& Chibsi Rivers |
| 29.                 | Toghuzmai      | 66   | 44   |                                      |
| 30.                 | Sijukai        | 68   | 57   |                                      |
| 31.                 | Khemazi        | 87   | 31   |                                      |
| 32.                 | Psebadekh      | 58   | 36   |                                      |
| Total:              |                | 8247 | 8040 |                                      |
| Total number: 16287 |                |      |      |                                      |

### **Document 368**

In 16, June, 1866. - Brief data by Labenski District

Borders the left bank of the Kuban River to the north, the Laba River from the east, the territory of the Cossack towns that belong to the Regiments 22 and 23 of the Kuban Cossack Army from the South, and with the Belaya River until its mouth in the Kuban River from the west.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



| Serial<br>Number | Name of the Village          | Population of both Genders |        | Location of the<br>Village |
|------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|--------|----------------------------|
|                  |                              | Male                       | Female |                            |
| 1                | 2                            | 3                          | 4      | 5                          |
| 1.               | Penokski                     | 1144                       | 1097   | On Betoko River            |
| 2.               | Khodzski                     | 3180                       | 2862   | On Khodz River             |
| 3.               | Natirbovski                  | 589                        | 563    | On Laba River              |
| 4.               | Hajimokovski                 | 1141                       | 875    | On Fors River              |
| 5.               | Narokovski                   | 336                        | 272    | On Chikrak River           |
| 6.               | Hachmzyevski                 | 167                        | 138    | On Fors River              |
| 7.               | Geroqayvski                  | 252                        | 254    | -----//-----               |
| 8.               | Yogorkayvski                 | 519                        | 409    | On Laba River              |
| 9.               | Mamkhegovski                 | 390                        | 339    | On Fors River              |
| 10.              | Hakorinovski                 | 623                        | 454    | -----//-----               |
| ??11.            | <u>L</u> Asalanbek Solotokov | 1453                       | 1264   | -----//-----               |
| ??12.            | <u>L</u> Aytak Solotokov     | 311                        | 243    | On Ghyab River             |
| 13.              | Hatokayvski                  | 222                        | 191    | On Laba River              |
| 14.              | Adamyevski                   | 221                        | 178    | On Belaya River            |
| 15.              | Bdashihabl                   | 504                        | 417    | -----//-----               |
| 16.              | Jankitovski                  | 238                        | 180    | -----//-----               |
| Total:           |                              | 11300                      | 9735   |                            |
| GrandTotal:      |                              | 21 035                     |        |                            |

### **Document 369**

In 16, June, 1866. – Brief data by Worobski District



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Borders the Kuban River from the North East side, with the territories of the Fifth Division from the south, the territories of the Sixth Division from the South West, and the territories of the Zelenchukski from the South East side.

| Serial | Name of the Town, Settlement<br>Town, Village<br>or Settlement | Population of both Genders<br>Number | Location of |             |
|--------|--|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|        |  |                                      | Male        | Female      |
| 1      | 2  | 3                                    | 4           |             |
| 5      |  |                                      |             |             |
| 1.     | The town of Armavir<br>River mouth                             | 1817                                 | 1753        | On Urop     |
| 2.     | Qublanowski Village<br>River Kuban                             | 346                                  | 307         | Built on    |
|        | (Adel Ghebryevski)   |                                      |             |             |
| 3.     | Volney   | 382                                  | 294         |             |
| 4.     | Konokovski   | 485                                  | 440         |             |
| 5.     | Korghonovski   | 331                                  | 284         |             |
| 6.     | Baramorlenski  | 33                                   | 275         |             |
| 7.     | Morzi for Colonel Adik Abdulov                                 | 18                                   | 13          |             |
| 8.     | Morzai for Major Mamayev                                       | 8                                    | 11          |             |
| 9.     | The Greek Fortress   | 122                                  | 103         | On the left |
|        | bank of the  |                                      |             |             |
|        | Khadlesihabl   |                                      |             |             |
|        | Kuban River  |                                      |             |             |
| 10.    | Dembaytuk Village  | 25                                   | 36          |             |
| 11.    | Sgt Pedesov  | 62                                   | 63          |             |
| 12.    | Sultan Khan Gheri or Sultan                                    | 30                                   | 29          |             |
|        | <u>Adil ' Gheri</u>  |                                      |             |             |
| 13.    | Liberated of serfdom from the                                  | 167                                  | 131         |             |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Armenian village who resided

in the Ural

|     |                          |     |     |               |
|-----|--------------------------|-----|-----|---------------|
| 14. | Boghosolvskoya Village   | 643 | 557 | On the left   |
|     | bank of the -            |     |     |               |
|     | -                        |     |     | Kuban         |
|     | River opposite           |     |     |               |
|     | -                        |     |     |               |
|     | Porsokovskaya town       |     |     |               |
| 15. | Osbenskoya Village       | 554 | 491 | In Worobski   |
|     | District                 |     |     |               |
| 16. | Kubanskoya               | 289 | 248 | Opposite the  |
|     | town of                  |     |     | -             |
|     | Brochnokobskaya on       |     |     |               |
|     | -                        |     |     | the left bank |
| 17. | Novomikhailovskaya       | 601 | 533 | Opposite      |
|     | the town of              |     |     |               |
|     | -                        |     |     | Gregorio      |
|     | Poleskaya                |     |     |               |
|     | -                        |     |     | on the left   |
|     | bank of the              |     |     |               |
|     | -                        |     |     | Kuban         |
|     | River                    |     |     |               |
| 18. | Semonoveskaya Settlement | 256 | 210 | On the left   |
|     | bank of the              |     |     |               |
|     | -                        |     |     | Kuban         |
|     | River between -          |     |     |               |
|     | -                        |     |     | the towns of  |
|     | -                        |     |     | Tefliskaya    |
|     | and                      |     |     |               |
|     | -                        |     |     |               |
|     | Ladoveskaya              |     |     |               |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 370**

In 20, September, 1867. – Of the message from the Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Army to the Ambassador to Turkey about refusing to cooperate with the Turkish government about the continued migration of the Abkhaz and Abzakh to Turkey.

... No longer the military considerations that led me in the year 1853 and made me not to mind the migration of Mountaineers; but even encourage the intolerance that led all the inhabitants of the shores of the Black Sea to the mass migration is now no longer affect my position on this issue.

If ending the war Caucasian War in the year 1863 due to the possible formation of a European alliance, a matter of urgency and clear to all that is unavoidable, as now, the necessity of development and the organization in administration field of the region as soon as possible dictate that I mind the continuing migration of Muslims of the Caucasus who have started to get used to our administrative system, and it is expected that they become diligent citizens in the future...

## **Document 371**

The year 1867 - Declaration by the General Administration of the Vice Caucasus Region for those wishing to emigrate to the Chernomorski District.

With the occupation of the Caucasus in final status, the government has owned a great and wealthy country that is located in the Southwestern slope of the Caucasus Mountains range on the shore of the Black Sea, therefore, the Chernomorski



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



District has formed in this region.

More than three years have passed since the occupation of this country, in which the government sought to explore in details to find out what can be exploited for, and which kind of population could be settled in, and what is the economy, which will be suitable for its development.

Furthermore, we had to eliminate the last traces of the enemy hiding in the mountains, which, despite its small numbers it used to form a threat to the practice of agriculture in peaceful conditions.

Presently, and after implementing all that, the Settlement Law for the Chernomorski District will be published on the 10<sup>th</sup> of March, 1866.

According to this law, all those who wish to reside in the Chernmorski District will get different facilities so as to enable new settlers to establish a strong economy and to benefit from the product of their work to improve their lives. The list of these facilities emerged in paragraphs 30-37 of the mentioned law.

There is no doubt that the country's natural resources and facilities provided to new settlers will help to attract a large number of the population of different regions of Russia for the settling in the region, and to let all those who wish to settle in this territory, all what they will encounter and must elaborate on the country's economical potentials and professions that can succeed settlers.

The Chernomorski District is located- as noted earlier - along the sea shoreline which is a mountainous area rich in deep valleys and mountainous rivers flowing into the sea.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



At sea beach, rivers form before it reaches the sea swamps where there is a lot of spread of fever, but this disease cannot be considered associated with this region since new inhabitants can overcome if they have exerted efforts to do so.

Near the area at the beach, it grants the opportunity for the development of fish production and navigation, which will return a good income for the settlers.

The climate could have been hot in the absence of the sea, which supplies coolness, while winter will be mild, so those plants that their cultivation in the interior provinces either impossible or require tremendous work and effort, such as grapes, berries, walnut, and many other types of fruit-trees. Apart from that, the Circassians, who lived in this area in the past and emigrated, have left behind a large number of orchards that contained grafted fruit trees, and it is enough for settlers to make little effort to take care of in order to get abundant crops and fruits. Tobacco growing here of an excellent kind that is no less excellent quality of Turkish tobacco that is sold in the Russian interior provinces at a high price.

These places are great for beekeeping and this profession was often spread much with the Circassians.

This is a brief description of the natural resources enjoyed by the Chernomorski District.

There are no wide and flat fields suitable for the cultivation of grain here, and it is possible to grow wheat, corn and millet only in the small meadows mostly for the purposes of self-consumption and not for sale. Also there is no enough food for livestock here either, it is clear that if anyone wanted to move to this area without intending to abandon the plow, expecting large profits from the practice of agriculture, it might lead him to impoverishment, not enrichment regardless if all the facilities and supports provided by the Treasury were great. Here managing the economy should be quite different than in internal Russia, where it must use



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



manual labor by hand and using pickaxe, hoe and axe instead of the plow and anti-aliasing. In order for the work to succeed in the new place it is required to that people who turn out must adore such works that fit this region. Briefly, whoever has the desire to work in horticulture and grapes-growing, beekeeping, silk industry, and the cultivation of tobacco and vegetables, will find in the new area a wide range for him...

As for those who will be entitled to settle in Chernomorski District and what the rules that settlers must abide by are, all that is stated in paragraphs 10-18 of the Settlement of this area planned for 10, March, 1866.

## **Document # 372**

In 16, December, 1867. - A declaration of the Caucasus Military District on the adoption of the Act of Chernomorski District and to grant the retired soldiers plots of land for permanent possession with the right of inheritance.

His Majesty the Emperor has honored me in his high concern of the glorious forces of the Caucasus army, for mandating me the task of distribution of land plots in the occupied territories on the grounds of the general principles of permanent ownership with the right of inheritance to those soldiers who wish to permanently reside among the inhabitants of the Caucasus after their retirement.

The Minister of War had asked me earlier in his letter No. 237 of 27, July, 1864, when I was notified of this High decision concerning the Caucasus Army to tell him about the grounds on which I see suitable for the settlement of the soldiers in



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the Kuban Region, and the decision-making in this regard has been postponed until the passage of the law of Chernomorski District, and was in 10, March, 1866.

Based on this law, that accordingly, the soldiers will have the right as well as other individuals from free social classes, the residency in the area between the Tuapse and Pseb rivers and until the tops of Caucasus mountains chain, with providing the same rights and facilities given to all other settlers, I informed the Minister of War that I do not see a need to establish special foundations for soldiers residency in Kuban Region , but their residence must be in accordance with the provisions of the laws of Chernomorski District among the Cossack population in the southern slope of a mountain range Caucasus main site Battalion Hapsogski beach as well as in the northern slope of the main Caucasus mountains chain in the Coastal Shabsoughki Battalion location, as well as in the northern slope where possible as from the viewpoint of the commander of the Kuban Region Forces to be according to a special resolution from me in every time, but without the harassment of the local population ...

I hereby announce the High decision which I have been informed about through the War Minister's message No. 10486 of 9, October, of the current year for the Caucasus Army Forces and for its implementation.

Signed by the Commander in Chief of the Caucasus Army, General Mikhail.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## Document # 373

In 28, December, 1869. - A letter from the Caucasus Military Headquarters to the Director of General Administration of the Vice-Caucasus Region on the condition of the prisoners of the Mountaineers who were transferred for custody.

After ending the war in the west Caucasus and in view of the extreme poverty of prisoners of war and others of Mountaineers who have declared their surrender, His Highness the Commander-in-Chief issued a decision to transfer those resident Mountaineers to the families that wish to employ or take care of them provided that these families provide written pledges on the terms of the acceptance of those persons for care or employment.

That decision meant that all the Mountaineer individuals mentioned are considered free and their stay at their friends for work was based on an amicable agreement and therefore, the disputes that can occur between employers and employees must be considered as violations for contracts in general.

For this purpose special rules have to ensure the personal freedom and happiness for the Mountaineer individuals who have applied to work or to receive care, these rules have been approved by His Highness the Commander in Chief in his letter to the Commander of the Kuban Region Forces No. 30 dated 12/13, January, 1864, where it recognized as acknowledged that the two agreement parties get a copy of the contract to know both contract sides, what are the obligations of the two parties, the text of the contract appeared in paragraph 8 of the listed rules and a copy is attached with this letter. As for some individuals staying with families for care such as the elderly or young people, the report of former Chief of Staff to the Commander of the Kuban Region Forces No. 1612 dated 11, August, 1864, give them certificates also to certify the adult prisoners of war have the right to leave their patrons to move to other people or to manage their affairs in a different manner, noting that the male individuals can not benefit from



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



this right except after they reach the legal age, and the females after they reach the eighteenth year of age or marriage; the patrons may not violate this rule.

Now, the Deputy Commander of the Kuban Region on the affairs of the Mountaineer inhabitants, that due to the extremely quick method of distributing the Mountaineers after the end of the war in the west of the Caucasus, and the goal was to make them manage their status in any way to prevent them from hunger and scourge that have suffered of during the years 1863-1864, where the commanders of divisions and other military units have distributed many of them for work and care without taking into account the mentioned rules, so there are a large number of distributed Mountaineers do not have any information about them, so because this situation may cause them to face difficulties and more importantly, that the situation prevents the leadership of the Kuban Region to meet the legal demands made by the Mountaineers of collecting their separated families, in which His Highness, the Commander in Chief has ordered me to request from your Excellency to issue instructions to the central and local authorities that the Mountaineer prisoners distributed to various persons may be within their areas of influence to circulate what is stated in the above rules to all adult Mountaineer individuals and associated with their patrons through work relations to advise them of their rights mentioned in the rules and to inform others who are not adults yet, that they have the right to leave their patrons after reaching the legal age to arrange their conditions as they wish, in addition to bind the central and local authorities to send copies of signed contracts between employers and employees or the parish of Mountaineer prisoners of war to the Mountainous Caucasian Administration to enable depending on that to access information on the whereabouts of those Mountaineers and to facilitate the searchabout them to the prisoners'' relatives.

## **Document # 374**

Extension of the document



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





## Rules

Based on this, captive Mountaineer families will be transferred to work with local landlords, or other persons

### Paragraph 1

To enable the captive Mountaineer families of simple classes to settle down in this region and to get out of poverty, all local landlords and other persons are allowed for all the local landlords and other persons to employ those families with them to do household chores and agricultural, according to the following conditions.

### Paragraph 2

The person who obtained a Mountaineer family to offers to all its members, decent clothes and enough food to an amount commensurate with the level of ordinary local people.

### Paragraph 3

These families will be employed for a period not to exceed 5 years, and the employer will be committed to take care of the obtained family throughout this period as stated in the preceding paragraph.

### Paragraph 4

The members of the employed families in this way for a certain period, free people to have a temporary contract with the landlords that they will reside at, and will carry out all works assigned to them by the employers as described below. All disputes that occur between the mentioned family members and the employers will be the considered contrary to the terms of the contract and will be subject to legal action.

### Paragraph 5

During the period of presence with the local landlords or other persons for the duration of 5 years, the mentioned captive families are committed in exchange for



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



sponsorship and support of living that will receive after the elapse of this period to do all the household chores and agricultural works that will be assigned to do be the landlords to work 4 days a week with the right to work for their own interests in 3 remaining days including Friday that equals Sunday for us.

#### Paragraph 6

After the elapse of the period of 5 years of compulsory labor, the landlord must should give each family a pair of oxen with a cart, a pair of cows, 4 female sheep and one male as a reward for the compulsory works performed, in order to secure their livelihood in the future and to be able to arrange their status and to settle in this region.

#### Paragraph 7

After reaching the final settlement with the owners in the context of the preceding paragraph, every family is entitled to choose a place for residency at its sole discretion among the subjects of the Russian state.

#### Paragraph 8

All owners who wish to take a family of the Mountaineers for working to them should consult the Abadzekhi Acting Administration Chief, Colonel Abdrahmoanov who is in charge of issuing certificates that a certain family is given to a certain individual for a certain mandatory time according to these rules. Certificates are issued in two copies, one of them will be delivered to the owner and the other for the oldest member of the family and it is considered an official document in the event of disputes as well as an additional copy to be placed in the administration's file.

### **Document # 375**

In 28, June, 1868. - Report of the Commander of Svastopol No. 45 Infantry Regiment to the Commander of the Kuban Region Forces on rewarding 18



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



members of the regiment for participating in the elimination of the Khodz uprising with the attachment of 3 lists (the headquarters of the regiment in Psebai).

I present to Your Excellency certificates of appreciation in which each one of them consists of two copies in the name of 6 officers and 12 soldiers of the regiment that I am assigned to, in addition to two lists of the recognition of rewards for each one of them for the achievement, which they have achieved on 26, April of this year when restoration of stability was accomplished in Khodz villages.

Commander of the Regiment, Colonel (Signed)  
Acting Assistant Officer (Signed)

### **Document # 376**

In 25, November, 1870 - Report of the Director of General Administration of the Vice Caucasus Region, Nikolai about the Mountaineer population - the hakuchey and others - remaining in the Chernomorski District and 75 families came out of the mountains and settled in the towns of Cossacks.

In the period between the years 1864 and 1869 during the establishment of the settlements in the southern slope of the Caucasus mountains range between Novorossiysk and Mzymta, 75 Mountaineer families were voluntarily housed came voluntarily out of the mountains in the towns of Cossacks and attached locations to the infantry battalions. At the same time the mentioned places, especially their northern part of them were witnessing robbery, looting and theft crimes, in which charges were directed to non-loyal Mountaineer inhabitants, known as the fleeing hakuchey, Hajoleenand, Shabsough etc., or the fleeing individuals from the residents of the mountainous districts' villages of the Kuban Region.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



To reduce these incidents and for the political considerations in case a war commences with Turkey, the commander of the Kuban Region was intending to deport all the Mountaineers living in Chernomorski District to the mountainous districts of the Kuban Region, but this attempt did not culminate in success because the majority of the population have refused to change their places of residence at a time several families had moved to the two districts of Psekups and Labenski, However, they returned from there again, and some of them had fled to the mountains, then in the year 1869, the Commander of Chirnomorski District that it is not possible to deport the mentioned Mountaineer Residents to Kuban Region, without taking compulsory measures and reinforce the stationed troops stationed in the area , and in his opinion no need to deport the Mountaineer population to calm the situation in district, but it is sufficient to gather those people in three villages in the same district with enforcing active pursuit.

Because of these disputes, the Commander in Chief, had deputized General Jimargidze to collect all the information in place of the event to find out whether the deportation of the Mountaineer population from Chirnomorski District is necessary or not, and if it was necessary, what are the needed actions to be taken to achieve that with minimum losses.

Accordingly, General Jimargidze has viewed to His Highness in his detailed report, issued in 29, July, his ideas related to his assigned task.

He noted in his report the following points:

a) To keep all of the Mountaineer inhabitants who remained in the towns, but temporarily within the positions in the battalions in the southern slope and to gather them in 3 separate villages in the area of Chernomorski District in locations



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



chosen by the Commander of the Chernomorski District.

b) To allow the homeless of their tribes people to leave the mountains until a specific dead-line, but not for the fugitives from the districts of the Kuban Region.

c) The inclusion of these inhabitants to the settlers when villages are established, and to include them in the terms of settling Chernomorski District with some modifications that may be deemed required at the request of local authorities.

d) To allow the entire Mountaineer population opponents of the resolution intended to be taken against them to move to the Kuban villages with preventing them to return from there to the southern slope forever.

His Highness the Vice has commented on General Jimargidze report as follows: "I fully agree with the conclusions of this report. To be transferred for study and application."

Accordingly, the Department of General Administration has asked the Commander of the Chernomorski District the following information: Until when it will be allowed for the Mountaineers to get out of the mountains to the southern slope and the southern slope to the villages of Kuban with preventing them from returning, and to what degree and how settlement rules of Chernomorski District can be applied against those settlers. As the demand was directed on the first issue also to the Commander the Kuban Region.

In response to these queries, the Commander of the Chernomorski District on the 15<sup>th</sup> of this month has stated that the homeless Mountaineer population in the upper non-populated areas of the district, must be allowed to leave the mountains voluntarily and reside in the district within four months of the Declaration of this resolution, General Bilenko sees that this can be done next December and the first



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



of May, 1871 will be a deadline, and the local authorities will treat all Mountaineers who did not leave voluntarily until that time as homeless, and will be deported from the territory of the district in accordance with an administrative order. This procedure will also will include fleeing Mountaineers from Kuban Region who roam around the Chernomorski District, and after first of May, 1871, in the case of arrest, they will be dealt with in accordance with the law. The mountaineer population remaining in the district for permanent residency, the supreme decision issued in 10, March, 1866, will be applied to them without change.

In conclusion, General's request Bilenko has requested to expedite the resolution of this issue, so that while returning from Tbilisi, he will inform the mountaineer population personally the decision of the High Command and the issuance of instructions for its publication in the mountains between savage and fleeing individuals.

The letter that was received in 22, October, 1870, from the Commander of Kuban Region says, due to the decision of keeping the Hakotch residing in the settlements of Chernomorski District in their places forever, general Tsakni proposes the transfer of some hakuchey individuals and families to the mountainous districts a dangerous matter because the deportation can include poor and annoying people, so it is generally best to keep all the hakuchey in one area where all their relatives are.

Based on what was mentioned in this report and the decision of His Highnes the Prince, the Vice of the area, the district considers to perform the following actions:

1. Keep the entire Mountaineer population permanent settlers, as well as those residing temporarily among the infantry battalions in the southern slope and to reside in three separate villages in Chernomorski District area in locations chosen by the Commander of Chernomorski District with annexation to the settlements the Black Sea shores and to be incorporated with the instructions contained in the law



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



of settlement and administration of Chernomorski District determined in the year 1866, for the law to include as well, the Mountaineer individuals fleeing from Kuban Region, who are now vagrants throughout Chernomorski District.

2. To allow all Mountaineer vagrant individuals now in non-inhabited places in the upper areas of Chernomorski District referred to in item 1, to get out of it and stay in Chernomorski District within four months of the declaration of this resolution, which is until first of May, 1871, provided that the Commander of Chernomorski District would circulate the resolution in December, 1870.

3. After first of May, 1871, all Mountaineer inhabitants who remained vagrants, and did not come out voluntarily as per the law, they will be barred from residency.

### **Document # 377**

In 9, September, 1872. - Letter from the Commander of the Kuban Region to the Department of Public Administration to the Viceroy of the Caucasus Region about the determination of the entire Mountaineer population to emigrate to Turkey and the rightness of their departure.

In response to the letter number 5430 issued in 22, July, which I was informed through of the decisions of the Commanding General relied upon by the Commandment of the Kuban Region at the time of deportation of the Mountaineer residents to Turkey for permanent residency during the period between the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



years 1865 and 1871, I have the honor to inform you that while migration of the Mountaineers to Turkey for permanent residency until the year 1867, there were no specific laws in this regard, although local authorities have prevented the migration of Mountaineers by all means, and did not allow it except in some extreme cases. In the year 1867, His Highness the Prince, the Viceroy of the Caucasus Region during his visit to the Kuban Region he personally informed the Mountaineer population that migration to Turkey should be stopped permanently, and then I sent to the Commander of the Region a copy of the letter of His Highness to the Ambassador in Constantinople, issued in 20, September under N. 242 on the need to prevent migration of Muslims of the Caucasus to Turkey and the reasons for this prohibition, and since then, the Mountaineer inhabitants had been prevented from migration to Turkey for permanent residency. As for the laws under which they should be utilized for deporting Mountaineers, the inhabitants of the state entrusted to me, to Turkey for permanent residency at the present time in the case some of them would submit such requests, it is my view that the government should be decisive in whether it is in its interest to vacate the region of the Mountaineer population before it develops certain conditions in that regard, there should be a determination to resolve this issue conclusively, because almost the entire Mountaineer population are ready to emigrate to Turkey right way, if they are permitted to do that, as they express their sincere intention whenever they have the opportunity, as happened recently when Qregheri Khanatokov and a number of families to immigrate to Turkey, at which the public unrest broke out after that decision and did not stop until now.

In my opinion, allowing the Mountaineer population to emigrate to Turkey without preconditions, a correct action which will make us get rid of dishonest inhabitants from the political point of view, noting that there is no need to fear if the area is vacated from the population, as the places that the Mountaineers are going to evacuate as the areas that Mountaineers would leave, can be rehabilitated immediately with Russian population with no trouble and without financial losses due to the large number of Russians who wish to reside here permanently, and they are living now as roaming people due to lack of vacant land. For the importance of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





this subject I intend to submit a detailed report in that regard, to His Highness Viceroy of the Caucasus Region during the visit of the next visit of His Highness the Prince to the region entrusted to me.

### **Document # 378**

In 15, November, 1872 - A letter from the Commander of the Terskaya District, Loris Melekov to A. B. Nikolay on the determination of Kabardians and the Mountaineer population residing in the eastern parts of the district to migrate to Turkey and the effect of population of the area beyond the Kuban.

In response to Your Excellency's letter no. 260, I have the honor to inform you that the contents of the letter of the Deputy Commander of Terskaya District No. 2418 of 32, May, of ideas about the departure permission for the Muslim pilgrims developed based on my personal instructions...

I seize this opportunity to offer some clarifications about the prevailing conditions among the Muslim district's population and the importance which the question of pilgrims had gained, every time the determination of the masses of people has strengthen - whatever their number was - to migrate to Turkey from this region or that.

Rumors spread recently mountain among the Mountaineer inhabitants residing in the region\_entrusted to me, that the Mountaineer people beyond the Kuban have applied to His highness requesting to allow the mass migration to Turkey.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Because of the presence of some individuals who have influence in members of their community and work to achieve the same goal since the year 1860 among the Kabardian population, it is very likely that this irresponsible claim that is demanded by the inhabitants beyond the Kuban who are close to Kabarday, and in spite of the refusal of the authorities, it may have an impact on the Kabardian territories and will create similar atmosphere in spite of that the claim had been rejected as far as I know. At the same time, as Your Excellency is informed, such movements have emerged in the summer of this year in the mountainous areas of the eastern part of the region.

Rumors have stopped and minds calmed down after the exposure of people who are after the rumors were recently subjected to punishment, however it is hard to say that the rumors about the will of the people residing beyond the Kuban did not receive responses in this region as well.

There is no doubt that if appropriate administrative arrangements is taken at the proper time, especially with the existence of completely different positions in the entire Chechen society and of course in Ossetia, that will help to prevent also the spread of such tendencies in Kabarda and in the controlled Mountainous communities in the eastern parts of the region, though, it is expected that some of those who wish to immigrate will choose for themselves - as happened in the past - another way to achieve their goal, which is to depart to Turkey under the pretext of performing any departure to Turkey under the pretext of performing Hajj with no return and then, after a period of time they will call their families to join them.

Therefore, we have to expect that the number of people wishing to travel to Mecca will increase in the spring of next year - perhaps by a large percentage – above the number mentioned in Report No. 2418, so as to calm disorders created by the demand of the inhabitants beyond the Kuban, it is better not to categorically define



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



a figure for the number of people who can obtain passports for performing such a trip.

### **Document # 379**

In 15, August, 1873. - Letter from the Commander of the Kuban Region to the Director of General Administration of the Viceroy of the Caucasus Region, about the intention of Abazin to emigrate to Turkey and the difficulty to prevent the Mountaineer population from selling their livestock.

With the letter of Your Excellency No. 9562 issued on the 27<sup>th</sup> of December, 1872, an attachment has been received that is directed to the attention of my deputy, which is contained of temporary laws in regard to travel permission abroad to the Muslims of the Kuban Region, which has been developed to meet the desire of the Mountaineer population to immigrate to Turkey, which emerged recently in an indirect way.

A long time has elapsed before these laws have been circulated after their issuance, which were not announced except at the end of May of this year in the district of Maikopski only by special order from the former district Commander.

Also, the Commander of Ykatrinodarski District who has not circulated the laws except in some parts of the district, that he had no reason to announce in the past, because all the Mountaineer population of the district that belongs to him, have known the existence of these laws with all the details and he used to inform them about their existence whenever he had the opportunity. As for the Commander of Batalpashinski, he did not advertise them except in the month of July.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The commanders of districts have said that the declaration on the laws came in an inappropriate time for fear of being announced before the end of the planting and harvest season can lead to the cessation of works all at a sudden because of migration to Turkey, which may cause an imbalance in the economic life to those Mountaineer residents who will not be able take advantage of the permission to leave because of the need to pay a fee of 70 rubles.

After the announcement of the laws, the Mountaineer inhabitants made certain that migration to Turkey is no longer forbidden with no doubt, so they retracted their concern, and now nothing is occupying their mind but the idea of moving over there. Although the number of Mountaineer families that got permission to leave did not exceed one hundred so far, but received reports from regional commanders suggest that a large number of inhabitants are preparing to immigrate with the advent of autumn. However, the Mountaineer population of the Batalpashinski Territory except Abazins, were uninterested in the temporary laws and they do not intend to move to Turkey, while almost all Abazins are preparing to leave.

The presence of intensive preparations to leave for Turkey, is indicated by a large number of the Mountaineer population have begun recently to sell their cattle, sheep and horses and if they do not find who buys in their places, they drive their herds out of the territory in search for a better price. That has prompted the Commander of the Terskaya District to ask me in his telegram sent in 6, August, that I issue a decree banning residents of the district entrusted to me, from taking the herds of cattle to Kabarda, because they sell them there under the pretext of immigration to Turkey making the local inhabitants to follow their shoe-steps to leave.

Since the temporary laws in question do not prevent the Mountaineer population who obtained permission to leave abroad from the sale of their properties, then it shall be deemed that the decision to prevent them from taking their cattle for sale outside the territory, an arbitrary action and as a plunder of their movable



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



possessions and private properties, and such unjust action may result in its origin to the new disputes.

Based on these considerations and due to the absence of a law that restricts the right to sell personal property within single territory, I cannot meet completely the request of General Loris Milokov, however, and for the purpose to reduce contacts between residents of the districts entrusted to me and the members of their tribes in the District of Terskaya, I proposed to the regional commanders not to allow taking livestock out of the district without obtaining special permits, provided that these permits are not issued except with certificates from village communities to prove the right of ownership of the transferred livestock.

I convey this contained above information to Your Excellency which is regarded important and worthwhile.

### **Document # 380**

In 29, August, 1873 - Letter from the commander of Kuban Region to the Director of Public Administration to the Viceroy of the Caucasus Region about the departure of 212 families from Maikopski District and 73 families from Batalpashinski District for abroad and acute disorders that pervades the Circassians.

I already informed Your Excellency in my report No. 3824 of 15<sup>th</sup> of August, how did the special temporary laws of travel of the Muslims of the Caucasus abroad on the situation in the district entrusted to me. I learned later that none of the Mountaineer population that received permission to leave has left until now in order to leave together after the sale of their properties.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



In this way, next September 212 families from Maikopski District will leave together and 73 families from the District of Batalpashinski heading towards Tbilisi, and though I am not comfortable about this project, but I do not have the right to prevent such a large number of Mountaineers to travel to perform religious rituals, since they have fulfilled all the obligations they have to do in accordance with the interim laws. I cannot do anything except that I take action to ensure their movement through the territory of the district entrusted to me, provided that transportation will be in groups, each includes several dozens of families and under the observation of the security authorities. As I will inform the mayor of Kerch, Yenkowski about the next inhabitants' movement and it is best in my opinion, to notify the Russian embassy in Constantinople about that.

While we believe from the outset that the terms of temporary laws will be heavy for the Mountaineers, it appeared now that neither the formal procedures nor the permit high fees for the amount of 70 rubles did prevent their intention to immigrate to Turkey.

There are many in the two districts of Maikopski and Batalpashinski are preparing to apply for a collective application to immigrate to Turkey. Thus, it became clear to all, that a mass migration is taking place now under the pretext of pilgrimage journey with a fee of 70 rubles only. Although, there is nothing that I can do to prevent those who have performed their obligations in preparation for travel to visit the tomb of the Prophet and, although I believe that any new attempt to prevent or limit those people will have serious consequences, but I am insisting to inform Your Excellency all of this to inform His Highness and I ask you to tell me your opinion and your instructions of what I have to do in this regard.

I deemed that I should not allow the passage of the Mountaineer inhabitants from the Georgian military road and directing them towards the ports to avoid unrest and



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



false rumors in Terskaya District and the area beyond the Caucasus during the passage of the large part of them, especially in the District of Terskaya.

### **Document # 381**

In 28, January, 1874. - A secret letter from the Commander of the District of Terskaya, Baron Nikolai on the prevention of Mountaineers of passage from the Georgian military road on their way to Turkey.

In Your Excellency's letter you addressed to the Commander of the Kuban Region No. 4060 of 20, August of last year, which a copy of it had been received of which is attached with the report of the Director of General Administration of the Viceroy of the Caucasus Region number 10976 of 15/17, December of last year that part of the Mountaineer population of the Kuban Region, who are getting ready to migrate to Turkey, are leaving by sea, while the other part consisted of 73 families will leave by land through the Georgian military road passing from the area of beyond Caucasus.

Since the immigration of the year 1862 of Mountaineers to Turkey, travelers were prevented to travel by land and crossing the land border to the area beyond the Caucasus as in addition to the problems caused by the passage of Mountaineers via the Georgian military road, the immigrants were negatively influencing the residents of the territories that they were passing through, by instigating them to migrate to Turkey during their stopping with them, therefore, it is my duty to request from Your Excellency to issue a resolution to prevent the Mountaineer migrants, the residents of the Kuban Region from passage from the Georgian military road in the event of the allowing a number of them to leave, whether they



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



were moving in large or small groups.

Moreover, the road travel eases on the Mountaineer inhabitants residing in areas far from the sea, the migration process itself, where they do not take with them large numbers of cattle and horses, and also household items, the thing which they cannot do when traveling by sea. So, if the idea of emigrating to Turkey spreads in the Kabardian society, with a comprehensive large numbers, there will be no doubt that prevention of road travel would be an important and useful step, and can be justified by the need each migrant fulfilled all the requirements of the interim laws for Muslims leaving abroad to approach one of the sea points of the northeastern coast of the Black Sea and not to the land borders through the area beyond the Caucasus, because migrants passing through the Georgian military road, would obstruct the traffic on the road for travelers in general and to other means of transport and convoys - as there are examples of this - and the government cannot allow that.

I will wait for the response from Your Excellency, whether it is possible to take such mentioned action when needed.

## **Document # 382**

2, May, 1892

A report of Ataman of Ekatrin Darskogo area, directed to the President of Kuban Region on the Mountaineer's desire to move to Turkey and in regard to send delegates to the Ottoman Empire to be briefed on the areas that will be settled by



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





the Mountaineers.

In implementation of Your Excellency's letter addressed in last 30th of March, number 2316 in regard to taking the information provided in the year 1889 regarding the declaration of many Mountaineers from various villages about desire to emigrate to Turkey, according to the report submitted by me on date 9, April, 1891, number 732, I sent both my second assistant Bujai, and Chief of Guards Esaoul Kolensikov, for an official mission to all villages attached to Ekatrin Darskogo area to inform the Mountaineers with the consent of the Turkish government for accepting them as their own subjects in the next year, with a number not to exceed five thousand souls. Upon their return they have submitted a report on the negotiations they have carried out and lists of the names of Mountaineers who have declared their desire to move to Turkey.

According to the letter His Excellency the Commander of Cossack Forces dated 7, 7, 1890, No. 11087, the number of Mountaineers who have declared their desire to leave the number 12 666 souls under the conditions mentioned in the referenced letter, while the Mountaineers who have expressed their desire to leave, according to information contained in the presented reports constitute two thirds of the total population of the villages amounting to 11 217 souls. Taking into account what was mentioned in the letter No. 11087, I must along my assistant to make certain of the records of families and to investigate in person to obtain the correct and final number for those wishing to leave and to propose for them to choose delegates for them to travel to Turkey to explore the areas that they will be resettle in. Taking into account the duties required of me in the military camp in addition to the duty to organize formations of troops of His Majesty the Emperor arriving to Paschkovskoiyo Station, so I cannot go to the villages before the date of 22, 5, and at the same time, my first assistant Churni to go there also, because as soon as we leave the area administration at this time, the work will stop in the administration, as for my second assistant Bujai, he is a civil employee and heads a Court of Mountaineers, and he cannot perform Ataman's tasks for administrating the area alone.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Due to all of what is mentioned and in order not to waste time and according to the letter of Your Excellency's office manager dated 30, April, I have proposed to the population of all villages who have expressed their desire to move to Turkey, who are two thirds of the population, especially individuals who are characterized by deeds of looting and theft who are: Psheh Kwikhabl, Ponikojai, Nicojai I, Nicojai II, Shaghan - Charikhabl, Teliostenkhabl, Pshehtok and Afipsip. To choose the delegates on their behalf for departure to Turkey, also the journey of delegates to Turkey for inspection of areas that will be used for resettling of Mountaineers, require in my opinion at least two months, and during this time, it can be ascertained about the records of families in addition to make sure once and for all about the numbers of Mountaineers who wish to move to Turkey, and probably also can explain the way to conduct a census for those who were allowed to leave who amounted to five thousand souls, in other word to be classified, men only or elderly, and men and women, and whether the census includes children as well.

Referring to the above, Your Excellency will be provided with the names of delegates to be disbursed with passports.

The Colonel area's Ataman

Government archives - Krasnodar Province

### Document # 383

In 15, June, 1892 or later than that – “List of the distribution of land in the former Psehkopski District the District of Ektarenodarski, Kuban Region”

| Total Area | Desatina | Number | Village | S N |
|------------|----------|--------|---------|-----|
|------------|----------|--------|---------|-----|



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|                      |                             |             | In empty land               |                  |                 | In place of residency |                             |             | obtained land       |               |                       | name                     |    |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|---------------------|---------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|----|
| Total                | Unfit land                  | Arable land | Total                       | Unfit land       | Arable land     | Total                 | Unfit land                  | Arable land | Total village share | In empty land | In place of residency |                          |    |
| 1501<br>0            | 472<br>3<br>223<br>0        | 1028<br>7   | 165<br>3<br>210<br>0<br>900 | 24<br>210<br>09  | 162<br>9<br>891 | 1037<br>9             | 468<br>2                    | 569<br>7    | 39<br>2<br>31<br>0  | 18<br>1<br>99 | 211<br>211            | Psetok                   | .1 |
| 2230                 |                             |             | 900<br>207<br>7             | 900<br>7         | 207<br>0        | 660                   | 660                         |             | 44<br>1             | 23<br>0       | 211                   | Hashtok                  | .2 |
| 2566                 | 702                         | 1864        | 970                         | 970              | 990             | 1549                  | 675                         | 874         | 18<br>2             | 11<br>0       | 72                    | Afbes                    | .3 |
| 1900                 | 190<br>0                    |             | 101<br>7                    | 27               |                 |                       |                             |             |                     |               |                       | Shbanha<br>ble           | .4 |
| 2617                 | 763                         | 1854        | 165<br>0<br>713             | 165<br>0<br>11   | 702             | 250<br>1904           | 250<br>752                  | 115<br>2    | 17<br>4             | 78            | 96                    | First<br>Yedbesq<br>wai  | .5 |
| 2000<br>3190<br>2380 | 200<br>0<br>919<br>238<br>0 | 2271        | 600<br>725<br>750           | 600<br>14<br>750 | 711             | 1400<br>2465<br>1630  | 140<br>0<br>905<br>163<br>0 | 156<br>0    | 20<br>9             | 79            | 130                   | Second<br>Yedbesq<br>wai | .6 |
| 7770<br>1255         | 286<br>5<br>125<br>5        | 4905        |                             |                  |                 | 7770                  | 286<br>5                    | 490<br>5    | 54<br>5             | 79            | 547                   | Bjehqwa<br>i &<br>Fort   | .7 |
| 7770<br>1255         | 421<br>2<br>120             | 6624        |                             |                  |                 | 1255<br>1083<br>6     | 125<br>5<br>421             | 662<br>4    | 73<br>6             |               | 736                   | Tukhtme<br>qwai<br>With  | .8 |



|              |                      |      |  |  |  |                  |                      |          |         |  |       |  |
|--------------|----------------------|------|--|--|--|------------------|----------------------|----------|---------|--|-------|--|
|              | 0                    |      |  |  |  | 2                |                      |          |         |  | Kuzit |  |
| 5051<br>1125 | 515<br>112<br>5      | 4536 |  |  |  | 1200<br>505<br>1 | 120<br>0<br>515      | 453<br>6 | 50<br>4 |  | 504   | Chinley<br>.9                                      |
| 4409<br>2300 | 620<br>230<br>0      | 3789 |  |  |  | 1125<br>440<br>9 | 112<br>5<br>620      | 337<br>9 | 42<br>1 |  | 421   | Laqshoq<br>& ai<br>Hatohabl<br>e Fort<br>.10       |
| 246<br>1000  | 110<br>1<br>100<br>0 | 1395 |  |  |  | 2300<br>2496     | 230<br>0<br>110<br>1 | 139<br>5 | 15<br>5 |  | 155   | Telostan<br>hable<br>.11                           |
| 2129<br>1050 | 662<br>105<br>0      | 1467 |  |  |  | 1000<br>212<br>9 | 100<br>0<br>662      | 146<br>7 | 16<br>3 |  | 163   | Tughorg<br>oy<br>.12                               |
| 4804<br>1450 | 205<br>145<br>0      | 4500 |  |  |  | 1050<br>4804     | 105<br>0<br>205      | 459<br>9 | 51<br>1 |  | 511   | Wejbshi<br>.13                                     |
| 4324<br>1150 | 166<br>115<br>0      | 4158 |  |  |  | 1450<br>528<br>0 | 145<br>0<br>69       | 521<br>1 | 57<br>9 |  | 579   | Hatelqw<br>ai<br>.14                               |
| 4324<br>1159 | 166<br>115<br>0      | 4158 |  |  |  | 645<br>4324      | 645<br>166           | 41<br>58 | 46<br>2 |  | 462   | Bshehtel<br>qwai<br>.15                            |
| 3666<br>700  | 696<br>700           | 2970 |  |  |  | 1150<br>3666     | 115<br>0<br>696      | 29<br>70 | 33<br>0 |  | 330   | Kaznoqa<br>i with<br><br>Shahnjer<br>ehable<br>.16 |
| 2934<br>1410 | 43<br>141<br>0       | 2934 |  |  |  | 700<br>2977      | 700<br>43            | 29<br>34 | 32<br>6 |  | 326   | Jejhable<br>.17                                    |
| 1376<br>150  | 269<br>150           | 1107 |  |  |  | 3410<br>1376     | 141<br>0<br>268      | 110<br>7 | 12<br>3 |  | 123   | Tu-wi<br>.18                                       |
| 1420<br>100  | 322<br>100           | 1098 |  |  |  | 150<br>142<br>0  | 150<br>322           | 109<br>8 | 12<br>2 |  | 122   | Negerzy<br>e<br>.19                                |



|                    |                           |           |                      |                |          |                     |                       |           |         |         |          |                                   |     |
|--------------------|---------------------------|-----------|----------------------|----------------|----------|---------------------|-----------------------|-----------|---------|---------|----------|-----------------------------------|-----|
| 691<br>600         | 43<br>600                 | 648       |                      |                |          | 100<br>691          | 100<br>43             | 64<br>8   | 72      |         | 72       | Bsheqwe<br>-y<br>Hable            | .20 |
| 1635<br>2290       | 60<br>229<br>0            | 1575      |                      |                |          | 600<br>1635<br>2290 | 600<br>80<br>229<br>0 | 15<br>75  | 17<br>5 |         | 175      | Qunjo-<br>hable                   | .21 |
| 5655<br>755        | 138<br>755                | 5517      |                      |                |          | 565<br>5<br>755     | 138<br>755            | 551<br>7  | 61<br>3 |         | 613      | Baboqai                           | .22 |
| 3680<br>1840       | 89<br>184<br>0            | 3591      |                      |                |          | 3680<br>1840        | 89<br>184<br>0        | 359<br>1  | 39<br>9 |         | 399      | 1 <sup>st</sup> & 2nd<br>Neshoqai | .23 |
| 4993<br>1800       | 70<br>180<br>0            | 4923      |                      |                |          | 4993<br>1800        | 79<br>180<br>0        | 492<br>3  | 54<br>7 |         | 547      | Benjeqw<br>ai                     | .24 |
| 5437<br>1315       | 55<br>131<br>5            | 5352      |                      |                |          | 5437<br>1315        | 55<br>131<br>5        | 538<br>2  | 59<br>8 |         | 598      | Asoqolai                          | .25 |
| 1020<br>24<br>1875 | 193<br>1<br>9<br>187<br>5 | 8270<br>5 | 708<br>7<br>217<br>0 | 94<br>217<br>0 | 69<br>93 | 9493<br>6<br>2105   | 19224<br>2105         | 757<br>12 | 9089    | 77<br>7 | 831<br>2 | Total                             |     |

Director of Features  
Acting Assistant

**Document # 384**

15, June, 1892



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The letter of Joint Chiefs of Staff of the Caucasus Region, directed to the Commander of Kuban Region to take the necessary measures for immediate the transfer of lands that Mountaineers have been deported from, to become under the authority of the local administration.

In addition to the subject of the application directed to you on date 9, June, No. 9556, I plea to Your Excellency to issue orders necessary to place the lands that Mountaineers have been deported from, at the disposal of the local authority administration within the government property. Please let us know, to inform the Commander General of the Forces.

Major General  
Signature

Government Archives - Krasnodar Province

### **Document # 385**

In 15, June, 1892. – The letter of the Cossack Commander of Ekaterinodarski district to action commander of Kuban area with a request for the issuance of passports of the deputies elected by the villagers to travel to Constantinople to inspect the land allocated by the Turkish government for immigrants.

In addition to my report No. 114 of 2, May, I inform Your Excellency that based on the questionnaire that was conducted in 26-28, May, between residents of the villages of Adebsoqai, Neshoqai and Telustanhable, Bseytuk and Avbseb about desiring or not desiring to immigrate to Turkey this year, according to the decisions taken previously, showed that the number who desire is not more than two-thirds of the villages, so I excluded them from the list of immigrants and added to it those villages that the number who desire to immigrate have not been less than two-thirds based on the second paragraph of the project, which conveyed to me with Your Excellency predecessor's report in 28, February, 1889, under No. 1741. Because the number has reached according to this report to 6401 persons at a



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



time the Turkish government has agreed to receive five thousand persons only, therefore I planned to transfer the following villages to Turkey: Shenji, Shebanhable, Bonjqwai, First Nesmoqai, Jejhable, Netcherzi, Bsheqwoyhable, Laqshoqai, Deghorghoy, Ghataghohable and Betshehaloqai that their total population reaches to 4947 people. The residents of these villages have elected 3 persons, so I will introduce them to Your Excellency in 27 and 28, June, to issue them passports, to go to Constantinople immediately to inspect the lands.

Given the approaching deadline set for the migration and at the request of the representatives of the immigrants, I solicit Your Excellency, beside delivering the passports to allow the immigrants to sell the free livestock and the other extra movable properties, because I cannot make such a personal authorization under paragraph 12 of the draft of regulations conveyed to me in the report No. 1741 mentioned previously.

Section Commander

Senior Clerk

### **Document # 386**

18, June, 1892

Correspondence of State Property Administration in Kuban Region and Chernomorskogo District directed to the Commander of Kuban Region on the need to transfer the ownership of the deported Mountaineers lands to Turkey for the account of the state treasury.

Through the information provided by the Observer of Forests, the government consultant Nikolayev, in addition to the information provided by some individuals in the administration, which is positioned under my command, I learned that the Mountaineers living in 31 villages within the area of Pseh Kobskogo in Kuban



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Region will be deported this year to Turkey this year, with the consent of our government.

In the light of the foregoing, the entire territory of the villages that fall within the area of Brekoleskogo has been transferred to the account of the state treasury, to the administration, which is situated under my command. In case of deportation of Mountaineers from the rest of the villages that are still living in, all the lands which they used to inhabit must have its ownership fully transferred for the account of the state treasury, as for the remainder of the local population and for protecting the interests of the state treasury, I ask Your Excellency with the all humble to issue the orders necessary to inform the village councils and heads of villages which belong to the mentioned area, for the inhabitants and until they are deported to Turkey to terminate any accounts in abeyance with any individuals tenants for their lands, to discharge these lands from any obligation when they are inserted in the account of the state treasury.

In addition to the mentioned, I plea from Your Excellency with all humble, to let me know about the status of the process of mentioned Mountaineers' deportation to Turkey.

Managing Director

Government Archives - Krasnodar Province

### **Document # 387**

In 21, June, 1892. - Report of the Cossack Commander of Ekaterinodarski Section to the administration of Kuban Region on "allowing the transfer of the population of these villages that those who are wishing to immigrate are less than one-half"



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Upon the decision of the Region's Administration No. 20070 of 20th of current June, which indicates that the Turkish government could receive this year 5 thousand male persons to stay in Turkey, I have the honor to inform that the report submitted on 15th of current June, under the number 1950, before I received the mentioned Region Administration's decision No. 20 070, I nominated for the transfer to Turkey only the villages with the following names: Shenji, Shabanhable, Bnajoqai, First Neshoqai, Jejhable, Necharzi, Bsheqwoyhabable, Laqshoqai, Toghurghoy, Ghataghohable and B'chehaloqai, which has a population of approximately 5 thousand people of both genders and the number of males is only 2592. After the annexation of the villages that the number of those wishing to migrate is more or equal to two-thirds the inhabitants in every village which are First Adebsoqai, the number of males in it is 162 persons, Sheghncherehabable, the number of males in it is       , and Wechepchi, the number of males in it 491, and the total number is 763 persons, making the overall number 3355 persons of males who have the right to emigrate to Turkey by the draft regulations. The number is less than 5 thousand by 1645 persons.

To this, please allow me in the fastest time as well, to transfer the inhabitants of the villages that those who wish to migrate, are not less than two-thirds only, but less than half. This is the ideal way to provide interested in immigration with a number that reaches about 5 thousand males only. And speeding up to allow that is necessary because the representatives of the villages intended to be transferred to Turkey, will go to Turkey on the 28th of current June to inspect the lands, and it is favorable to leave with them also, representatives from other villages that got who wish to immigrate to Turkey.

The Colonel, Section Commander

### **Document # 388**

21, July, 1892



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Report of Maykop region's Ataman, which is directed to the Commander of Kuban Region on the permission to transfer of Mountaineers who are reluctant to leave on stages to Novorossiysk to be deported later on into the Turkish territory.

Some residents of six villages and who had a decision taken against them, to deport them to Turkey in the year 1890 are still residing temporarily in their villages. Due to part of them did not sell their properties (lands) and the other part because of lawsuits that are still seen in courts. In addition to the investigations that are still ongoing, and despite the fact that the cited had completed the sale of the properties and cases before the courts had the disposition, but they are still living in the areas of my administration and are reluctant to migrate to Turkey, and engaged in theft, robbery and they hide with relatives.

By informing the foregoing to Your Excellency, I sought to allow me to transfer the Mountaineers who have permission to leave to Turkey and refrain from doing so by transferring them in stages to the city of Novorossiysk, the to place them under the disposal of the chief of Chernomorskogo District to be deported later to Turkey by the Turkish Consul.

Ataman of Maykop Region

Colonel Kaligski

Signature

Government Archives - Krasnodar Province

**Document # 389**

Note: No. 84 is missing



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



In 21, July, 1892 or later than that. - List of families of the Mountaineer population of the former Begwash'hableski, Bjedoghovski, Jankatovski, Wonarokovski, Katarbovski and Khodzskeski who are late on migration to Turkey in the year 1890 for various reasons, but they are still remain under displacement:

| Number | Name of villages and persons | Age   |         | Note                 |
|--------|------------------------------|-------|---------|----------------------|
|        |                              | Males | Females |                      |
| 1      | Begwash'hableski village     |       |         | Residing temporarily |
|        | Azamatove Zakri              | 38    |         |                      |
|        | His wife Deshkhan            | 27    |         |                      |
|        | Their sons:                  |       |         |                      |
|        | Baterbey                     | 5     |         |                      |
|        | Gelgbi                       | 3     |         |                      |
|        | Their Daughter:              |       |         |                      |
|        | Qaderkhan                    | 6     |         |                      |
| 2      | Azamatove Yousef             | 30    |         | Residing temporarily |
|        | in Adalevski Village         |       |         |                      |
|        | His wife Memerk              | 25    |         |                      |
|        | His brothers:                |       |         |                      |
|        | Saleh                        | 22    |         |                      |



|   |   |         |                      |
|---|---|---------|----------------------|
|   | Endris                                    | 17      |                      |
|   | Their mother: Ha                          | 55      |                      |
|   | Saleh's wife                              | 20      |                      |
| 3 | Azamatove Hussein<br>in Adalevski Village | 45<br>- | Residing temporarily |
|   | His wife Dakhab                           | 35      |                      |
|   | Their sons:                               |         |                      |
|   | Ishaq                                     | 7       |                      |
|   | Mehemet                                   | 6       |                      |
|   | Their daughters                           |         |                      |
|   | Ghashi                                    | 4       |                      |
|   | Dewletkhan                                | 2       |                      |
| 4 | Azamatove Mehembek<br>of Adami 5          | 52      | Residing temporarily |
|   | His wife Ed (Died)                        |         |                      |
|   | Their sons:                               |         |                      |
|   | Bekir                                     | 22      |                      |
|   | Ali                                       | 4       |                      |
|   | Their daughter Fatemat                    | 9       |                      |
|   | Bakir's wife – Bjedokhai                  | 18      |                      |
|   | Their son Marokh                          | 1       |                      |
|   | Mehemkeri's brother -                     | 35      |                      |

|   |  |    |   |
|---|--|----|---|
|   | Mousa  | 18 |   |
|   | His wife Hajet   |    |   |
|   | Their daughter Dewletkhan 1  |    |   |
| 5 | Dotokove Hajomar   | 23 | In prison                                 |
| 6 | Khobaghove Hapach<br>in the village of Adami                       | 44 | Residing temporarily -                    |
|   | His wife Melk-Khan   | 35 |   |
|   | Their sons:  |    |   |
|   | Haji Bakir   | 8  |   |
|   | Seferbey   | 3  |   |
|   | Their daughters  |    |   |
|   | Hajet  | 4  |   |
|   | Haji-Khan  | 1  |   |
| 7 | Seyokhove Hatshogh<br>Tmerghoyvski Village -<br>the community of - | 47 | They reside in<br>Aslanove's Manor in - - |
|   | His wife Dzadz   | 40 |   |
|   | Their sons:  |    |   |
|   | Karbatir   | 18 |   |
|   | Seferbey   | 3  |   |
|   | Tourk  | 1  |   |



|       |                             |    |                           |
|-------|-----------------------------|----|---------------------------|
| 8     | Hatchdokove Qoy             | 28 | Pending trial for         |
| -     |                             |    | inflicting wounds on      |
| -     |                             |    | peasant Borodken,         |
| -     |                             |    | Case ended                |
| 9     | Shomafove Telgher           | 28 | Resides in the village    |
| -     |                             |    | of Adami                  |
| 10    | Tsey Selman                 | 40 | Due to the charge of ---- |
|       | stealing a bul              |    | year 1889 and was --      |
| ---   |                             |    | acquitted. Resides -----  |
|       | now in the village of ----  |    | Adami                     |
| 11    | Bshepyev Habaq              | 35 | Remained in Russia ----   |
|       | on suspension of -----      |    | stealing sacks from       |
| ----- |                             |    | Flakhovench in the ---    |
| ---   |                             |    | year 1890. Resides -----  |
|       | now in Faboqai village      |    |                           |
| 12    | Khotob Bjedogh              | 25 | Delayed due to his stay - |
|       | in prison for theft. Case - |    | is                        |
|       | over. He was -----          |    |                           |
|       | imprisoned once more. -     |    |                           |
|       | Was retained due to the -   |    |                           |
|       | charge of stealing a -----  |    |                           |
|       | horse from Chelkhetove -    |    |                           |
|       | in the year 1884. The ---   |    |                           |
|       | case has been settled. --   |    |                           |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Resides in the village of -  
Adami

- |    |                             |    |  |
|----|-----------------------------|----|--|
| 13 | Hatqo Yousef                | 30 | Resides in the village ---<br>of Adami |
| -  |                             |    |  |
| 14 | Chilskhetove Khogh          | 30 | Kept in Adami Village for -            |
|    | the accusation of -         |    |  |
|    | stealing Telmav -----       |    |  |
|    | Telostaninove's horse ---   |    |  |
|    | from Hatajoqai village ---- |    |  |
|    | and stealing bulls from --  |    |  |
|    | Makasove.                   |    |  |
|    | His brother Lakh            | 30 | Was kept for the -----                 |
|    | accusation                  |    | -                                      |
|    | of stealing a horse from -  |    |  |
|    | Khawajf in the year -----   |    |  |
|    | 1887. Presently on the --   |    |  |
|    | run                         |    |  |
| 15 | Haghatchev Hajbyram         | 33 | Was kept in Hakorenove -               |
|    | village for the -----       |    |  |
|    | accusation of stealing a -  |    |  |
|    | horse from from -----       |    |  |
|    | Merzalove from -----        |    |  |
|    | Wurobski town in the ----   |    |  |
|    | year 1889                   |    |  |



|    |  |              |                                   |
|----|--|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| 16 | Gomleshkhod Mahmoud<br>of the court for stealing --<br>sacks from Flagovitch. ---<br>Lives in Khodzki village  | 35           | Was kept by a decision --         |
| 17 | Beghwashf Zakri<br>robbing the peasant, -----<br>Bzesinova   | 17           | In prison. Was kept for ---       |
| 18 | Gomleshkho Othman<br>Tula-Otelv's bail. Kept ---<br>by a court decision for ---<br>stealing a horse from ----<br>Merzanove from -----<br>Wurobski town in the -----<br>year 1889 | 27           | In Hatoqai village with ----<br>- |
| 19 | Befashf Tata   | 37           | Left to Turkey                    |
| 20 | Indar Antchokove<br>Adami<br><br>His mother Aul  | 33<br><br>60 | Residing in the village of -      |
| 21 | Ibrahim Beghwashf<br>Adami   | 31           | Resides in the village of --      |





|    |                           |    |   |
|----|---------------------------|----|---|
| 22 | Tutssoj Khawajf           | 42 |   |
| 23 | Zakri Belneghabtseh       | 30 | Resides in the village -- of Asoqolai     |
| -  |                           |    |   |
| 24 | Khaghoh Khotegeve         | 40 | Passed away                               |
| 25 | Mehmen Katawve            | 45 | Resides in the village -- of Bonjokayvski |
| -  |                           |    |   |
| 26 | Pshebghot Shutan Ghaboqai | 65 | Residing in the village of -              |
|    | His sons:                 |    |   |
|    | Ansoq                     | 35 |   |
|    | Hajoq                     | 30 |   |
|    | Malakh                    | 5  |   |
|    | Shutan's wife – Batsa     | 59 |   |
|    | Ansoq's wife – Shapsug    | 35 |   |
|    | Their daughters:          | 12 |   |
|    | Shamwai                   | 7  |   |
|    | Saskhon                   | 6  |   |
|    | Psheshenashkho            | 23 |   |
|    | Hajokh's wife – Kwak      |    |   |



## The village of Bjedoghovski

27 Apeshfa Reomres – Widow 28 Refused immigration. -----  
 Resides with her sister ----  
 Khakh Apeshv in the -----  
 village of -----  
 Kontshoqohablski,-----  
 Ekaterinodar Section

Her daughters:

|          |   |
|----------|---|
| Pshemaf  | 9 |
| Koshet   | 6 |
| Ghoshvij | 4 |

28 Hazshekov Naqar 21 Was in prison on charges -  
 of theft and was -----  
 released. Pending -----  
 deportation with his -----  
 family. Resides in the ----  
 village of -----  
 Kontshokohablski, -----  
 Ekaterinodar Section

|                |    |
|----------------|----|
| His wife Patso | 21 |
|----------------|----|

|                    |   |
|--------------------|---|
| Their son – Yerjib | 4 |
|--------------------|---|

Their daughters:

|      |   |
|------|---|
| Lode | 1 |
|------|---|

|        |   |
|--------|---|
| Samsor | 1 |
|--------|---|





Turkey. Resides in the -  
village of Hatoqai

33 Zaromokove Eydemir  
horses in the year 1889. --  
Resides in the village of --  
Bonjoqai, Ekaterinodarski -  
Section

24 On the theft of armed -----

34 Toghojve Baghoj  
accusation. Was released -  
and resides in the village -  
Bjedoghovski with -----  
Katmampetove

23 Was in jail on theft -----  
of

35 Temeel Yacob

23 Left to Turkey

36 Hazmokove Bletakh  
bulls. Resides now in the -  
village of -----  
Kontshokohablski, within -  
Ghaboqai community

24 Was in prison for stealing -

37 Khawdokove Fataqai

26 On the run

38 Tsepi Hanano  
the police by order of -----

31 Was under observation of -



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Labenski court No. 1566 --  
dated 26, October, 1888. -  
Resided in the village of --  
Bjedoghovski with - -  
Kastanove

|    |                                      |    |                              |
|----|--------------------------------------|----|------------------------------|
| 39 | Chopsenove Naqar<br>Kontshokohablski | 24 | Resides at the village of -- |
|----|--------------------------------------|----|------------------------------|

|    |  |    |   |
|----|--|----|---|
| 40 | Chopsenove Chich<br>a horse. Was released --<br>he resides at the -----<br>of -----<br>Kontshokohablski within -<br>Ghaboqai community | 23 | Was in prison for stealing -<br>and<br>village<br>- |
|----|--|----|---|

|    |  |    |  |
|----|--|----|--|
| 41 | Abchikove Zekosho<br>-<br>Resides in the village of ---<br>Adami | 25 | Was released. He was in -<br>prison for stealing horses. - |
|----|--|----|--|

|    |   |    |                                       |
|----|---|----|---------------------------------------|
| 42 | Chopsenove Dale<br>the year 1885. Resides in -<br>village of -----<br>Kontshokohablski within ---<br>Ghaboqai community | 25 | Was in prison for theft in ---<br>the |
|----|---|----|---------------------------------------|

43 The village of Jankatovski



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|  |           |  |
|--|-----------|--|
| <p>Antsokove Pshetser<br/>Tmerghoyvski. He refused -<br/>immigration. He is -----<br/>pending deportation to -----<br/>Turkey.</p> | <p>34</p> | <p>Resides in the village of ---</p>       |
| <p>His Grandmother Hazret</p>  | <p>51</p> |  |
| <p>44 Antsokove Anzawr<br/>Resides in the village of ---<br/>Hatajokayvski</p>   | <p>36</p> | <p>He refused immigration. ---</p>         |
| <p>45 Darove Khoch</p>   | <p>30</p> | <p>He left to Turkey</p>                   |
| <p>His wife Koko</p>   | <p>21</p> |  |
| <p>46 Jankatove Byouk<br/>accusation of theft. -----<br/>Resides now in the village -<br/>of Tmerghoyvski</p>                      | <p>34</p> | <p>He was in prison for the ---</p>        |
| <p>47 Jankatove Bsheqan<br/>murder. His whereabouts -<br/>unknown. He left to -----<br/>Turkey.</p>                                | <p>30</p> | <p>Kept for the accusation of -<br/>is</p> |
| <p>48 Jajif Khot<br/>on the order of Labenski --<br/>court No. 1896 dated 4, ---</p>   | <p>35</p> | <p>He was in prison based ---</p>          |



December, 1889, then he -  
escaped to Turkey.

|    |   |    |                             |
|----|---|----|-----------------------------|
| 49 | Kazenchieve Kalagheri   | 21 | Was on trial for theft      |
|    | His brother   | 17 | He left to Turkey           |
| 50 | Kwashve Hajemit<br>whereabouts  | 19 | No information on his ----- |
| 51 | Nachve Hapech<br>He is pending deportation -<br>to Turkey. He resides in --<br>the village of -----<br>Pchahatloqai | 44 | He avoided immigration. --  |
|    | His wife – Komkhan  | 25 |                             |
| 52 | Tleshve Abdullah  | 41 | He immigrated to Turkey     |
| 53 | Tleshve Tlestrok  | 13 | No information available    |
| 54 | Tleshve Yacob<br>Bjedoghovski   | 2  | in the village of -----     |
| 55 | Tleshve Tlakhodich  | 13 | He left to Turkey           |



|    |   |    |                             |
|----|---|----|-----------------------------|
| 56 | Tleshve Adich   | 20 | No information available    |
| 57 | Khoshtokove Hajimet   | 21 | In the prison of Maykop     |
| 58 | Khotove Khoshtak  | 34 | Escaped to Turkey           |
| 59 | Tsyve Othman  | 13 | He left to Turkey           |
| 60 | Tsyve Habit   | 30 | He left to Turkey           |
| 61 | Ktawve Khakoj<br>unknown  | 23 | His whereabouts is-----     |
| 62 | Ktawve Ahmet  | 31 | No information available    |
| 63 | Tsontyejve Zakri<br>accusation of theft. He ----<br>left to Turkey in the -----<br>spring of the current year | 41 | He was in prison for the -- |
| 64 | Tsontyejve Aslangeri  | 33 | Fugetive                    |





|    |  |    |                             |
|----|--|----|-----------------------------|
| 65 | The village of Wenarokvski<br>Matseve Nashkhwo<br>the year 1892                              | 60 | Immigrated to Turkey in---  |
| 66 | Khokonove Zabit<br>the spring of the year -----<br>1892                                      | 28 | Immigrated to Turkey in --  |
| 67 | Karove Ghobjoq   | 24 | Fugetive                    |
| 68 | Abchekhov Tokhach<br>accounts with creditors. -<br>Residing in the manor of -<br>Wenarokvski | 35 | Remained for settling ----- |
| 69 | Haghorove Tlepskhach<br>Wenarokvski  | 40 | In the village of -----     |
| 70 | Meretove Yacob<br>Wenarokvski  | 30 | In the village of -----     |
| 71 | Toghove Nawrez<br>Wenarokvski  | 45 | In the village of -----     |
| 72 | The village of Natrobovski   |    |                             |



|  |    |                              |
|--|----|------------------------------|
| Shawjef Alkhas   | 30 | Immigrated to Turkey         |
| 73 Jarmove Qakhoun<br>Naterbovski  | 25 | In the former village of --- |
| His brother Mats<br>Kosekove and in his -----<br>service                                       | 20 | Staying with the officer --  |
| 74 Togrove Mehemit<br>Belchbsinski   | 25 | In the village of -----      |
| 75 Kelechve Slimgheri<br>Yegrokhayvski   | 24 | In the village of -----      |
| 76 Khaghodve Mohammad<br>Keshkhablski  | 25 | In the village of -----      |
| 77 Mameshve Beghok   | 40 | Left to Turkey               |
| 78 Togrove Yerjib<br>for stealing horses. -----<br>Residing in the village of -<br>Naterbovski | 27 | Kept by court's decision --  |
| 79 Hashbakove Khot<br>selling the properties in ---<br>the village of Khodzki                  | 23 | Kept for the purpose of ---  |



|    |   |    |  |
|----|---|----|--|
| 80 | Khaghodve Fets<br>Labenski court in the -----<br>village of Khodzki | 23 | Kept by a decision of -----                                    |
| 81 | Godove Hajomar<br>Baron   | 30 | In the service of Shtengel -                                   |
|    | His brother Mousa   | 18 |  |
| 82 | Mefedzif Trakh<br>-<br>-  | 25 | In the village of -----<br>Jraqayvski with -----<br>Hachmezove |
| 83 | Pseyonove Almorza<br>--   | 30 | In the village of -----<br>Kanokovski                          |
| 85 | Matove Hapach<br>--   | 21 | In the village of Khodzki -<br>with Shebzokhove                |
| 86 | Abajekhove Beshemaf<br>Kosh'hablski                                 | 25 | In the village of -----  |
| 87 | Adetcheve Meshbash<br>Benokovski                                    | 17 | In the village of -----  |



|    |  |              |  |
|----|--|--------------|--|
| 88 | The village of Khodzki<br>Sabantchyeve Vetsa<br>His brother Qasbot | 50<br>35     | Both immigrated in the<br>spring of the year 1892<br>to Turkey |
| 89 | Mesrokov Aslan<br>-<br>- properties<br>Gheri<br>His brother – Mato | 40<br><br>26 | Stayed in the village of ---<br>Khodzki for selling his ----   |
| 90 | Mesrokov Beta<br>Khodzki for judicial -----<br>reasons             | 22           | Was kept in the village of --                                  |
| 91 | Ghoshakove Ahmit<br>Khodzki for judicial -----<br>reasons          | 22           | Was kept in the village of --                                  |
| 92 | Shurdemove Majeed<br>of Khodzki for judicial ----<br>reasons       | 22           | Was kept in the village -                                      |
| 93 | Toghove Wumar<br>-<br>properties                                   | 30           | Stayed in the village of --<br>Khodzki for selling the ---     |



|    |   |          |   |
|----|---|----------|---|
| 94 | Kadenikove Mahmoud<br>Benokski                                | 61       | Residing in the village of -                              |
|    | Afendi  | 18       |   |
|    | His son Said  |          |   |
| 95 | Adamyeve Kochok<br>of Benokski to sell herds -<br>horses      | 32       | Remained in the village --<br>of                          |
| 96 | Khotatove Selingheri<br>of Benokski to sell herds -<br>horses | 40       | Remained in the village --<br>of                          |
| 97 | Kopsherove Shaghoj<br>of Benokski to sell herds -<br>horses   |          | Remained in the village --<br>of                          |
| 98 | Nakhoshve Saleh<br>His mother - ghona<br>to illness           | 48<br>66 | Both remained in the -----<br>village of Benokski due --- |
| 99 | T'hakomachve Shuaib<br>the sentence                           | 30       | Case is over. He spent ---                                |



|     |   |    |   |
|-----|---|----|---|
| 100 | Bsedove Bat<br>-<br>Benokski                                    | 29 | He spent the sentence. -<br>Residing in the village of -    |
| 101 | Mashokove Babeta<br>Residing in the village of -<br>Benokski    | 25 | Case is not over yet. -----                                 |
| 102 | T'habsimove Hato<br>in the village of -----<br>Benokski         | 40 | Pending trials. Residing -                                  |
| 103 | Ghwaghve Hajopbater<br>Residing in the village of -<br>Benokski | 22 | Case is not over yet. -----                                 |
| 104 | Khanove Hatso<br>-<br>Benokski                                  | 23 | Case is not over yet. -----<br>Residing in the village of - |
| 105 | Kankolove Shkhangheri<br>-<br>Benokski                          | 20 | Case is not over yet. -----<br>Residing in the village of - |
| 106 | Wdakhove Mehmit<br>Benokski                                     | 31 | Residing in the village of -                                |



His wife Hajkhan

23

107 Jarandouq Ashapove  
Residing in the manor of -  
Benokski

50

Avoided immigration. -----

108 Fromformer Naterbovski  
Residing in the village of  
Benokski

- Toghove Tsekoji  
His brother Wumar

35

30

Both immigrated to -----  
Turkey

For the absence of the Section Commander

The Officer

### Document # 390

In 23, July, 1892. - Data on the numbers of the population Ekaterinodar Section who are wishing to immigrate to Turkey and who are remaining in villages

| Name of Villages | Immigrate to Turkey |                | Remain in the villages |                |
|------------------|---------------------|----------------|------------------------|----------------|
|                  | No. of Families     | No. of Persons | No. of Families        | No. of Persons |
|                  |                     | Males Females  |                        | Males Females  |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



|                |     |     |     |     |     |     |
|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Sh'banhable    | 48  | 142 | 139 | 26  | 74  | 76  |
| 1st Adabsoqai  | 46  | 165 | 162 | 3   | 8   | 7   |
| 2nd Adabsoqai  | 40  | 127 | 115 | 3   | 116 | 112 |
| Chejhable      | 81  | 276 | 256 | 125 | 81  | 55  |
| Twoy           | 17  | 56  | 54  | 11  | 53  | 35  |
| N'gerzi        | 35  | 110 | 106 | 3   | 10  | 10  |
| B'sheqoyhable  | 18  | 66  | 60  | 8   | 24  | 31  |
| 1st Neshoqai   | 40  | 147 | 132 | 7   | 14  | 19  |
| 2nd Neshoqai   | 47  | 163 | 154 | 4   | 30  | 22  |
| Asqolai        | 106 | 296 | 291 | 89  | 287 | 297 |
| Ghaboqai       | 69  | 233 | 191 | 116 | 441 | 383 |
| Hatloqai       | 95  | 283 | 265 | 86  | 258 | 261 |
| Pchehatloqai   | 115 | 407 | 360 | 4   | 21  | 13  |
| Sh'hangeri     | 33  | 114 | 108 | //  | //  | //  |
| Hable          |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| Wichpchi       | 160 | 509 | 445 | 2   | 5   | 7   |
| Laqshoqai      | 120 | 406 | 387 | 4   | 10  | 9   |
| Telostan'Hable | 10  | 27  | 24  | 36  | 108 | 105 |
| Toghor Ghoy    | 39  | 137 | 143 | 2   | 5   | 5   |
| Hato Hable     | 18  | 5   | 57  | 2   | 7   | 5   |
| Tekhtomqwai    | 69  | 232 | 200 | 145 | 384 | 283 |
| Bankhis        | 6   | 16  | 14  | 94  | 307 | 274 |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





|           |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Afpsep    | 40   | 126  | 128  | 111  | 351  | 256  |
| Shengi    | 112  | 418  | 351  | 69   | 215  | 199  |
| Total     | 1509 | 5008 | 4586 | 997  | 3254 | 2842 |
| Qantchoqo | //   | //   | //   | 55   | 221  | 188  |
| Hable     |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Qazanqoy  | //   | //   | //   | 59   | 210  | 204  |
| Kuzet     | //   | //   | //   | 57   | 146  | 130  |
| Bjeghoqai | //   | //   | //   | 66   | 195  | 176  |
| New       | //   | //   | //   | 158  | 498  | 468  |
| Bjeghoqai |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Hashtok   | //   | //   | //   | 45   | 156  | 135  |
| Total     | 1509 | 5008 | 4586 | 1437 | 4670 | 4143 |

The Commander of Ekaterinodarski Section

The Lieutenant Colonel

**Document # 391**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



In 18, February, 1893. - The letter of Acting the Commander of Kuban Region to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Military Administration on Turkey's refusal in the year 1892 to receive Caucasian immigrants "because of the cholera epidemic in Kuban Region at the time" and to inquire about the possibility of deporting 10 thousand males to the Ottoman Empire.

I am informing Your Excellency to relay to the Commander of the Caucasus Cossacks that the departing representatives from the city of Ekaterinodar in 28, June of last year to Turkey to inspect the allocated lands for residence, were stopped in Novorossiysk by the order of the Minister of Interior of the Ottoman Empire which came in a telegram sent to the Turkish Consul in Novorossiysk, due to the existing cholera epidemic in Kuban Region at the time, forcing the representatives to return to their villages. As for inspecting the lands and the transfer of the population to Turkey, were postponed until next summer because of the Cholera epidemic and the plague disease, which prevented the Mountaineers from the selling their livestock at reasonable prices.

Add to this that in accordance with the permission decision came in your Excellency's letter No. 4673 of 21, March of last year to emigrate to Turkey, 1509 families of Ekaterinodarski Section's residents among them 5008 males and 4586 females have expressed their interest in immigration, and their sequence came according to the villages in the attached special list.

Because the people who have permission to emigrate to Turkey in the past year have not been able to take advantage of it for the reasons mentioned previously, while the plan the present deportation plan to deport the second third of the Mountaineer population to Turkey in the current year, and no approval of the Turkish Government has been received yet for receiving them, so please inform that to the Commander of the Cossacks Forces, and if there is in the opinion of His Excellency a possibility also to request for approval from the Turkish government through our embassy to receive the second third of the Mountaineer population in its territories during this year, which they are numbered 5000 male people, and the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



total number is 10 thousand of males, and please let me know what would be the case later.

**Document # 392**

25, February, 1893

Report of Ataman of the District of Libeen-Skogo directed to the Commander of Kuban Region in regard to granting of passports to the commissioners of the village of Aorobskogo, departing to the Ottoman Empire.

Residents of the village of Aorobskogo of my administration and they number 306 families, they have announced their desire to emigrate to Turkey permanently, and they have delegated in 22, February of this year, some of the people of their village, and they are Elias Shauket Lofa, Rekotsa Beteh, Beteh Kilaseva and Kwaslamova, to leave to Turkey for the inspection of areas that have been awarded by the Turkish government for living at in the event it has been approved.

Based on the above, I am informing Your Excellency that in case the above-mentioned are granted passports for departure to Turkey, there will be no opposition from me.

Government Archives - Krasnodar Province



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## Document # 393

In 16, April, 1893. – Letter of Staff of the Caucasus Military Administration to the Commander of the Tereskaya Region on deportation of the Mountaineer population to Turkey and the "rehabilitation of vacant land with Russian residents only".

Based on Your Excellency's letter in 11, March, and transferred to the Commander of the troops, on the deportation of local inhabitants of Tereskaya Region to Turkey, His Highness has honored us by approving all proposed measures contained in the mentioned letter and would support your suggestions on the deportation of individuals or entire groups. In addition to that, General Shrimatov has instructed me to approach you to request the instructions on how to dispose the land that is abandoned by residents who move away in large groups and how to regulate immigration itself.

For this purpose, His Excellency has ordered to inform you of the instructions submitted to the Minister of War by his deputy on the deportation of the indigenous people of Kuban Region to Turkey, which has received the High Approval.

Prince Dondokov's instructions were as follow:

1. To get through diplomatic negotiations, the initial Ottoman government approval to accept approximately 24 thousand persons of male immigrants from Kuban Region in its dependency with the specification of their residence, but not in the provinces adjacent to us. Knowing that the negotiations can be conducted by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs or a special commissioner, as it the matter used to be in the sixties by authorizing a special envoy from the Caucasus to conduct personal negotiations with the Turkish government through our embassy.
2. After obtaining the approval of the Turkish government on the deportation to inform the population about it and to alert them that immigration will not be at one



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



time but on a gradual basis. At the same time there is no objection of allowing the population groups wishing to immigrate to send representatives who are carrying passports to inspect the lands allocated by the Turkish government for residency provided that not all properties to be sold except after the return of the representatives and to prepare for migration on the dates specified earlier.

3. An important condition to be set that negotiations in the migration issue will be determined with not less than two thirds of the vote, as for the minority that does not wish to migrate, it must evacuate the lands occupied, and will be resided and allocated of land by a decision of the local authority in the remaining villages in the region. The territory of the migrating village will become under the disposal of Kuban Cossacks forces to be used according to the objectives of the future colonial government.

4. If the migration involves entire village groups, an opportunity should be given for everyone to sell their premises and other properties at a specific date, with the transfer of ownership of public buildings under the disposal of the Administration to transfer or be used for new settlements or for other purposes.

5. With respect to public funds, they are subject to the following conditions: the immigrant groups can use public funds to spend on immigration, without requesting assistance from the administration, as for the groups that part of them migrate of which the other part remains in place, public funds will be divided in proportion to the number of members of each of the two groups.

6. Inform immigrants by not allowing them to return under any circumstances, under any pretext whatsoever, and who returns to the Caucasus will be treated according to the laws the treatment of bandits. For his part, General Sheremetev sees that it is of duty to rehabilitate vacant territories with Russian settlers only to strengthen the Russian element among the indigenous inhabitants.

**Document # 394**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



In 23, June, 1893. – Notification from the Staff of the Caucasus Military Section to the Commander of Kuban Region on Turkey's refusal to receive "10 thousand of males".

In response to the letter number 18453 of 8, June, on the issue of deporting Mountaineer inhabitants to Turkey, I notify Your Excellency that according to your instructions No. 5424 dated 18, February of the current year, the Commander of Forces of the District had requested in his letter issued in 6, March from our Ambassador in Constantinople to obtain the approval of the Turkish government to accept the remaining immigrants, who are numbered 10 thousand people along the first and second two-thirds of the migrants during the current year.

Embassy has informed us recently that the Ottoman Foreign Minister has responded with refusal to contact with the Turkish government in regard to this matter justifying the refusal to accept the mentioned immigrants for the intention of the Turkish government to secure the stay of the Rumelis immigrants First, even though, the Imperial Embassy still negotiates with the Turkish government in order to get approval, at least to accept the first third of the Mountaineer immigrants in Turkey this year.

To this, I solicit Your Excellency to let me know in order to notify General Sheremeteve for sending representatives from 5 villages Batalpachinski Section to Turkey to inspect the lands allocated for residency noting that immigration is not allowed from this Sector, without the approval of the High approval.

For the General, Chief of Staff

Section Commander

### **Document 395**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



A request submitted by one of the residents of Keach Mai in the Chernomorskogo District in regard to leaving to Turkey

Tatokha Kochoabai

I have the honor and humbly to ask you to let me and my family of my wife Mamdkhan 50 years, my children each put down a 12-year, Madjamit 5 years, Savara 3 years and my daughters both Colo 7 years Vatmat 3 months to leave the village Keach Mai in the Chernomorskogo District to Turkey

Because of lack of knowledge of writing, the request was signed by Edward Alexander Starkov

5, July, 1893

Government Archives - Krasnodar Province

### **Document 396**

Ghassan Chetaw

I have the honor and humble to request from Your Excellency to allow me and my family, consisting of my wife Kotcha Krai and my daughter Zakherat 4 years to travel from the village of Keach Mai in Chernomorskogo District to Turkey. Because of lack of knowledge of writing was signed request by Edward Alexander Starkov



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



5, July, 1893

Government Archives - Krasnodar Province

**Document 397**

Ibrahim Derove

I have the honor and humble, to request from Your Excellency to allow me and my family consisting of my wife, Dekherabres 40 years and my sons Lota 13 years, Sovrubi 5 years Turkubi 3 years, Nokha 4 months and my daughter Nagho 7 years to leave from the village of Keach Mai in Chernomorskogo District to Turkey.

Due to lack of knowledge of writing, the request is signed by Edward Alexander Starkov

5, July, 1893

Government Archives - Krasnodar Province

**Document 398**

Name Shelnasha Gwageav

I have the honor and humble to request from Your Excellency to allow me and my family consisting of my mother Tsekonayo 70 years, my wife Kour 35 years, my



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





children Chilmita 13 years, Arzumisa 6 years, Mahmoud 3 years, my daughter Esakhar 4 years and my brother Shulmaf with his family consisting of his wife, Zizo 30 years, his daughters, Sas 6 years, and Terkokhan 4 years, and his son Ahmed 2 years, to leave from the village of Keach Mai in Chernomorskogo District to Turkey.

Due to lack of knowledge of writing, the request is signed by Edward Alexander Starkov

6, July, 1893

Government Archives - Krasnodar Province

### **Document 399**

In 24, July, 1893. - Letter of the Commander of Kuban Region to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Military Administration on the temporary deportation from Batalpachinski Section to Labebksi Section to the following villages: Volni, Karamorzinski, Koroghokovski, Konokovski and Robski, and the recognition of the need to keep away the Mountaineer Inhabitants who are residing near the railroad by deporting them to Turkey.

In response to letter No. 10254 of 23, June, I have the honor to inform you that the villages temporarily annexed to Labebksi Section based on decree No. 32 issued in 6, November of the year 1892.

The reason for this measure is the location of these villages near the village of Armavir, the center of the above mentioned administrative Section.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



As for the permission given to the above mentioned villages' representatives to go to Turkey to inspect the lands for residency, it took place under the consideration that the inhabitants of the mentioned villages represent a very different human pattern from those residing in other villages of Batalpashinski Section and they make a living from the practice of robberies, acts of looting and theft of horses, and their homes along the railroad line are used a haven for perpetrators of attacks on railroad trains.

While recognizing the need to keep away the Mountaineer inhabitants living near the railroad by deporting them to Turkey, the topic that I will present a report about, after receiving the approval of the Turkish government, I am sure that we will not face difficulties to implement. The government's intention to keep the population of Batalpachinski Section being horse breeders cannot be achieved, as these villages are not engaged in this profession.

The General

### **Document 400**

In December of the year 1893 or later. - Report of the Commander of Kuban Region sent to the interim Commander of the Caucasus Military Forces Section on the expected deportation of the population of 5 villages of Labenski Section to Turkey

In addition to be my letter No. 13422 of 29, December of last year, directed to the Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Military Administration, I have the honor to inform Your Excellency that the inhabitants of the mountainous villages of Labenski Section who I had allowed them to immigrate to Turkey within the first batch do not share with Qarashai and other indigenous tribes residing in Batalpachinski Section in terms of lifestyle, practices or other tendencies.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Those practical characters that the members of the last tribes are characterized by, and makes the Russian government value them for the practical cultural benefit as absolutely non-existing with the 5 villagers' inhabitants of Labenski Section, and at a time the residents of Batalpachinski Section are exploiting the mountainous pastures and breeding horses, and master this work, the inhabitants of Volni, Knonokovski and other villages located in the planes avoid all types of work, according to what Colonel Savetski the Commander of Labenski Section has told in more than one occasion, they are awaiting the issuance of the approval of the Turkish government to accept them within its territories, and based on these expectations and under the influence of set propaganda, the Mountaineer population consider their presence in the Region a temporary matter, they engage in agriculture somehow and often they engage in banditry, looting and thefts, and pose a threat to the Russian population living in the neighborhood and on the railroad, which passes nearby. I thought that the diplomatic contacts on the deportation of residents in the region that is assigned to me to Turkey based on the conviction for the necessity to clear the area of the elements that are most harmful and least affected by civilization, and accordingly, and being familiar with local needs closely, I decided to deport the 5 villages mentioned above, and then, because I got no response to the letter No. 6603 of 24, July of last year, which I outlined in it the ideas about the need to deport the population of these villages in particular, and based on my conviction that the government is aiming to the same objectives in its decision to allow the migration, I did not stop the implementation of the resolutions that would arrange for the coming migration, and villages of Labenski Section were informed of intention of the administration. No pressure was given by the local authorities, and I have been told previously that migration to Turkey forms the biggest dream for the Mountaineer population and this is confirmed by the presence of their representatives in Constantinople to request the approval from the Turkish government on behalf of the entire population.

As for the residents of Ekaterinodarski Section, despite the intention to deport them first, however circumstances have changed and showed that the population of this Section, although there is cases of rebellion, constitute more suitable thing for the administrative influence on them. Apart from that, the Mountaineer inhabitants in each of the Ekaterinodarski and Maykopski Sections constitute much more, an



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



intensive mass population; therefore, deporting 15000 people of them would not form a significant impact on the status of the entire region, while benefit appears quite clearly from deporting residents of 5 villages of Labenski Section. I cannot say the same about some arbitrary measures, including resettlement of individual families because I have reasons to fear that this measure will not lead to the desired goal, but will lead to problems that will become much more difficult to address.

And I add to what was said previously, that I hope from Your Excellency to go ahead and apply to request the High Approval on the deportation of the Mountaineer population of Labenski Section for the reasons mentioned in this report.

Also I add that I intend to start deportation from the villages of Labenski which are Volni, Karamorzenski, Kurghokovski, Konokovski and Robski, and then some of the villages adjacent to Maykopski Section then Ekaterinodarski Section, and no need to add that there will not be any coercion by the Administration. In this context, the issue of deportation will be discussed in the villages' meetings.

General Malama

### **Document 401**

In 18, December, 1893. - Report of the "Head of the District for Mountaineer Population Affairs", the officer Abayve to the Section Commander Ekaterinodarski about his impressions on the life of Mountaineer population and the poor economic situation for "a miserable people in every sense of the word – the Bjedogh people" and harassments caused to them by the Administration of Public Properties.

Based on the second and fifth paragraphs of the instructions given to the heads of the Provinces of Kuban Region, determined by the Commander of the Caucasus Military Administration in 10, July, 1893, I have the honor to inform you the following



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Based on what I had received in the past about the territories and forests located beyond Kuban, large size livestock called the Black Sea livestock as well as courage and arrogance of Circassians who are invincible and they strongly cling to their national traditions, I thought when I received the commandant of the province that I will find well-organized villages, with good buildings of Asian-style if not European, their population live in prosperity and they perform looting and theft, just to show their courage and so on, but I was completely disappointed when I found instead of the villages, parishes or even manors consist of rotten houses with no clay and barely covered with straw located in small meadows in the forests and got mainly un-fenced courtyards, and got high incidence of weeds with cattle and horses as well as some homeowners, while the entire livestock did not equal the number of livestock were not equal to the property of a well off person, and were meager, as well as people with despicable look who are dressed unidentified clothes – Is it Caucasian, European or Turkish? Their looks got awfulness, fear and mistrust. There is nothing in the meadows but trace of tobacco as if people and animals are fed on this drug, and the entire area is covered with remnants of few oak forests, few ???? shrubs and useless others that grew in meadows were used in the past, but later neglected. In short, the picture looks as if the people deported from its homeland and pursued by the enemy has took refuge in these places but has not yet decided whether to settle or to continue on the way.

Throughout a year, I tried to understand the life and status of the inhabitants, and to inquire about the causes of moral, ethical and economical degeneration the of the miserable people in every sense of the word, so I reached the following: When invading the Mountaineer population of beyond the Kuban, the Bjedogh tribe had surrendered which they are the indigenous Mountaineer population residing in the Ekatiorenodarski Section before others, leading to hostility with the Abadzikh tribe that is close to them, but also the Bjedogh did not obtain the full confidence of the Russians, which got caught between the two fires and their life become extremely unstable. Then Deputy Mohammed Amin had come to them and created an internal class split among the population by intolerant religious calls, and the upper classes that did not subordinate to the Deputy have resorted for the Russian administration support on one hand, and the people on the other. Finally, the issue of deportation to Turkey had always worried the population and still puzzles them until now.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Majority of those who immigrated to Turkey are the best and the richest people, whether they were of the Bjedogh or the Shabsough. The rest here are continuously joined with them inhabitants from all over Kuban Region in which the worst elements of the Mountaineer population have settled here. These scums who have no good leaders had not yet decided whether they want to emigrate to Turkey or stay at homeland, they do not care about what they have of buildings and hardly left the agriculture and livestock, although livestock is difficult to practice on a large scale due to the nature of the ground. Nevertheless, life must continue, as part of the population who are the most energetic and capable, and they have some money are engaged in little trade while the other part which is not less active than the first one, but they are corrupted and have taken the practice of robbery and looting as a profession for them, in what has become the third part, who are numerous, but they are involved in black acts although they are not able to recover their previous status being exploited by the first part, which are the kulaks and thieves, in which villages' officials are often elected and appointed from them, due to their relative development. I use here the term "Kulak" because usury is widespread in the villages on a large scale unparalleled to any other place, as the Kulak for an example, when lending a commodity or cash-for-grain for the value of one ruble they demand from 2 to 4 "Mate" (Mate equals approximately 8 Russian official units), and the amount of 3–4 rubles for 10 rubles are considered as regular annual interest, which means that the actual annual interest rate equals to 30-40 rubles, and this interest is deducted by the creditors in most cases when giving the loan, therefore, 40% is calculated as interest, not from one hundred rubles but from 60 rubles, and someone might wonder how could the residents bear the expenses of villages' administrations and their staff and how they can pay government taxes and other taxes? The answer is that almost all villages lease most of the territory, that is the forests' meadows to strangers and relatives and these funds go to pay the dues and administrations' spending.

In response to my question, why they are still living like that and why not taking an example of the neighbors' model ... etc. They were replying everywhere one answer that Turkey and the Department of public properties are the two obstacles, that is the issue of alleged deportation to Turkey is the main reason, and in the last two years, the Department of public properties has become also a reason no less



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



important to take restrictive measures that planted in the hearts of people almost convinced that the government intends to plunder lands and forests from the Mountaineer inhabitants and get rid of them themselves, and the evidence on that, they refer to a single important fact, that the victims of the fire in the village of Punjoqai which are 20 families cannot obtain wood to build houses for them since 7, March, of current 1893 year up to now, and some of them motivated by the need have cut the trees themselves, which of course led to refer them to the court. However I cannot delve in these subjects, but to say that, firstly there is currently no one who want a sincere desire to emigrate to Turkey with the exception of some individuals, depending entirely on the intention of the government and the local administration and, secondly, must decide on the issue of whether or not carry out deportation as soon as possible and must take urgent measures for either deportation or to install the population in the region through the allocation of plots of land and forests to them.

District Commander, Officer Abayve

### **Document 402**

In 18, August, 1894. - A letter from the Russian ambassador in Constantinople to the Deputy of the Foreign Minister on the affairs of deportation of Mountaineer inhabitants to Turkey.

I had the honor to receive earlier from Your Excellency letters No. 4414 and 4502 of 15 and 23, of the recent year 1893 and No. 1661 of 21, April of the current year 1894 on allowing a number of the Mountaineer population from Tereskaya Region and Batalpashinski Section of Kuban Region to immigrate to Turkey.

Before responding to these messages, I solicit the permission from Your Excellency to remind of the outlines for the conduct of the process of deportation



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





initially approved by the Turkish government, which include 24 thousand of the two sections' inhabitants of Ekaterinodarski and Labenski of Kuban Region.

After the first batch of these inhabitants had emigrated with a number of more than 9 thousand people to the Ottoman territories, the Turkish government expressed its acceptance to receive another number that reaches 24 thousand from the mentioned sections under the condition that immigration doesn't take place at one time but through 3 consecutive years and in 3 equal batches. However, the issue of deportation had faced since then a slowed down by the Turkish government. It is true that migration of the first batch of those 3 batches did not take place on time (in the year 1892) due to the spread of cholera, but when the Empire Embassy at the request of the Caucasus Commandant had addressed the Turkish government to get the permission to deport the remaining two parts instead of the single part of the mentioned inhabitants in the year 1893, the Turkish government rejected this demand after procrastination, and did not allow immigration except for a thousand families, were unable to immigrate in the year 1893.

Thus, there is a significant decline observed in recent time for the local authorities on the issue of deporting the residents in the Caucasus to Turkey.

Therefore, the matter was about the deportation of residents of the sections of Ekaterinodar and Labenski the time of my reception of the mentioned these letters 4414 and 4502 from Your Excellency and the reports attached to them, issued by the Caucasus Military Command Headquarters In 15, July, and 21 and 29, September, 1893 under the numbers 11444, 15517 and 15961, containing the applications to allow the displacement of some residents of Tereskaya Region. Despite the mentioned decline by the Turkish government on the issue of displacement of the Mountaineer inhabitants, it did not take me long to correspond did not about what stated in the reports mentioned above.

But now, after the elapse of about 6 months, the Turkish government in its reply memorandum, requests which contains no positive response, but a question to the embassy only in addition to the earlier letters about who should bear the expense of the displacement, or at the expense of the migrants themselves or not.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Although this inquiry got nothing behind it except the desire to delay the matter, but I think it must be responded to, so I solicit the mediation of Your Excellency to propound the issue before the Ministry of Military Affairs and the Caucasus Command, I also add that no filing had been in the archives of the embassy of any trace of those negotiations that took place between General Malama and the Committee of migrants, which means that the mere mention of the previous examples, without direct reference to the conditions of new displacement will not be enough for the embassy.

As for the mentioned letter sent by Your Excellency In 23, April, under No. 1661 attached to it, the report by General Tateshve No. 3220 issued in 8, March, in regard to requesting the permission to the displacement of the residents of Batalpashinski Section of Kuban Region, the Embassy of the Empire has not been able to conduct this process, due to the delayed of the response of the Turkish Government on the previous requests – on one side, and taking into account that in this case, a new major issue will be raised on the displacement of the Muslims of the Caucasus, and their number is 12 000 families or 6,000 persons of both genders (it seems there is an error in the figures in the Russian text - Translator's Note) and put forward this issue will slow down the process of displacement of 24 thousand of the inhabitants of the two sections of Ekaterinodarski and Labenski of Kuban Region - on the other, which should draw the attention of the Caucasus authorities to.

In the opinion of General Tateshve stated in my report No. 3220, the continued existence of the population of the 5 villages of Batalpashinski Section in the Caucasus serious consequences for the Russian residents living in the neighborhood, which makes their displacement very desirable. However, the Embassy of the Empire does not know that from the standpoint of the Caucasus Command, it is better as a start to get rid of the inhabitants of the sections of Ekaterinodarski and Labenski or leave the question of their displacement aside for a while in order to obtain the approval of the displacement of Batalpashenski section. For the reasons mentioned above, I solicit Your Excellency to work on the verification of this issue through your contacts with the Military Ministry and to inform me of the results in order to guide efforts in a specific direction.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



In the letter No. 1661, Your Excellency mentions by the way, the decision taken by General Bankovski to dispense the mandate of commissioning a special envoy from the Caucasus to Constantinople to perform negotiations with the Turkish government about the expected displacement of the population of Batalpashinski Section, and I am in favor of this resolution. As I stated in my letter No. 496 of 10th of August, 1889, only in the last phase of the displacement, that is when transferring batches of immigrants directly, their reception and stay in the designated areas, it is inevitable to use an experienced activist from the Caucasus and preferably a Muslim. And to conduct beforehand negotiations, it is expected for the attendance of the envoys of the migrating groups' population themselves a great benefit. I have already stated in previous correspondence that such envoys usually find the sympathy and support in local government circles, particularly those where there is male and female representatives from all tribes of the Caucasus.

Therefore, if the case of assertion that the displacement of the residents of Batalpashinski is of a priority matter, perhaps we will need to bring special envoys of the population in the hope that they will be able to give the necessary impetus to the new displacement process.

After informing the Imperial Ministry of the mentioned above in response to the letters 4414 and 4502 of the year 1893, and 1661 of the year 1894, I am honored to return the four reports of the Caucasus Command attached to the mentioned letters.

Correct: Head of Department

### **Document 403**

In 15, October, 1894. – The letter of the Commander of Kuban Region to Chief of Staff of the Caucasus Military Administration on the deportation of the residents of the Caucasus to Turkey



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



It has been appeared to me from the copy of the letter of our ambassador in Constantinople to the Deputy Foreign Minister, attached to the letter of Administration Headquarters No. 16112 of 28, September of the current year, among other matters that the demand of the Caucasus command to deport 1000 families from the residents of Batalpashinski Section to Turkey was accepted by the embassy as a new and major matter exclusive to deportation of the Caucasus Muslims, that the embassy found it difficult to put it forward for discussion before the Ottoman government, mainly because the previous negotiations on the approval of the deportation of 24 thousand from the inhabitants of the two sections of Ekatiranodar and Labenski to the Turkish territories has not yet led to a positive and desired outcome despite the initial approval of the Turkish government in principle to accept 24 thousand immigrants. Based on these data conclusions, the Ambassador considered to inquire before giving the green light to the issue of the deportation of 5 villages from the residents of Batalpashinski, whether the best from the standpoint of the Caucasus Command get initially rid of the inhabitants of the two sections of Ekatiranodar and Labenski or leave the question of their deportation aside for a while and to work on the deportation of Batalpashinski population.

From this perspective, which our embassy looks through to the issue of deportation, I have the honor to inform Your Excellency that when I have solicited the deportation of the residents of the villagers of Volni, Konokovski, Korgokovski, Wurobski and Karamorzenski, I explained the reasons for the deportation of these people in the first place (Report No. 1154 of 31, January, of the year 1894), and I mentioned that it is possible to postpone of the deportation of the residents of the two sections of Ekatiranodar and Maykopski due to changed circumstances that made the local administration is seeking to deport them.

This is still my point of view I'm also so far, and if the Turkish government has been able in some way to implement its initial decision to accept 15 thousand of the Mountaineer population, I will renew my plea deport these mentioned villages in particular. With this, the issue of deportation of the Mountaineer population to Turkey ... As for the opinion of the Ambassador stated in the same letter for the necessity to send representatives to Constantinople for those wishing to migrate in



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



order to ensure the success of the negotiations, the mentioned villages have taken this into account and was implemented earlier. For example, the Commander Labenski Section in his report No. 5742 of 3, November, of the year 1893, that all the 5 villages, had sent representatives to Constantinople for personal mediation before the Turkish government, but did not culminate successfully, as part of the representatives had returned and the other part had

Remained to wait for the final decision of the Turkish government which did not ascertain whether to approve or not to approve the displacement.

Your Excellency can conclude from these events that the initiative in this case belongs to the Mountaineer people themselves who are eager to emigrate, and the matter got nothing to do with any pressure by the administration.

If I am asked to express my view on the question of the Turkish government of who bears the expense of displacement, as based on what happened in the year 1890 of the displacement of 9,100 persons of former Labenski Section residents, I can say that the population can migrate at their own expense, especially as they cannot get any benefits from the Treasury, for the fact that the immigration is optional act and it is not a mandatory or compulsory.

For my part, I solicit from Your Excellency to inform me about the following matters: Is the Turkish government approval issued late last year to receive 1,000 families of Kuban Mountaineer residents of a practical importance and in effect in the upcoming 1895 year and was the High approval issued on displacing the five mentioned villages?

The General

#### **Document 404**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



In 22, January, 1895. – The report of Labenski Section Commander to the Commander of Kuban Region on the envoys of the two villages of Konokovski and Korgokovski to the Commander of the Region in Ekterinodar “to hear from directly from you, the instructions related to immigration”.

The residents of the two villages of have made to the residents of the two villages of Konokovski and Korgokovski requesting permission to send two envoys for them, who are Yousef Kudayev and Ibrahim Mamshayev to Ekterinodar in order to personally hear from Your Excellency, the instructions issued on the displacement of the Mountaineer residents to Turkey. During my conversation with mentioned envoys, I pointed out that residents of the villages belonging to Labenski Section have their enthusiasm decreased much toward the idea of migration to Turkey as well as the agricultural crisis experienced by Russia, has also reflected on the Mountaineer population, causing to them a major imbalance in their economical situation, that would push the population hesitant Whether they can afford the emigration expenses.

In order to end this hesitation that appears on the Mountaineers when asked about their desire to emigrate to Turkey, I have allowed the above mentioned envoys to travel to Ekterinodar to meet Your Excellency to hear directly from you those instructions relevant to migration, which Your Excellency deems of duty to inform the Mountaineers with. Also please inform me of these instructions to implement.

Colonel Savetski

### **Document 405**

In 15, February, 1895. – The letter of the Commander of Kuban Region to the Command of the Caucasus Military Administration on the number of residents of Labenski Section who are wishing or not wishing to immigrate to Turkey.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



In addition to my letter No. 14427 of 24, December of last year, I have the honor to inform the command of the administration that as soon as I receive a list of the residents of the village of Volni of Labenski Section sent to me attached to the Command No. 20692 of 10/14, December, I immediately issued orders for establishing lists of the families of the inhabitants of 5 villages from the mentioned section wishing to migrate to Turkey. It was necessary to issue these instructions because the list mentioned and received with the mail of the Turkish Ambassador, was set in Constantinople as it seems apparently based on the words of the ambassadors, which may not be reliable because it may be that some people who have requested immigration previously have changed their minds.

Recently lists have reached me lists, were prepared by the local administration after applying a survey for more than once among the inhabitants of the villages the 5 shows that among the 1226 families resident in the villages the 5 there are 598 families expressed a desire to emigrate, including 185 families in the village of Volney, and 154 families in the village of Konukoukski, and 76 families Karamorzynska in the village, 102 families in the village and Robiska. As for not wanting to migrate stands at number: 33 families in the village of Volney, and 74 families in the village Konukovski, and 129 families in the village Kurgokovski, and 192 families in the village Karamorzynska, and 208 families in the village and Robiska, and the total number of 636 families. However, may not be the adoption of the numbers listed below has a final number of people wanting to emigrate from that later. Thus, there is a shortage of 400 beds to complete the number and the Turkish government agreed to receive him it is 1000 for the rest of the family can measure the number of residents Micobski section.

It is my duty to add to what was previously said that the village of Volney has land area of 5233 Dissatana and. 157 Dissatana land is valid, and have the village Konukovski 5973 Dissatana and 436 will go mad, and of which 93 Dissatana and 436 will go mad land is valid, in the village Kurgokovski 5317 Dissatana and 425 will go mad and 97 of Dissatana and 425 go mad land is valid, in the village Karamorzynska Dissatana 6913 and 1202 of which 161 will go mad Dissatana, 1208 will go mad land is valid, in the village and Robiska 7255 Dissatan 1150 will



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



go mad and 31 of them will go mad and 1150 Dbsattina land is invalid. Overall, the village has 530 152 Dissatana of arable land and 540 Dissatana land is invalid.

At present I do not issue any instructions to prepare for migration, as I do not have information yet if the approval was issued on the displacement of residents of the High Commissioner for Labenski Section.

### **Document 406**

In 29, April, 1895. - Report of the Commander of Maykopski Section to the Commander of Kuban region on the intention of the inhabitants of Bshezovski village to immigrate to Turkey.

Your Excellency had already allowed me in February of this current year in Armavir to put in place of the Mountaineer individuals who refused migration to Turkey in the section assigned to me other persons who are wishing to migrate to Turkey and will include them in the batches of the inhabitants who are intended to be deported from Labenski Section.

Who expressed their desire to immigrate to Turkey until now, are all the residents of the village of Bshezovski except for 10 families, in which 6 of them from the Bshezove family and 4 other people who are very poor. This distinguished village with having unrest due to the villages' mullahs is favored to be deported to Turkey with the inhabitants of Labenski. As for the other villages of the Section assigned to me, 100 families have expressed their desire to immigrate to Turkey; but in my opinion, displacement should be only to those who are known for their bad behavior and they practice theft, and that is what I told the inhabitants of the villages of the section assigned to me. Furthermore, I solicit from Your Excellency to inform me about the number of families or individuals who can be added to the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





batches of Mountaineer immigrants to Turkey from Labenski Section of the inhabitants of the villages section assigned to me.

General, Section Commander

Sergeant, Senior Deputy

Secretary

### **Document 407**

In 25, May, 1895. - Report of Labenski Section Commander to the Commander of Kuban Region on permitting displacement of families of "non-trusted" to Turkey

This is to inform you that among the residents of the village Volni, there are 10 families who are unwilling to migrate to Turkey, which are: the families of Abat Narov, Jorok Meretukove, Jambar Telisheve, Ahmad Shokove, Hajimit Kuashve, Medaleh Shoshokove, Aslanbek Utelve, Aughrol Beyeve, Vasletel Hatkove, and Jefij Hatkove, but it is better to migrate the first seven families or at least the first three families of them since the first three families are characterized by poor ethics and that applies particularly to the two older sons of Narove who are Byook and Toghoj as well as Tsoghan and Mehemit Mertekove who are administrative exiles for their cover up on the fugitive exiles fled from Armavir prison, and Jambar Telisheve fugitive from justice who is wanted for the security agencies, in addition to that the rest of the four families have expressed their desire to immigrate earlier and keeping them within Russia will not help stabilize the situation among the Mountaineer population.

Based on the stated above, I solicit from Your Excellency the permission to add seven or three families from the ten families remaining families in the immigrating list, although they have not shown interest in immigration, in this case there will



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





not remain of the inhabitants of Volni village who are not-trusted in Russia, except three or seven families at the most.

Section Commander, Colonel Savetski

### **Document 408**

In 1, June, 1895. – The report of Maykopski Section Commander to the Commander of Kuban Region on allowing inhabitants of the villages to migrate to Turkey “instead of the inhabitants of Labenski Section who refused immigration”.

The number of families in the village of Bshezovski located within the section assigned to me, 146 families, of whom 125 families have requested to migrate to Turkey, while the 21 families have refused to immigrate.

Among the population of the 6 cancelled villages in the year 1890, there are 51 families who did not migrate until now and they do not belong to any of the villages, and they are living in the villages of the section assigned to me. Thus, it has appeared now that the total number of families of the village of Bshezovski who are wishing to immigrate to Turkey, but did not migrate in the year 1890 is totaling 176 families.

If Your Excellency has the will according to the set plan and transferred to me in the letter number 4954 of 2, May, to permit immigration to Turkey for the inhabitants of the section assigned to me, which are numbered 400 families, there are other families interested in migration, they will occupy 224 other vacancies.

Rumors about allowing the residents of the villages of the section assigned to me, to immigrate to Turkey and as the residents of Blechbsinski village have told me, who are of a Beslani origin, were circulated among the population of the section assigned to me, Kekshtak Korghokove, one of the residents of Korghokovski



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



village, and these rumors is that pushed the population of the section assigned to me, to request the permission to immigrate to Turkey.

In conclusion, I ask Your Excellency on how to deal with those residents who were late on migration to Turkey in the year 1890 for various reasons and who - as indicated from the list that I received – avoid immigration on the pretext that they do not have sufficient money to execute migration. All of them have left until the end of judicial investigations about them, they live in lethargy, they practice robberies and they set a bad example for young Mountaineers, therefore, to remain in Russia is undesirable and very harmful. In my view, those people should be told to prepare for the migration in the autumn period, and if they do not do that, they will be deported from the region to Eastern Siberia, under the consideration that they are abusive inhabitants, which is the only way to force them to migrate to Turkey, as they are healthy people and they can earn the money necessary to migrate to Turkey by practicing righteous job, the work of the benefit, especially that immigration does not require a lot of money.

The General

### **Document 409**

In 12, June, 1895. – It was requested from the residents of Konokovski village of Labenski Section which are 32 persons of adult males from the Commander of Kuban Region to allow them to stay in the former places of residence.

We apologize for the inconvenience of Your Excellency with our request that is consisted of the following. With our villager administration placed the lists at the beginning of this year, for residents who want or do not wish to immigrate to Turkey, we have expressed our desire for emigration. When we requested immigration, our hope was that the Turkish government offers us a special



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



financial assistance specifically for migration, while our returnee representatives from Constantinople after setting lists of names of the people who are wishing to migrate, and that immigration should be carried out at our own expense without any assistance from the Turkish government.

Because we do not have funds necessary for the migration, we categorically object it, in desire to stay in the Russian dependency and to join 75 remaining families in the village of Konokovski, therefore, and because the majority of our relatives in the village of Konokovski and other villages are remaining in the Russian state, we solicit from Your Excellency to kindly issue a decision to keep us, we the undersigned by adding up to 75 families from the residents of the village of Konokovski remaining in Russia and keep us in our previous places of residence for the reasons mentioned above. Waiting for Your Excellency's gracious issuing of the resolution. We authorize Byook Shakhiev to submit this application and to follow up the matter. Konokovski village. 12, June, 1895.

Signed by the illiterate, each of the following: Jamadar Khorolkhove, Tawmerza Kantlokhove, Ghourli Zykove, Yesove Zykove, Bagho Ktawve, Viva Koshve, Zakari Aslanove, Tsughaj Aslanove, Hatsena Yedegove, Salman Kyanove, Khabakhor Khabakhorove, Mehmet Shapsoghove, Bekmirza Blepove, Ghorli Koshmedove, Hajomar Koshmedove, Essa Nadshawve, Pat Zeskove, Yacob Zykove, Bshebi Tlacheve, Beslan Mosove, Saleh Kudayeve, Sa'eed Kudayeve, Mahmoud Kudayeve, Hameed Kudayeve, Ahmet Kudayeve, Aslangheri Shakhyeve, Sa'eed Shakhyeve, Nalo Martove, Mahmoud Nartove, for the illiterates and for himself, signed in Arabic Effendi Yousef Kudayeve.

### **Document 410**

In 13, June of the year 1895 or late after – The letter of the Commander of Labenski Section to the office of Commander of Kuban Region on the impossibility of meeting the request of 32 families “to stay in Russia”.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



With the transfer of this correspondence to the Office of the Commander of Kuban Region to provide a report to His Excellency, I am informing the office that I do not find a possibility to meet a request presented by 32 families from the village of Konokovski to allow them to stay in Russia, and that - first - because the Mountaineer inhabitants were told repeatedly that immigration applications to Turkey must be studied and after the creation of lists of immigrants, applications for immigration or non-immigration from Russia will not be accepted, where the change in the lists of immigrants will eliminate the potential for the development of set accounts especially for transporting the immigrants to their new places of residence, and these instructions have been known for 32 families requesting to stay in Russia, and secondly, because in case of allowing the mentioned 32 families to stay in Russia, it is expected to be followed by other requests from many of the Mountaineer inhabitants to stay in Russia as there is a large movement among the Mountaineer population to back down on immigration and because the process of listing, according to the villages has ended, and now in the process of preparing lists of groups of immigrants to carry them in railroad trains and ships, as well as negotiations with marine navigation associations on the lease of ships, as there is no doubt that any shortfall in the numbers of immigrants will lead to problems and will push the marine navigation association that is responsible for the transport of Novorossiysk to Izmir to demand increasing fee.

Since some of the Mountaineer residents who had previously applied to immigrate to Turkey, who are now requesting permission to remain in Russia may obstinate and refuse to prepare for migration, and due to the need to take action to put an end to the reluctance of the Mountaineer population, the assignee to the administration on the mountainous villages in Labenski Section, Captain Tolmachove was directed collect the money and hand it over to the Treasury to be paid to the associations of shipping and railroads for transporting the immigrants.

Commander of Labenski Section, Colonel Savetski



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document 411**

In 1, September, 1895. - Report of the Director of the Office of the Commander Kuban Region on the failure of Maykopski Section to take required on the set schedule for the displacement of Maykopski residents to Turkey.

Was placed on the report of the Commander of Maykopski Section No. 2982 of 1st of June, which requests instructions on how to deal with those people who were late on migration in the year 1890 for various reasons, introducing Your Excellency's resolution of 4th of June, in response to demand of the Mountaineer population that "not to displace any person from Maykopski Section except those who were late for the previous migrations, informing them that if they do not leave during the fall period, they may not remain within the Region being delayed for legal reasons. Staying is entitled only to those righteous persons with a testimony of the Section Commander". After Your Excellency's return from travel, this report has been transferred with the mentioned resolution to the office in 12, June, and new instructions had been prepared, which were sent to the Commander of Maykopski Section under the number 6850 in 17, June. It is clear to Your Excellency from the copy of these attached instructions that the Commander of Maykopski Section has received a clear and complete answer to his question. The central administration has not received any news from the Commander of Maykopski Section, so it expected that the instructions of 17, June, under implementation. However, the Commander of Maykopski Section has told us in his report of 21, August, that "some of the mountaineer population who were late on the migration in the year 1890, are now demanding to issue them passports to go to Turkey with the people of Maykopski Section. So, I ask for instructions on: What are the documents that the inhabitants must carry for travel and are they passing cards or passports". The report does not include information of what Maykopski Administration has done, according to Your Excellency's instructions of 17, June, and even it is expected that the question of displacing the Mountaineer residents was not to be put up until 21, August, which means that in the period between 17



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



and 21, June, nothing had been done, which is natural that the population of Maykopski Section designated for immigration will not join the groups of Labenski Section which correspondence did not stop on their displacement for the entire length of the summer period, therefore, everything has become ready now.

And thus, the delay causes for the displacement of Maykopski Section residents to the administration of Maykopski Section, as even if the administration did not realize the instructions of 17, June, for certain reasons, it had to ask explanations, not at the end of August, but upon arrival of the mentioned instructions. As can be seen also from the stated above that the report of the Commander of Maykopski Section, presented to Your Excellency yesterday, which points to the instructions on the report of 1st of June, did not arrive before August is not true, as the administration of Maykopski Section did not take into account the letter of 17, June, which included all the necessary instructions.

Date: 1, September, 1895.

The Advisor

### **Document 412**

5, 16 and 18, September, 1895

Reports by telegraph, addressed to the Commander of Kuban Region from Saviskogo, Ataman of Labenskogo District, regarding the functioning of the Mountaineers deportation to Turkey.

15, September, 1895.

This is concerning the departure of the first part of the third batch of the deportees from the port of Novorossiysk.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Today, departed the first part of the third batch of the deportees - 83 families - 279 men - 253 women from Kongovo to Novorossiysk.

Signature

Saviskogo

Government Archives - Krasnodar Province

### **Document 413**

16, September, 1895

This is concerning the departure of the second part of the third batch of the deportees from the port of Armavir.

Today, departed from the port of Armavir, the second part of the third batch of deportees consisting of, 125 families - 411 men - 416 women and from Maykop 6 families 10 men – 13 women, with their belongings. I will accompany them to Novorossiysk.

Signature

Saviskogo

Government Archives - Krasnodar Province

### **Document 414**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



18, September, 1895

Regarding the departure of the last batch of deportees from the port of Novorossiysk

Now, the last batch of deportees has sailed from the port of Novorossiysk, in which the operation has ended successfully.

Signature

Saviskogo

Government Archives - Krasnodar Province

### **Document 415**

In 1, October, 1895. – A list of families from Maykopski Section who are immigrating to Turkey with the residents of Labenski Section in the third batch.

| Name and Family Name of<br>notes | Age | Name of Female members | Age | Special |
|----------------------------------|-----|------------------------|-----|---------|
|----------------------------------|-----|------------------------|-----|---------|

|                               |  |                               |  |  |
|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Head of the family, it's Male |  | and their relationship to the |  |  |
|-------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|--|

|                                |  |                    |  |  |
|--------------------------------|--|--------------------|--|--|
| Members and their relationship |  | head of the family |  |  |
|--------------------------------|--|--------------------|--|--|

to the head of the family

|                 |    |                 |    |              |
|-----------------|----|-----------------|----|--------------|
| 1. Tyonove Bate | 30 | His wife Nagho  | 19 |              |
| From former     |    | Total 3 persons |    | His daughter |
| Nashkho         | 2  | Benokski. He    |    | -            |
| came to Armavir |    | -               |    |              |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





by Maykopski  
Section -

-

Commander's

-

of 6/9 No.-

-

order

6010.

2. Shebalove Haqar 67 His wife Wajekhan 42 From  
the village Total 4 persons His daughters,  
of Iachmasevski.  
- Sewret 16 Came  
to Armavir Came to Armavir  
Shokhotej 19 by Maykopski  
-  
Section -  
-  
Commander's  
-  
of 6, Sep,---  
1896

order

3. Blakomashve Shueib 30 His wife Ghoshtok 20 From  
the village --  
of Benokski. -----  
Came to Armavir -  
by Maykopski -----  
Section -----  
Commander's of -  
6/9 No. 6010.



4. Bawnok Ishaq 49 His wife Borash 35 From  
the village His son Almes 10 His daughter Ghoshkhana  
5 of KhatajoKyvski Total persons 4
5. Bjenemokhove Kajerit 21 His mother Azakhan 50  
From the village Total persons 2  
of Hatokayvski
6. Kwashve or Azamatove 52 His wife Lakhbis 42  
From the village  
Hussein His daughters:  
Beghwashehablski  
His sons: Khadijet 8 Was  
sent to  
Ishaq 14 + 5  
Novorossiysk  
Mehmet 11 from  
the village of  
Total 7 persons  
Mamkheghovski.  
Came  
to Armavir -  
by an order -----  
from...
7. Telfitsejve Merzan 42 His wife Hanif 22  
Came to Armavir His nephew Zolhaji 14 His daughter in law  
44 by the order of...  
Ghoshkhan  
His nieces:



|                 |    |                |    |
|-----------------|----|----------------|----|
|                 |    | Chebkhani      | 16 |
| Total 6 persons |    | Shemghos       | 13 |
| 8. Dokhove      | 48 | His wife Vetsa | 45 |
| --//--          |    |                |    |
| His sons:       |    | His daughters: |    |
| Barakat         | 13 | Napa           | 17 |
| Natrep          | 3  | Zapetkhan      | 11 |
| Hajbek          | 2  |                |    |

### **Document 416**

In 23, October, 1895. – Notification from the Commander of Kuban Region to the Caucasus Military Command Headquarters about the displacement of the residents of 5 villages from Labenski Section to Turkey.

In execution for the orders the District Command No. 4918 of 20, March, of the current year, I am honored to inform you of the departure of the last group of the immigrating population to Turkey from Novorossiysk. The Commander of Labenski Section has presented a final report on the entire process that took place under his supervision. The list cited below includes, that is formed based on data information on the population of the 5 villages who are beneficiaries to the right of immigration.

|                     | The number before the displacement |       |         |       | The number of immigrants |       |         |  |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|-------|---------|-------|--------------------------|-------|---------|--|
| Name of the village | No. of                             | Males | Females | Total | No. of                   | Males | Females |  |



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



| Total<br>Families      | -    |      |      | Families |     |      | Number |     |
|------------------------|------|------|------|----------|-----|------|--------|-----|
| Volnoya<br>1318        | 225  | 727  | 680  | 1407     | 210 | 669  | 649    |     |
| Konokovskoya           | 241  | 704  | 650  | 1354     | 155 | 465  | 449    | 914 |
| Wurobskaya             | 302  | 1077 | 1037 | 2114     | 126 | 406  | 410    | 816 |
| Korghokoveskoya<br>496 | 200  | 637  | 583  | 1256     | 82  | 267  | 229    |     |
| Karamorzinskoya<br>455 | 271  | 786  | 705  | 1491     | 75  | 233  | 222    |     |
| Total Number<br>3999   | 1239 | 3967 | 3655 | 7622     | 648 | 2040 | 1959   |     |

I add to that, that the orders of Kont Tatisheve contained in the letter High Command No. 13159 of 2, August, to the supplement of 1,000 families, who are allowed to immigrate by including a number of residents of Maykopski Section cannot be implemented because by simply informing the residents of this section to be allowed to immigrate, has created a large movement, and the immigration propaganda has taken a large volume, which prompted me to stop the resentment right away to avoid collisions or disorders as a result of the brain eruption by advertising to prevent migration categorically from Maykopski Section. In the meantime, I issued a special resolution to displace the unwanted population elements, represented by individuals who are Judicially accused, but that the time of their displacement with the residents of Labenski Section gone late for reasons connected with prior arrangements, so I solicit from the Command to request from the Commander of the troops to allow the deportation of those inhabitants next spring within the 1000 families allowable for migration.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



General  
Office Manager

### **Document 417**

In 31, May, 1901. - Memorandum of Sergeant Sultan Aslan Gheri to the Commander of Kuban Region and the Commander of Kuban Cossack Army on the causes of thefts in the region and "what drives the Mountaineer people to migrate to Turkey"

Concerning the question directed to me on what are the reasons for stealing, I have the honor to present to Your Excellency, the following reasons, according to my belief:

The first reason. The lack of prior detention for arrested and convicted thief of the crime and who is transferred to the investigator for the trial. The judicial authority releases this thief on bail also by his thief friend or his relative who is also always covers on the criminal acts his relative commits. The released thief returns to his home and continues his profession in more rebellion than before due to weakness of punishment laws and he threatens persons who proved the theft on him. The thief exploits the pre-trial period to gather witnesses for him and to bring papers to prove that he got these effects in an honest way. These certificates will be presented before the court, certified in many cases by the prosecutor and the security control for more importance.

The second reason. The local residents and travelers passing by from here, they abandon their livestock and horses, and I think that the reason is due to the law which states that anyone who gets a cattle and horses lost or a trace of them found with him must pay its price (that does not apply to residents of Cossack towns). It had happened in the past that a horse or a bull for one of the passing-by or the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



inhabitants had remained lost in the forest or returned home and its owner rushes to say that the Asians have stolen his bulls and horses. So the sergeant employs the whole population to look for lost cattle, which distract them from working in the fields. The false complainant does not assume any responsibility for the false complainant and for disrupting the field works for a day or two. Cancellation of this compensation on lost cattle will make everyone keen on his properties and to protect them from thieves. Also the cancelation of this measure will abolish the physical punishment that sometimes all inhabitants unjustly endure. Finally, the cancelation of this procedure will implement equality between inhabitants of the villages and the Cossack towns and settlements' residents in terms of rights noting that the latter, theft is not less than in the villages.

The third reason. Exile by an administrative order of professional thieves to the interior provinces without identifying the cause of internal exile, which was applied in Kuban Region in the years 1893-1894 had a huge success in the eradication of looting and theft in our area and was preventive for the entire local population. To achieve success sacrifice should be considered one more time, if one or two professional well-known thieves in the villages and towns' communities and even for the local authorities were extradited from time to time for a period of one or two years by an administrative order, will be of great benefit. This procedure is the most assertive and a demand for the elimination of criminal acts in our region which was characterized in the last 7-8 years from the rest of the Caucasus regions being the safest in terms of acts of banditry, looting and thefts.

The fourth reason. There is nothing wrong from the formation of mobile teams in each section of the permanent Kuban police, provided each team consists of 20-25 people, and these teams divided to 4-5 individuals each, can move from one place to another around the clock to prevent the transfer of stolen cattle and horses to the markets which should limit their number to reduce the theft of livestock and horses, especially at the present time where the importance of these markets have decreased and became in the importance of the holiday markets because their opening in every village and town.

The fifth reason. The presence of police officials in the villages a great harm where they care about complaints and they divide the society into parties and they



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



confront the local police for the sake of authority and they accompany young thieves and often become parties in the filthy deeds for the absence of any monitoring on them.

## 2

What drives the Mountaineer population to migrate to Turkey, leaving all their possessions behind them?

First, the lack of clarity with regard to military service imposes a heavy toll on the Muslim population, where the application of the law of compulsory military service with participation in the food and eating forbidden animals' meat to Muslims will lead to increased migration to the Islamic countries. Sipoi revolution that has occurred in India after the use of bullets painted with pig grease on the strength of religious feelings which Quran teaches in this regard. But if the duty is based on religion's foundations, customs and traditions of the people, Muslims would eagerly embrace.

Second, the current system which allows for families after certain periods to migrate to Turkey by using passports as a temporary permission would lead to disintegration of the society and weakens the desire to work in the land, as the immigrant asks his relatives and neighbors to catch up with him. If the authorities stop allowing inhabitants to immigrate with their families with passports will turn the population into the practice of agriculture, trade and other works. But when the local authorities open the way for the population to immigrate to Turkey, they leave all their work and cancel their projects, and at the same time they tend to earn easy money, that is theft.

Third, in Ekaterinodarski Section, land has not been organized so far, despite numerous demands by the command of the region, which has agreed to the right of the Mountaineer population to meet their justified demands. The Mountaineer population exploited only places of crops and hays at a time the rest of the land belonging to the authority of the Public Properties Department in Kuban region



and the province of Chertomorskaya. This lack of clarity concerning the land of the villages is contrary to the needs of the Mountaineer inhabitants to land.

Fourth, the embarrassing situation for our mosques where the performance of 5 daily prayers is obligatory on each and every Muslim becomes not possible in the absence of Mullah or in case of his illness. These prayers can be performed by anyone who knows of the Quran, where he stands in the forefront at a distance of prostration and recites known Dua'a(s) (prayers) and people prostrate several times, and then they off they go. During these prayers, no speeches are delivered, And it is not permitted to provide any explanations, and they are held in all places - in mosques, on the roads and at homes and rather in every place which not less than two people can meet. This is the freedom of religion and freedom to perform the obligatory duties according to Islamic teachings. But officials do not understand the meaning of Ekaterinodarski Section Commander's decision No. 4618 of 31, March, 1900 on monitoring speeches in the main mosque on Fridays and force the mullahs to perform the 5 daily prayers in the main mosques. In case of the absence, illness of the Mullah or not present at all, officials do not allow to perform daily prayers in mosques, which offends Muslims to perform their religious duties, and for the public, this phenomenon is considered a kind of religious harassment.

Fifth, the community benefits from the right to choose their mullahs and judges as a formality only and not actually where the officials are often appointing Mullah who is not chosen by the community. In the last ten years not any one of the elected judges had assumed the post of the Mountaineer judge while the election is always held by the trustees of the villages communities who are trusted, who performed oath before holding the elections. This situation disgraces and humiliates the community through their representatives, to the surprise of the population more than that, the individuals who do not enjoy the confidence of the community; the authorities consider them worthy of trust and respect.

Sixth, the decision to build large facilities for the rural administration, grain stores and schools, as well as the cost of constructing buildings for the Mountaineer Oral Court in the city of Ekaterinodar will be heavy Burden upon the population. Instead of building high cost new buildings that outweigh the capabilities of the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





population, the old buildings can be restored with much less cost. Of course, schools must be constructed where there they do not exist, but without spending large sums of money at the beginning because the inhabitants are in need of schools. As for the construction of a Mountaineer Oral Court, its natural location is one of the central villages, where the population will reach easily to consider their cases and with almost no costs.

As for the cost of travel to the city, it is very sensitive for a simple individual had been called to the court not to mention the waste of time to go back and forth. Other than that, the Deputies of the mountaineer court, who earn lousy salary that is not more than 200 rubles to carry out their duties without departure from this budget. I think that the travel of the Head of the court for a week or two weeks after two months to look into the cases will not be a difficult matter for him out of the sense of morality that he works to serve the people and not vice versa.

Seventh, in his place, there will be the presence of the highest spiritual leader of all Muslims in the region to monitor the work of the clergy in the area based on the instructions of your Excellency.

Eighth, the lack of trustee proficient of Russian language translators has a very negative impact on resolving the issues in all courts and government institutions.

Sergeant Sultan Aslan Gheri.

### **Document 418**

17, March, 1905



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Letter of the Commander of the Kuban Region directed to the Russian envoy to Constantinople regarding solving out the deportation of 31 families of Circassians to Turkey.

31 Mountaineer families (Circassians) Live in Kuban Region, in which these families have obtained in the year 1889, on the approval of the Russian government to resettle in Turkey, and for many reasons they were not deported, and they have become separated from their communities, and because of the confiscation of their village and the formation of Russian villages in their places, the ended up living in the mountainous villages without land plots, and face harassment from the communities in which they live within, and to have the right to use the land, a special budget must be established for these families. And taking into account the difficult situation of those aforementioned Mountaineers, who have lived along 14 yeas without allocating land to them, I request from Your Excellency to resolve their case by deporting them to Turkey.

Embassy in Constantinople

### **Document 419**

2, April, 1905

The letter of the Russian Embassy in Constantinople, addressed to the Foreign Minister for allowing the Turkish government to resettle 228 families from the Terek Region's Muslims in the Ottoman Empire in the province of Syria.

Referring to the letter, dated 22, April, 1905, I have the honor to inform you that through the information that we received, the following is concluded:



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



In correspondence dated 4 and 7, October 1903, talk was concluded about the permission of the Turkish government to allow the resettlement of 226 families and not 260 families from the Muslims of Terek Region to immigrate to Turkey to be resettled in the province of Syria, in addition to 372 families from the Kuban Region.

Government Central Archives - Republic of Kabardino - Balkaria

### **Document 420**

28, October, 1905

This is a testimony from the office of the Commander of Kuban Region about deporting 3750 people of the inhabitants to Turkey.

I acknowledged that, according to the orders of His Majesty the Emperor, had been allowed as of May 12, 1905, for the deportation of 372 families of Mountaineers of Kuban Region, and it has been announced in the autumn of this year, that 295 families have shown their desire to emigrate to Turkey, in the number of 2060 souls of adults, 560 souls of the ages of seven to 12 years, 560 souls of children up to seven years old, for the total number of 3750 souls of both sexes.

Lieutenant General

Government Archives - Krasnodar Province

### **Document 421**

4, December, 1907



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Requisition of Army Staff of the Caucasus Region directed to the Commander of the Terek Region on the application of rules and regulations of foreign nationals on the Mountaineers arriving from Turkey.

According to the report of the Commander in Chief of the Army concerning the correspondence in regard to the request of the Mountaineers who returned from Turkey, Chychenov and Kukayva to re-grant them a Russian dependency (citizenship), His Excellency and after accessing your reports, they showed the return of nine other Mountaineers in addition to the mentioned above, and therefore must take into account that if re-subordination of Russian citizenship for those mentioned, it is certain that it will serve as a precedent for many of the deportees wishing to return to Russia, and therefore it is not possible to approve the application for granting Russian dependency for both Chychenov and Kukayva, and ordered to apply the rules and regulations of foreign nationals to them and to all returning families.

Government Central Archives - Republic of Kabardino – Balkaria

## **Document # 422**

F. Martins' view

In regard to the international legal foundations for considering the massacres of the peoples a criminal act \*

(...) If war among the peoples of wild is considered a legitimate way to plunder the enemy's property and genocide, and if it was the most respected and fitted work of mankind, but the civilized peoples, are on the contrary, they agree in their ruling on the war as the worst kind of evil and a disaster that leads to the destruction of the fruits of the peaceful activities, which lasted many years and rob the lives of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



millions of people. If the primitive peoples worship wars, and the spear used to symbolize the assets to the great warriors of the ancient world, including the Romans, and if the war in the Middle Ages was still forming the law of the feudal system and the status of an ordinary life, both internationally and domestically, there is not one of the contemporary peoples, on the contrary, would announce having the war considered a single purpose and totally suitable means to resolve emerging conflicts. It is not the case, as the public opinion is more and more against the legitimacy of the war, moreover the parliaments and public meetings unanimously to rely on arbitration as the most deserving and a means of settling international disputes. Leading thinkers and writers call enthusiastically for the establishment of the International Jury. Therefore, it can be said that present human civilization is incompatible with the current international massacres and that the war is not condemned by Christianity only, but by the standpoint of science and conscience of civilized nations as well.

(...) If we accept Proudhon's basic point of view, we must recognize the legitimacy of the terrible crimes of the past such as the Sicily Dinner, the Saint Bartholomew's Eve, the murder of Duke of Côte d'Enghien by Napoleon, and all the wars of Louis XIV and Napoleon I. But on top of all that, we must bow in this case before the divine right of Turks for killing and extermination of all Christians of their subjects on a regular basis. Or maybe for the Christian population of Turkey has the right to safe and dignified life only thanks Russia's stand, that is powerful state on their side? To reach such a conclusion means the irony of the unfortunate subjects' fate. At the same time that produces logically of Proudhon's sophistry, where the Turks have the right to hit the Christians and to rape their wives and daughters and looting of their property until the Christians themselves can deter their veteran tormentors and to expel them to Asia.

\* Posted by: Martens F. F. The Eastern war and the Brussels Conference. (SPb , 1879).



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document # 423**

No. 4

The Statute of the International Military Tribunal  
(Adopted in 8, August, 1945) \*

### 1. The organization of the International Military Tribunal

#### Article 1

In accordance with the agreement of August, 8, 1945, held between the Governments of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the United States of America, the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, and the Interim Government of the Republic of France, a Military International Tribunal (referred hereinafter to as the "Court") for a fair and expeditious trial and punishment of major war criminals from the European Axis Countries (...).

### 2. Jurisdiction and general principles

#### Article 6

The military court established under the Agreement mentioned in Article 1 of the present scheme for fair and expeditious trial and punishment of major war criminals of the European Axis Countries got the right for trial and punishment of persons who have committed any of the following offenses, whether individually on behalf of the European Axis Countries, or as members of organizations.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The following acts or any of the crimes subject to the jurisdiction of the Court and punishable by the punishment of an individual:

A) Crimes against peace, which they are (...)

B) War crimes, which the are (...)

C) Crimes against humanity, namely: murder, genocide, slavery, deportation and other inhuman acts committed against the civilian population before or during the war, or persecutions on political, racial or religious reasons for the purpose of implementation or in relation to any crime within the jurisdiction of the Court, regardless of whether they constitute a violation of the interior laws of the State which were committed at or if it wasn't so. All leaders, organizers, instigators and accomplices participating in the development of a plan or common conspiracy for the implementation of any of the above mentioned crimes, shall bear responsibility for all acts committed by any person for the implementation of such a plan.

#### Article 7

Positions or status as heads of states or as staff officials in various government departments of the defendants may not be taken as a justification for their release or commutation of the sentence.

#### Article 8

Fact that the defendant had acted on orders from the Government or any superior does not relieve him from responsibility but can be considered for mitigation of punishment if the court decided that justice so requires.

Quoting: Nuremberg Trials: A collection of articles. Gosyuizdat, 1954, Folder 1, p. 22-25.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**Document # 424**

**No. 5**

**The opening speech of the main British Attorney General Hartley Shawcross**

Delivered at the meeting of Nuremberg International Military Tribunal in the trial of major German war criminals

(...) In the course of being in the maximum degree of illogic if escaped from responsibility, those who did not even commit crimes in their hands, but they are responsible for systematic violations of the laws of war, which caused the suffering of the population in many countries.

The same applies to crimes against humanity. Left the right to intervene for the benefit of humanity and for the protection of human rights trampled by the State, where it shocked the foundations of human existence, as this right had remained seen for a long time as part of the privileges of peoples. (...) If murder, rape and looting are considered criminal acts under the domestic laws of each of our States, will it be those who are different from ordinary criminals, only in terms of seriousness and methodology of their crimes, to avoid judicial prosecution? (...)

The Charter (the Charter of the Tribunal) had determined the extent of the liability of persons who have committed crimes that are considered as well as in public law, which fills a gap in the International criminal proceedings. There is a big difference between saying to a man, "You will be punished for an act that did not



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





constitute a crime at the time" and telling him, "you will be punished now on the behavior that was inconsistent with the law, as it formed a crime when committed in spite of the absence of a court of validity of your conviction at the time due to defects in the International mechanism".

(...) If this is the retroactive application of the law, we declare that it is fully compatible with standards of supreme justice that all civilized nations set limits to apply the law retroactively in accordance with it.

Quoting: Nuremberg Trials: A collection of articles, in 8 volumes. Moscow, legal versions, 1987. Volume 1. P 454 to 455, 469.

## **Document # 425**

No. 6

Law No. 10 Observation Council in Germany

In regard to punishment of guilty persons for committing war crimes and crimes against peace and humanity

(20, December, 1945) \*

For the implementation of the Moscow Statement of 30, October, 1943, and the London Agreement of 8, August, 1945, and the Statute of the Nuremberg International Military Tribunal, and to set common principles for the prosecution



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



of war criminals and other criminals of this sort in Germany with the exception of the defendants who are prosecuted by the International Military Tribunal, the Observation Council acknowledges the following:

## Article 2

1. The following acts are considered criminal:

- a) Crimes against peace (...)
- b) War crimes (...)
- c) Crimes against humanity. Massacres and hostile acts, including (but not limited to) murder, genocide, slavery, deportation, imprisonment, torture, rape and other inhumane acts committed against any civilian population, and persecution for political, racial or religious reasons, regardless of whether these crimes constituted a violation of the laws of the state or not. (...)

2. Any person commits the crime, regardless of nationality or the position held as specified in paragraph 1 of this article if:

- a) A major participant or
- b) An accomplice in the commission of any of these crimes by giving orders or incitement to crime
- c) Gave consent to participate in
- d) Participated in the development of plans or actions led to the occurrence of these crimes
- e) A member of a group or organization associated with committing any of these crimes
- h) Or (with reference to paragraph 1 (a)), if assumed a political, civilian or high ranking military (including joint chiefs of staff) position in Germany or in states allied with, or participants in the war on its side or allied with, or assumed a high position in the financial, industrial or economic life in any of these states.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



3. Any person guilty of any of the offenses mentioned above can be punished at the discretion of the military court as seen as fair decision (...)

4.

a) The official position of any of the persons whether as Head of State or an administrative official in the governmental departments does not relieve him from responsibility of crimes, shall not be considered as a basis for mitigation of his sentence.

b) The fact that the person acted on the orders of his Government or of a superior, does not relieve him from responsibility for the crimes, but could be a mitigating factor when determining the punishment.

5. During the trial or charge of committing the crimes mentioned above, the accused is not entitled to take the advantage of the rules of the Special Rapporteur to the period between 30, January, 1933 and 1<sup>st</sup> of July, 1945, in addition to that, the right to immunity or amnesty granted by the Nazi regime would not be a barrier to impunity. (...)

Issued in Berlin on December 20, 1945

Gen. Joseph T. Mcknarni

Marshal B. L. Montgomery

General L. Kilts

Soviet Union's Marshall G. Zhukov

Published in the Official Gazette of the Observation Council in Germany in the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



year 1946, issue No. 3.

\* Quoting: Nuremberg Trials: A collection of Materials: in 8 volumes, Moscow: Legal Publications, 1987 Folder 1. Page 159-164.

## **Document # 426**

**No. 7**

### **The rule of the International Military Tribunal**

(Nuremberg, 1, October, 1946) \*

In 8, August, 1945. The Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland, the Government of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the Government of the United States and the Interim Government of the French Republic have signed an agreement establishing the International Tribunal for the Prosecution of war criminals whose crimes are not related to a specific geographical location. (...)

The attached Regulations annexed to the agreement the organization and, legal mandate and functions of the Court.

Court was given power to prosecute and punish persons who have committed crimes against peace, war crimes, and crimes against humanity as defined in the statute. (...)

According to the court's final decision, the defendants will be accused of committing war crimes and crimes against humanity. In addition to that,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



defendants will be accused of involvement in the development and implementation of a common plan or conspiracy to commit all these crimes.

## **Document # 427**

### **Provisions of Public Order**

Some of the defendants will be charged under Article No. 6 of the statute (...)

"Article No. 6. (...)" (See: Document No. 4)

The following acts or any of them, are crimes subject to the jurisdiction of the International Tribunal and will be punished by the punishment of an individual, including:

Crimes against peace, which are (...)

War crimes (...)

Crimes against humanity, namely: murder, genocide, slavery, deportation, and the other inhuman acts committed against the civilian population before or during the war, or persecutions on political, racial or religious reasons for implementation or in connection with crimes under the jurisdiction of the International Tribunal. (...)

These provisions (of the Statute of the Court) form the legal basis for the court to consider this criminal case. (...)

## **Document # 428**

### **The legal justification under the Public Order**

Jurisdiction of the International Tribunal under the Agreement and the Statute had



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



been defined, and Article No. 6 to the crimes that are subject to the judicial jurisdiction of the International Tribunal and entail individual punishment.

Legal provisions arising from the statute are indicative and binding for the International Tribunal.

The public order status was the application of the legislative sovereign rights to those countries that the German Empire had surrendered before without conditions, and the right of these countries in the exercise of legislative functions of the occupied territories which is recognized by the entire civilized world. The statute represents the exercise of arbitrary power by the victorious peoples, but from the standpoint of the court - as we shall show later - is an expression of international law, which was already in place at the time of its inception, and in this sense it constitutes in itself a contribution to international law. Signatory States for the establishment of this court and to determine the law to be applied and to establish necessary procedures for the establishment of this trial, the right way, and then did together what was any of them would do alone, as there is no doubt that any country is really got the right to establish special courts in this way for the implementation of the law. As for the organization of the trial all that the defendants are entitled to claim is a fair trial depending on the facts and the law. (...)

Defense on behalf of the defendants insisted that the fundamental principle in both international law and domestic law is that it can not punish for the crime if there is no law provided for in the past:

"Nullum crimen sine lege, nulla poena sine lege".

It was stated that the retroactive punishment would be inconsistent with the law of civilized nations and not a sovereign state has declared that aggressive war is a crime at the time of its commitment that is alleged to have been criminal, and no statute had been developed for a definition of the aggressive war, which did not



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



specify any punishment to do, and that no court established to prosecute and punish violators of the law.

It doesn't mean restriction on sovereign but it is general principle of justice. It is clear "Nullum crimen sine lege, nulla poena sine lege" at the beginning it should be noted that it sees the punishment of those who attacked neighboring countries, without previous warning, despite the existence of treaties and guarantees as unfair is wrong, under these circumstances the attacker should know that he committed a wrong doing, and therefore, which it is not injustice to simply punish him, but on the contrary, it would be unfair to leave the evil perpetrated with impunity.

By virtue of office positions held by the defendants in the Government of Germany or some of them at least should know (...) that their actions were contrary to International Law when they deliberately implemented their aggressive plans and occupation. If we look at this issue alone, in light of the present case we can conclude that this principle is not applicable under the current circumstances. (...)

The laws of war can be identified not only by treaties but also in the habits and practices of the states after they were gradually accepted by everyone, as well as in the foundations of public justice, which were applied by jurists and were practiced in military courts. This law is not static but a law that is constantly changing to adapt to the needs of a changing world. In fact, in many instances treaties evolve, to just express legal basis, which are now existing and to be formally emphasized upon. (...)

It was said that international law is only concerned for the proceedings taken by sovereign nations without imposing sanctions on individuals, and also stated that where the work was done by the State, individuals who already do not bear personal responsibility, but they are under the protection of the principle of state sovereignty.

According to the Court, it should reject both of these two versions, since a long time it was recognized that international law imposes duties and responsibilities on individuals as imposed on States. (...)

The crimes against international law committed by persons, not by abstract entities,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



and can not apply the provisions of the International law only by punishing individuals who commit such crimes.

This perspective of individual responsibility would be cleared and ascertained in reference to the provisions of Article 228 of the Treaty of Versailles already mentioned above. The principle of International law can not be applied, which protects in certain circumstances representative of the State for acts condemned as criminal under international law. Those perpetrators of these acts cannot hide behind their positions to avoid the consequential resulting punishment.

Article 7 of the statute states that, "defendants' positions or their status as Heads of States or responsible officials in various governmental administrations may not be taken as a justification for their release or commutation of the sentence". (...)

### **Document # 429**

War crimes and crimes against humanity

(...) Hitler's supporters were taking a large number of hostages from the civilian personnel in occupied countries, and execute them the way they wish. Public and private properties were subjected to the systematic plundering and theft in order to increase the resources of Germany at the expense of the rest of Europe. The cities, towns and villages were destroyed without a particular goal which did not have any justification in the military terms.

### **Document # 430**

Killing of the civilian population and insulting them

Article 6 (b) of the Statute states on the occupied territories' civilians population's



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





abuse or within the occupied territories (...) and killing of hostages (...) and the destruction of cities or villages, without a goal, will be considered war crimes. Generally, these provisions are only an expression of the existing laws for the conduct of the war set forth in the Hague Convention in article 46 which states that "the family's honor, rights, people's lives and private properties, as well as religious beliefs and worship shall be respected".

## **Document # 431**

Legal interpretation of the article of war crimes and crimes against humanity

With regard to crimes against humanity, it is no doubt that political opponents were executed in Germany before the war, and many of them were detained in concentration camps in conditions of violence and terrorism. There is no doubt that the policy of terrorism was practiced widely, and in many cases, it was organized and systematic.

Before the start of 1939, extreme violent policy of persecution, repression and killing of all civilians who were believed to be hostile to the government was practiced in Germany. There is no doubt also that Jews were subjected to persecution during the same period. Acts dating back to the period before the war can be considered a crime against humanity only if they occurred in the context or the relationship with any of the crimes within the jurisdiction of the International Tribunal. In the opinion of the court there is not enough evidence that these acts were the implementation of any such offense or related to, matter how ugly and terrible were. Therefore, the court cannot make a general statement about whether the acts were committed before 1939, crimes against humanity as defined in the statute means.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



However, since the start of the war in the year 1939, war crimes were which are also crimes against humanity committed on a large scale, and despite the fact that acts of inhumanity contained in the final indictment the and committed after the outbreak of war do not constitute war crimes, however, all committed in the context of the aggressive war or the relationship with; so, they are crimes against humanity.

\* Quoting: The Nuremberg Trials: A collection of Materials: contained in 8 volumes, Moscow: Legal Publications, 1999. Volume 8. Pages 564-637.

## **Document # 432**

### **No. 8**

## **Resolution No. 95 (I) of the General Assembly of the United Nations**

"Reaffirm the principles of International Law recognized in the Charter of the Nuremberg Tribunal"

(Issued in 11, December, 1946) \*

General Assembly recognizes the obligation imposed under paragraph a of Item 1 of Article 13 of the Charter of the United Nations on the conduct studies and make recommendations to promote the progressive development of International Law and its codification, and takes note of the agreement on the establishment of an international military court to try and punish major war criminals, from the European Axis countries, signed in London in 8, August, 1945, and the Charter attached to it, as well as the fact that similar principles adopted in the Statute of the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



International Military Tribunal for the prosecution of major war criminals in the Far East, which was announced in Tokyo in 19, January, 1946.

Therefore recognized principles of International Law reaffirm in the Statute of the Nuremberg Tribunal and the Judgment of the Court, and the Commission suggests for the codification of international law established by General Assembly Resolution of 11, December, 1946, that are considered high-priority projects aimed at the formulation and development of the principles recognized in the Statute of the Nuremberg Tribunal and Judgment of the Court in the general Codification of crimes against peace and human security or International Criminal Law.

\* Quoting: Resolutions adopted by the General Assembly in the second part of the first session from 23, October until December 15, 1946, Lake Success, New York: United Nations, 1947. Pages 139-140.

## **Document # 433**

### **No. 9**

#### **Resolution of the General Assembly of the United Nations 96 (I)**

"The crime of genocide"

(Issued in 11, December, 1946) \*

Genocide means deprivation of the right of existence of entire human groups as murder means denial of right to life of human beings, as such a refusal to recognize the right of existence insults the conscience of mankind, and involves a significant loss of humanity, which would be deprived of cultural values and other values, represented by these human groups, and contrary to the moral law and the spirit and objectives of the United Nations.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



It is possible to point to many of the crimes of genocide when a lot of ethnic, religious and political groups for complete or partial demolition.

The punishment for the crime of genocide is considered a question of international importance.

Therefore:

The General Assembly affirms that genocide from the standpoint of international law a crime condemned by the civilized world and its principal perpetrators and accomplices, regardless of whether they were individuals, government officials or public figures and regardless of whether the crime was committed for reasons of religious, ethnic or political or others;

Member States invite to develop the necessary legislative measures to prevent and punish this crime;

It recommends that the cooperation between the States to take actions to prevent genocide and to accelerate the punishment, therefore, calls the Economic and Social Council calls to study the issue for the preparation of the draft of the Convention, which will be presented at the next session of the General Assembly.

\* Quoting: Resolutions adopted by the General Assembly in the second part of the first session from 23, October until 15, December, 1946, New York: United Nations, 1947. Page 140.

**Document # 434**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## No. 10

### Resolution of the General Assembly of the United Nations No. 177 (II)

"Plans of the formulation of the principles recognized in the Statute of the Nuremberg Tribunal, contained in its resolution"

(Issued in 21, November, 1947) \*

The General Assembly recognizes to entrust the formulation of principles of international law recognized in the Statute of the Court of Nuremberg and contained in its resolution to the International Law Commission, which its members will be elected in the next session of the General Assembly in accordance with resolution 174 (II) and requests from the Committee the following:

- a) The formulation of principles of the international law recognized in the Statute of the Nuremberg Tribunal, contained in its resolution.
- b) Prepare a draft for a Crimes Code against the peace and security of human beings with a clear reference to the place that must be devoted to the principles mentioned above in paragraph (a).

\* Quoting: The official report of the second session of the General Assembly, from 16, September until 29, November, 1947. General Meeting 123 in 21, November, 1947. Lake Success, New York: United Nations. Page 62.

## Document # 435



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## No. 11

### **Resolution No. 180 (II) of the General Assembly of the United Nations**

"Draft of Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide"

(Issued in 21, November, 1947) \*

The General Assembly,

Given the importance of the issue of combating the international crime of genocide,

Reaffirming the resolution 96 (I) of 11, December, 1946 on the crime of genocide,

Declaring that genocide is an international crime entailing the responsibility of national and international for individuals and nations,

Noting that the vast majority of the Governments of the Member States of the United Nations have not yet submitted views on the draft of the Genocide Convention, prepared by the Secretariat (2) and sent by the Secretary-General to the Governments in 7, July, 1947,

Taking into account that the Economic and Social Council expressed in its resolution issued in 6, August, 1947 (3) on its intention to consider the issue of genocide as soon as possible unless no other instructions are received from the General Assembly,

The Economic and Social Council calls to continue the work begun, on combating the crime of genocide, including the consideration of the draft prepared by the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Secretariat of the Convention, and to start drafting the final text of the Convention, and to take into account that the International Law Committee, which will be formed in a timely manner in accordance with resolution 174 (II) of the General Assembly of November 21, 1947, had been given the task to formulate the principles recognized in the Statute of the Nuremberg Tribunal as well as the preparation of a draft of “set of laws” on crimes against peace and security,

Informs the Economic and Social Council that there is no need to wait to receive the views of the Governments of the Member States of the United Nations to start work, and

Invites the Economic and Social Council to submit a report and a Convention on this issue at the third regular session of the General Assembly.

\* Quoting: The official report of the second session of the General Assembly. Resolutions of 16, September to 29, November, 1947. General Session 123 dated, 21, November, 1947. Lake Success, New York: United Nations. Page 72.

1. Decisions taken in the second part of the first session of the General Assembly, page 140.
2. Document No. E/447. The text of this document was published in the decisions taken at the fifth session of the Economic and Social Council, Page 18-28.
3. Decisions taken at the fifth session of the Economic and Social Council, Resolution 77 (V), Page 17.

**Document # 436**

**No. 12**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Resolution No. 260 (III) of the General Assembly of the United Nations**

"Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide"

(Issued in 9, December, 1948) \*

**a**

The adoption of the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide with Punishment related to, and the text of the Convention: The General Assembly approved the attached Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide, and to be provided for signature and ratification or annexation in accordance with Article XI.

Appendix: Text of the Convention (See: Document No. 13)

**b**

Discussion of the issue of international criminal jurisdiction by the International Law Commission

The General Assembly,

Bearing in mind that the discussion of the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide and Punishment, have raised the question of the desirability and possibility of considering the cases of those accused of genocide before a relevant international tribunal,

Bearing in mind that with the development of international contacts, there will be the need for an international judicial body, charged with the consideration of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





certain crimes against international law more pressing,

The International Law Commission invites to consider the desirability and possibility of establishing an international judicial body charged with the prosecution of persons accused of crimes of genocide and other crimes within the jurisdiction of this body under international conventions,

The International Law Commission invites when it begins its consideration of this matter to the attention to the possibility of establishing the Criminal Chamber of the International Court of Justice.

## C

Application of the Convention to prevent genocide and Punishment with regard to the dependent territories

General Assembly

Parties of the Convention to prevent genocide and punishment, which manage territories belonging to them, recommend to take necessary and possible measures for the dissemination of the provisions of the Convention in these areas as soon as possible.

\* Quoted: The official report of the first part of the third session of the General Assembly. Decisions, 21, September to 12, December, 1948 Paris: United Nations. Page 92.

**Document # 437**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **No. 13**

### **Convention on Prevention of the Crime of Genocide and Punishment**

(Adopted in 9, December, 1948, entered into force in 12, January, 1961) \*

#### **Contracting Parties**

Bearing in mind that the General Assembly of the United Nations had declared in its Resolution No. 96 (I) of 11, December, 1946 that genocide is a crime under international law and contrary to the spirit and objectives of the United Nations and condemned by the civilized world

Acknowledging that the genocide inflicted heavy losses on humanity throughout history, and

Convinced of the need for international cooperation in order to liberate mankind from such an odious scourge,

Agree as set out below:

#### **Document # 438**

#### **Article 1**

The Contracting Parties confirm that genocide, regardless of whether committed in peacetime or wartime, it is the crime of violating the international law, and on this basis, undertake to prevent and punish for.

#### **Document # 439**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Article 2**

In this Convention genocide means any of the following acts committed with intent to destroy, in whole or in part, a national, ethnic, racial or religious group as:

- a) Killing members of these groups
- b) Causing serious bodily or mental harm to members of the group
- c) Creation of conditions of life calculated for deliberate physical depreciation
- d) Imposing measures intended to prevent births within the group
- e) Forcibly transferring children from a human group to another.

## **Document # 440**

## **Article 3**

The following acts shall be punished:

- A) Genocide
- B) Conspiracy to commit genocide
- C) Direct and public incitement to commit genocide
- D) Attempt to commit genocide
- E) Complicity in genocide

## **Document # 441**

## **Article 4**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Perpetrators of genocide or any of the other acts enumerated in article III, shall be punished, regardless of whether they are constitutionally responsible rulers, public officials or private individuals.

## **Document # 442**

### **Article 5**

To implement the provisions of this Convention the Contracting Parties undertake to develop the necessary legislation, in accordance with their constitutional procedures, in particular the development of criminal penalties for the perpetrators of genocide or other enumerated acts in article III.

## **Document # 443**

### **Article 4**

Persons accused of committing genocide or other acts enumerated in Article III should be tried by a competent tribunal of the State's courts in which the act was committed within its territories or by such international penal tribunal with jurisdiction over the Parties to the Convention recognizing the jurisdiction of this Court.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document # 444**

### **Article 7**

With respect to extradition of accused persons, genocide and other acts enumerated in Article III are not considered political crimes.

In such cases, the Contracting Parties should undertake to grant extradition in accordance with its laws and existing treaties.

## **Document # 445**

### **Article 8**

Any Contracting Party to this Convention may apply to the competent organs of the United Nations requesting to take necessary actions in its view, in accordance with the provisions of the Charter of the United Nations, to prevent and set a limit for acts of genocide or any of the other acts enumerated in article III.

## **Document # 446**

### **Article 9**

Differences between the Contracting Parties concerning the interpretation, application or implementation of this Convention, including disputes relating to the responsibility of this or that country for committing genocide or any of the acts enumerated in article III, shall shift to the International Court of Justice at the request of any party to the dispute.

\*Quoting: Human Rights: A Compilation of international conventions. New York: United Nations, 1989. Pages 160-164.[ST/HR/1/Rev.3].



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document # 447**

### **No. 14**

#### **Definition of content of the Martens Declaration**

In the introduction to the records of trials of German war criminals \*

(Martens Declaration) formulates in a few words the core of the fundamental principle of the law of war and in accordance with the merits of any law because the purpose from the law itself is to ensure the legitimacy, justice and humanity to the maximum extent possible.

Law Reports of Trials of War Criminals. L.: United Nations War Crimes

\* quoting: Commission, 1950. Vol. XV. P. XIII.

## **Document # 448**

### **No. 15**

#### **Advisory Opinion of the International Court of Justice**

About the legitimacy and validity of reservations on the Convention



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



On the prevention of genocide and Punishment, was released in 1951 at the request of the General Assembly of the United Nations \*

Per Curium:

(...) Accurately determine the conditions of participation in the Convention is a permanent and direct interest of the United Nations has not been less since the Convention entered into force.(...)

There was a view that in this case there is no dispute, and therefore, the Tribunal is not Non-legally eligible for consideration in the case only, but also has no right to issue an advisory report (...)

The Court cannot agree with this view, as the existence of a mechanism to resolve the disputes provided for in Article 11 does not exclude in itself the advisory jurisdiction of the court, because Article 96 of the United Nations Charter gives the General Assembly and the Security Council the general right to apply to the Court a request for an advisory report "on any legal matter". Moreover, Article IX requires the existence of a state of "Contracting Parties", and therefore cannot serve as basis for objection to the request of the report, which specializes in the subject of determining of relevant reservations and objections which are conditions on the State to become a party to the Convention.

(...) The contents of all the three cases are clearly limited (...) in the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide and related Punishment (...) and answers that the Court must give as well are limited to the scope of this Convention.

(...) (On issue 1) it was proven with certainty that the State cannot afford any obligations under the Convention without its consent, and therefore, it cannot be produced with reservation to any consequences towards any State without the consent of that State to do so. It is also widely recognized that the multilateral parties' agreement is the product of a free compatibility, according to its terms and, therefore, none of the contracting parties is entitled to violate, diminish the purpose



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



or particularistic agreement, by unilateral decisions or particular agreements. Related to this principle is closely linked is the concept of the unity and sanctity of the Convention since its adoption, which is a concept which includes in its traditional interpretation a provision that the reservation is valid only if accepted by all contracting parties, without exception, and cannot be so unless it was previously raised during the talks.

For this concept that is based directly on the nature of the contract, unquestionable value as a principle. However, with regard to the Convention on the Prevention of Genocide, the diversity of circumstances that lead to flexibility in the application of this principle should be taken into account. (then the Court noted that "the clear global nature" of the United Nations and the broad participation in the Convention and the broader practice of reservations including the practice that allows the State of reservation to remain a party to the Convention even in the event of reservation by some members), in which all of these factors confirm the need for a flexible approach in the application of multilateral conventions.

It should be noted also that although the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide was adopted at the end unanimously, but it was done with it after voting for many times as per the principle of majority. It may be the principle of majority (...) a cause of some States to resort reservations. Based on the current international practice, it can be determined that the absence of a multilateral convention article provides for the possibility of reservations, does not mean that States Parties are prohibited from making certain reservations (...) the nature of a multilateral convention, and its purpose, status and method of preparation and adoption, are the factors that should be taken into account when determining the possibility of resorting to reservations, as well as its validity and effects, in the absence of direct reference to this particular (...)

Despite the decision not to include a special article on reservations during the preparatory work, however it is true that the right of States to make reservations was seen in the later stages of the preparation of the Convention (...)



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





Moreover, the right to express reservations to the Convention is clearly recognized in terms of the formulation of Issue 1.

The Court recognizes that the General Assembly had reached an understanding on the right of States to formulate reservations on the Convention on the Prevention of Genocide, which it can be concluded that the States acceding to the Convention have given their consent once again as well. Now types of reservations must be specified, that can be made and what kind of objections that can be taken according to these reservations.

A solution can be found for this problem in certain properties of the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide ... The origin of the Convention shows the intention of the United Nations to condemn and punish genocide as "a crime under International Law" formed in the denial of the right to exist for entire human groups, which shook the conscience of humanity and had led to heavy casualties, as well as to contradicting with the ethics, spirit and objectives of the United Nations. The first consequence of this concept lies in the fact that the principles that the Convention depended on, is recognized by the civilized nations as being binding even without strengthening them with other conventions. The second conclusion is universal in condemning the genocide as well as cooperation that is necessary "to liberate mankind from such an odious scourge". Thus, the General Assembly and the contracting States were aiming to give the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide a global nature (...)

(...) The Convention was adopted expressly for real human and civilized purposes

(...) The intention is to ensure the existence of certain human groups – on one side, and to emphasize the most important moral principles – to another. In such agreements, Contracting States are not seeking to achieve their own goals, but they have - whether individually or collectively - a common interest which is to achieve those noble objectives, which are “raison d’être” of the Convention. (...) The ideals



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



that inspired the Convention that defined the nature and content of its provisions in accordance with the common will of the participating countries.

The means of object and purpose of the Genocide Convention imply that the General Assembly and the States signatories wanted to post the largest possible number of countries there. And the complete exclusion of one or several countries from the scope of the Convention would not reduce its use, but might reduce the credibility of the basic moral and human principles and humanity that will be built on. Is not reasonable that Member States tend to the view that the objection to a minor reservation that could lead to such an outcome, not to mention their intention to sacrifice by the Convention itself for a void purpose to attract more of State Parties. The object and purpose of the Convention work to restrict the right to press reservations, as well as the right to object to them. Thus, the mismatch between the reservation and the object and purpose of the Convention should be a criterion for evaluating the conduct of (...) the reserving State and the State objecting to a reservation. These rules of conduct must be committed by each State in assessing the admissibility of the reservation that should do by itself and by its point of view.

Despite that, it was said that any State is entitled to become a party to the Genocide Convention, and could after joining to make any reservation as per its choice under its sovereignty. The Court cannot agree with this point of view. It is clear that such extremism in the application of the idea of state sovereignty can lead to total negligence of the subject of the Convention and its objectives.

(...) Another argument put forward, namely the existence of a rule in International Law that the strength of the reservation is based on explicit or implicit consent of all parties concerned. This theory is based largely on the contractual concept of absolute unity of the Convention that has been adopted. However, it cannot be for this view a major force in the case suggests the existence of intention by the parties to derogate from this rule by allowing reservations to the Convention concerning the nature of the Convention, its objectives and the way of adoption.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Furthermore, it is unlikely for the concept of absolute unity of the Convention a rule of International Law. The significant role played by the always implied consent in the evaluation of the importance that should be given reservations does not refer to a rule that demonstrates in adequate picture the importance of sufficient objections to reservations. In fact, examples of objections to reservations are extremely rare in international practice to be a gesture to a similar rule (...)

However, the question asker on whether the General Assembly of the United Nations adopted the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide means the practice whereby allows the Secretary-General when acting as the depositary not to consider the reservations as a credited until he finds that none of the participating countries does not object to its adoption. If so, it would possible to say that the participating countries have sought to link the work of any reservation to the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide with the existence of consent by all other parties to the Convention.

Court does not believe that this view reflects reality. It should be noted (...) that the presence of administrative practices by itself, is not a decisive factor to know the views of States Parties to the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide on the rights and obligations arising from this Convention. Also it should be noted that there is another exercise between the Member American States in the United Nations and the Organization of American States that is to allow even to the Party displaying reservation to become a party to the Convention, regardless of the nature of these reservations or objections raised by other participating States. Preparatory materials to the Convention does not contain any information to substantiate the claim that the participating countries to practice what means certain, and Contracting States did not specify later on its position on this issue in any way. (...)

(...) It is not possible to have a precise answer for the first question because of its abstract nature. Assessment of the reservation and the importance of the objections



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



that could be raised depend on the specific circumstances of each case. (...) (And with respect to the second question when considering the case (inter parties (...)) It is not possible for any state which did not agree to the reservation to be subjected to and therefore, each state contestant to will be a or not to consider the reserving State as a party to the Convention depending on its own evaluation within the standard object and purpose as mentioned above. Under normal circumstances, this decision have an impact among the reserving State and the State objected to it, on the other hand (...) The object of such decision could be the complete exclusion from the Convention in the event of adoption of the resolution in terms of legal competence.

Disadvantages resulting from this difference in opinions are likely (...) to happen, and it eases under the general duty of the States Parties to adopt in its provisions to the extent of compatibility between the reservation and the object and purpose of the Convention or the conflict between them. It should be assumed that the participating countries seek to leave the most important provisions of the Convention as it is, if this desire were not found, it is clear that the principles and application of the Convention will be exposed to great harm.

(...) It is possible to happen that some of the parties that consent to the reservation made by another State incompatible with the objectives of the Convention will choose a particular position towards these differences in terms of jurisdiction and the settlement of the dispute either to hold a special agreement or by using the procedure provided for in Article IX of the Convention.

Finally, there may be a situation where (...) the reserving State and the State objecting to the reservation to reach the understanding that the Convention will be valid between them except provisions which contained reservation.

In this case the task of the Secretary-General will be simpler and will be summarized to accept reservations, objections on them and reporting about them.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



(...) (With respect to the third question) even if the answer to the first question does not exclude participation in the Convention of the State showing reservation and was opposed by another State, in which the Convention does not enter into force between the two countries reserving and objecting to such a reservation (...)

It will serve as an extremist view on the right of States (referred to in the third issue) that for both categories of States to become party to the Convention, on the basis of this right, it can object to reservations in the same way as other countries that are Parties to the Convention in which the Convention works for it without any exceptions. (...)

Since the Convention to prevent the crime of genocide was opened for signing, it was for any Member State of the United Nations and of any State not a member of the United Nations and has been invited by the General Assembly to sign to the Convention, will have the right to become a party to the Convention. (...) It cannot be imagined that even if the State has not participated in the drafting of the Convention a chance to (...) the time that becomes a party to the Convention to the exclusion of another state from. And because the lack of having any right arising from the Convention, the State does not have the privilege to claim such right based on its status as a member of the United Nations or on the “invitation to sign” addressed to, by the General Assembly.

Signing States enjoy an excellent position (...) signature is the first step towards participation in the Convention.

It is clear that the signature without ratification of the Convention will not lead to the participation of the signing State to the Convention, however, signature grants status of importance to this State, and may decrease the value of this status after



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the Convention enters into force, but before and after the entry into force, this situation justifies the privileged position of the signatory States regarding the objection, compared with States that have not signed nor acceded to.

Unlike all of those countries, the signing States of the Convention have taken specific steps to exercise their right to participate in the Convention. Pending the conclusion, the provisional center of the Parties which was achieved by signing, gives the signing State as a precautionary measure, the right to submit objections, which carry a preliminary prescription. No effect will return to that, if signature is not followed by ratification, if it doesn't go enforce after the conclusion.

The objection of a signatory State to the Convention cannot have an immediate legal effect in regard to the reserving State before the conclusion of the Convention, but would be a manifestation of the expression of its final position at the time of its becoming a party to the Convention (...) In the absence of conclusion, the statement will lose its importance.

After the vote by 7 votes in favor and 5 votes against based on these considerations (...) The court reached that (on the first question - as long as the reservation is compatible with the object and purpose of the Convention, the reserving State would have the right to become a party to the Convention regardless of the objection of one or a several parties, about the second question – if the objecting State to the reservation considers that incompatible with the object and purpose of the Convention, is entitled to refuse to recognize this state as a party to the Convention, and if it does not see that the reservation is incompatible with the Convention to this extent it can recognize the state as a party to the Convention, and regarding the third question - the objection made by the signatory States to the Convention on the reservation will enter into force only after ratification, and if this objection was issued by a State, it will be entitled only to the signing of the Convention or accession to it, there that will not have any effect).



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The Guerrero, the Vice-President, and judges, Mr. Arnold McNair, Reid, and Hsu Mo presented their own opinion based on their belief that the Convention on the Prevention of Genocide does not constitute an exception to the contradicting rule that the State which has made a reservation, must get the consent of the States that have already ratified the Convention in order to be considered a party in the Convention. Also another view of objection was provided by Judge Alvarez, who was considering that any reservations would be incompatible with the Convention on the Prevention of Genocide. Article 20 of the Vienna Convention of 1969 on the Law of Treaties states that for contracts that do not provide explicitly for reservations, only obvious objection is what makes the reservation null and void, and only with respect to the objecting State, while Article 19 prohibits reservations that are incompatible with the object and purpose of the treaty .)

Quoting:

International Court of Justice. I.C.J. Rep. 1951. P. 15. - L.C. Green. International Law through the cases. Fourth Edition. The Carswell Company Limited. Toronto, Canada; Oceana Publications, Inc. Dobbs Ferry, New York, USA. 1978. P. 573

## **Document # 449**

No. 16

Supreme Court's decision in Israel

As the Court of Appeal in the case of Eichmann (1962) \*

Per Curiam:

(...) (As for the argument that the appellant in the case of a contradiction between the provisions of domestic and international law) should be given preference to the principles of international law, we do not agree with this opinion. According to the laws of Israel, which are identical in this regard with the provisions of English law,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





the relationship between domestic law and international law identified by the following rules:

(1) cascade down this principle in domestic law and become a part of it only after receiving international recognition (...)

(2), but this only applies in the absence of any contradiction between the norms of domestic law and international law. If there is such a contradiction, it is the duty of the court to give preference to domestic legislation and applied, with the knowledge that we must assume that this legislation aims to make the law consistent with the principles of international law by recognizing the world. But when the rule refers to the intention of the contrary, such an objection loses its strength and the court may reject it.

(3) (...) On the other hand, the provisions of domestic law are clear and others that do not allow the content of any other explanation has to be interpreted in accordance with the provisions of general international law ...

(As for the argument to the contrary) on the principle of *nullum crimen sine lege*, *nulla poena sine lege* regarding the rejection of retroactivity of criminal law has not yet become a provision of general international law. (...)

Indeed, in some countries has been included in the Constitution or the Criminal Code of the value of the great moral that he inherited this principle, and in these countries, the Court can not depart from this rule one atom (...) However, this situation does not apply to all States, in the Kingdom example, the United (...) There are no restrictions on the constitutional right of the legislature to enact retroactive legislation, although doing so will not have to court the right to cancel (...) (...) in these countries will gain the ethical significance of this principle (.. .) legal force only to the extent that the basic principle is a criterion for the interpretation of laws, and in case of doubt the intention of the legislature to the court of criminal law not be construed as giving the right to review the acts committed before the entry into force of the law .(...)

Thus, if raised talk about whether we should apply international law, rulings of law and not based on moral foundations must object to that because international law does not contain legal terms such a provision, therefore, can not be considered this principle is part of the domestic law of Israel on the basis of international law and



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





the scope of use in this country as is the case in England.

(...) (With respect to the moral value of this principle, the court held that great damage will be attached to ethical principles if such a crime which he was convicted by Almsenonf remained unpunished.

(...) (The claim that (...) [because] the State of Israel were not present at the time of the crime (...) and therefore their validity is limited to prosecute its own citizens is not only reasonable (...) [This argument should be rejected Iina also the primary duty of the court the application of domestic legislation.]

(...) As to the claim that the adoption of criminal law applies to an act committed by a foreign national outside the borders of his country contrasted with the principle of state sovereignty also Let us realize that there is no such a rule of customary international law (...) This is approved by the Court of Justice (International ) in the case of Lotus (...) stated in the resolution that the principle of territorial sovereignty requires that States implement the punishment within its borders and not outside, and that compliance with these restrictions will enable each country to apply its laws and the use of its jurisdiction of their courts on a large scale with respect to crimes committed abroad In addition, the State is unable to perform these tasks only when there is a base point directly to it.

This view has two reasons: first, that the concept of state sovereignty requires the abolition of the assumption of a limitation on the independence of the state, and second that even if it is true that in different countries has established the principle of regional nature of the criminal law, it does not conflict with the fact that in almost all States, including the jurisdiction ( . ..) are also crimes committed outside its territory (...)

(...) On the question of jurisdiction of the State to punish the perpetrators of crimes outside the territory and who are not citizens, not forming in the common view of international law after the (...)

Thus, in the absence of general agreement on the existence of such a rule in international law (...) impossible to say that it should include such a rule in the domestic law of the State of Israel, therefore, this objection is unfounded.

(According to the court decision in the case of The Asya an example of the secret support of the Council of the sanctions imposed by the state of Palestine is an act committed outside the Palestinian Water) (...)



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



(Even if the Council was correct in his view that international law prevents the prosecution of the foreign national on an act committed outside the state will not be so important. The reason, according to the theory of international law is that in the absence of an international treaty to provide the people some rights are recognized is the only right of the State, In other words, on the assumption that international law contains such a ban constitutes a violation of a violation of the rights of the state which belongs to the defendant, and not in violation of the rights of the accused himself (...)

There is no law in any international ban on the adoption of a law in 1950 does not select it because of the crimes of ex post facto, do not give it because of the nature of these crimes "out of bounds" (...) But these objections have no basis even when you consider the matter from the viewpoint of the concept positive and specifically that the Knesset has not sought through the adoption of this law apply only to the principle of international law and the implementation of its objectives (...)

The offenses defined by this law and is accused by the defendant is today prevent international crimes of international law and involves the commission of individual criminal responsibility. The global nature of these crimes gives each state the authority to prosecute and punish everyone who helped to commit (...) (The Court referred to the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide and the Charter and the rule of the Nuremberg Tribunal.) (...)

(...) Is well known that the provisions of international law does not result from international treaties, but only materialize through international practice. If there were not a legislative authority of higher international legislative systems into the development of international law similar to the process of developing the common law, where (...) develop criteria from case to case similar to the rules laid down in international treaties and customary international law on the basis of "general principles of law recognized by the civilized nations "in the light of the most important international needs that require immediate solution. There is no doubt that the principle that works to establish a common denominator of the judicial systems of different countries must be regarded as the "principle of law recognized by civilized nations." Not of public international law remains in place, but is constantly evolving.

(The) signs of the crimes that have long been recognized under international law



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



(...) they constitute acts that are harmful to international interests vital, and damage the foundations and the security of the international community, and an infringement of the moral values of the world and a violation of the principles of humanity, which is a fundamental principle of criminal law adopted by civilized nations. The basic principle of international law, which states on the basis of dealing with these crimes is that the person who has committed any such offense and it can be assumed that when the commission was fully aware of the horrific nature should bear the responsibility for his behavior. The fact that international law does not provide for criminal penalties for specific and scalable, and so far not established the International Criminal Court or an international body to punish such acts. But now international law to overcome these difficulties (...) where the cost of the world to impose sanctions in accordance with the regulations, and thou shalt do so either through direct security for the application of these rules or by incorporating them into domestic law (...)

The classic example of the crime of "traditional" crimes such as international as piracy jure gentium is (...) (...) Another example - "war crimes" in the traditional sense, (...) a series of acts committed by members of the armed forces of the enemy that are inconsistent with "the laws and customs of war" (...) these crimes involve individual criminal responsibility because they undermine the foundations of the international community and disgusting in the minds of civilized nations. When you are a belligerent state to punish such acts do not only because its citizens have been exposed to harm or material damage but also because these actions constitute crimes of international concern all countries in the world not to commit (...)

Bearing in mind the special characteristics of international crimes (...) and normal development of the law of nations, any development that comes from one state to another under the influence of feelings common humanity of all civilized peoples, as well as under the pressure of needs that are vital for human survival and the stability of the global system can affirm with certainty that the signing of the Charter of the Nuremberg Tribunal and the military classification of "war crime" and "crime against humanity" was not just a legislative action by the victorious countries (...)

(...) Interest of preventing and punishing acts related to this type of crime -



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



especially when committed on a large scale - must go beyond the limits of the State in which the offender of its citizens and that showed tolerance or encouraged to commit such crimes as such acts can undermine the the foundations of the international community as a whole and negatively affect the stability of the (...) If you look to customary international law as a growing gradually loses its meaning (...) criticism since the Nuremberg Tribunal to solving this problem should be considered as the decision itself pursuant to judicially establish the "former" which is determined by rule of international law are complied with. In any case, no court were to ignore this rule is not followed (...)

If there was any doubt in assessing the "Nuremberg principles" as principles are part of customary international law "since time immemorial," was such a doubt has been removed (...) decision of the United Nations on the reaffirmation of the principles of international law recognized in the Charter of the United Nations and the rule of Nuremberg Tribunal (...) as well as the United Nations resolution which affirmed that genocide is a crime under international law and as set out in the report of the consultant to the 1951 principles inherited by the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide In contrast to contractual obligations stated in the part of customary international law at the time of the commission of heinous crimes that led to the adoption of the resolution (...) and the Convention (...) (...) (Crimes stipulated by law in 1950 (...) must be viewed as acts of today has always been prohibited under customary international law being considered criminal "in all the world" and involve individual criminal responsibility. Did not approve of the law point of view of international law legislative step contrary to the principle nulla poena or linked to the recognition of the need to impact this reactionary, but he worked the Knesset in which to activate the provisions of international law and recognition of its objectives (...)

Global nature, which bear the crimes in question gives each state the right to prosecute those involved in the preparation of these crimes and punish them for it. The principle of universality is one of the principles that you get the state on the basis of more or less the right to prosecute and punish the individual for his crime. Its importance lies in that each State has the right, regardless of the crime committed outside its territory and by a person who is not affiliated to them,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



provided that the arrest of this person before being brought before the court. This principle is found broad support and global recognition with respect to piracy as a crime under jure gentium (...) However, there is the view that this principle can not be applied to other crimes because it may lead to excessive interference in the jurisdiction of the State in which the crime was committed ( ...)

Consistent second school (...) (...) with the application of this principle to all crimes committed outside the borders of the State by foreign nationals (...) This is just an additional principle is applied in the absence of the possibility of finding another solution in a matter of principle State sovereignty or the principle of nationality, and both had very universally accepted (...)

The school says the third ... The base of general jurisdiction which are used in the fight against piracy logically apply to all similar criminal acts that constitute crimes against the right of nations (delicta juris gentium) without any reservation or with some reservations of the kind mentioned above (...)

Despite the differences (...) There is no doubt in this case that there is every reason to apply the principle of universal jurisdiction since the international character of "crimes against humanity" (in the broadest sense of the word) in this case is no doubt because the size and consequences harmful and fatal unprecedented no longer a matter of debate. In other words, the main reason for the recognition of international law the right of every State to exercise jurisdiction, such as those exercised against piracy (...) works today strongly increasing (...)

Not at the basis of recognition of the "piracy" as a crime sui generis international recognition of universal jurisdiction to prosecute and punish perpetrators of such acts, but the general understanding that the vital interests of the international community requires the exercise of this mandate (...)

Thus, the State in which the prosecution and punishment of the individual to commit this crime serves as a representative of the international community and to punish the offender on the felony violation of the prohibition under the right of nations (...)

The existing system in the application of universal jurisdiction over the crime of piracy applied to justify the crimes dealt with in this case.

(...) The Tribunal considered the question of punishing the perpetrators of war



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



crimes and come to (...) that the victims of these crimes were citizens of countries allied with the State to prosecute the offender. This reduces to some extent from the global nature of the prosecution but (...) it was noted that there are important steps have been taken to expand the use of this principle (...)

As well as our consideration of the possibility of other countries expressing interest in the trial of the appellant because the crimes committed in its territory or its harmful effects were reflected by the (...) (...) but we have not received any objection to the conduct of this trial in Israel. (...) In addition, the number of countries affected by these crimes and the consequences of depriving the principle of regional content and a justification for Israel to take it upon themselves to jurisdiction in accordance with the principle of "universal" (...)

(With respect to the grounds that Article 6 of the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide states that) persons accused of this crime must be tried by a competent tribunal of the State in which the crime was committed within its territory (...) Article 6 imposes on the parties to abide by the commitments contract that will be applied in the future, (...) obligations that require them to prosecute the crime of "genocide" that would be committing in their territory in the future. This commitment is not related to the general right enjoyed by every State in the trial of the commission of such crimes in the past right, which is based on customary international law.

(...) According to the principle of universal jurisdiction and as a sponsor of international law and representative of the international community and to ensure application of state owned Asirail right in the trial of the appellant. In this case, the fact that the State of Israel were not present at the time of the crime does not matter (...)

(The court also drew attention to the close relationship between the State of Israel and the Jewish people and Jewish national homeland in Palestine.) If (...) we focused on an international character and universal of the crimes which he was convicted by the appellant should be mentioned that one reason that some of these crimes addressed against non-Jewish ethnic groups (...)

(With regard to the kidnapping and forcible delivery Eichmann in Israel) Based on the British and American precedents and various European (...) Court reached the following conclusions:



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





(A) If there is no extradition agreement between the State that brought them to trial, "a fugitive from justice" and the State has been granted "safe haven" (...) and even in the case of such an agreement (...) the offender is not extradition

... According to the agreement, the court will not consider the circumstances in which the person was arrested and taken to the venue of the court.

(B) This rule applies also in case of contagious raise an objection to him that the kidnapping was carried out by agents of the state prosecution has, as in this case does not violate the right of the accused but also the sovereign right of countries affected by this solution (...) search for a solution This problem must be at the international level, and can not be a reason for acquittal in the court which entered the case in their jurisdiction.

(C) from the standpoint of international law may be affected by the state to forgive violations of its sovereignty and give up the opposition, including the requirement to return the offender to their territory, and such waiver may be either explicit or acquiescence.

(D) the right of the offender fugitive from justice immunity only in one case, namely, if the State has granted refuge to extradite him to another country demanding for committing a specific crime is not a crime for which convicted them.

(Y) (...) the right of asylum and immunity is up to the state that gave shelter and not the offender (...)

(...) The appellant is a person a "fugitive from justice" because the crime attributed to him in terms of the rights of nations is in the nature of international crimes publicly condemned by the civilized world (...), and so on the basis of the principle of universal jurisdiction, any state trial . This was the era of automatic jurisdiction to the State of Israel at its founding in 1948 as a sovereign State. Thus, when accounting appellant acted as a representative body of international law and worked to implement its provisions through national law. And therefore, does not matter that these crimes were committed at the time were not the State of Israel exists after they had been committed outside its territory (...) If it was recognized that Israel has criminal jurisdiction in accordance with domestic law and the right of nations alike should also be recognized that the Court is not obliged to consider in the manner and the legality of detention (...) (...)



Quoting:

Supreme Court of Israel (1962) 36 I. L. R. 277. - L.C. Green. International Law through the cases. Fourth Edition. The Carswell Company Limited. Toronto, Canada; Oceana Publications, Inc. Dobbs, New York, USA. 1978. P. 220-227.

1. See

West Rand Central Gold Mining Co. v. The King [1905] 2 K.B. 391, 406-407 (per Lord Alverstone); The Cristina [1938] AC 485.

2.

Croft v. Dunphy [1933] A.C. 156, 164 (per Lord MacMillan).

3. R., v. Griffiths [1891] 2 Q.B. 145.

4. The International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights 1966, Article 15 (1) GA Res. 2200 (XXI) Annex.

5. 1927, Series A, № 10 (2 W.C.R. 20).

6. Molvan v. Att.-Gen. Palestine [1948] A.C. 351 169.

7. Law on Punishment of Nazis and their accomplices, YBHR, 1950. PO. 163

8. 78 U.N.T.S. 277.

9. Cmd. 6946 (1946)

10. e.g., Ex. p. Quirin (1942) 317 U.S. 1.

11. Namibia Opinion I. C. J. Rep. 1971. P. 55.

12. Res. 95 (1).

13. Res. 96 (1).

14.

Reservations to the Genocide Convention, ICJRep. 1951. P. 15.

15.

Ker v. Illinois (1886) 119 U.S. 436; Ex p. Elliott [1949] 1 All E.R. 373; State v. Heymann and Dinzaka [1966] 4 S.A.L.R. 599; U.S. v. Marzano (1975) 388 F. Supp. 906.

**Document # 450**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





**No. 17**

**Convention on the Applicability of Statutory Limitations to War Crimes and Crimes Against Humanity**

(Adopted in 26, November, 1968, entered into force in 11, November, 1970) \*

**Preamble**

States Parties to this Convention

Recalling the resolutions of the General Assembly of the United Nations 3 (I) of 13, February, 1946 and 170 (II) of 31, October, 1947 on the extradition and punishment of war criminals, resolution # 95 (I) of 11, December, 1946 that ascertains on the principles of International Law recognized in the Charter of the Nuremberg Court International Military Tribunal and the decision of this Court, and resolution # 2184 (21) of 12, December, 1966 and decision # 2202 (21) of 16, December, 1966, which explicitly referred to the violation of economic and political rights of the local population as crimes against humanity - on one hand, and the policy of apartheid - on the other,

Recalling the resolutions 1074D (39) of 28, July, 1965 and 1158 (41) of 5, August, 1966 of the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations to punish war criminals and perpetrators of crimes against humanity,

Pointing out that none of the official declarations, documents or agreements relating to prosecution or punishment on war crimes and crimes against humanity, does not include the rule of limitation,

Considering that, according to the International Law, war crimes and crimes against humanity are of the most serious crimes,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Convinced that the effective punishment of war crimes and crimes against humanity constitute an important factor in the prevention of such crimes and protection of human rights and fundamental freedoms, to build confidence, promote cooperation between nations and establish peace and security,

Pointing out that the application of domestic laws relating to the duration of limitation for ordinary crimes to war crimes and crimes against humanity are a matter of grave concern to world public opinion, because it prevents the prosecution and punishment of persons responsible for these crimes,

Recognizing need and timeliness in the insertion in International Law, through this Convention, the principle that there is no statute of limitations for war crimes and crimes against humanity, as well as to ensure the universal application of this principle,

Have agreed on the following:

## **Document # 451**

(1) "Disputes are refereed that arise between the Contracting Parties concerning the interpretation, application or implementation of this Convention, including disputes concerning the responsibility of a State or another to commit genocide ... to the International Court of Justice at the request of either party to the conflict. "

(2) General Assembly Resolution 96 (I) of 11, December, 1946.  
Preamble and Article 1 of the Convention.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



(3) Preamble of the Convention.

(4) This practice was quoted from the experience of the Secretary-General of the League of Nations after the adoption of the League Council in the year 1927 a report in this issue. - L.N. Official Journal, 1927. Page 800.

(5) This practice was established by a decision of the Board of Governors of the American Association in the year 1932 and was amended at the Eighth Conference of the American States in Lima in the year 1938. See: Fenwick (1951) 45 A J.I.L., 146-147.

(6) On the nature of ratification see dissenting opinion of Sir Arnold McNair in Ambatielos Case Jurisdiction ICJ Rep. 1952, p. 28 on p.58 et seq.

## **Document # 452**

### **Article 1**

No statutory limitation shall apply to the following crimes, regardless of time committed:

a) War crimes as defined in the Charter of the Nuremberg International Military Tribunal of 8, August, 1945 and confirmed by the two resolutions 3 (I) of 13, February, 1946, and 95 (I) of 11, December, 1946 of the General Assembly of the United Nations, as well as in particular, "serious violations" referred to, in Geneva Convention for the Protection of War Victims of 12, August, 1949,

b) Crimes against humanity, regardless of whether committed during war or in peacetime, as specified in the Charter of the Nuremberg International Military



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Tribunal of 8, August, 1945, and confirmed by the two resolutions 3 (I) of 13, February, 1946, and 95 (I) of 11, December, 1946 of the General Assembly of the United Nations, and expulsion by armed attack or occupation and in human acts resulting from the policy of apartheid and genocide as defined in the 1948 Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Genocide, even if these actions do not constitute a violation of the domestic law of the country where perpetrated.

## **Document # 453**

### **Article 2**

In case of committing any of the crimes mentioned in Article I, the provisions of this Convention shall apply to the representatives of general authorities and individuals who act as the perpetrators of these crimes or accomplices to these crimes, or by directly incite others to commit such crimes, or engage in a conspiracy to commit them, irrespective of the degree Implementation and representatives of general authorities, who tolerate their commission.

## **Document # 454**

### **Article 3**

The States Parties to this Convention to commit to take all internal legislative measures or other measures aimed at creating the necessary conditions in accordance with International Law for the extradition of persons referred to in Article II of this Convention.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Article 4**

The States Parties to this Convention to commit to take any legislative measures or others necessary in accordance with constitutional procedures for the non-application of the limitation specified legally on trial and punishment of the crimes stipulated in Articles I and II of this Convention with their cancellation, where such a limitation applies to those crimes. (...)

\* Quoting: Human Rights: A Compilation of international conventions. New York: United Nations, 1989, (ST/HR/1/Rev 3), Pages 165-168.

## **Document # 455**

### **No. 18**

## **General Assembly Resolution # 3074 (28)**

"Principles of international cooperation in the track, arrest, extradition and punishment of persons guilty of war crimes and crimes against humanity"

(Adopted in 3, December, 1973) \*

## **Document # 457**

### **No. 19**

## **The International Covenant on Civil and Political Rights**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



(Entered into force in March 23, 1976) \*

### **Part III**

#### **Article 6**

3. When deprivation of life constitutes a crime of genocide, it must be borne in mind that nothing in this article that gives participants in this present Covenant right in non-compliance with any obligations undertaken under the provisions of the Convention to prevent genocide and punish, in any form.

#### **Document # 458**

##### Article 15

2. Nothing in this Article shall prevent the prosecution and punishment of any person for any act or wrong that was considered a criminal offense when committed and in accordance with the general principles of law recognized by the international community.

\* Published in: Human Rights: A group of international conventions. New York: United Nations, 1989. P. 21.24, 29.

#### **Document # 459**

##### No. 20

The Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court  
Adopted at the diplomatic conference of plenipotentiaries under the auspices of the United Nations in establishing the International Criminal Court

(July 17, 1998)



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## Document # 460

### Preamble

Conscious that all peoples are related to each other and overlapping cultures is a common heritage, and is concerned that this delicate mosaic may be shattered at any time,

Bearing in mind that during the past century that left millions of children, women and men are victims of terrible crimes can not be conceived shook the conscience of mankind,

Recognizing that such grave crimes threaten the peace, safety and welfare,

Emphasizing that the most serious crimes of concern to human society must not go unpunished and that prosecution must be ensured in an effective manner by taking measures at the national level and enhance international cooperation,

Determined to put an end to impunity for the perpetrators of such crimes, and thus contribute to the prevention of such crimes,

Recalling that the duty of every State to exercise its criminal jurisdiction over those responsible for international crimes,

If Reaffirming the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, in particular that all States shall refrain from the threat or use of force against the territorial integrity or political independence of any State or in any other manner inconsistent with the purposes of the United Nations,

Confirmed in this connection that nothing in this statute authorize any State Party to intervene in an armed conflict due to the internal affairs of any other country,

Determined to achieve this and for the interest of the present and future generations to create independent international criminal court related to a permanent United Nations body, with jurisdiction over the most serious crimes of concern to the international community,

Emphasizing that the International Criminal Court established under this Statute shall be complementary to national criminal judicial bodies,

Determined to develop a solid guarantees for international justice and respect to her,

Have agreed as follows:



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **Document # 461**

The first part. The establishment of the Court

### **Article 1**

#### **Court**

Under this established International Criminal Court ("Court"), and be a permanent body on the exercise of jurisdiction over persons responsible for the most serious crimes of concern to the international community and set forth in this statute, and be complementary to national criminal judicial bodies,  
And are the mandate and work of the Tribunal in accordance with the provisions of this Statute.

## **Document # 462**

### **Article 2**

#### **Relations between the Court and the United Nations**

The court establishes relations with the United Nations through an agreement approved by the Assembly of States Parties to this Statute, and hold by the President of the Court on behalf of the court later.

## **Document # 463**

### **Article 3**

#### **Headquarters of the Court**

1. Headquarters of the Court of Justice in Hague, Netherlands ("the host State").
2. The Court shall get an agreement with the host country about the headquarters to



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





be approved by the Assembly of States Parties and thereafter concluded by the President of the Court on behalf of the court.

3. The Court may hold hearings elsewhere if it so chooses, as provided for in this Statute.

## **Document # 464**

### **Article 4**

#### **Legal status and powers of the Court**

1. The Court enjoys international legal personality. It also has a legal capacity as it may be necessary for the exercise of its functions and to achieve its objectives.

2. The Court may exercise its functions and powers as provided for in this Statute in the territory of any State Party, and in the territory of any other country under a special agreement.

## **Document # 465**

### **General Assembly**

Recalling its Resolutions # 2583 (24) of 15, December, 1969 and # 2712 (25) of 15, December, 1970 and 2840 (27) of 18, December, 1971 and 3020 (26) of 18, December, 1972,

Taking into account the urgent need for international measures to ensure the prosecution and punishment of persons guilty of war crimes and crimes against humanity,

Having considered the draft principles of international cooperation in the tracing,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



arrest, extradition and punishment of persons guilty of war crimes and crimes against humanity,

Declares that the United Nations and in the wake of the principles and objectives in regard to strengthening of cooperation between nations and the preservation to international peace and security provided in the Charter proclaims the following principles for international cooperation in tracing, arrest, extradition and punishment of persons guilty of war crimes and crimes against humanity:

1. War crimes and crimes against humanity, wherever and whenever committed shall go under investigation, and subject the persons whom there is evidence against of the commission of such crimes to search, arrest, trial and punishment if found guilty.
2. Every country has the right to try its citizens for war crimes or crimes against humanity.
3. States shall cooperate with each other on the basis of bilateral and multi-parties in order to stop and prevent war crimes and crimes against humanity and take the necessary domestic and international measures.
4. States shall assist each other in the tracing, arrest and prosecute those suspected of committing such crimes and punish them if their guilt is established.
5. Persons against whom there is evidence that they have committed war crimes and crimes against humanity must be subject to trial and punishment is usually in the countries in which they committed those crimes if found guilty. Accordingly, States shall cooperate in the delivery of these persons.
6. States shall cooperate with each other in gathering information and evidence that would help to bring the persons referred to above in Paragraph 5 for justice and the exchange of information of this kind.
7. In accordance with Article 1 of the Declaration on Territorial Asylum of 14, December, 1967, the State does not grant asylum to any person that there are substantial grounds for believing that he committed a crime against peace, a war crime or crime against humanity.
8. States shall not take any legislative or other measures that can be harmful to its



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



international obligations on the revelation, arrest, extradition and punishment of persons guilty of war crimes and crimes against humanity.

9. When cooperation to expose, arrest and extradition of persons against whom there is evidence that they have committed war crimes and crimes against humanity and punished if found guilty, States must act in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations and the Declaration of Principles on International Law concerning Friendly Relations and Cooperation among States in accordance with the Charter of the United Nations.

\* Quoted from: Human Rights: A Compilation of international conventions. New York: United Nations, 1989. Pages 169-170, [ST/NR/1/Rev3]

## **Document # 465**

### Part 2. Jurisdiction and acceptability and applicable law

#### Article 5

#### Crimes within the jurisdiction of the Court

1. Court has jurisdiction only on the most serious crimes of concern to the international community. In accordance with this Statute of the Court of jurisdiction over the following crimes:

- A) The crime of genocide;
- B) Crimes against humanity;
- C) War crimes;
- D) The crime of aggression.

2. The Court exercises its jurisdiction over crimes of aggression as soon as the law is taken in accordance with articles 121 and 123 include a definition of this crime and the conditions under which the Court shall exercise jurisdiction with respect to



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



this crime. This law is compatible with the relevant provisions of the Charter of the United Nations.

## **Document # 466**

### Article 6

#### Genocide

For the purposes of this Statute genocide means any of the following acts committed with intent to destroy, in whole or in part, a national, ethnical, racial or religious group, as such:

- (A) Killing members of the group,
- (b) Causing body harm or serious psychological effects on members of the group,
- (c) inflicting on the group, deliberately, to the living circumstances calculated to bring about its physical destruction in whole or in part,
- (d) Imposing measures intended to prevent births within the group,

## **Document # 467**

### Article 7

#### Crimes against humanity

For the purposes of public order, the term "crimes against humanity, " means any act committed within the framework of large-scale attack directed against any civilian population, such as:

- A) Murder
- B) Extermination
- C) Enslavement
- D) deportation or forcible transfer of population
- E) imprisonment and severe deprivation of physical liberty
- F) Torture
- G) Rape, sexual slavery, enforced prostitution, forced pregnancy, enforced sterilization or any form of sexual violence
- H) Persecution against any group for political reasons, racial or national or ethnic,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



cultural or religious or gender-related

I) Enforced disappearance of persons

J) The crime of apartheid

K) Other inhumane acts of a similar character intentionally causing great suffering or serious bodily injury or serious harm to the mental or physical health.

2. For the purpose of paragraph 1:

A) the term "attack directed against any civilian population "means a course of conduct involving the multiple commission of acts referred to in paragraph 1 against any civilian population, pursuant to State or organizational policy to commit such attack, or in furtherance of this policy,

B) "Extermination" includes the intentional infliction of conditions of life, including denial of access to food and medicine, with intent to destroy part of the population,

C) "Enslavement" means the exercise of any of the powers attaching to the right of ownership, or all of these authorities, on a person, including the exercise of such power in the trafficking in persons, especially women and children,

D) "Deportation or forcible transfer of population" means/ the persons concerned were forcibly evicted from the area in which they are lawfully present, expulsion or other coercive acts, without grounds permitted by international law,

E) "Torture" means the intentional infliction of severe pain or suffering, whether physical or mental, upon a person Under the supervision of the accused or control, but torture does not include any pain or suffering arising only from legal penalties or inherent in or as a result.

F) "Forced pregnancy" Forcing a woman forcibly made pregnant, and the unlawful confinement with the intent of affecting the ethnic composition of any population or carrying out other grave violations of international law. And it should not in any way interpreted this definition on a way to affect national laws relating to pregnancy,

G) "Persecution" means to deprive a group of the population or the total population intentional and severely of fundamental rights contrary to international law, because of the identity of the group or collectivity,

H) means "the crime of apartheid" any inhumane acts similar in nature of the acts referred to in paragraph 1, committed in the context of the institutional strength of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



persecution and systematic control methodology by one ethnic group against any group or other ethnic groups, and committed with the intention of maintaining that regime ,

I) "Enforced disappearance of persons" the arrest of any persons detained or abducted by a State or a political organization, or the authorization, support for this act or acquiescence to it. After that, a refusal to acknowledge the deprivation of their freedom or to give information on the fate or whereabouts, in order to deprive them of protection of the law for a long time.

3. For the purpose of this Statute, it is understood that the term "gender" refers to the two sexes, male and female, within the framework of society, and to the contrary the term "gender" does not refer to any other meaning.

## **Document # 468**

### Article 9

#### Elements of Crimes

1. The court helps the Elements of Crimes in the interpretation and application of articles 6, 7 and 8. Adopt two-thirds vote of the Assembly of States Parties.

2. May propose amendments to the elements of crimes by:

- A) Any State Party;
- B) The judges acting by an absolute majority;
- C) The Prosecutor.

The adjustment is based by two thirds of the members of the Assembly of States Parties.

3. Correspond to the Elements of Crimes and amendments with this Statute.

## **Document # 469**

### Article 10

Its not allowed to explain anything to do with compromising in this part of the law as restrictive in any way with the provisions of the existing international law that



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



existed and formed or malicious for other purposes different from the purposes of this statute.

## **Document # 470**

### **Article 11**

#### **Jurisdiction *ratione temporis***

1. The Court has jurisdiction only with respect to crimes committed after the entry into force of this Statute.
2. If a State becomes a party in this Statute after its entry into force, the court may exercise jurisdiction only with respect to crimes committed after the entry into force of this Statute for that State, unless that State has made a declaration under paragraph 3 of Article 12.

## **Document # 471**

### **Article 27**

#### **Irrelevance of official position**

1. This Statute shall apply equally to all persons without any distinction based on official capacity. In particular, official capacity as a Head of State or Government, a member of a Government or parliament, an elected representative or a government official shall in no case exempt a person from criminal responsibility under this Statute, nor shall it, in and of itself, constitute a ground for reduction of sentence.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



2. Immunities or special procedural rules which may attach to the official capacity of a person, whether under national or international law, shall not bar the Court from exercising its jurisdiction over such a person.

## **Document # 472**

### **Article 28**

#### **Responsibility of commanders and other superiors**

In addition to other grounds of criminal responsibility under this Statute for crimes within the jurisdiction of the Court:

(a) A military commander or person effectively acting as a military commander shall be criminally responsible for crimes within the jurisdiction of the Court committed by forces under his or her effective command and control, or effective authority and control as the case may be, as a result of his or her failure to exercise control properly over such forces, where:

(i) That military commander or person either knew or, owing to the circumstances at the time, should have known that the forces were committing or about to commit such crimes; and

(ii) That military commander or person failed to take all necessary and reasonable measures within his or her power to prevent or repress their commission or to submit the matter to the competent authorities for investigation and prosecution.

(b) With respect to superior and subordinate relationships not described in paragraph (a), a superior shall be criminally responsible for crimes within the jurisdiction of the Court committed by subordinates under his or her effective



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





authority and control, as a result of his or her failure to exercise control properly over such subordinates, where:

(i) The superior either knew, or consciously disregarded information which clearly indicated, that the subordinates were committing or about to commit such crimes;

(ii) The crimes concerned activities that were within the effective responsibility and control of the superior; and

(iii) The superior failed to take all necessary and reasonable measures within his or her power to prevent or repress their commission or to submit the matter to the competent authorities for investigation and prosecution.

## **Document # 473**

### **Article 29**

#### **Non-applicability of the statute of limitations**

Crimes within the jurisdiction of the Court no statute of limitations.

## **Document # 474**

### **Article 30**

#### **Moral aspect Mens rea**

1. Unless stated otherwise, the person is criminally responsible and liable for punishment for a crime within the jurisdiction of the Court only if the crime



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



was committed deliberately and with awareness according to the available physical elements for the substantive aspect Actus reus

2. For purposes of this Article a person has intent in the following cases:

- a) With respect to the act, the person is preparing to commit such an act,
- b) For the consequences, that person means to cause that consequence or is aware that it will occur in the ordinary course of events.

3. For the purposes of this article, "awareness" means having knowledge of the existence of circumstances or that the result will occur in the ordinary course of events. That explains the "knew" and "knowledge" according to that.

## **Document # 475**

### **Article 31**

#### **Grounds for excluding criminal responsibility**

1. In addition to other grounds for excluding criminal responsibility under this Statute, a person is not criminally responsible if at the time of commission of the act:

a) Suffers from a mental disease or defect that eliminates the ability to appreciate the unlawfulness or nature of his conduct or reconcile his behavior with the requirements of the law,

b) A person is in a state of intoxication, which eliminates the ability to appreciate the unlawfulness or nature of his conduct or reconcile his behavior with the requirements of the law, except if the person gets intoxicated willfully in the circumstances of knowledge which, as a result of intoxication can commit an act which constitutes a crime within the jurisdiction of the Court, or ignored the risks of such an act,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



c) The conduct of that person was reasonable to defend himself or another person or - in case of war crimes - property which is indispensable to the survival of the person or another person or property which is essential for accomplishing a military mission against the use of illegal force in a manner commensurate with the degree of risk that threatens the person or another person or protected property. The fact that the person was involved in a defensive operation conducted by forces shall not in itself constitute a ground for prevention of criminal responsibility under this subparagraph,

d) The act alleged to constitute a crime within the jurisdiction of the Court was forced response to the risk of death or imminent risk of serious and imminent serious bodily injury or continued causing such bodily injury for him, or another person, and the person takes necessary and reasonable measures to remove this threat, provided that the person does not intend to cause greater damage than that which seeks to avoid. This risk may be:

I) Made by other persons,

II) Constituted by other circumstances beyond the control of that person.

2. The Court shall decide the applicability of the grounds for excluding criminal responsibility provided for in this Statute to the case before it.

3. During the trial, the Court may consider a ground for excluding criminal responsibility other than that referred to in paragraph 1 in cases where this reason derives from applicable law as provided for in Article 21. Procedures for consideration of such a ground should be covered in the Rules of Procedure and Evidence.

**Document # 476**

**Article 32**

**Error of facts or error of law**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



1. Error is in facts, a ground for excluding criminal responsibility only if it negates the moral element required to commit the crime.
2. An error of law as to whether a particular type of conduct is considered a crime within the Jurisdiction of the Court is not a reason for excluding criminal responsibility. However, it may be wrong in law, a ground for excluding criminal responsibility if resulted to negate the moral element required to commit the crime, or as provided for in Article 33 of this section.

## **Document # 477**

### **Article 33**

#### **Superiors' orders and requirements of law**

1. The fact that the crime within the jurisdiction of the Court committed by a person on the orders of the government or a superior, whether it was military or civilian does not relieve such person of criminal responsibility unless:
  - a) The person was legally bound to obey orders of the government or the top official,
  - b) The person did not know that the order was illegal, and
  - c) This matter was not clearly illegal.
2. For purposes of this Article, the commands of committing the crime of Genocide or Crimes against Humanity are clearly illegal orders.

Part 4.The Composition and Administration of the Court (...)

Part 5.Investigation and Prosecution (...)



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Part 6.The Trial (...)

Part 7.Sanctions (...)

Part 8.Appeal and Review (...)

Part 9.International Cooperation and Judicial Assistance (...)

Part 10.Implementation (...)

Part 11.Assembly of Party States Parties (...)

Part 12.Funding (...)

\* Quoting: United Nations. The Diplomatic Conference of Commissioners of the United Nations International Criminal Court, Rome, Italy 15-17, July, 1998 [A / CONF. /. 183/17, July.]

**Document # 478**

**No. 21**

## **Humanitarian Intervention under International Law**

In a context attributed for L. Oppenheim \*

§ 134.The Concept and Nature of Intervention. Intervention is the intervention of the State forced dictatorship (dictatorial) in the affairs of another state in order to



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



maintain the status quo or to change it. This intervention may occur with justification or without, but always linked with external independence, the territorial severity or individuality, therefore, this matter got great importance to states' status. There is no doubt that intervention is generally prohibited under international law, which protects the jurisdiction of States. On the other hand, it is no doubt that this rule has exceptions, because there are interventions occur justifiably, and there are interventions that are permitted under International Law and regarded as an excuse, even if they were not right, although it is an infringement of the prestige of the State affected by the intervention.

Interference can get in foreign and internal affairs of the state alike. In the first case the matter is concerned with the external independence, and the second case is related to the territorial and individual sovereignty. However, it should be stressed that intervention in the precise meaning is always a dictatorial intervention and not just an intervention.

§ 135. Intervention in the Presence of Legal Reasons - Interventions implemented fairly must be differentiated clearly from other interventions, as there is no right to intervene, it shall be in violation of the external independence, or territorial and individual sovereignty. But if intervention is implemented by rightness it will never be the case because the right of intervention will always depend on the legal limit for independence or the territorial integrity or character of the state, and because of the state's duty to comply with the intervention (...)

§ 137. Intervention for Humanitarian Purposes - It is generally undisputed that the State, by virtue of individual and territorial sovereignty, has the right to treat its citizens as desired. However, there is a prevailing view on a large scale is also reflected in practice, namely that in fact the use of this authority, has its limits, and that if the state itself was responsible for committing atrocities with its citizens, or it pursues them in the forms of violation of fundamental human rights and enrages awareness of all mankind, then intervention should be for the sake of humanitarian interest, which is permissible by law. Britain, France and Russia intervened in the year 1827 in the conflict between Turkey and revolutionary Greece because public opinion was terrorized of the atrocities that had occurred during this conflict. They have often resorted to intervene in order to put an end to the persecution of



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Christians in Turkey. (...)

\* Quoting: L. Oppenheim, The International Law, Volume 1. "MIR" half-volume 1 / Translated from the English Sixth Edition - Supplement . E. Lauterpacht. Moscow: Inostrannaya Literatura, 1948.

## **Document # 479**

### **No. 22**

#### **S. Krylov. The right of States Parties to the Convention on the Prevention of Genocide and Punishment of the formulation of reservations \***

(...) The Convention that have been approved unanimously by the General Assembly in the year 1948 states for the Prevention of Genocide and Punishment, i.e. the extermination of any national, ethnic, racial and religious groups.

When signing and ratifying the Convention and accession to, several States had expressed several reservations.

The Soviet Union expressed two reservations when signing, or more precisely, one reservation and one declaration:

- 1) With respect to Article 9 of the Convention, which provides for the compulsory jurisdiction of the International Court of Justice in disputes concerning the interpretation and application of the Convention, pointing out that the Soviet Union only recognizes the optional jurisdiction.
- 2) With respect to Article 12 of the Convention, which indicates that the Convention applies only to cities and not colonies, and in this regard, the USSR



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



had declared that in its opinion, the Convention must apply to the latter as well. Thus, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics sought during its second reservation to expand the scope of the Convention, rather than reducing it. This reservation is in essence a declaration that comes from the principle of equality among all nations and rejects the so-called "colonial article", that is the article that pulls out from under the scope of the Convention on the Prevention of Genocide is the colonies. Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, and Czechoslovakia had supported the Soviet Union's offer, Poland had the same reservations when acceding to the Convention, which is what Bulgaria and Romania did when they joined.

These reservations raised objections from some of the countries participating in the treaty, in which some of them had agreed to the veracity of the Convention (Australia) and some did not even veracity the convention (United Kingdom). Australia and Britain have said that the reservations of Union of Soviet Socialist Republics require the consent of all parties to the treaty.

Many countries in Latin America, including Ecuador and Guatemala expressed their disagreement to the reservations of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics after repeated demands addressed by the Secretariat of the United Nations (see below), while recognizing the sovereign right of States to make reservations.

Discussion of the convention in the Legal Committee of the Fifth Session of the General Assembly - Raised the question of the admissibility of reservations to multilateral conventions at the fifth session of the General Assembly of the United Nations at the initiative of the Secretariat, which is the depositary of multilateral treaties including the Convention on the Prevention of Genocide and

Punishment. It should be noted that, despite the fact that those reservations had been made previously (the United States, for example) the Secretariat did not raise the issue of acceptance before the General Assembly. In this case the Secretariat questioned the legality of reservations by the Soviet Union in order to prove that the Soviet Union "is joining this humanitarian Convention reluctantly".

Debate took place in the Sixth Committee (Legal) of the General Assembly and the Assembly itself in November 1950.

In the deliberations of the Committee, different views were put on the table that reflect the different positions of countries as well as the opinion of the Secretariat



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





of the United Nations that the reservations must have the approval (albeit implicit) of all States Parties to the Treaty, in which the viewpoint of the Secretariat was put forward again by of the General Assembly of the United Nations.

The delegations of the Soviet Union, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Republic of Belarus Soviet Socialist Republic, Czechoslovakia and Poland, thought that each State has the right to make a reservation to a treaty based on its own evaluation.

The delegations of Australia and Britain have supported the view of the Secretariat recognizing the right to object to reservations not only for States that have ratified or acceded to it, but for all the States signatories of the Convention or even participating in the discussion.

The delegations of Uruguay and Guatemala have defended the possibility of reservations, saying that the objection to a reservation precludes the establishment of contractual relations only between the objecting State and the reserving State, and does not cancel participation of the reserving State to a multilateral treaty.

Issues that were raised before the International Court of Justice - The General Assembly of the United Nations sent in 16, November, 1950, three issues relating to reservations to multilateral convention to prevent and punish for genocide to the International Court of Justice for an advisory opinion, taking into account this difference in opinion according to the proposal of the Legal Committee.

1. If the State has deposited its instrument of ratification or declaration of accession, including the reservation made at the time of ratification, accession or signature, is it possible to deal with it as a party to the Convention, although that one or more of the Parties to the Convention have objected to the reservation, while others show no objection.
2. If the answer to the first question is positive, what is the legal effect of this item in the relationship between the reserving State and:
  - a) Parties objecting to the reservation.
  - b) Parties that have agreed with the reservation.
3. In the relationship with the answer to the first question, what is the legal effect of objections to the reservations if the objection by the State:
  - a) The signatories to the Convention but not ratified,
  - b) Entitled to sign to the Convention or accession, but have not done so yet.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



At the same time the General Assembly has mandated the International Law Committee to consider the question of the right of parties to multilateral treaties to make reservations to these treaties without consideration of any special contract to provide a report later to the Assembly. The Committee responded to this request and expressed its opinion in favor of the position defended by the Secretariat of the United Nations. However, the Committee has recommended continuing to include the multilateral conventions on the decisions to accept or not accept reservations and the consequences that may result from that.

After receipt of the request for an advisory opinion, the Head of the Court has requested from all Member States of the United Nations to provide reviews until 20, January, 1951, about the cases before the court.

Reviews and positions of the States - A total of 13 reviews received for States, and a review from the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the Trustees of the American Federation and the International Labor Office.

As per terms of content, reviews are divided into four basic groups.

1. The views of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Poland, Czechoslovakia, Bulgaria and Romania (which has been invited to express an opinion) were based to emphasize that the right to make reservations is the right of the sovereign State and that as a result of presenting reservations, the Convention works between the reserving State and all other parties to the Convention except the part that made the reservation on.

It should be noted that this position at the signing and ratification of the largest international treaties, such as the two Hague Conventions of the years 1899 and 1907, and the Geneva Conventions of the year 1949.

2. The views of the United States of America had depended, the distinction between so-called regulatory contracts (Charter of the United Nations, for example) that can not be allowed to have a reservation on and treaties "legislative", which includes the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide. The views then referred to the right of a State which does not agree with the reservation to express its opposition and it does not consider itself linked to the reserving State. Thus, the reserving State is a party to the treaty, but it is linked through it only to those States that have not objected to the reservation and is not associated



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



with those countries that objected to this reservation.

3. Although the UK has not signed the Convention, as noted above, it sent to the Court its review, which supports the previous practice of the Secretariat of the League of Nations and the practice of the Secretariat of the United Nations. Britain's view supports (as in the review of the Secretary-General of the United Nations) the theory that the reserving State would postpone its participation in the Convention or it should withdraw its reservation if it is objected to at least by one State party to the multilateral treaty. The Secretary-General of the United Nations has accepted this "theory" that is rooted in the practice of the League of Nations for the unwillingness of Britain and France to take the reservations of other States into account.

4. The review made by the Philippines as well as Poland and Romania partly agreed with, a proposal on the Court by not responding to the request of the General Assembly and awaiting the signal from the States which have made a reservation or objected to it.

The court has accepted the subjects that were put in front of it for consideration.

In 10 to 14 April, 1951, the Secretary-General of the United Nations and the delegates delivered the following verbal statements before the Court:

United Kingdom (Attorney General, Shawcross, and Legal Counsel of the Foreign Office, Fitzmaurice), France (Professor Rousseau) and Israel (Legal Adviser to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Rosen).

Advisory Opinion of the Court - The Court emphasized in its judgment issued in 28, May, 1951, it gives its opinion only for the Convention on the Prevention of Genocide.

Court upheld the principle of "integrity" (intégrité) for any multilateral agreement, which is initially the inadmissibility of any reservations, but indicated a desire to involve the largest number of States with regard to the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide, and therefore considers that the reservations are inevitable. Permissibility of reservations to the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide is also produced - in the opinion of the court - from the statements issued by many States during the drafting of the Convention that it can not accept the Convention, except with certain reservation.

Court emphasized in its opinion specifically on the nature of the reservations and



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



objections approved.

Needless to say, reservations can not be incompatible with the object and purpose of the Convention which sets out the principles recognized by the States as general principles that aim to prevent and condemn international crime against humanity, namely Genocide.

With regard to this Convention, the Court rejected both of the permission to present any reservations and the theory of "integration" of the Convention, which is claimed that it does not allow any reservation without explicit or implied consent, of the other participants.

Court has reached the important conclusion that "the concept of absolute integrity" of the Convention is not a rule of International Law. However, the cases of objection to the reservations are very rare in international legal practice to form a basis for such a rule.

The Court also rejected to recognize the presence of importance for the existence of legislative legal report which was approved by the Council of the League of Nations in 17, June, 1927, and had been placed at the basis of administrative practice followed by the League of Nations General Secretariat and accepted by the Secretariat of the United Nations. In the opinion of the Court, this practice cannot set out the rights and responsibilities enjoyed by and abide by the States participating in the Convention.

In response to the second question, the Court reaffirmed its view that each State can make any reservations to the Convention or to object to the reservations, and that the objection can cancel the legal relationship between: a) the reserving State and b) the State objecting to a reservation if it considers that the reservation is incompatible with the object and purpose of the Convention. However, the State may also agree after raising the objection that the Convention should operate in the relations between the State objecting to the Convention and the reserving State (except, of course, those provisions that deal with the reservation).

The Court concluded from the foregoing that the role of the Secretariat of the United Nations must be negatively limited only to receive reports on the reservations and objections, and to be reported.

Thus, attempts played by the Secretariat did not receive a political role with the support of the Court.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



And on the third question the court gave the correct answer, noting that the State that has not signed the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide (until 1, January, 1950) or did not accede to it after this date does not have the right to object to the reservation made by any other State when signing, ratifying the Convention or accession to it. Objection to a reservation State that has signed the Convention but not yet ratified it, in the judgment of the Court, is only warning about the position taken by the State after its ratification. Prior to ratification, the objection holds only temporary status and not final, and if not followed by ratification, it loses its strength.

Ultimately, three responses were presented to the Court, mentioned below, the majority have approved by 55 votes against 7. The Court responded to the first question that "the State has made a reservation and still insists it while objected to one or more of the Parties to this Convention did not object to the other parties, it should be considered a Party to the Convention if the reservation was compatible with the object and purpose of the Convention, and otherwise it cannot be considered a party to the Convention".

In response to the second question the Court stated that:

"a) If a Party to the Convention objected to the reservation, considering it conflicted with the object and purpose of the Convention, it may in fact consider that the State making the reservation as it is not a Party to the Convention,  
b) Conversely, if the participating State accepted the reservation, considering that it is in agreement with the object and purpose of the Convention may consider the fact that the State making the reservation as a Party to the Convention".

In response to the third question the Court viewed that:

The reservation made by the State which has signed but not yet ratified the Convention does not have the legal effect referred to in answer to the first question before ratification. Up to this moment the reservation will be only a notification to the other States on a possible position may be taken by the signatory States,

b) Objection to the reservation made by the State which has the right to sign or accede to it, but did not already have in fact done that, does not have any legal effect".

Thus, the Court of International Justice (albeit only with respect to this Agreement) has ascertained the sovereign right of States to formulate reservations to



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



multilateral treaties, also rejected the right of the presumption arising from the administrative practice of the Secretariat of the League of Nations and the United Nations, that the opposition of a State to a reservation may result in the exclusion of the reserving State from the membership of the Treaty.

Private views of five judges - Five judges presented opposing views, while four of them who are Vice President Guerrero and Judges Mac Nair, Reid, and Moshe have expressed their common view.

They gave a negative response to the first question, and said that they are not required to answer the second question. They believed that the validity of a reservation requires the consent of all other parties to the treaty, and therefore, the objection of at least one party eliminates the opportunity to make this reservation. They viewed in the practical practice of the League of Nations and the United Nations the creation of a new rule of the International Law concerning the permissibility of reservations.

In response to the third question, they refrained from polemics with the majority and said that "in view of the importance they show to answer the first question, they do not want to add motivations of their differences with the majority of the judges in regard to the third question.

Also, Judge Alvarez disagreed with the opinion of the Court and submitted an independent opinion.

He answered negatively to the first question, therefore, he did not respond to the second question and said in reply to that in response to a third of objections to reservations by States that are in the circumstances set forth in subparagraphs "a" and "b" to have legal effect.

However, these "opposing views" did not affect on the above reasons from the majority of members of the Court.

Discussing the matter in the Legal Committee and the resolution adopted by the General Assembly at its sixth session - After further discussions in the Legal Committee for the sixth session of the General Assembly of the United Nations in November and December, 1951, the Committee recommended in 4, January, 1952, then the General Assembly in January 12, 1952, with the following:

1) With respect to this Convention, all States shall be guided by the advisory opinion of International Court of Justice issued in 28, May, 1951,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





2) When preparing the multilateral conventions, the United Nations bodies, specialized institutions and States must take into account the inclusion of provisions on the admissibility or inadmissibility of reservations and their consequences.

Thus, the Assembly took into account, partly also the report of the International Law Committee, where it mentioned the agreements that will be prepared later. As for the rights and practices of the Secretariat of the United Nations in this regard, the General Assembly has suggested on the Secretary-General, the following:

1) With regard to reservations to the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide to coordinate his practices with the Advisory Opinion of the Court,

2) Conventions to be held in the future on the initiative of the United Nations that will lead the Secretariat to take the role of depositary:

a) To receive documents containing reservations or objections, without considering the legal significance of these documents, and

b) To notify to all States concerned with the text of the relevant documents relating to reservations and objections to allow each country an opportunity to draw legal results from this notification.

Thus, the Secretariat had been forwarded to its real role that is the role of the depositary, and was prevented from continuing to practice the work of the League of Nations in this aspect.

The draft resolution, considered backed by the Soviet Union, by a majority of 32 votes (including the Soviet Union, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic, the Byelorussian Soviet Socialist Republic, Poland and Czechoslovakia), opposed to 17, with 5 abstained.

Results - According to the author, that it is of rightness to accept the view that each country the right that cannot be annulled on the reservations to any treaty, on the basis of the principle of sovereignty. Such a statement concerns the impact of legal consequence that the treaty works between the reserving State and all other parties to the treaty, except that part which regards the reservation.

If the declared reservation was not in contradiction with the basic provisions of the multilateral treaty should not normally face objections from other States participating in the treaty that wish to involve the maximum number of countries.



However, it is not the duty of the other parties to agree to any reservation received from one of the participants, and in particular the part that is not compatible with the purpose of the Convention, which is agreed upon. Thus, the Soviet Union, for example, objected to the reservations of the British government to the Charter of Kellogg. Such conditions under which the Soviet Union may consider it necessary to file an objection to this or that reservation made by another party to the Convention, it is no doubt that it could arise in the future as well. The right to object to the reservation produces as the right to make a reservation for the principle of sovereignty, which is impossible to force the sovereign State to the convention with the reservation made by another State.

Thus, it may be the legal effect of the reservation that this agreement would not be a window-open between the reserving State and the State objected to it. However, the conserving State will remain in any way a party to the Convention, because it will continue to link this State with all other non-objecting to the reservation.

Quoting: Krylov S. B. International Court of Justice. Moscow, 1958, pages 136-146.

1. Professor Sergei Krylov, Phd of Law participating in numerous international conferences (in Dumbarton Oaks in the year 1944, in San Francisco in the year 1945 and others), a member of the International Court of Justice (from 1946 until 1952), a member of the International Law Commission of the United Nations (From 1953 until 1956), and a member of the Permanent Court of Arbitration (since 1955).

2. The Republic of the Philippines expressed upon ratification of the Convention reservations to articles 4 (distribute responsibility for the genocide also on the the ruling individuals and the Elders of States), 6 and 9 (states on the responsibility before the International Court of Justice of the United Nations and the International Criminal Court if this latter will be created) and Article7 (delivery of those charged with the crime of genocide).

3 Recueil des arrêts,.. etc., 1951. P. 15—69; Memoires, Reserves a la convention pour la prevention et la repression du crime de genocide. Fitzmaurice. — «The International and Comparative Law Quarterly». 1953. № 1.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





4. The Genocide Convention came into force after twenty ratifications and accessions in 12, January, 1951, and in the year 1949, Australia, Ecuador, Ethiopia, Iceland and Norway had ratified it, and in the year 1950 - El Salvador, France, Guatemala, Haiti, Israel, Panama, Yugoslavia, Costa Rica, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, Turkey and others. In 1, June, 1951, at the time of the opinion of the Court, eight other countries acceded to and ratified it, in addition to the mentioned countries.

5. One of the Judges had died (Acevedo, from Brazil) and two others were absent because of illness.

## **Document # 480**

### **No. 23**

## **Y. Brownlie of International Criminal Responsibility for Genocide \***

### **6. The individual and the international criminal responsibility**

Since the second half of the nineteenth century, it is generally recognized that there are criminal acts or criminal disregard of, that the Criminal International Law imposes criminal responsibility against perpetrators, and sanctions may be imposed either by international judicial institutions in charge as per the rules or through the courts and military courts of the State. All of these judicial institutions apply their international judicial jurisdiction ruling in accordance with the applied law and the composition of the court, but when it comes to the local courts, institutions serve their duty by virtue of applicable law and the nature of the trial (which is justified in international law). In Article 6 of the Charter of the International Military Tribunal, attached to the agreement on the trial and punishment of major war



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



criminals of the European Axis, signed in 8, August, 1945, general matters stated, the following:

"The following acts or any of them are considered crimes under the jurisdiction of the Court and result in individual responsibility:

- a) Crimes against peace, namely: planning and preparation, and to begin or to wage a war of aggression or a war in violation of agreements, treaties or assurances, or participation in a plan or a common conspiracy to accomplish any of the foregoing.
- b) War Crimes, namely: the violation of the laws or norms of war ...
- c) Crimes against humanity, namely: Murder, Extermination, Enslavement, Deportation and other inhuman acts committed before or during the war, or persecution on political, racial or religious reasons for the implementation or in connection with, a crime within the jurisdiction of the Court, regardless of whether it constitutes a violation of the local law procedure of the State where it was committed or not."

According to the rule of the International Military Tribunal on the issue of personal responsibility the following:

"It was said that the International Law views only the work of sovereign states without the imposition of sanctions on individuals, as has been said that where the work was committed by the State, then the people who carried it out in practice are not personally responsible, but they are under protection in accordance with the principle of State Sovereignty.

According to the Court, both of those claims should be rejected, as since a long time it was recognized that International Law imposes duties and responsibilities of individuals as well as on the State ... The essence of the Charter is that individuals have international obligations that exceed the national duty of obedience imposed by a certain State. Whoever violates the laws of war can not go unpunished on the basis that he was working under the guidance of the State, if the State when issued its approval for such an action has crossed its limits of authority granted under International Law".

There is no doubt that in the year 1945, the category of war crimes, of course, belong to the common law in force, crimes against humanity were considered to a large extent major war crimes. Although the court's refusal to regard acts



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



committed before the year 1939 as falling within its jurisdiction, the killing of German Jews, Jews and people of different nationalities from countries that fought alongside Germany were considered in the category of crimes against humanity. In addition, in Nuremberg for the first time a clear definition of crimes against peace were specified, and for the first time the perpetrators were brought for criminal responsibility. But whatever was the state of the law in the year 1945, the provisions of Article VI became later on an integral part of public International Law. The agreement which was annexed to this Charter was signed by the United States, Britain, France, and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics. Later on, 19 other countries have joined. In a resolution adopted unanimously in 11, December, 1946, the General Assembly affirmed "the Principles of International Law recognized in the Charter of the Nuremberg Tribunal and Judgment of the Court". For the concept of crimes against humanity, the General Assembly adopted the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide and Punishment. In the first article of the Convention, the Contracting Parties "affirmed" (perhaps even language of the definition is striking) that Genocide (as defined in Article II) «a crime that violates International Law and on the basis of which they undertake to prevent and punish for it". In accordance with the provisions implementing the Convention, as well as on the basis of the importance given now to combat international crime, it can be concluded that many of the problems of criminal jurisdiction remain unresolved".

## **Document # 481**

### **Article VI of the Convention states:**

"Persons charged with committing genocide or other acts enumerated in article III shall be tried by a Court of Jurisdiction competent of the Courts of the State that the act was committed in its territories, or by an International Criminal Court that got jurisdiction over the Parties of this Convention which have accepted the mandate of this court".

In all these cases an individual shall bear in accordance with International Law, the liability that is determined under the terms of reference, which is given within the validities that build its jurisdiction on the basis of International Law.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



\* Quoting: Brownlie Jan. Principles of Public International Law. 2 ed, Oxford: Clarendon press, 1973

Russian Edition: J Brownlie., International Law. The second book. Moscow: Progress, 1977, pages 253-256.

## **Document # 482**

### **No. 24**

#### **Course of International Law at the Moscow Institute of International Relations of the Russian Foreign Ministry \***

1. The concept of International Legal Responsibility Foundation and its sources  
International legal responsibility is a legal duty of international entities on the elimination of the damage inflicted by another international entity as a result of a violation of the rules of International Law, or the duty to repair the damage caused by actions that do not constitute a violation of international legal principles if there is special international agreement that mentions for such compensation.

International legal responsibility is one of the oldest institutions in International Law, which was formed on the basis of customary norms.

International Law Commission operates on behalf of the General Assembly of the United Nations to codify the rules of this institution since the year 1956, but has not finished its work yet. (...)

#### **2. Types of international legal responsibility**

Types of international legal responsibility are the political responsibility and material responsibility.

Political responsibility for the international entity arises from a breach of any



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



international legal obligations that constitute principles for international law or a breach of a rule of the Treaty. This kind of responsibility stems from the reality of violation of the rule that protects the interests of another state (for example, as a result of a violation of the inviolability of diplomatic missions). Political responsibility arises even if the crime did not result in the loss of property or other obvious adverse effects. It is believed that any violation of the law that harms another entity or entities, at least in the form of moral damages, and thereby undermines the international prestige of the entity affected and the stability of the international legal system itself.

The action (or inaction) in the case of non-compliance with the law and an international damage, and the effected international entity is considered an offence (...)

The extreme serious damage that undermine the essential foundations of International Law (such as the illegal use of force) are called as international crimes.

Damage is mainly deemed to raise the issue of international responsibility directly by the State(s) affected. The international crime is a reason to raise this issue by any member of the international community (for example, a policy of genocide carried out by a State gives its citizens who do not suffer of that, the right, nevertheless, to raise the issue of international responsibility of the delinquent State). (...)

## 5. Responsibility for international crimes

The international crimes are the most serious international illegal acts which violate the basic principles of the International Law is of vital importance to the entire international community, and threaten international peace and security. The draft of articles on responsibility of States, which was prepared by the International Law Commission that "an internationally illegal act resulting from the State violating the international obligation is essential to protect the vital interests of the international community and its breach is a crime against the international community as a whole constitutes an international crime. (...)



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



7. Commission's draft articles of international law specialized with State responsibility.

Although the draft articles of the International Law Commission has not become yet an international convention, could be considered a sub-source of the International Law. These articles are known as rules of customary norms law in the implementation of International responsibility (...).

According to this project, the affected State shall be entitled, regarding the implementation of responsibility to request the delinquent to stop its operations, and to take remedial action to restore its previous situation (restitution), to ensure non-repetition (of satisfaction), and to pay the amount necessary to restore the situation (reform). The affected State has the right of reciprocity, to suspend performance of its obligations (taking into account the principle of proportionality). This right arises after the exhaustion of international settlement procedures.

If this act constitutes an international crime, Third Party States should not recognize the situation resulting from the act and shall not provide support for the offender. Result of aggression would be the consequences stated by the Charter of the United Nations.

Implementation of international responsibility includes the notice of delinquents for demanding compensation. If the reply came in the form of protest, parties resort to peaceful settlement of the dispute.

\* Quoting: International Law. Moscow State Institute of International Relations (University), Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Moscow: International Relations, 2000, Pages 288-298.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**Course of International Law at the Diplomatic Academy of the Russian Foreign Ministry \***

**International legal responsibility**

**1. Concept of international liability law (international liability)**

(...) For international entities as to all other bodies, the rights and obligations are stated under International Law. Sanctions in these rules define the limits of liability in the case of violations, and aims to achieve responsibility. The importance of careful drafting of legal sanctions that the practical application of sanctions is to attain liability for violation of the rules. States seek in their domestic law by legislators in the preparation of legislations to support the provisions of these legislations, with individual sanctions. That is particularly noted in the criminal law where every legal rule of the criminal law is backed by individual sanctions. In most cases, legal principles in International Law do not put specific individual sanctions. The lack of presence of traditions to determine individual sanctions in the principles of International Law does not mean there is no punishment or the absence of sanctions in the International Law, but it comes to peculiarity and the nature of the problem of International Law at the same time. It can be attributed to the peculiarity that many of the sanctions are related for example to the State's responsibility for international crimes, which can be defined, developed and changed during the actual implementation of the responsibility (for example, the form and dimensions of compensations).

Some ambiguity in the questions of the limits of liability for the violation of International Law was since ancient and still baffles until now the arbitrators and the existing international bodies to resolve disputes between States. And for the lack of clarity in the penal codes, they are forced in many cases to resort to resolve certain disputes to the use of different measurements and the search for grounds to



resolve the issue outside of the International Law in areas such as justice, doctrine and general principles of law .. Etc.

Often issues of international crime rehabilitation, and the amount and form of liability for loss or damage arising from committing become the subject of formal international discussions. An example of these discussions, which complicate the international relations, the discussion about the correct legal assessment of the military action of NATO against the Federal Republic of Yugoslavia in the year 1999, and the negative effects caused by.

As for the implementation of responsibility for less serious international crimes, in many cases it can not be translated into reality for political reasons, and others. These violations are looked at and are not forgotten, but they remain, and they are not discovered despite the fact that this practice does not mean that these crimes do not exist, nor that the international legal system is working properly. However, there are certain principles and many rules of International Law concerning the responsibility of international entities, and part of it is developed and applied in accordance with treaties, and the other larger part through regular legal means, and may represent a distinguished foundation of International Law if positioned within a specific system.

Starting from the year 1956, the International Law Commission of the United Nations working on the codification of the principles and codes of international legal responsibility of international entities. The work of the Committee may lead to conclude international treaties in a global international legal responsibility, which no doubt will be able to improve the performance of International Law. Crime under international law is the establishment of an international entity to violate its commitment decision under the International Law. Unlawful action for the international entity is to work (or refrain from action) that violates its international commitment. Violation of the law under the rules of liability in International Law is the legal truth, which have negative consequences on the offender under International Law on liability. If the violation of international obligations is not one of the serious crimes which affect the rights and interests of the international community will be called International offence. To prove the offense it should have enough of the acts and the damage resulting directly from this work, and to know that, it must show a causal link between the act and the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





damage caused.

It will be called on most serious international crimes, the international crimes of States or other international entities such as intergovernmental organizations. Alleged violator of International Law will be called delinquent regardless of the type and severity of the offense.

The State which has committed an international crime as well as other offenders under International Law liability in accordance with the rules of international legal responsibility, and the term “criminal” will not be used, entities will not be subject to the jurisdiction of any international criminal court. The term "international crime of the State" is called only for the most serious international offenses. (...)

## **Document # 484**

### **2. Acts of international entities as basis for their international responsibility**

Acts of States - Activities of States only in the field of foreign policy are reflected through the activities of their organs and officials (agents) who are working officially on behalf of the State. Any conduct on the part of the State, whether lawful or unlawful, and whatever and wherever it manifested itself must appear in acts or failure of some government bodies and officials. Those bodies and officials are not international entities and they can not be held responsible under International Law independently and on their own behalf. State bears international responsibility for their illegitimate activities (actions). Regime as a whole constitutes a single government authority, and the distribution of State functions and powers between its different bodies, installed in the provisions of domestic law does not conflict with the unity of State power. This is not division of State power, but an organization for it. According to the domestic law, organs of the State subject to this internal law of procedure, in International Law, unlike Domestic Law, the State must be represented as an integrated unit, while its organs will be representative to the State only.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The draft articles on responsibility of States prepared by the International Law Commission of the United Nations have noted to the work of any one of the State bodies is seen under International Law as an act of the State itself if the authority is working in its official capacity. Accordingly, the State is responsible for the acts of its entire Legislative, Executive and Judicial organs. In the resolution of the joint U.S. / Mexican Commission on the issue of Moses (the year 1871) an important and valid idea came in this regard when it emphasized for the responsibility of Mexico for actions carried out by the person in charge, pointing out that the person responsible or authorized represents his government, which is from the standpoint of International Law is a compilation of all official people and representatives of the State. In the composition of this international responsibility based on an inextricable link between the State, its organs, its officials and its official representatives (agents) shows a lack of congruence between the subject of crime (an individual or a government official) and the issue of liability (the State as one unit), which constitutes the privacy of International Law and the particularity of international responsibility.

(...) The composition of the international legal responsibility of States based on the congruence between the subject of crime and the issue of liability that allows in the case of State commitment of an international crime to refer the State to justice in accordance with the rules of international legal responsibility (officials are not punished because of their lack of status of international legal personality), in addition, that helps to prosecute the officials of the State and its agents under the international criminal law, which recognizes the international legal responsibility of State officials responsible for international crimes. (...)

The issue of international responsibility of the State for acts or failure of government officials and workers in the central and local administrative bodies of the executive authority occupies the principal place in the faith and doctrine. This is related to the system of the executive authority of the State consists of a variety of bodies and officials ranging from cabinet members and reaching to the police officer in charge of securing adequate immunity to a foreign embassy. The most serious offenses to international bodies go back to the supreme executive bodies, and to be discussed above. (...)



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The resolution depends as to whether the wrongful act committed by individuals or groups from the conduct of the State on whether those individuals or groups or in a real and actual contact with a governmental body and they were in fact working on behalf of the State if they did not do so legally. (...)

## **Document # 485**

### **4. The concept of international crime**

The most serious international crimes are among the international crimes of States and international organizations, and is different from ordinary delicts in terms of extreme gravity presented that these damages violate the obligations arising from the fundamental principles and rules, including the mandatory of international law, which are of vital importance to the international community as a whole. The aggrieved party of international crime is not one international entity only, as in the case of an international commission of damage, but the international community as a whole. International crimes are also considered a serious violation of what the International Law has certainly prevented and without exceptions, which is all unlawful acts of the entities subject to International Law and the ones that violate the peace, human security, international security and international order. These crimes include aggression, war crimes, crimes against humanity (genocide, biological extermination, apartheid, slavery and the slave trade), terrorism and mercenary activities ... Etc.

Particularity risk that is characterized by violations of international obligations of the international community constitute a status on the basis of which qualify as international crimes. The less serious damage is called other terms, including major or serious crimes which do not constitute serious international crimes. To describe the severity of the offense with regard to violations of international humanitarian law in general and war crimes in particular, two expressions have spread recently -



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



"serious violations of international humanitarian law" and "very serious war crimes", which can be concluded from it that some of the non-serious and least serious crimes do not constitute a harm or crime under International Law and perpetrator individuals are punished for, and not the States. Needless to say, that the foregoing terms relate the collective actions and belongs to the decided political and legal fields of the quantity, quality and qualifications in the relevant international bodies and international forums.

(...) For the purposes of International Law, serious crimes are those acts that constitute an extremely serious threat to the international community, and for this particular reason they are qualified as "international crimes of States", sometimes and "international crimes of individuals" at other times.

Committing an international crime by international legal entity involved, in addition to its responsibility in accordance with the provisions of public international law relating to international criminal responsibility, also the responsibility of individuals who are acting on behalf or those who are agents and committed these acts that are considered criminal under international criminal law. Criminal prosecution of those persons does not exempt the Offender State from the responsibility under International Law. For example, Draft Code of Crimes against peace and human security (Article 5) is as follows: "the trial of any person accused of committing crimes against peace and security of mankind does not relieve the State from responsibility under International Law for any act or failure that is attributed to this State."

Individuals, who have committed international crimes, are entitled to the defense under international criminal law, that is, they have direct rights and duties given to them in the provisions of this section of the International Law, and it is not surprising that these people and no one else are subject to international criminal law. States and other international entities are not subject to international criminal law. (...)

The definition of the concept of international crimes in the draft articles of the United Nations Commission on International Law on State responsibility came as follows: "act that is wrongful internationally resulting from the establishment of the State violating important international commitment for vital interests of the international community to the extent that its breach is a crime against the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



international community as a whole and constitutes an international crime". Some features of the international crimes contained in this definition also apply to international organizations. Rehabilitation came for some types of international crimes of States in the numerous international deeds of a local and global nature, and can not be listed here. We can only point to two main sets of international crimes, which differ from each other in terms of the subject of criminal assault. The first group includes crimes against humanity which is serious and very dangerous and constitute serious violations of human rights in peace and wartime, which include: Genocide (Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide of the year 1948), Racism and Racial discrimination (the International Convention on the Elimination of All Forms of Racial Discrimination, for the year 1965), Apartheid (the International Convention for the Prevention of the Crime of Apartheid and Punishment, of the year 1973), Colonialism (Declaration Granting of Independence to Colonized Countries and Peoples of the United Nations for the year 1960), serious violations of a variety of international humanitarian law against persons who are under the auspices of the Geneva Conventions of the year 1949 and the additional Protocols thereto of the year 1977 (Wounded, Sick and Shipwrecked Members of the Armed Forces at sea, Prisoners of War and Civilians), and collective violations of obligations that prohibit the following acts: Assault on life and physical integrity (Murder, Mutilation, Cruel Treatment, Torture, Outrages upon personal dignity, Hostage-taking, Collective Punishment and Executing Medical and Scientific Experiments), Denial of Right to a regular trial and other Mass Violations of the terms of the described "Geneva Law". This will typically include the following rules of the Geneva Conventions of the year 1949: "for the amelioration of the wounded and sick in armies" and to "improve the condition of wounded, sick and shipwrecked members of armed forces at sea" and "on the treatment of Prisoners of War", "protection of civilian persons in time of war", and the additional Protocols I and II from the year 1977. The term "crime against humanity" used for the first time in the Declaration of the year 1915, issued by the governments of Britain, Russia and France to refer to the massacre of Armenians in Turkey, which falls under the concept of genocide, according to today's standards. Later on, concept of crimes against humanity became in partial conformity with the concept of war crimes and generally



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



associated with the existence of an armed conflict. Modern interpretation of the crimes against humanity is very wide and covers a wide range of mass savage atrocities against the human personality and dignity, regardless of whether the atrocities were committed in peacetime or wartime.

Crimes against humanity include the use of nuclear weapons, despite the absence of international legal standards that prohibit such use and abbreviates with that, the components of international crime, because the declaration of the General Assembly of the United Nations in the year 1974 may not be considered to prohibit the use of nuclear weapons for the war's goals as legal prohibition. The nuclear weapons in accordance with their destroying characteristics are subjected for the prohibition contained in international humanitarian law under which the use of nuclear weapons is undoubtedly an international crime against humanity and a very serious war crime. This conclusion is based to the base of the preamble to the IV Hague Convention in respect to Laws and Norms of War on Land of the year 1907, which stressed on "to have the opportunity to publish a more complete set of laws of war ... population and belligerents remain under the protection and the rule of the principles of International Law because they are derived from established custom norm among civilized peoples and the laws of humanity and what public conscience dictates" (the Martens Condition).

The second group includes the international crimes against peace and human security. According to the terminology adopted in the Code of Crimes against the Peace and Security of Mankind, prepared by the International Law Commission of the United Nations in the year 1997, include the following: aggression, threat of aggression, interference in the internal affairs of States, the extreme serious war crimes, the Recruitment, Use, Financing and Training of Mercenaries, and deliberate harm and dangerous to environment, and so on (...)

**Document # 486**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



## **5. International legal forms and means for the implementation of international responsibility**

Forms and means of implementing the International Liability for damage and international crime. Means of implementation of international responsibility is intended to reflect the type and size of the international responsibility of all the negative effects referred to, in the provisions of the International Law (contractual and customary) as legitimate forms of negative consequences that occur for the offender, or the other causing for damage or loss which must be held responsible in order to compensate for the harm or injury inflicted.

International entities affected by the perpetrators are entitled to claim appropriate compensation for damage and / or provide other compensation. If the principles of International Law regarding liability for serious violations of international obligations provide legitimate punishment (inflicted penalty) for the offending States, as for these countries to undergo international legal punishment within the procedures of international responsibility, for example, subjugation in post-war occupation of their territories. If the provisions of international criminal law include international legal sanctions for certain categories of individuals, those people are obliged to undergo the appropriate criminal penalties and punishment in the context of domestic criminal law, for example, imprisonment for a certain period.

Means of implementation of international responsibility under international law recognized as legitimate ways and means of influence (the mechanisms and tools) on the part causing damage for the purpose of obtaining satisfaction for damage or loss, as well as to stop crime and punishment for international crimes. (...)

**Document # 487**



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





## **7. Responsibility of individuals under international criminal law**

The concept of international criminal offence - Individuals is not international legal entities, so they do not bear the liability in accordance with the rules of international responsibility. However, in the twentieth century, it became clear to all, more than ever before that the crimes and international crimes are committed by the individuals who rule the States and they are easily using the government as an instrument of attack on the values protected by International Law, and as a tool to harm other States, companies and individuals. Because of the efforts exerted by this group of people, the domestic law of offenders may be arranged for their criminal acts to be under International Law - this applies at least to heads of States – legislated in their domestic law. Imposing criminal responsibility to the leaders of delinquents, other accomplices officials, and perpetrators of criminal commands of those leaders, it is still largely very difficult matter for political considerations because of the absence of established mechanisms for the implementation of international justice as well as in regard to States irreverence in its favor for non-extradition of criminals.

The International Committee formed by the League of Nations in the year 1919 by 15 internationally known jurists from various States after studying the issues of international responsibility of individuals on launching and managing the war, to a conclusion that all persons belonging to States of the enemy, no matter how senior their positions with no discrimination in the ranks, including heads of State responsible for violations of the laws or norms of war or the rules of humanity are subject to criminal prosecution.

Prompted the need to punish senior State officials for aggression and other serious violations of international humanitarian law to begin in the formation of a special branch of public international law, called the "international criminal law" to include only heads of State and their officials, employees and other representatives who issued the orders and implemented these orders or participated otherwise in the works that are considered international criminal offences.

The Commission has reached the international problem of the League of Nations in 1919 of 15 jurist internationally known from various countries after studying the issues of international responsibility of individuals for launching and management



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





of the war, to the conclusion that all persons belonging to countries of the enemy, no matter how senior their positions, without discrimination in the ranks , including heads of State responsible for violations of the laws or customs of war or the laws of humanity are subject to criminal prosecution.

The first historical example of contractual provision for the trial of head of State in accordance with international criminal law, the rule punishment against Emperor of Germany, Wilhelm II through the submission to the International Court of Justice, on charges brought against him in accordance with Article 227 of the Versailles Treaty (1919) for "committing the most serious offense against international morality and the holly authority of treaties". If this provision was implemented with integrity, it could have formed a good lesson to potential war criminals in the future. But because of the refusal by the Netherlands, where the suspect found a shelter, to be handed over, the international trial did not take place, and William died in the year 1941 without bearing the penalties. Articles 228 and 229 of the Versailles Treaty, which also stipulate the punishment of war criminals, have been only partially implemented during the Leipzig trial. Of 896 German high ranking officials accused by the Allies for war crimes (violations of the laws and norms of war) with the punishment been actually implemented on a very small number of them, and that was done on the basis of the German criminal military law, and the Imperial Penal Code, because of the absence of international criminal rules and international judicial body.

After World War II, the Soviet Union proposed to the U.S. and British governments to prosecute the Japanese Emperor, Hirohito suspect in waging a germ warfare against the Chinese people in the International Military Tribunal, but this proposal was not accepted. As proposals were also put forward to perform international prosecution for Saddam Hussein, who is accused to launch aggression against Iran and Kuwait, Paul Pot the perpetrator of the crime of genocide in Cambodia, and the U.S. Army responsible for serious violations of International Humanitarian Law during the Vietnam War .. Etc.

After World War II, the actual trial of the leaders of Germany and Japan was carried out. In the trial of Nuremberg, 24 people of top German war-criminals were prosecuted. Charge against the defendants was proven of performing a genocide against 15 million civilians, killing and torturing of prisoners of war, the



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



deportation of 7 million people from the occupied territories, the killing of 275 thousand people by poison and deliberate transmission of infectious diseases to large numbers of detainees and doing harsh testing on humans ... Etc.

At the Tokyo Tribunal 28 people of the former high-ranking Japanese leaders were prosecuted.

The scope of perpetrators of crimes under international criminal law is not confined to the heads of offenders. But the current status of International Criminal Law and International Criminal Justice allows criminal International accounting actually in international judicial bodies for key persons who are organizers and perpetrators of international crimes, and persons who have political authority, military power, media and financial influence, and other influential individuals. As for the ordinary people who committed such criminal acts that fall under the rules of International Criminal Law, they will regularly bear responsibility before the national criminal courts in the presence of commitment from the States. However, there is a tendency for the expansion of international criminal jurisdiction with respect to ordinary executors. For example, charters of the two International Criminal Tribunals for Former Yugoslavia and Rwanda on international criminal responsibility of designated perpetrators of criminal acts and state officials who gave the orders to commit such crimes, including the Head of State and the Prime Minister. Among persons who have been prosecuted for the crimes of genocide and other serious violations of international humanitarian law, that were committed in Rwanda during the period from first of January until 31, December, 1994, appeared the former Prime Minister of the Interim Government in Rwanda and other senior government officials, mayors, political and military figures, journalists and businessmen .

Criminal acts of individuals in International Law are those set forth in the charters of the international courts and those provided by the principles of public international law (for example, acts of genocide set forth in the Convention on the Prevention of the Crime of Genocide of the year 1948, which entered into force in the year 1951).

The rules of contemporary international criminal law which includes the International Code of Criminal Procedure on the acts of individuals based on the rejection of criminal responsibility for acts that are not proven guilty, on rejecting



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



the criminal liability for acts that conviction was not proven for, which is to impose responsibility on acts that were not registered in the rules of International Law as criminal acts at the time of the commission. Punishment was used on acts that have not widely proven guilty in Nuremberg and Tokyo International Criminal Tribunals, which reflected winning of punishment instead of victory of justice and International Law.

The contemporary international criminal law is based on the principle of «nullum crimen sine lege» (act that is not stated in the law, will not be considered criminal), which was inserted for the first time in a historic document, which is the English Constitutional Law, which dates back to the year 1215, and it is called the Magna Carta. International law confirms the penalties for use in the future for the criminal and legal responsibility of individuals for the perpetration of violations described by the commission of the crime of speculation and arrangements in the rules of international treaties and other documents which confirm existing International Law.

International Criminal Law rules describe four necessary and sufficient features for the rehabilitation of the criminal act (the crime) without which there is no crime. Concept of International Criminal offense consists of the following components: 1) The perpetrator of the crime (the individual) who is meant to be the official or agent of the State which has violated the international legal provisions, which will be considered able and obliged to take responsibility for it under the International criminal law, 2) the subject of crime, which is the social relations protected by International Law, which infringed upon by international entities, and will be responsible for in accordance with the rules of international responsibility. These relations will be protected by the subjected entities subject to International Criminal Law, that is individuals who use a State or other entity to commit international crimes, 3) the subjective aspect of the crime distinguishes the international criminal act of the individual from the outside, which detects the mechanism that led the international entity to commit the international crime - what is the relationship exactly between the individual and the delinquent State and the way in which the person has operated that resulted in the act of the State (work or failure to work), and what are the legal violations and illicit and criminal results



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



if that is required for the rehabilitation of the criminal offense. Subjective side contains the reasoning relationship between the act or failure to act of the individual which resulted in the international crime of the State and the result was of criminal one, 4) the psychological aspect of the crime reflects the psychological situation of the individual towards the act of the State which is considered criminal and its attitude toward the criminal result (whether the person wants, or is aware of the offense committed by the state or the damage caused). And the person's psychological position towards the criminal act in one of the two forms - either intentional or by negligence, they will be taken into account when sentencing. In addition to guilt, there are optional specifications of the psychological aspect such as the motives and objectives of the individuals who take advantage of the State to commit international crimes.

The State as a legal portrayal is a mechanism (tool) to organize the community, so it doesn't have a will of its own or a special psychological condition about work that is considered a criminal offense under International Law, and for this reason (the absence of one element of crime, namely the self part) the State is not considered able to commit an international criminal offense and takes responsibility under International Criminal Law. Doctrine, which calls for the subject of State for the International Criminal Court does not have a legal perspective.

There is a feature that distinguishes the international crime from other criminal offenses, namely, that the subject of criminal infringement on part of individuals in all cases is the interest of the entire international community protected by International Law.

Most of the International Criminal offenses committed by individuals that have been punished for, by the international justice were committed during the armed conflicts of international and non-international character. Such crimes were called for some time war crimes by the widespread use of the word, and the criminals themselves were called war criminals, which means that not only individuals who have violated the laws and norms of war (who committed war crimes in the true sense), but also perpetrators of crimes against peace, human security and crimes against humanity. War crimes differ under international criminal law from military crimes under domestic criminal law of States.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



During international criminal trials held immediately after the Second World War they produced the broad concept of crimes against humanity, and included three sets of international crimes committed by individuals: crimes against international peace, violations of the laws or norms of war, and crimes against humanity. For individuals who have committed a crime of crimes stated, principle of non-limitation set forth in the Convention on the Non-Applicability of war crimes and crimes against humanity for the year 1968.

In accordance with Article VI of the Charter of the International Military Tribunal for the prosecution and punishment of major war criminals of the Axis States of Europe (the Nurnberg Tribunal), a crime against international peace is composed of the following acts of individuals who have committed any of the following crimes as they worked in the interests of the Axis individually or as members of the organization: planning, preparation , and begin or to wage a war of aggression or a war in violation of international treaties, agreements and assurances, or participation of persons in a common plan or conspiracy to accomplish any of the foregoing. The above mentioned acts implicate criminal responsibility of individuals for aggression.

War crimes included the following: violations of the laws and norms of war, namely murder, torture, deportation to slavery, or for any other purpose of civilian population of the occupied territories, the killing or torture of prisoners or persons who are in the sea, killing of hostages, looting of public or private properties, wanton destruction of cities and villages, destruction not justified by necessity, and other crimes.

The following were attributed to crimes against humanity: multi- murder, extermination, enslavement, deportation and other inhumane acts committed against the civilian population before or during the war, or persecution for political, racial or religious reasons in the implementation of or in connection with any crime within the jurisdiction of the International Tribunal, regardless of whether it is in violation of domestic law of the State where it was committed or not. As you can see, certain acts can qualify (such as multi-murder of civilians) as war crimes and crimes against humanity together. It is worth paying attention to the term "multiple murders" (not "killing").

In late 1945 the Monitoring Council of the Allies in Germany adopted, Law No.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



10 and accordingly crimes against humanity had been reclassified in Article II to the following: “the atrocities and crimes, including murder, extermination, enslavement, deportation, imprisonment, torture, rape, and other inhumane acts against the civilian population, or persecutions on political, racial or religious reasons, regardless of whether they are in violation of domestic law of the State where it was committed or not, and other crimes”.

In the year 1947, the General Assembly of the United Nations requested from International Law Commission, the formulation of principles of International Law embodied in the Nuremberg Charter and the preparation of a Code of Crimes against the Peace and Security of Mankind. In the year 1996, the Commission adopted the draft Code, which includes the most recent definition of the crimes against humanity for individuals: “a crime against humanity is one of the following acts committed systematically or on a large scale, at the instigation of or under the supervision of a State, an organization or a group of persons: a) Multi-murder, b) Extermination, c) Enslavement, d) Persecution on the basis of political, ethnic, religious or national affiliation, including the violation of the rights and fundamental human freedoms, putting part of the population in a very weak position, e) Arbitrary deportation or forcible transfer of population , f) Arbitrary deprivation of liberty, g) Enforced disappearance of persons, h) Rape, enforced prostitution and other forms of sexual assault, i) other inhumane acts that cause damage to physical and mental health of the person, physical health or dignity, such as mutilation and severe physical injuries”.

Description of the Statute of the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia acts committed during the armed conflict as crimes against humanity. The same acts committed outside the context of armed conflict were not considered crimes against humanity; nor do persons who committed those crimes fall within the jurisdiction of the Court in The Hague. On the contrary, the Statute of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda did not attribute the acts mentioned to armed conflict. Appeal Chamber affirmed in its decision on the request of the defense in the Interlocutory Appeal on Jurisdiction (Tadic case) that the request for the Statute of the Military Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia to provide evidence on the existence of armed conflict is narrowing unjustifiable



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





narrows the concept of crimes against humanity, adopted in customary international law. In this twisted way, the sound international legal principle embodied in the Nuremberg Charter, has been installed under which crimes can be committed against humanity in time of war (during international armed conflicts) and in time of peace as a result of attacks by armed groups against civilians.

Later on, acts such as racism, racial discrimination, apartheid, colonialism and genocide were rated as crimes against humanity.

The crime of genocide was defined in Article 2 of the Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of Genocide of the year 1948. The Statutes of the International Criminal Tribunals for the former Yugoslavia and Rwanda define genocide literally as follows: "... genocide means any of the following acts committed with intent to destroy, in whole or in part, for any national, ethnical, racial or religious group as is and including: a) Killing members of the group, b) Causing serious bodily harm or serious mental effects with members of the group, (c) Deliberately creating conditions of life calculated to destroy them completely or partially, and (d) Imposing measures intended to prevent birth within the group, (e) Forcibly transferring children from group to another. The following acts to be punished: Genocide, conspiracy to commit a crime of genocide, direct and public incitement to commit genocide, attempt to commit genocide and complicity in genocide".

It is clear from the definition of genocide that its actions can not be directed only against national, ethnic, racial or religious groups canonical, and thus, for example, the destruction of a political or social group is not considered genocide. In the practical application of these standards, it is difficult to find evidence of discrimination between human groups. For example, with regard to the tragedy in Rwanda, there are difficulties in the identification of Tutsi as a specific human group, different from the other group, and as a group subjected to genocide by the Hutu tribe. The problem is that the Hutu and Tutsi speak the same language and they brace one religion, and made mating between the two groups for many generations, which is any biological or cultural distinction between the two, is hardly impossible.

International justice for individuals - In the period after World War II, the Allied forces had establishment of Occupational Courts, and National Criminal Courts to



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



punish the perpetrators of various crimes during World War II in different countries.

In the postwar period four international specialized (ad hoc) courts were known, in which founded by a coalition of anti-Hitler Allies shortly after the war, and two other ones were established in the period 1993-1994 by the international community through the United Nations. Specialized courts differ from the ordinary courts that it ceases to exist after fulfilling their temporary mission. No permanent International Criminal Court had been established yet.

After World War II, two military tribunals were established for fair and expeditious trial of major war criminals whose crimes did not relate to a specific geographical location, one of them for trial and punishment of major war criminals of the European Axis States, and the other for trial and punishment of the major Japanese war criminals.

In 8, August, 1945, four Allied countries – the Soviet Union, United States of America, Britain and France – had signed on the London Agreement which was annexed to the "Charter of the International Military Tribunal for the prosecution and punishment of major war criminals of the European Axis Powers" as an integral part of it, and based on that, an international judicial body under the same name based in Nuremberg (Nuremberg Military Tribunal).

International criminal procedures adopted in the Charter of the Nuremberg are very distinct as it could for the first time in history, to collect, weigh and reflect in the rules of international criminal law, the Anglo-Saxon and continental legal concepts on Criminal Procedures, which differed greatly from each other (with respect to, for example, the role of judges in the process, the right in a criminal conviction in absentia, the right of anonymous witnesses, the right to suspend the trial because of illness of the accused, the appeal process and the implementation of the judicial ruling, and transport and retention in international criminal institution.. etc.).

Shortly after the signing of the Charter of London, the governments of the four countries had signed in Berlin on an agreement to clarify the text of the Charter and the removal of contradictions in the Russian, English and French versions of the Charter. The Nuremburg Tribunal was not authorized for the conduct of persons' affairs, other than the persons suggested by States in the numbers of primary war criminals covered within its jurisdiction. The task of the prosecution



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





and punishment of other war criminals has fallen under the countries of occupation. Thus, in the British occupation zone of Germany, the German ordinary criminal courts, including courts of first instance, were granted international criminal jurisdiction over crimes against humanity committed by German citizens against the citizens of Germany and against persons with no citizenship.

Breaches (gaps) of both material and procedural international criminal law were filled with laws by the legislature and the supreme judicial council - supervisory board of the Allies for Germany. The legal nature and affiliation of the regulatory laws of the Council to any legal system remains a mystery to this day. The world had looked in three options: a) the laws of supervisory board are the sources of international law, b) the laws of supervisory board are the sources of domestic law in Germany, c) the law of Supervisory Boards, is the source of the common (mixed) International law. Professor S. Busoni has determined the limits of knowledge of International Law in this regard, by saying: "The contradiction here is clear because this law (the laws of supervisory board), which is designed as national law, which its application was geographically limited, originated from International Law, and the victorious Allies have drafted and approved in accordance with the authority of sovereignty on Germany because of its unconditional surrender."

In accordance with the Charter of the Nuremberg Tribunal, the leaders, organizers, instigators and participating accomplices in the development or implementation of a common plan or conspiracy to commit any of the above mentioned crimes, to be held accountable for all acts committed by any person in the implementation of this plan. The official position of the defendants, as well as the fact that the defendant had acted on orders from the government or by order of a superior, will not be exempted from liability (in the latest principles of international criminal law, the responsibility of individuals responsible for implementing the so-called criminal commands is reduced significantly, but kept the idea of criminal responsibility on the implementation of these commands).



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The "right of Nuremberg" has distinguished between formal crimes and subjective crimes with a clear preference of the first type of crimes. When the proof of committing of the formal crimes, it is not required to reach the criminal result arising from the criminal act of a person, as his action in itself, such as his participation in a criminal organization it was announced that it is a criminal organization at a later time of his participation, for example, or any involvement in setting a criminal plan is considered a perfect crime.

Under the Charter of the Nuremberg Tribunal, the court granted the right to recognize a group or criminal organization in which the accused was a member of, noting that this recognition affects the national military tribunals and the courts of the occupation.

In contrast to the formal offenses involving crimes of physical appearance of the criminal results (for example, injury or death or destruction of property, etc.), and therefore, knowledge of the causal link between the criminal act of the person and the criminal result .(...)

The historical importance and legal trials in Nuremberg trials lies in fact that it generated a series of judicial precedents which confirmed in the form of more or less specific existing international law in the criminal responsibility of individuals for international crimes of States. In the decision of the Nuremberg Tribunal received this idea as follows: "individuals and not abstract entities who commit crimes that must be punished for, by sanctions imposed by International Law, and only through punishing those may strengthen the International Law".

The basic principle of the International Military Tribunal was written based on the Charter of Nuremberg Military Tribunal. The principles of the International Law embodied in the Charter of Nuremberg Tribunal were ascertained on the International Community level in the Resolution of the General Assembly of the United Nations dated 11, Dec, 1946.

The International Military Tribunal for the Far East was established through an agreement between the Soviet Union, the United States, Britain, China, France, Australia, Canada, New Zealand and the Netherlands. India and the Philippines joined afterwards. In accordance with the decision of the Moscow Conference of Foreign Ministers of the Soviet Union, the United States and Britain (December,



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



1945) the task of the practical implementation of this Agreement fall on the Commander of the Allied Forces in the Far East, who issued in 19, January, 1946, a special statement "on the organization of the International Military Tribunal for the Far East" that is based in Tokyo, attached with the Statute of the Tribunal and the procedural Rules. (...)

The International criminal proceedings today, run in more modern ways in the wake of the tragic events that occurred in former Yugoslavia and Rwanda in the early 1990's and caused in the occurrence of war crimes and crimes against humanity. The international community represented by the United Nations had perceived that it is necessary to prosecute and punish the perpetrators of these crimes and the establishment of an International Justice Council (courts) for this purpose.

As for the process of establishing the courts, there was two legal options: 1) the correct by legal terms, but it takes a long process and will have little efficiency in terms of reaching a general agreement, and 2) the process of decision-making in the Security Council, which is more efficient option and does not require a lot of time, but raises doubts in terms of legal validity. United Nations Charter does not clearly authorize the Security Council, the power to the formation of international justice councils, and the development of some international legal standards of criminal responsibility to individuals.

The second option had been chosen, and the International Tribunal for former Yugoslavia was established under Security Council Resolutions # 808 and 827, adopted in 22, February and 25, May, 1993, that is based in The Hague. The second court which is based in Arusha (Tanzania) was established for the implementation of international justice in relation to individuals suspected of committing crimes against humanity, committed in Rwanda and neighboring countries, and the basis for its establishment was the Security Council Resolution # 955 of November, 8, 1994. The legal basis for the adoption of Security Council Resolutions was Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations. Some countries indicated that the established international tribunals are courts of more political than judicial, and for this reason, they do not seek to deliver the suspects for adopting justice in the issues raised by these courts as of their international obligations, but as of a right for not to deliver suspects.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



Unlike the tribunals for Nurnberg and Tokyo, which their jurisdiction was limited in regard to the circle of persons concerned, there are no such restrictions on Tribunals in The Hague and Arusha, as they have their own jurisdiction parallel with the national criminal courts.

Mandatory cooperation of States in the implementation of international justice, in which without the latter it would be impossible, was stated in Article 29 of the International Tribunal for Former Yugoslavia and in Article 28 of the Statute of the International Tribunal for Rwanda. Being of the bodies of the Security Council of the United Nations, both Tribunals enjoy priority to the national bodies of criminal jurisdiction field, and shall be entitled to demand from the local security and judiciary authorities in determining the whereabouts of the suspects, to identify them, to present evidence, send documents, and arrest the persons who got the courts have already opened criminal files against them. Moreover, if those individuals have stood before a court in any country, their works and themselves can be claimed, and their transfer to the jurisdiction of the courts at any stage of the prosecution.

Statute of the International Tribunal for Former Yugoslavia is an attachment to the report of the Secretary-General of the United Nations, which was approved by the Security Council. Statute of the Tribunal for Rwanda is an addition of the Security Council Resolution.

For both Tribunals, although they are independent of each other, there is one Attorney General with the same apparatus to assist in the prosecution of individuals, and in the Rwanda Tribunal there is a position available for a Deputy Attorney General. Members of the Appeal Chamber of the International Tribunal for former Yugoslavia are also members of the Appeal Chamber of the Rwanda Tribunal.

The following crimes are subject to the jurisdiction of the International Criminal Tribunal for the former Yugoslavia: 1) Grave breaches of the Geneva Conventions of 1949. 2) Violations of the laws and norms of war, 3) Genocide, 4) Crimes against humanity. The jurisdiction of the International Criminal Tribunal for Rwanda Includes the following: 1) Genocide, 2) Crimes against humanity, 3) Violation of Common Article Three of the Geneva Conventions of 1949 and Additional Protocol II of the year 1977.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



The Criminal Standards for both Tribunals almost exactly similar, as they reflect the nature of the indictment, which included a good balance between the Prosecution and Defense. (...)

In 17, July, 1998, the Diplomatic Conference in Rome had adopted the Statute of the International Criminal Court, prepared by the International Law Commission of the United Nations and opened for signature. This primary system is considered as international treaty enters into force after ratification by 60 countries. It is also the implementation of the project to establish a permanent body of international criminal justice which has been suggested in the year 1947, Henri Donnedieu de Vabres, the French judge at the Nuremberg International Military Tribunal.

Under the statute within the jurisdiction of the International Criminal Court, there are four categories of International offence crimes, namely Genocide, Crimes against Humanity, War Crimes and Aggression. Court is empowered to implement legal action against persons who are nationals of countries participating in the statute, as well as persons accused of crimes in the territory of States Parties. Court has advantage in so-called criminal jurisdiction status, which means that the State ratified the Statute thereby accepts the jurisdiction of the Court with respect to the categories mentioned crimes. Lawsuit may be filed before the Court by any State Party to the Statute or the Security Council of the United Nations or the Attorney General of his own.

It is believed that genocide; crimes against humanity, war crimes and aggression are the criminal fundamental offenses and the most dangerous in the contemporary international relations. For this reason, the practice of the implementation of international criminal justice at Nuremberg, Tokyo, The Hague and Arusha has originated. It is also believed that it could make prosecution and trial for these crimes on the basis of customary (Norms) law (case law), even in the absence of accurate texts that include a description of the components of the specific crimes stated in one of these four categories.

In the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court, Addition Principle of international criminal justice has been adopted. This means that the purpose of the International Criminal Court is to complete national criminal justice systems in cases where they may be the procedures of such trials are non-existent or ineffective (it is meant of fake procedural actions organized in order to avoid some



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



of the individual criminal responsibility for crimes within the jurisdiction of the International Criminal Court).

The Additionality principle is consistent with the principle of the independence of international criminal justice from the criminal justice procedure of the State and enshrined in Article 2 of the draft Code of Crimes against the Peace and human security as follows: "The rehabilitation of any action or inaction as a crime against peace and human security does not depend on domestic law. The truth of the matter is that any act or failure to be punished or not punished would be according to the domestic law, which does not affect this prerequisite".

Reflected in the statute significantly, the global trend towards narrower territorial criminal jurisdiction of States and the expansion the scope of universal jurisdiction of the International Criminality. Theoretically, it can be assumed that in the near future, part of international crimes may become related to the regional criminal jurisdiction of the State under the international criminal jurisdiction, and individuals who act as individuals without relationship with the state may become under the international criminal responsibility and will stand before the International Criminal Court.

\* Quoting: The International Law. Diplomatic Academy of the Russian Ministry of Foreign Affairs / Editor in charge: PhD in Law, Professor  
F. E. Kuznetsov. Moscow: Yurist, 2001, p. 625-672.



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



**Glossary:**

**Leaders**

*Abdrahmanov, Colonel[Kabarday] (175,176,178,179,181)*

*Alexander Ivanovich [Bariatinskii], Prince (134)*

*Babich, Major General (136,138,140,156,184,185,197,200,262,263,264,265,266,267,268,269,270,278,281,282,283,426,302,306,317,320,321)*

*Baranchiev (48)*

*Bekovich, Major General (61)*

*Bekarski, Captain (184,196)*

*Bescrovny, General (23,27,28)*

*Bursak, Cossack commander (6,7,8,9,10,11,12,13,14,15,17)*

*Baryatinsky Army Chief Field Marshal (133,138)*

*Chirinechev (32,39,43,50,51,52,64,66,68,69,70,75,77,78,80,83,84,212)*

*Dawlat*

*Drashkevich, Major General (6)*

*DA Mile (157)*

*Dubonos (14)*

*Elyaur Adililberg (46)*

*Elyaur Strelkov (57)*

*Emmanuel, General (23,26)*

*Evdokia, General Count (134)*

*Evdokimov, Major General, Chief of the right wing in the Caucasus  
(102,106,107,109,119,120,121,123,124,125,126,127,128,132,136,141,143,144,146,147,148,150,151,153,154,155,156,162,164,177,178,179,181,  
182,186,187,198,202,204,205,206,210,220,224,227,230,235,242,248,249,253,260,290,302,308,323,327)*

*Farbetsian, Major (4)*



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



*Fitingof, Colonel Baron (174)*

*Frankini, Colonel (188,197)*

*Frolov, General (30,31,32)*

*Gangiblov, Commander General (11)*

*Gasfort, Colonel (61)*

*Golovin, General (66,70,71,72,73,75,77,78,80)*

*Grabbi [Elyaur], Major General (66,68,69,165,288)*

*Gerasimov, Major General (102)*

*Gorshkov, Colonel (178,179)*

*Gotz, Colonel (182)*

*Gyeman, Colonel (183,253,317)*

*Ivanov, Major General (132,177,186)*

*Jacob (4)*

*Jirovi, Lieutenant Colonel (46)*

*Kadet, Lieutenant Colonel (43)*

*Katsariov, Colonel (24,304,305,307)*

*Kroyefus, Staff Colonel (110)*

*Kobinyak, Colonel (14)*

*Kodintsa (59)*

*Kozlovsky, Lieutenant General (110)*

*Kreganovski, Colonel (185)*

*Kukhareenko, Colonel- Chief of the Black Sea border*

*stations (106,107,109,197)*

*Likhutin, Colonel (156)*

*Likhner (6)*

*Lisanivich, Lieutenant Colonel (31,32)*

*Livashev, Lieutenant Colonel (43,186)*

*Lysenko, Colonel*

*Malenovsky, Major General (39,41)*



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





*Prince Michael S. [Vorontsov] (100)*

*Medem, General [General De-Medem] (3)*

*Milutin (187,188,199,221,230,239,248,288,317,318)*

*Midvideiv, the soldier (32)*

*Mikhail Nekrasov (2)*

*Mikhail Nikolayevich ,prince/Duke (199,221,230,253,253,303,317)*

*Nikolai Ivanovich, Count (132,290)*

*Nevedov, Horunzhy (45)*

*Nesselrode, General (60)*

*Olhovy, the 100 Cossacks Leader (25)*

*Orbeliani, General Prince (119,120,121,122,123,124,125,126,127,128,129,132,148,149,157)*

*Paskevich, General (59,60,61,64,180)*

*Pavel, Emperor (6)*

*Perovsky, Major General (64)*

*Philipson, Lieutenant-General (112,116,123,150,159,187)*

*Raevsky, Lieutenant General (70,74,79,81,83)*

*Rashpilya, Lieutenant General (89,85,86,90)*

*Ratiev, Prince (3)*

*Richter, General (1)*

*Robashkin, the Don Cossacks Regiment Leader (43)*

*Rudanovski, Colonel (98)*

*Rodzivich, Colonel (17)*

*Rosen, Baron (5,32,36,38,43,50,51,52)*

*Rot, Major (36,46)*

*Rostkowska ,Sergeant (179)*

*Saveliev, Commander (3)*

*Serebriakov,Admiral- Director of the Inspection (81,107,108)*

*Sharvashedzy, Major General (84)*

*Sholkovsky, Lieutenant (184)*

*Shipshev, Major (351)*



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



*Siborski, Major General (52,72)*

*Sirbenov (34)*

*Skassi (55,56)*

*Stahl, Major general (24)*

*Strelkov (57)*

*Sturojinka, Colonel (25)*

*Sukhozanet Russian War Minister (118)*

*Tbants, Colonel (25)*

*Tikhotsky, Lieutenant Colonel (19,175)*

*Villiaminov, Lieutenant General (38,40,41,42,58,96,111)*

*Vlassov, Major General (18,20,21,22,25,54,55,57,59)*

*Vorontsov, Prince (79,90)*

*Yeremyev, Lieutenant Colonel (6,16)*

*Yermelov, General (54,55,57,58,86,111)*

*Yurov, Major (127, 129)*

*Wolf, Major General (110,111)*

*Zas, Major General (33,35,36,38,40,42,43,44,46,47,48,49,50,62,63,71,93,94,95,96,99)*

*Zavadovski (89,101,143)*

*Zotov, Major General (120,121,126,132,134,136,140)*

*Zolotnitsky, (159)*

### **Rivers**

*Aba River (99)*

*Abin/Abina River (100,101,203)*

*Abips/ Afips River (100)*

*Adagum River (17)*

*Anapa (23,29,51,52,64,65,81,153,154,159,197,208,237,244,253,258,260,262,271,272,284,287,349)*

*Anthyr River (17,100,101,174)*



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



*Ashlth River (11)*

*Ayryuma River (117)*

*Afipsa (466)*

*Azipso River (21,39,174)*

*Azov Sea (66)*

*Belaya River (1,48,49,71,106,109,116,117,153,162,174,199,217,253,319,364)*

*Besha (194)*

*Bogundyr River (18,100,101)*

*Bzyb (227,230,249,253,288,308,366,349)*

*Chadago River*

*Chamlyk River (26,42,45,93,101)*

*Chetuk River (12)*

*Chindouq River (117)*

*Chubu River (15)*

*Corvandi River*

*Dzhubga (301)*

*Etok River (58)*

*Fars River (26,117,137,174,179)*

*Funtev River (117,174)*

*Gaach River (26)*

*Gaple River (100,101)*

*Gaytuh River (11)*

*Gelokh River (117)*

*Geshepsin River (11,90)*

*Gelendzhik (278)*

*Gups River (26)*

*Hablo River (21)*

*Hodz River (26,46,63,137,151,174,319)*

*Hops River (90)*

*Ile River (14,27,39,100,130,230,237,251)*



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



*Ilik River (21,28)*

*Kardanah River (31)*

*Khunf River (26)*

*Korjips River (26,117,174,215,349)*

*Korvandi River (11)*

*Kuban River*

*(3,6,7,8,9,14,15,17,18,22,26,27,28,31,47,48,49,54,55,58,59,65,81,87,88,99,107,111,116,123,130,153,155,159,160,171,178,253,319, 330,349,362,363,368,369)*

*Kudako River (11)*

*Kun River (18)*

*Laba River (26,40,49,53,77,93,94,95,99,106,111,116,151,155,162,174,178,288,319,358,364)*

*Malka River (4,58,87,123)*

*Marte River (5)*

*Matte River (12)*

*Maykop River (63)*

*Mokupse (230)*

*Myshak (194)*

*Mzymta(253,288,327,358,376)*

*Nawk River (63)*

*Obun River (10)*

*Oshid River (6)*

*Pchas River (5,367)*

*Psebebs River (25,153,154)*

*Psefir River (26,44,137,174)*

*Psekups River (5,12,159,215,216,217,248,360,365,376)*

*Pshetsiz River (18)*

*Pshish River (5,109,174,199,215,217,230,237,248,249,253,367)*

*Pshahe River (117)*

*Pshits River (8)*

*Pshishem (278)*

*Psezyuape River (70,167,230,253)*



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



*Pswa (337)*

*Shepsh Afipsu River (9)*

*Shepsh River (9,17,41,90,130,161,174,186,237)*

*Sup River (13,21,28,41,174,367)*

*Tegenyah River (26)*

*Tuapse River(62,70,167,366,372)*

*Tsakh River (21)*

*Tshorni River (6)*

*Ubgm River (100,186)*

*Unobat River (28)*

*Urup River (99,111,116,151,162,174,360,369)*

*Zames River (11)*

*Zerki River*

*Zielenchuk River (24,26,47,53,63,116,151,363)*

*Zulk River (58,361)*

=====

### *Tribes*

*Abaza (15,63,115,142,153,164,192,194,217,295,296,319,356,360,379)*

*Abzakh*

*(7,13,21,26,28,35,44,46,48,61,62,63,71,99,111, 117,118,140,174,182,183,192,194,215,216,217,220,228,236,245,248,249,277,280,298,317,318,319,327,332,341,343,345,349,360,370)*

*Abrik (31)*

*Abkhaz (84,295,296,356,358,370)*

*Adigey (61,318)*

*Ahchipskhu (288)*

*Bagho [Bako?] (40,63,99,151,174,179,182)*

*Balkar (460)*

*Barakay (26,63,95,168,179,181,182,183)*

*Bashilbay (26,44,63,111,113,151,162,174)*

*Batamorza (12)*



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



*Berzykey (194)*

*Bjadozh (5,7,59,177,186,277,298,332,343,345)*

*Bselen (26,35,44,63,99,111,114,116,162,174,319,360,341)*

*Bezingy (361)*

*Cherchens (13,103)*

*Circassians (13,16,18,20,24,27,28,30,35)*

*Chegem (460)*

*Dagestani (212)*

*Dodaroukoh (19,24)*

*Dakhovsk (195)*

*Dzhigety (255,257,295,296,300,301)*

*Egurkay (26,116,117,174)*

*Hatoquai (49,106,109,114,176,177,349)*

*Hochmzey (174)*

*hakuchey (360,358,376)*

*Kabarday –*

*Kabardians(3,4,26,31,36,44,58,63,87,88,111,115,117,119,120,121,122,123,124,125,126,127,128,129,131,132,147,148,149,158,170,174,176,191,218,319,334,336,341,355,356,358,359,361,378,381)*

*Kalmik (358)*

*Karachay (88,111,115,319,355,495)*

*Kirchen (114,222)*

*Khamesh (22,28,103,114)*

*Khulam (460)*

*Kizilbek (37,63,151,162,174)*

*Mahosh - Mahoshian people (26,35,36,44,94,116,117,174,175,360)*

*Maratuk (183)*

*Mazakov (179)*

*Naghwey (26,53,111,115,190,319,327,341,360)*

*Natokhawaj (7,17,23,25,27,29,51,54,55,57,81,90,108,111,116,118,145,149,153,154,155,159,171,174)*

*Natokhaway*

*(200,202,204,205,206,208,209,210,212,219,235,242,259,262,263,264,265,266,267,268,270,272,273,281,282,284,287,290,291,294,304,309,313,314,319,327,331,343,345)*



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)



*Ossetians (125)*

*Pehu (305)*

*Pskhu (308)*

*Babukov (148)*

*Shabsough (7,9,10,16,17,18,21,23,25,28,98,100,101,111,116,117*

*,118,130,153,154,159,166,167,174,184,185,194,211,216,217,225,231,232,236,242,245,249,250,253,270,278,279,280,281,282,283,290,291,292,294,302,304,306,309,315,318,310,376,327,343,345,349)*

*Shagrai (151)*

*Tam (151,174)*

*Temryuk (1,6,26,102,111,117,174,176,178,179,196,259,264,265,266,267,268,278,279,280,282,283,291,319,327,349,360)*

*Ubykh (40,62,63,70,76,77,79,84,111,116,117,118,140,142,164,194,207,217,224,226,230,250,253,255,257,301)*

*Urusb (361)*



[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)





[www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info](http://www.justicefornorthcaucasus.info)

[www.radioadiga.com](http://www.radioadiga.com)

